CONTENTS OF THE CORPUS MS.

Group | Six-Text Pages | Corpus Pages
--- | --- | ---
A. § 1. **General Prologue**¹ | ... | 1
§ 2. **Knight’s Tale** (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71) | 26 | 26
§ 3. **Knight-Miller Link** | 89 | 89
§ 4. **Miller’s Tale** (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter’s Wife) | 92 | 92
§ 5. **Miller-Reeve Link** | 111 | 111
§ 6. **Reeve’s Tale** (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks) | 113 | 113
§ 7. **Reeve-Cook Link** | 125 | 125
§ 8. **Cook’s Tale** (unfinisht: of the London Victualler’s Apprentice) | 127 | 127
*Appendix to Group A: The spurious Tale of Gamelyn* | ... | 129

B. § 1. **Man of Law’s Head-Link** | 129 | 155
§ 3. **Man-of-Law—Shipman Link** (wrongly as Man-of-Law-Squire Link) | ... | 167 | 193

[F, § 1, Squire’s Head-Link (from MS, Arch. Seld. B. 14), see Appendix 4, p. 6* below.]

F. § 2. **Squire’s Tale** (unfinisht: of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) | ... | 479 | 194

[For F, § 3, see Squire-Franklin Link (from Laud MS. 600), in Appendix 5, p. 7* below. For F, § 4, Franklin’s Tale, see p. 351 Corp. below.]

¹ Has not the Friar lines 252 b, c, of the Hengwrt MS.
### CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Corpus Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. § 1.</td>
<td>Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5 Husbands, &amp;c.)</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2.</td>
<td>Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3.</td>
<td>WIFE-FRIAR LINK</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4.</td>
<td>Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner being carrid off to Hell)</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5.</td>
<td>FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6.</td>
<td>Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar being trickt by the sick Husbandman, &amp; the Lord's Carver)</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| E. § 1. | Clerk's Head-Link | 403 | 281 |

[For E, § 3, CLERK-MERCHANT LINK, see Appendix 3, p. 5* at end.]

| § 4. | Merchant's Tale² (of January and May, incomplete, only to l. 2318. For lines 2319-2418, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, Bodleian Library, see Appendix 1, p. 1*)² | 443 | 321 |

[For E, § 5, Merchant's End-Link, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, see Appendix 2, p. 4* below.]

| F. § 4. | Franklin's (Proem and) Tale³ (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilius) | 500 | 351 |

¹ 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, ryming ababcb, each with the same 3 rymes, -ence, -ayle, -yme, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming ababcc, with varying rymes.


³ Like the Petworth and Lansdowne MSS., the Corpus leaves
CONTENTS.

Group

G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ... ... ... 527 377
§ 2. Second-Nun—Canon’s-Yeoman Link ... ... ... 547 397
§ 3. Canon’s Yeoman’s Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ... ... 552 402
§ 4. Canon’s Yeoman’s Tale (of the ras-cally Alchemist-Canon) ... 560 410

[For B, § 1, 2, 3, see p. 155-193 Corpus.]

C. § 1. Doctor’s Tale (of Virginia) ... 303 425
§ 2. Doctor-Pardoner Link ... 312 434
§ 3. Pardoner’s Preamble (of his Preaching and Tricks) ... 314 436
§ 4. Pardoner’s Tale (of the Three Rioters) ... ... ... 318 440

[For B, § 4, Shipman’s Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant’s Wife) ... 168 455
§ 5. Shipman-Prioress Link ... 181 468
§ 6. Prioress’s Tale (of the little murdered Boy) ... ... ... 182 469
§ 7. Prioress-Thopas Link ... 190 477
§ 8. Chaucer’s Tale of Sir Thopas (un-finishit) ... ... ... 191 478
(Fytte II., p. 197 S-T, p. 484 Corpus.)
§ 9. Thopas-Melibe Link ... ... 199 486
§ 10. Chaucer’s Tale of Melibe (prose) ... 201 488
§ 11. Melibe-Monk Link ... ... 253 540
§ 12. Monk’s Tale1 (of Men fallen from high estate) ... ... ... 256 543
§ 13. Monk—Nun’s-Priest Link ... 281 568
§ 14. Nun’s Priest’s Tale (of the Cock and Fox) ... ... ... 283 570
[For B, § 15, the Nun’s Priest’s End-Link, see p. 698.]

out F 1423-4, and 1433-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 S-T, p. 371 Corp. It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 S-T. Like Pet. and Lansd., MSS., Corpus has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 S-T. Like Lansd., it leaves out lines F 1567-8; but does not, like Lansd., leave out F 1595-1602.

1 The 4 ‘Modern Instances’ are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 268 S-T, p. 555 Corpus.
CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Manciple's Head-Link</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Corpus Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. § 1</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. § 1. Blank-Parson Link | ... | 589 | 600 |

Contents of the Parson's Tale | ... | 592 | 603 |


Supplt. B. § 15. Nun's Priest's End-Link (from the Christ Church MS., Oxford) | ... | ... | 301 | 698 |

Appendix.

1. Group E, § 4, l. 2319-2418, end of the Merchant's Tale, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, Bodl. Libr. | ... | ... | 1*-3* |
2. Group E, § 5, the Merchant's End-Link, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14 | ... | ... | 4* |
3. Group E, § 3, the Clerk-Merchant-Link, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14 | ... | ... | 5* |
4. Group F, § 1, the Squire's Head-Link, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14 | ... | ... | 6* |
5. Group F, § 3, the Squire-Franklin-Link, from the Laud MS. 600, Bodl. Libr. | ... | ... | 7* |
6. Woodcuts of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, from the Elles. MS. | ... | ... |
7. Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of Canterbury Tales, the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 Allegorical Figures in the Parson's Tale—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity, from MS. Gg. 4. 27 in the Univ. Libr. Cambridge | ... | ... | ... |
GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.
§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CORPUS MS. (Oxford).

[N.B. The first 72 lines, and other gaps, are supplied from MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, Bodleian Library.]

Here bigynneth the prolog of this book the which is namede the talis of Caunturbury in the whiche prolog thantour openly declarith the names of alle the pilgremes there condiciouns and there array.

When that Aprille / with his shouris soote
the drought of Marche / hath pershid to the roote
and bathed euery veyne in swich licoure
of which vertue / engendrid is the floure
whan zepherus eke / with his swete brethe
inspirid hath / in euery holt and bethe
the tendre croppis / and the yonge sonne
hath in the Ram / his halff cours I-ronne
and smale fowlis make melodie
that slepen al nyght / with open eyghe
so priketh hem nature / in here coragis
that longen folk to gon / on pilgrimagis
and Palmeris for to seke strange strondes
to serue halowes couthe / in sondre londes
and specially / from euery shiris ende
of Ingelond to Caunturbery thei wende
the holy blisfull marter / for to seke
that hem hath holpen / whan thei were seke
biffeth that on that sesoñ on a day
in Suthewerk atte Tabard as I lay
redy to wende / on my pilgrimage
to Caunterbury / with ful denout corage
at night was come / in-to that hosterie
wel .xxixth in a companye
of sondry folk / bi auenture I-falle
in feloshipe / and pilgremes were thei alle
that toward Caunterbury wolde ryde

1 corpus 1 [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14.]
the chambres and stablis weren wyde
and wel weren eased at the beste
and shortly whan the sonne was to reste
so hadde I spokyn / with hem euerychon
that I was of here feloshipe anoñ
and made forward erly for to ryse to takeoure wey / there as I yow devise
but nertheles while I haue tyme and space
or that I ferther in this tale pace
me thynnketh it accordant to resoñ
to telle yow al the condicioñ
of ech of hem so as it semed me
and which they were and of what degrè
and eke in what array that thei were inne
and at a knyght than wol I first bigynne

A knyght ther was and that a worthi man
that fro the tyme / that he first began
to riden owt / he loued chyalrie
troth and honour / fredom and curtesie
ful worthi was he / in his lordis werre
and ther-to had he riden / no man ferre
as wel in cristendon / as in hethenesse
and euere honoured / for his worthynesse
At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne
ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne
aboven alle nacions in Pruce
in Lectow hadde he reysed and in Ruce
no cristenman / so ofte of his degrè
in Garnade at the sege eke hadde he be
of Algezirc and riden in Belmarye
at Lyeis was he and at Satalye
whan thei were wonne and in the grete see
at many a noble arme hadde he be
at mortal batailles had he ben fifteene
and foughten for our feith at Tramessene
in listes thries and ay slayn his foo

CORPUS 2 [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14.]
this ilke worthi knyght hadde ben also
somtyme with the lord of Palatye
ayeyne another heten in Turkye
and euere-more he had a souerayne prys
and though that he was worthy he was wys
and of his port as meke as is a mayde [MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, f. 2.]
he neuer yet no vilonye ne saide
in al his liff / vn no manere wight
he was a veryr perfit gentil knight
ffor to telle 3ow of his array [The Corpus MS. begins here]
His hors were goode but he was not gay
Of fustion he wered a gepon
Al bismotered with his haburgoñ
ffor he was late y-come from his viage
And wente for to don his pilgrimage
Wip him per was his sone a 3ong's squier
A louyere and a lusty bacheler
Wip lockes crul e as pei were leyd in presse
Of .xx. 3eer of age he was I gesse
Of his statuture (sic) he was of euene lengpe
And wonderly deliuere and gret of strengpe
And he hadde be somtyme in Chiuachie
In filhoandres in artoys and Pykardie
and born him wel as of so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace
Embroyded was he as it were a mede
Att ful of freissche floures white and reede
Synging he was or floytynge al pe day
He was als freissch as is pe monp of may
Schort was his gowne wip sleeues longe and wyde
Wel coupe he sitte on an hors and faire ride
He coupe songes make and wel endite
Iuste and eek daunce and wel purteray and write
So hote he loued pat by nighter tale
He sleep nomore pan dop a nightnygale
Courteys he was lowly and seruisable
and karf biforn his fader atte table
A 3eman hadde he and servantes namo
At pat time for him liste ride so
And he was clad in coote and hood of greene
A scheef of pocok arwes bright and keene
Vnder his belt he bar ful priftily
Wel coupe he dresse his takel 3imanly
His arwes drouped nought wip fetheres lowe
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe
A not-hed hadde he wip a brow visage
Of woode-craft wel coupe he al pe vsage
Vpon his arm he bar a gay bracer
And by his syde a swerd and a bocler
And on pat oper side a gay daggere
Harnaysed wel and scharp as point of spere
A Christophre on his brest of seluer schene
An horn he bar pe bawdrik was of grene
A foster was he soply as I gesse
Ther was also a Nonne a Prioressa
That of hir smyling was ful symple a[nd] coy
Hir grettest op was but by seint loy
And sche was cleped ma dame Englentyne
ffol wel sche song pe seruise diuine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely
And frenssch sche spak ful faire and fetisly
After pe seole of stratford atte Bowe
ffor frenssh of Parys was to hire vnknowe
At mete wel I-taught was sche wip-aff
Sche leet no morseff from hire lippes falle
Ne wete hire fyngres in hire sauce deepe
Wel coupe sche carie a morsel and wel keepe /
That no drope ne feff vpon hir breste
In Curtesye was sette ful moche hire lest
Hir ouer lippes wyped sche so cleene
That in hir cuppe per was no ferthing scene
Of grete whan sche dronken hadde hir draughte
fful semely after hir mete sche raughte 136
And sikerly sche was of gret disporte 138
And ful plesant and amyable of porte 139
And peyned hire to counterfete cheere 140
Of court and to ben estatlich of maneere 140
And to ben holden dignë of reuerence 140
But for to spoken of hir conscience 140
Sche was so charitable and so pytous 142
Sche wolde weepe if pat sche sawe a mous 144
Kaught in a trappe if it were deed or bledde [leaf 3]
Of smale houndes hadde sche pat sche fedde 147
With rosted fleissh or mylk or wastel brede 148
But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were dede 148
Or if men smot it with a 3erde smerte/
And al was conscience and tendre herte/
fful semelich hir wympil pynched was 149
Hir nose was streights hire yghen grey as glas 152
Hir mouth ful smal and perto softe and rede 153
But sikerly sche hadde a fair forhede 154
It was almost a spanne brood I trowe.
ffor hardly sche was nought vndergrew 156
fful fetsy was hir cloke as I was war 156
Of smal coral aboute hir arm sche bar 156
A payre of bedes gauded al with greene 157
And per-on heng a broche of gold ful scheene 159
On which per was first writen with a crowned A. 160
And after. Amor vincit omnia.
A Nonne with hir hadde sche /
That was hir Chapelleyne and prestes pre 164
A Monk per was a fair for pe maistrie 164
And out Ridere pat loued venerie 164
A manly man to ben an abbot able /
fful many a deinte hors hadde he in stable /
And whan he rood men might his brydel heere 168
Gynglyng in a whistlyng wynd as cleere 168
And eek as lowde as dop pe chapel bella
Her as pis lord was keper of pe selle
The Reule of sent Maure or of seint Benefit
By-cause pat it was old and somdel streit
This ilke monk leet olde pinges pace
And held after pe newe world pe space
He 3af nought of pe text a pulled hen
That seith pat hunters be nought holy men
Ne pat a monk whan he is recheles
Is likned til a fyssh pat is waterles
This is to seie a monk out of his cloystre
But pilke text / held he not worth an oystre /
And I seide his opinion was good
What schulde he studie and make himseluen wood
Vpon a book alwey in cloyste to poure
Or swynke with his hondes and laboure
'As austyn bit how schal pe world be servued
Lat austyn hane his swynk to him reserued
Therfore he was a prikasour aright
Grehoundes he hadde swift as foule in flight
Of prikyng he and of huntyng for pe hare
Was alle his luste for no cost wolde he spare
I seigh his sleues I-purfiled at pe hond
Wip grys and pat pe fynest of a lond
And for to festne his hood vnder pe chynne
He hadde of gold wrought a ful curious pynne/
A loue knotte in pe gretter ende pe was/
His hed was balled pat schon as eny glas
And eek his face as he hadde ben anoynt
He was a lord ful fatt and in good poyn
t
His eyghen stepe and rollyng in his hed
That stemed as a forneys of a lede
His bootes souple his hors in gret estate
Now certeinly he was a fair prelate
He nas nat pale as a forpyned goost
A fat swan loued he best of any rost
His palfray was as broun as is a berie

CORPUS 6
A effere þer was a wantoon and a mery
A lymitour a ful solempne man
In all þe ordres foure is non þat can
So mochil oþ daliance and faire langage
He hadde made ful many a mariage
Of þonge wommen at his owne cost
Vnto his ordre he was a noble post
ful wel biloued and famulier was he
Wip frankeleyns ouer al in his contre
And wip worþi wommen oþ þe toun
ffor he hadde power oþ confessioun
As seyde himself more þan a curat
ffor oþ his ordre he was licenciati
fful swetly herde he confession
And plesant was his absolucion
He was an esy man to 3iue penaunce
Ther as he wiste to haue a good pitaunce
ffor vnto a pouer ordre for to 3iue
Is signe þat a man is wel I-schriue
ffor if he þañt he dorste make auant
He wiste þat / a man was repentant
ffor many a man so hard is oþ his herte
He may nought wepe al-pough him sore smerte
Ther-fore in stede oþ weepyng and preyeres
Men mote 3eue siluer to þe pouere freeres
His typet was ay farsed ful oþ knyfes
And pynnes for to 3iue faire wyues
And certeynly he hadde a mery note /
Wel couþe he synge and playen on a rote
Oþ 3eddynges he bar witterly þe pris
His nekke whit / was as þe flour-delys
Ther-to he was strong as a Chamioun
He knew þe tauernes wel in euery toun
And euerich hostiller and tapstere
Bet þan a lazár or a Beggere
ffor vnto such a worþi man as he
Acorded nought as by his faculte
To haue with such sek' lazer aqueintance
It is nought honest it may nought suaunce
ffor to delen with such poraile
But aff with Riche and sellere oft vitaille
And ouer al per as profyt scholde arise
Curtays he was and lowly oft seruise
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous
He was pe beste begger in his hous
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
ffor though a widewe hadde nought a scho
So plesant was his In principio
Jet wolde he haue a ferjing or he wente
His purchas was wel bettre pan his rente
And rage he coupe right as it were a whelpe /
In louedayes per coupe he moche helpe /
ffor per he was not lich a cloysterer
With a thred-bare cope as a pore scoler
But he was lik a maister or a pope
Of double worstede was his semy-cope /
That rounded as a belle on the presse
Somwhat he lipsed for his wantounesse
To make his englissh sweete vpon his tonge
And in his harpyng whan pat he hadde songe /
His yghen twyncled in his heed aright
As don pe sterres in pe frosty night
This worji lymitour was cleped huberd
A marchant was per with a forked berd
In mottle and heigh on horse he satte
Vp-on his heued a flaudrissh beuer hatte
His bootes clapsed faire and fetysly
His resons he spak ful solemnely
Schewyng alwey pe encres oft his wynnynge
He wolde pe see were kept for any ping
By-twixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

CORPUS 8
Wel coupe he in eschaunge scheldes selle / This worpy man ful wel his witte bisette Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette So statly was he of his gouernance With his bargaines and his cheuissance ff or sope he was a worpi man with-alt But soply to sein I not how men him catt A Clerk per was of Oxenford also That vnto logyk hadde long I-go As lene was his hors as is a rake And he nas nott rightt fatt I vndertake But loked holwe and per-to sobury fful predbare was his ouereste courtepy ffor he had geten him no benifice Ne was so worldly for to haue office ffor him was leuer to haue at his bed hede Twenty bookes clad in blakt and rede Of Aristotle and his philosophie Than robes riche or fithel or gay Sautrie / But al by fat he was a philosophre 3it had he but a litel gold in cofre But al fat he might of his frendes hente / On bokes and on lernyng he it / spente And besily gan for pe soules preye Of hem fat 3af him wher-why to scoleye Of studie took he most cure and most heede Nought o word spak he more fan was neede And fat was seyd in forme and reuerence And schortt and quykt and ful oft heigh sentence Sownyng in moral vertu was his speche And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche A Sergeant of pe lawe war and wys That often hadde ben at pe Parvys That was also / ful riche of excellence Discret he was and oft grett reuerence He semed swich his wordes were so wise
Justice he was ful often in assise
By patent and by plein commission
For his science and for his heigh renoun
Of fees and robes had he many oon
So grete a purchaseour was nowher non
Al was fee simple to him in effecte
His purchasyne might not ben infecte
No wher so besy a man as he per nas
And zit he semed bisiere pan he was
In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle
That from pe tyme of king William were falle
Ther-to he coupe endite and make a jink
Ther coupe no wight pynche at his writynk
And every statut coupe he plein by Rote
He rood but homly in a medly coote
Gert with a seint of silk, wip barres smale /
Of his array telle I no lenger tale
A frankeleyn was in his compaignie
Whit was his berd as is the dayessye
Of his complexio he was sanguyne
Wel loued he by pe morwe a sop in wyne
To lyuen in delit euer was his wone /
For he was Opiournes owne sone
That held opinion pat plein delite
Was verrey felicite parfite
An houshalder and pat a grete was he
Seint Julian he was in his centre
His breed his ale was always after oon
A better envyned man was neuer noon
Wipoute bake mete was neuer his hous
Of fissh and fleissi and pat so plenteuous
It snewed in his hous of mete and drink
Of alle deyntes pat men coude jink
After pe sondry sesons of pe zere
So changed he his mete and his sopeere
Sful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe
And many a brem and many a luce in stuwe
Wo was his cooke but his sauce were
Poynant and scharp and redy aft his gere
His table dormant, in his halle alway
Stod redy couered aft the longe day
At’ Sessions per was he lord and sire
fful ofte tyme he was knight of pe schire
An anelas and a gisper al of silke
Heng’ at’ his girdel whit as morne mylke
A scherref’ had he ben and a comptour
Was nowher such a worfi vauasour
An haburdaissher and a Carpenter
A Webbe a Dyer and a Tapecer
And pei were cloped alle in oo liuere
Of’ a solempne and a gret ffraternite
fful freissch and newe here gere a-piked was
Here knyfes nere chaped nought’ wip bras
But’ aff wip siluer wrought’ ful clene and wel
Here gerdles and here pouches eueridel
Wel semed ech of’ hem a fair burgeys
To sitten in a yeldehalle on a deys
Enerich for pe wisdom pat’ he can
Was schaply for to ben an Alderman
ffor Catett hadde pei ynough and rente
And eek’ here wyues wolde it wel assente
And elles certain pei were to blame
It’ is ful fair to be cleped ma dame
And gon to vigilies al bifore
And haue a mantel rialliche / bore
A Cook’ pei hadde wip hem for pe nones
To boyle pe chikenes with pe maryebones
And poudre marchant’ tart’ and gallyngale
Wel kowde he know a draught’ of’ londoon ale /
He coupe rost’ and sepe and broile and frie
Maken mortreux and wel bake a pye
But’ gret’ harm was it’ as it poughte me
That on his schyne a normal hadde he
ffor blank-manger pat made he wip pe beste /
A schipman was per wonyng fer by weste
ffor oughtt I wot he was of Dortemouthe
He rood vpon a rounyng as he coupe
In a gowne of faldayng to pe knee /
A dagger hangyng in a lace hadde he /
Aboute his nekke vnder his arm a-doun
The hoote somer had mad his hiew al browne
And certeinly he was a good felawe
fful many a draughtt oft wyn he hadde drawe
ffrom Burdeaux warde whil pe chapmen sleepe
Of nyce conscience tookt he no keepe
Ift pat he faughtt and had pe heigher honde
By water he sentt hem hom to euery londe
'Butt of his craftt to riken wel his tydes
His stremes and his daunger him besydes
His herberwe and his moone and his ledmannage
Ther was non such from hulle to kartage
Hardy he was and wys to vndurtake
With many a tempestt had his berd be schake
He knew alle pe hauenes as they were
ffro Gotlond to pe Cape de fynystere
And euery Cryke in Bretaigne and in Spaigne
His barge y-cleped was pe Mawdeleyne
With vs per was a Doctour of Phisike
In al pis world ne was per non him like
To speke of Phisikt and of Surgerie
ffor he was grounded in astronomie
He keptt his pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his magique naturel
Wel coupe he fortune the ascendentt
Oft his ymages for his pacient
He knewe pe cause of every maladie /
Were it of hoott of cold or moistt or drie /
And wher engendred and of whatt humour
He was a verray parfit practisour
The cause I-knowe and of his harm pe rote /
Anon he 3af pe sike man his bote
ful redy had he his appotecaries
To sende hem drugges and his letuaries
ffor ech of hem made oper for to wynne
Here freundschip nas nat / newe for to gynne /
Wel knew he pe olde Escalapius
And discorides and eke Rusus
Olde ypocras haly and Galien
Serapion Razie and auyzen
Auerois damascien and Constantine
Bernard and Gatisdene and Gilbertine
Of his dicte mesurable was he
ffor it was of no superfluite
But of gret norisshing and digestible
His studie was but litel on the bible
In sangweyn and in pers he clad was al
Lyned wip Taffata and with Sendal
And yet he was but esy of dispense
He kepte pat he wan in Pestilence
ffor gold in phisque is accordial
Therfore he loued gold in special
A good wif per was of by-syde bathe
But sche was somdel def and pat was skape
Of clop-makyng sche hadde such an haunte
Sche passed hem of ypres and of Gaunte
In al pe parissche wif ne was per noon
Pat to pe offryng toforn hire schulde gon
And if per dede certein wro was sche
That sche was oute of alle charite /
Hire couerchiefes ful fyne were of grounde
I dorste swere pei weyeden ten pounde /
That on a soneday weren vpon hir hede
Hire hosen weren of fyn scarlet reede
fful streyt yteyed and schoos ful moyste and newe

Corpus MS.
Bolde was hir face and fair and reed of her hume
Sche was a worpi womman all hir lyue
Housbondes atte chirche dore sche hadde fyue
Wipouten oper companye in 3oupe
But per-of needep nought to speke as noupe
And pries hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
Sche hadde passed many a strange strem
At Rome sche hadde ben and at Boloigne
In Galice at saint Iame and at Coloigne
Sche coupe moche of wandring by pe weye
Gat toped was sche soply for to seye
Vpon an ambler esely sche satte
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte
As brood as is a bokeler or aarge
A fote-manteff abouten hir hippes large /
And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felaschipe wel coupe sche laughe and carpe
Of remedies of lune sche knew par chaunce /
ffor sche coupe of pat art pe colde daunce
A good man was per of religioun
And was a poure person of a toun
But riche he was of holy pought and werk
He was also a lerned man and a clerk
That cristes gospeff trewly wolde preche
His parisshiens deuoutly wolde he teche
Benigne he was and wonder diligent
And in aduersite ful pacient
and swich he was preued ofte sipes
fful lop were him to cursen for his types /
But rafer wolde he yeuen out of doute
Vnto his poure parisshens aboute
Of his offryng and of his substance
He coupe in litel ping haue suffisance
Wyd was his parisshe and houses fer a-sondre
But he ne lefte nought for rayn ne pondre
In seknesse nor in meschief to visite
The ferreste in his parisshe moche and lite
Vpon his feet and in his hond a staf
This noble ensample to his scheep he yaf
That ferst he wrought and afterward he taughte
Out of pe gospel he po wordes caughte
And pis fugure he addede eek / per-to
That if gold ruste what schal Iren do
Sfor if a prest be foul on whom we truste
No wonder is a lewed man to Ruste
And schame it is if a prest take kepe
A schiten schepperde and a clene schepe
Wel ought a prest ensample for to 3yue
By his clennes how pat his scheep schulde lyue
He sette nought his benefice to hire
And leet his scheep acombred in pe myre
And ran to londoũ vnto Seinte Poules
To seeke him a Chaunterie for soules
Or with a breferede for to be with-holde /
But duelte at hom and kepte wel his folde
So pat pe wolf ne made it not miscarie
He was a schepperde and not a mercenarie
And pough he holy were and vertuous
He was nought to synful men dispitous
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne
But in his teching discreet and benigne
To drawe folk to heuen by fairnesse
By good ensample pis was his bisynesse /
But it weere ony persone obstinat
What so he were of heigh or low estat
Him wolde he snebbe scharply for pe nones
A bettre prest I trowe pat nowher non es
He waited after no pompe and reuerence
Ne maked him a spiced conscience
But cristes lore and his apostles twelue
He taught but ferst he folwed in himselfe /
With him þer was a plowman was his broþer

CORPUS 15
That hadde I-ladde of dong ful many a fojer
A trewe swynker and a good was he
Lyuyng in pees and partit charite
God loued he best wip alle his herte
At alle tymes pough him game or smerte
And þan his Neighebore right as him selue
He wolde pressche and þerto dike and delue
flor cristes sake for every pouere wight
Wipouten hire it lay in his might
His tipes payed he ful fair and well
Bope of his propre swynk and his catch
In a Tabbard he rood vpon a mere
Ther was also a Reeue and a Mellere /
A Sompnowr and a Pardoner also
A Maunciple and my selþ þer nare no mo /
The meller was a stout carl for þe nones
fful big þe was of brawn and eek of bones
That proued wel for ouer al þar he cam
Atte wrastlyng he wold haue awey þe ram
He was schort schuldred a þikke knarre
The was no dore þat he nolde heue of harre
Or breke it at a rennyng with his heede
His berd as eny sowe or eny fox was reede
And þerto brod as pough it were a spade /
Vpon þe cop right of his nose he hade
A wert and þer-on stood a tuft of heeres
Reed as the berstles of a sowes Eres /
Hise nose-prilles blake weren and wide
A swerd and bokeler bar he by his syde
His mouþ as gret was as a gret fourneys
He was a Tangler and a goliardeys
And þat was most of synne and harlotries
Wel couþe he stele corn and tolle þries
And þith he hadde a þombe of gold parde
A whit cote and a blew hood wered he
A Baggepipe wel couþe he blowe and sour,

CORPUS 16
And per-with-al he brought vs out of toun
A gentil maunciple was per of a temple /  
Of which achatours mighte take exsemple /
ffor to ben wyse in byeng of vitaile
ffor wheper pat he paiied or took by taile
Algate he wayted so in his achathe
That he was ay biforn and in good estate /
Now is not pat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannes witt schal pace
The wisdom of an heep of lernede men
Of maistres hadde mo pan pries ten
That were of lawe expert and curious
Of which per was a dosein in that hous
Worpi to ben Stywardes of Rente and londe
Of any lord pat is in Ingelonde
To make him lyue by his propre good
In honour detteles but if pat he were wood
Or lyue as skarsly as him list desire
And abie for to helpen al a schire
In any cas pat mighte falle or happe
And 3it pis mancliple sette here alper cappe.
The Reene was a sclender colerik man
His berd was schaue as nygh as euer he can
His her was by his eeres ful round y-schorn
His toppe was doked lik a prest biforn
ful longe were his legges and ful lene
I-lik a staf per was no calf y-sene
Wel coupe he kepe a garner or a bynnne
Ther was non auditour coupe on him wynne
Wel wist he by pe drought and by pe reyne
The yeldyng of his seed and of his greyne
His lordes scheep his neet his dayerie
His swyn his hors his stoor and his pulletrie
Was holly in pis Reenes gouernynge /
And by his covenant 3at pe rikenynge
Syn pat his lord was twenty 3eer of age

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 17

And per-with-al he brought vs out of toun
A gentil maunciple was per of a temple /
Of which achatours mighte take exsemple /
ffor to ben wyse in byeng of vitaile
ffor wheper pat he paiied or took by taile
Algate he wayted so in his achathe
That he was ay biforn and in good estate /
Now is not pat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannes witt schal pace
The wisdom of an heep of lernede men
Of maistres hadde mo pan pries ten
That were of lawe expert and curious
Of which per was a dosein in that hous
Worpi to ben Stywardes of Rente and londe
Of any lord pat is in Ingelonde
To make him lyue by his propre good
In honour detteles but if pat he were wood
Or lyue as skarsly as him list desire
And abie for to helpen al a schire
In any cas pat mighte falle or happe
And 3it pis mancliple sette here alper cappe.
The Reene was a sclender colerik man
His berd was schaue as nygh as euer he can
His her was by his eeres ful round y-schorn
His toppe was doked lik a prest biforn
ful longe were his legges and ful lene
I-lik a staf per was no calf y-sene
Wel coupe he kepe a garner or a bynnne
Ther was non auditour coupe on him wynne
Wel wist he by pe drought and by pe reyne
The yeldyng of his seed and of his greyne
His lordes scheep his neet his dayerie
His swyn his hors his stoor and his pulletrie
Was holly in pis Reenes gouernynge /
And by his covenant 3at pe rikenynge
Syn pat his lord was twenty 3eer of age

2 CORPUS 17
Ther coupe no man brynge him in arrerage
Ther nas baillift ne herde nor ojer hyne
That he ne knew his sleight and his covyne
They were adrad of him as of pe de p
His wonyng was ful fair vpon an hep
Wip greene trees schadowed was his place
He coupe bettre pan his lord purchace
fful Riche he was astored priuely
His lord he coupe plese wel subtily
To yine and lene him of his oughne good
And haue a iankt and yet a cote and hood
In joupe he hadde lerned a good mester
He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter
This reeeue satte vpon a ful good stot
That was al pomely grey and highte scot
'A long Surcote of pers vpon he hadde
And by his syde he bar a rusty bladde
Of Northfolk was pis Reue of which I telle
Bysyden a toun men clepen it Baldeswelle
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
And euer he rood pe hyndrest of oure route
A Somynour was per with vs in pat place
That hadde a fyri cherubynnes face
ffor Sauseflem he was with eyghen narwe /
Als hoot he was and leccherous as a sparwe
Wip scalled browes blak and piled berde /
Of his visage children weren afferde
Ther nas quyk siluer litarge or bremston
Boras orsure ne oyle of Tarte noon
Ne oynement pat wolde clense and byte
To him might helpe of his whelkes white
Nor of pe knobbes sittyng in his cheekes
Wel loued he garlik oynons and eek leekes
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood
Than wolde he speke and crye as he were wood
And whan pat he wel dronken hadde pe wyn
Than wold he speke no word but latyne
A fewe termes hadde he tuo or þre
That he had lerned out of som decre
No wonder is he herd it al þe day
And eek þe knowen it wel how þat a Lay
Can clepe watte as wel as can þe pope
But who so couþe in oper þingþ him grope
Than hadde he spent al his philosophie
Ay questio quid Iuris wolde he crye
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
A bettre felawe schulde men not fynde
He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn
A good felawe to haue his concubyn
A twelvþ moneth and excuse him atte fulle/
fful priuely eek a fynch couþe he pulle /
And if he fond owher a good felawe
He wolde techen him to han non awe
In such caas of þe Erchedeknes curs
But if mannès soule were in his purs
ffor in his purs he scholde punyssched be
Purs is þe Erchedeknes helle seide he
But wel I wot he lyhede right in dede
Of cursyng ought eche gilty man him drede
ffor curs wil sle right as assoylyng saith
And also war him of a Significauith
In daunger hadde he at his owne gyse
The yonge gerles of þe diocese
And knew here counseil and what was al here rede
A garland hadde he sette vpon his heede
As grete as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler hadde he made him of a cake/
With him þer rood a gentil þardoner
Of Rouncyuaft his frend and his comper
That streight was comen fro þe court of Rome
fful lowe he song come hider loue tome
This Somnour bar to him a stif turdown
Was neuer trompe of his half so gret a soun
This pardoner hadde her as yelow as wax
But smothe it heng as doth a strik of flax.
By ounces heng his lokkes pat he hadde / 
And per with he his schuldres ouer spradde
But pinne it lay by culpoñs on and oon
But hood for Iolite werede he noon
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
Him poughte he rood al of the newe get
Discheuele saft his cappe he rood al bare
Swich glaryng yghen hadde he as an hare
A vernicle hadde he sewid on his cappe
His walet [lay] biforn him in his lappe / 
Bret ful of pardoñ comen fro Rome al hoot
A voys he hadde as smal as a goot
No berd ne hadde he ne neuer schulde haue
As smothe it was as it ware late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare
But of his craft fro Berwik in to ware
Ne was per such anoþer pardoner
ffor in his male he hadde a pilewber
Which pat he sayde wasoure lady veyle
He seide he hadde a gobet of pe seyle
Thats seint petir hadde whan pat he wente
Vpon the see til ihesu crist him hente
He hadde a Croys of laton ful of stones
And in a glas he hadde pigges boones
But with þese reliques whan pat he fonde
A pore person dwellyng vpun londe /
Vpon a day he gat him more moneye
Than pat pe person gat in monþes tweye
And þus with feyned flatering and Iapes
He made pe person and pe poeple his apes
But trewely to tellen atte pe laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste
Wel coupe he rede a lessonn or a story

CORPUS 20
But alper best he singe an offertory
for wel he wiste whan pat song was songe
He moste preche and wel affile his tonge
To wynne seluer he [right] wel cowde
Ther fore he song so merielly and lowde/
Now haue I toldow sofly in a clause
The estat, the array pe nombre and eeke pe cause
Whi pat assembled was pis companie
In Suthwerk at pis gentil hostelrie/
That highte pe Tabbard faste by pe belle
But now is tyme to yow for to telle/
How pat we beeren vs pat ilke night'
When we were in pat Osterie alight'
And after wol I telle ofoure viage
'And aft the remenant of our pilgrimage
But first I pray 3ow of your curtesie
The 3e ne rette it nought my vilenye
Though pat I pleiny speke in pis matere
To telle 3ow here wordes and here cheere
Ne pough I speke here wordes propurly
for pis 3e knowen as wel as I
Who so schal telle a tale after a man
He mot reherse as neyh as euer he can
Euerich a word if it be in his charge
Al speke he neuer so rudely and large
Or elles he moot telle his tale vntrewe
Or feyne pinges or fynde wordes newe
He may nought spare al pough he were his brother
He moot als wel seie o word as anoper
Crist spak himself ful brode in holy writte
And wel 3e wot no vilenye is itte
Ek Plato seith who so can him rede
The wordes mot be cosynto pe dede
Also I prey3e 3ow for3iue it me
Al haue I not set folk in here degre
Heer in pis tale as pat bei scholden stonde

CORPUS 21
My witt is schort; 3e may wel vnderstonde
Gret cheere maad oure ost vs euerychon
And to 3e souper sette he vs anon
He serued vs with vitailles atte beste
Strong was 3e wyn and wel drynken vs leste
A semly man our hoste he was with alle
ffor to ben a marcha[ff in an halle
A large man he was with eyzen stepe
A fairer burgeys is 3er non in Chepe
Bold of his speche and wys and wel y-taught
And of his manhode him lakked right naught
Ek 3er to he was right a merie man
And after soper pleyen he bigan
And spak of merpe amonges ojer pinges
Whan 3at he hadde maad our rikenynes
And seide 3us Now lordynges trewely
3e ben to me welcome right hertely
ffor by my trouthe if 3at I schal not lye
I seyh not 3is yer so mery a companye
At oones in 3is herberw as is now
ffayn wold I don 3ou merthe wist I how
And of a merpe I am right now bipought
To don you eese and it 3schal coste nought
ye gon to Caunturbury god yow speede
The blisful martir quyte 3ou 3our meede
And wel I woot as 3e gon by 3e weye
ye schapen 3ou to talen and to pleye
ffor trewely conforf ne merpe is non
To riden by 3e wey domb as a ston
And 3er for wol I make you disport
As I seide erst and do you som confort
And if 3ou like aff by on assent
ffor to stonden at my Iuggement
And for to werken as I schal 3ou seie
To morwe whan 3e riden by 3e weye/
Now by my fader soule 3at is deed
But ye be merrye I wil seue sow myn heed
Hold vp your hond wipoute more speche /
Our counsell was not long for to seche /
vs pought it was not worp to make it wys
And graunted him wipoute more avys
And bad him seye his verdit as him leste
Lordynges quod he / now herkne for pe beste
But take it nought I prey sow in disdeigne
This is pe poynt to speke schort and pleigne
That ech of you to schorte with yow werye
In pis viage schal telle tales tweie
To Caunturbury-ward I mene it so
And homward he schal tellen oper tuo
Of auentures pat whilom haue biaff
And which of you pat berip him best of aif
That is to sein that tellep in pis cas
Tales of best sentence and most solas /
Schal haue a souper at our alper cost
Her in pis place sittynge by pis post
Whan pat we comen asein fro Canturbury
And for to make youpe more mury
I wil my seluen goodly with you ryde
Right at myn owne cost and be your gyde
And who so wol my Iuggement wip seye
Schal paye al pat we spende by pe weye
And if ye vouch saif pat it be so
Tel me anon wipouten wordes moo
And I wol erly schape me per fore
This ping was graunted and our openes swore
With ful glad herte and preyzen him also
That he wolde vouch saif for to do so
And pat he wolde ben our gouernour
And of our tales Iugge and reportour
And sette a souper at a certain pris
And we wiln rewled ben at his deuys /
In heighe and lowe and pus by oon assent

CORPUS 23
We ben accorded to þe Iuggement
And þe rpon þe wyn was fet anon
We dronken and to reste went echon
Wipouten eny lenger taryyn
A morwe whan þe day bigan to spryng
vp ros oure oost and was our al þe cok
And gadered vs to gider all in a flok
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas
vnto þe wateryng of þe seint Thomas
And þer our oost gan his hors areste
And seide lordes herkne þif you lesteth
þe wot þour forward and I it þou recorde
If euynsong and morwesong acorde
lat see now who schal telle þe firste tale
As euer mote I drynke wyn of þe ale
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement /
Schal paie for aft þat by þe weie is spent
Now draweþ Cut or þat we ferþer twynne
he which þat haþ þe schortest schal bigynne
Sir knight quod he my maister and my lord
Now draweþ Cut for þat is myn acord
Comeþ nerre quod he my lady prioresse
And þe sir clerk let he þour schamfastnesse
Ne studieþ nought lay hond to every man
Anon to drawe every wight bygan
And schortly for to telleþ as it was /
Were it by aventure or sort or cas
The sop is þis the Cut fel to þe knight
Of which ful bileþe and glad was every wight
And telle he moste his tale as it was resoun
By forward and by composicioun
As þe han herd what nedeþ wordes mo
And whan þis good man saugh þat it was so
As he þat wys was and obedient
To keepe his forward by his free assent
He seide sipse I schal begynne þe game
What welcome be pe Cutte a goddes name
Now lat vs ride and herknep what I seye
And with pat word we riden forp oure weye
And he bigan with right a merye cheere
His tale anon and seyde as 3e may heere
Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis
Prelia laurigero etc.

Whilom was as olde stories tellen vs
Ther was a Duk that highte Theseus/
Of Athenes he was/ lord and gouernour
And in his tyme such a Conquerour

That grettere was non vnder pe sonne
fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne
What with his wisdam and his chiuallerie
He conquered aft pe regne of ffeminie
That whilom was I-cleped Scithia
And weddede pe queen ypolita

And brought hir hom wip him in his contre
With muche glorie and gret solempnite
And eek hir zonge suster Emelye
And pus with victorie and with melodie

Late I pis noble duk to Athenes ride
And aft his host in armes him bisyde
And certes if it nere to longt to heere
I wolde haue tolde fully pe manere
how wonnen was pe regne of ffeminie

By Theseus and by his Chiualrie
And of the grete bataille for pe noones
Bitwixen athenes and Amazones
And how asseged was Ipolita
The faire hardy quene of Scithia
And of pe fest pat was at hir weddyng
And of pe tempest at hir hom comyng
But al pat ping I moot as now forbere /
I haue god wot a large feeld to ere
And weyke ben pe oxen in my plough
The remnant of pe tale is long ynoug
I wol not letten eek noon of pis route
Late every felawe telle his tale aboute
And lat se now who schal pe souper wynne
And per I lafte I wil agen bigynne
This Duke of whom I make mencioon
When he was comen almost to pe toun
In aft his wele and his moste pryde
He was war as he cast his eyhe asyde
Wher pat per kneled in pe heighe weye
A company of ladies tweye and tweye
Eche after ope cladd in clopes blake
But such a cry and such a woode make
That in pis world is creature lyuynge
That herde such anoper weymyntyne
And of pis cry pey nolde neuer stente
Til pei pe Reynes oft his bridel hente
What folk ben 3e pat at myn hom comyng
Pertourbe so my feste wi£ cryinge
Quod Theseus haue 3e so grete enuye
Of myn honour that bus compleigne and crie
Or who hap 3ou mysboden or offended
And tellep me ift it may ben amended
And whi pat 3e ben cloped thus in blak
The eldest lady of hem alle spak
When sche had swouned with a dedly cheere
That it was routhe for to seen and heere
Sche seide lord to whom fortune hap yuyen
Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen
Not greuep ous 3oure gloire and your honour
But we beske mercy and socour
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
Som drope of pite purchi pi gentilesse /
vpon vs wrecched wommen let 3e fall
ffor certes lord per is non oft vs aft
That sche nath ben a duchesse or a queene
Now be we Caytifs as itt is wel seene
Thanked be fortune and hir false whiel
Corpus MS.

That non estat ensureth for to ben wel
Now certes lord to abyde your presence / Here in pis temple of the goddesse Clemence
We haue be waytinge al pis fourte night
Helpe vs lord sip it is in py might
If I wrecche which pat weep and weile pus
Was whilom wyf of king Cappaneus
That starf at Thebes cursed be pat day
And alle we pat ben in pis array
And maken al pis lamentacioun
We losten all our housbondes at pat torn
Whil pat passege per aboute lay
And yet now pe olde Creon weilloway
That lord is now of Thebes pe Cite
fulfill of Ire and of Iniquite
He for despite and for his Tyrannie
To don pe deede bodies vileny
Of all our lordes whiche pat ben slawe
Hap all pe bodies on an heep y-drawe
And wol nought suffre hem by non assent
Neither to ben y-buried nep any brent
But make houndes ete hem in despyt
And with pat word wioute more respit
Thei fallen gruf and cryden pitously
Haue on vs wrecchede wommen som mercy
And lat our sorwe synken in pin herte
This gentil duk doun from his courser sterte
With herte pitous when he herde hem speke
Him poughte pat his herte wolde breke
When he saugh hem so pite and so mate
That whilom were of so gret astate
And in his armes he hem aff vp hente
And hem confortep in ful good entente
And swor his oth as he was trewe knight
He wolde don so ferforly his might
Vpon pe tyrant hem to wreke
GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. CORPUS MS. 29

That all pe poeple of greece scholde speke
How Creon was of Theseus y-served
As he pat hadde his depe ful wel deserved 964
And right anon wipouten more abod
His baner he displaied and forth rood
To Thebes-ward and al his host biside
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride 968
Ne take his ease fully half a day
But onward on his way pat night he lay
And sente anon ypolita pe queene
And Emelye hir jonge suster scheene 972
Vnto pe toun of Athenes to dwelle
And forþ he ritte per nys namore to telle
The rede Statue of Mars with spere and targe
So schineþ in his white baner large 976
That alle pe feelde gliteren vp and down
And by his baner born is his pynoun
Ofþ gold ful riche in which þer was y-bete
The Mynataur which pat he wan in Grece 980
Thus rit þis duk þus rit þis conquerour
And in his host of Chinallerie þe flour
Til þat he come to Thebes and alightþ
ffaire in þe feelþ þer as he þoughtþ to fightþ 984
But schortly for to spoken of þis þingþ
With Creon which þat was of Thebes kingþ
He faughtþ and slough him manly as a knight
In pleyne bataile and putte þe folkþ to flight
And by asseutþ he wan þe Cite after
And rente adoun boþe walt and sparre and rafter
And to þe ladies he restored ageynþ
The bones ofþ here frendes þat were slayn
To don obsequies as was þo þe gyse 992
But it were all to longe to deuyse
The grete clamour and þe waymentyngþ
Thatþ the ladys made atte brennyngþ 996
Ofþ þe bodies and þe gretþ honour

CORPUS 29
That Theseus pe noble conquerour
Dop to pe bodies whan pei from him wente
But schortly for to telle is myn entente
1000
Whan pat pis worpi dukt pis theseus
Ha Creon slayn and wonne Thebes pus
Stille in pat feeld he took al night his reste
And dide with aff pe contre as him lest
1004
To ransake in pe caas of pe bodies deede
Hem for to streepe of harneys and of wede
The pilours diden bysynesse and cure
After pe bataile and disconfiture
1008
And so bifelle pat in the caas pei founde
Thurgi girl with many a greuous bodily wounde
Tuo 3onge knightes liggynge by and by
Bope in armes same wrought ful richely
1012
Of which tuo Arcita hight pat oon
And pat ope knight higte Palamon
Nat fully quyke ne fully deed pei were
But by her cote armours and by here gere
1016
The heraudes knewe hem self in special
As pei pat were of pe blood real
Of Thebes and of sustren tuo y-born
Out of pe caas pe pilours han hem torn
And han hem caried softe vnto pe tente
1020
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sente /
To Athenes to dwellen in prisoun
perpetuilly hem nolde he not Raunson
And whan pis worpi dukt hap pus y-don
He took his oost and home he rit anon
1024
With laurer corouned as a conquerour
And peere he lyuep in ioye and in honour
Terme of his lift what neede p wordes mo
And in a tour in angwissh and in woo.
1028
Dwellen pis Palamon and eek Arcite
ffor euere more per may no gold hem quite
This passe p 3eer by yer and day by day
1032
CORPUS 30
Til it fel oones in a morwe of May
That Emely pat fairer was to seene
Than is pe lilye vpon his stalke grene
And freissher pan pe may wiþ flores newe
flor wiþ pe rose colour strof hir hewe /
I not which was pe fairer of hem tuo
Er it were day as was hire wone to do
Sche was arisen and al redy dight
ffor May wil haue no sluggardie on night [leaf 15, back]
The seson prikeþ every gentil herte /
And makeþ it out of his sleep to sterte
And sipen, arise and don may observance
This makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance
To don honour to May and for to rise
I-cloþed was sche freisshe for to deuyse
Hir yelow her was broyded in a tresse
By-hinde hir bak a yerde long I gesse
And in þe gardyn atte sonne vprime
Sche walkeþ vp and doun and as hir liste
Sche gadreth flores party whit / and reede /
To make a sotyl garland for hir heede
And as an angel heuenysshely sche song
The grete tour þat was so þikke and strong
Which of þe Castelþ was þe chiefþ dongeon
Ther as þe knightes weren in prison
Of which I tolde 3ou and telle schal
Was euen ioynant to þe gardein wal
Ther as þis Emely had hir pleying
Brightþ was þe sonne and cler in þat mornyng
And Palamon þis woful prisoner
As was his wone by leue of þis gailler
Was risen and romed in a chamber on heigh
In which he al þe noble cite seigh
And ek þe gardyn ful of þe branches grene
Ther as þe freisshe Emely þe schene
Was in hir walkþ and romed vp and doun
This sorrowful prisoner this Palamoun
Go in pe chambre Romynge to and fro
And to himself compleignynge of his wo
That he was born ful ofte seide allass
And so byfelt by aventure or caas
That porough a wyndow pike many a barre
Of yren greet and square as any sparre
He cast his eyghen vpon Emelya
And per with al he bleynte and cryed a [leaf 10]
As pough he stongen were vnto pe herte
And with pat crye Arcite anon vp sterte /
And seide Cosyn myn what eylep pe
That art so pale and dedly on to se
Why crydestow who hap pe don offence
ffor goddes loue takt al in pacience
Oure prisoun for it may non oper be
ffortune hap yiue vs pis aduersite
Som wicke aspect or disposicioñ
Of Saturne by som constellacion
Hap juyen vs pis al pough we had it sworn
So stood pe heuen whan pat we ware born
We mote endure it pis is schort and playn
This Palamon answerd and seide again /
Cosyn for sope oft pis opynion
pou hast a vain Imaginacion
This prisoun cause me nought to crie
But I was hurt right now porough out myn yhe
In to myn hert pat wol my bane be
The fayrnesse of pat lady pat I see
3onde in the gardyn rome to and fro
Is cause of al my crying and my wo
I not wher sche be womman or goddesse
But Venus is it soply as I gesse
And per with al on knees a doun he fille
And seyde Venus if it be py wille
yow in pis gardeyn pus to transfigure
Byfore me sorwful wrecched creature
Out of pis prison help pat we mowe scape
And if so beoure destenybe schape/
By eterne world to deyen in prison.
Of oure lynage haue som compassion
That is so lowe y-brought by tyrannie
And with pat word Arcite gan aspye
Wher as pis lady romed to and fro
And with pat sight hir beaute hurt him so
That if pat Palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurt as muche as he or more /
And with a syke he seyde pitously
The freissche beaute slep me sodeinly
Of hire pat rometh in pe yonder place
And but I haue hir mercy and hir grace
That I may seen hir atte lesteyey
I nam but ded per nys no more to sey
This Palamon whan he pis wordes herde
Dispitously he loked and answerde
Wheper seistow pis in ernest or in pleye
Nay quod Arcite in ernest by my feye
God helpe me so me lust ful yuel playe
This Palamon gar knet his browes twaye
It were to pe quoa he no gret honour
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour
To me pat am pi cosyn and pi broper
y-sworn ful deepe and ech of vs til ooper
That neuer for to deyen in pe payn
Til pat pe dep parte schal vs twayn
Neither in loue for to hinder ooper
Ne in non ooper cas my lieue broper
But pat pou scholdest trewly forper more
In every caas and I schal forpre pe pore
This was pin op and myn also certeine
I wot right wel pou darst it not wip-seyne
Thus art pou of my counsel out of doute
And now þou woldest falsly ben aboute
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
And euer schal til þat my herte sterue
Now certes fals Arcite þou schalt not so
I loued hir first and tolde þe my wo
As to my counsel and my broþer sworn
To forthre me as I haue told biforn
ffor which þou art y-bounden as a knight:
To helpe me if it lay in thy might:
Or elles art þou fals I dar wel sayn
This Arcite ful proudly spak agayn
Thou schalt quod he be raper fals þan I
But þou art fals I telle þe witterly
ffor paramour I loued hir first er þou
What wilt þou seyn þou wist it nought yit now
Wheþpur wilt þou seyn þou wist it nought yit now
Thin is affeccion of holynesse
And myn is loue as to a creature
ffor which I tolde þe myn aventure
As to my cosyn and to my broþer sworn
I pose þat þou louedest hir biforn
Wostow nought wel þe olde clerkes sawe
That who schal þiue a louer eny lawe
loue is a gretter lawe by my pan
Than may be yeue to eny erthly man
And þerfore positif lawe and such decree
Is broke alday for loue in eche degree
A man moot needes loue maugre his hede
He may not fleen hit þough he scholde be dede
Al be sche mayde or wydow or elles wif
And eek it is not likly al þi lif
To stonden in hir grace namore schal I
ffor wel þou wost þi selue verreily
That þou and I ben dampeened to prisoner
Perpetuell vs gaigneth no Ramþon
We stryuen now as houndes for þe bon

CORPUS 34
They fought alday and yet here part was non
Ther com a kyte whil pat pei were so wrepe
That bar a way pe bon bytwixe hem bope
1180
Ak perchere atte kinges court my broper
Ech man for him self per is non oper
Loue if you list for I loue and ay schal
A soothly leue broper pis is al
1184
Her in pis prison mote we endure
And euerich of vs take his aventure
Gret was pe strif and long bitwixe hem tweye
1188
If pat I hadde leyser for to seie /
But to pis effect it happed on a day
To telle it sou as schortly as I may
A worpi duk pat highte Perotheus
That felawe was vnto duk Theseus
1192
Syn pilke day pat pai were children lite
Was come to Athenes his felawe to visite
and for to pleye as he was wont to do
1196
ffor in pis world he loued noman so
And he loued him als tendurly agayn
So wel pei loued as olde bokes sayn
That when pat oon was ded soply to telle /
his felaw went and sought him doun in helle
1200
But of pat story list me nought to write
Duk Perotheus louede wel arcite
And had him knowe at Thebes per be yere
And finally at request and prayere
1204
Of Perotheus wipoute ony Raunson
Duk Theseus him leet out of prison
ffirely to gon wher pat him list ouer al
In such a gise as I sou telle schal
1208
This was pe forward pleinly for tendite /
Bitwixe Theseus and him Arcite
That if so were pat arcite were founde /
Euer in his lif by day or night or stounde
1212
In eny contre of pis Theseus

CORPUS 35
And he were caught it was accorded
That with a swerd he scholde leese his heed

Ther was noon oper remedie ne reed
But takep his leeue and homward he him spedde

Lat him be war his nekke lip to wedde
How gret a sorwe suffrep now arcite

The deth he feelep purgh his herte smyte
He wepep. weyleth. criep pitously

To sleen himself he waytep priuely
He seideallas pat day pat I was born
Now is my prison worse pan biform
Now is me schape eternaly to dwelle

Nought in Purgatori but in helle
Allas pat euer I knew Peroteus

flor elles hadde I haue dwelled with Theseus
Il-fetered in his prison euermo

Thanne hadde I ben in blisse and not in woo
Only pe sight of hire whom pat I serue
pough pat I neuer hire grace may deserue

Wolde haue y-suffised right ynough for me

Wolde haue y-suffised right ynough for me

Cheer and an able
That by som caas syn fortune is changeable

Thou maist somtyme to pi desir atteyne
But I pat am exiled and bareyne

Of alle grace and in so gret despeire
That per nys erpe water fyr ne eyre

Ne creature pat of hem maked is /

Wel ought I sterue in wanhope and distresse

CORPUS 36
ffare wel my lift my lustt and my gladnesse
Allas why pleynen men so in comune
Of purueance oft god or oft fortune
That' 3iueth hem ful ofte in many a gyse
Wel betp pan peye can hemselft deuyse
Som man desirep for to haue richesse
That' cause is oft his mordre or grett sekenesse / 1252
And som wolde outt oft his prisoñ fain
That' in his hous is oft his meyne slain /
Infinite harmes ben in pis matiere
We wotn nott whatt pinge patt we preyen heere /
We faren as he patt dronken is as Mous
A dronke man wot wel he haþ an hous
But' he nott which pe righte weie is pider
And to a dronke man pe weye is slider
And certes in pis world so faren we
We seeken fastt after felicite
But' we gon wrongt ful ofte trewely
Thus may we seyn aßt and namlich I 1268
Thatt wende and hadde a grett opynion
Thatt if I mighte skapen fro prisoñ
Than hadde I ben in ioye and parfytt hele
Ther now I am exiled fro my wele
Syn patt I may nott seen 3ou Emelye
I am butt ded þer nys no remedye
vpon patt oþer syde Palamon
Whan patt he wiste patt arcite was gon
Swich sorwe he makep patt þe grete tour
Resounep oft his yollyngt and clamour
The pure fettres oft his schynes grete
Were oft his bittre salte teeres wete
1280
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Oft aßt our strift god wotþ þe fruytv is þin
Thou walkest now in Thebes atþ pi large
And ofþ my woo þou yernest' litel charge
Thou maistþ syn þou hastþ wisdom and manhede
Assemble aft pe folk of oure kinrede
And make a werre so scharp on pis Cite
That by som auenture or som tretée
Thou maist haue hir to lady and to wif /
ffor whom pat I most needs leese my lif
ffor as by weie of possibilite
Sitthe thou art at pi large of prison fre
And art a lord gret is pin auantage.
More pi is myn pat sterue her in a kage
ffor I mot weepe and wayle whil pat I lyue
With aft pe woo pat prison may me 3iue
And eek with peyne pat I oue me yiue also
That doublep al my tormentt and my wo
Thor with pe fyr of gelousie vpsterte
With Inne his brest and hente him by pe herte
So woody pat he likt was to byholde
The boxtre or pe asshen deed and colde
Than seide he o cruel goddes pat gouerne
This world with bynding of your word eterne
And written in pe table of athamaunt
youre parlement and your eterne graunt
What is mankynde more vnto you holde
Than is pe scheep pat roukep in pe folde
ffor slain is man right as anofer beeste
And dwellep eek in prison and in arreste
And hap siknesse and gret aduersite
And ofte tymes gilteles parde
What gouernance is in pis prescience
That gilteles tormentep Innocence
And encreseth pis is al my penaunce
That man is bounden to his obseruaunce
ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille
Thor as a beeste may aft his lustt fulfills
And whan a beeste is ded he hap no peyne
But after his deth pe man mot weepe and pleyne
Though in pis world he haue care and wo
Wipouten doute it may stonden so
The answere ofis leti to diuines
But wel I wot pat in pis world gret pyne is
Allas I see a serpent or a beeft
That many a trewe man hap do meschief
Gon at his large and wher him list may turne
But I moot ben in prison purgh Saturne
And eek purgh Iuno Ialous and eek wood
That hap destroyed wel neyh al pe blood
Of Thebes with his waste walles wide
And venus sleep me on pat oper syde
ffor Ialousye and fere of him Arcite
¶ Now wil I stynte of Palamon alite
And lat him in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcite forp I wil 3ou telle
The somer passep and pe nightes longe
Encresceth double wise pe peynes stronge
Bope of pe louer and of pe prisoner
I not which hap pe wofuller myster
ffor schortly for to sein of Palamon
Perpetuely is damned to prison
In cheynes and in fettres to pe ded
And arcite is exiled vp his hed
ffor euermore as out of pat contre
Ne neuer he ne schal his lady se
¶ Yow louers aske I now pis question
Who hap pe wors arcite or Palamôn
That oon may seen his lady day by day
But in prison moot he duellen ay
That oper wher him list may ride or go
But seen his lady schal he neuer mo
Now diuineth as 3ou list pat 3e can
ffor I wol telle forth as I bigan

[No gap in the MS.]
[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

When pat' arcite to Thebes comen was
fful ofte a day he swelte and saide allas 1356
ffor seen his lady schal he neuere mo
And schortly to concluden al his wo
So mochel sorwe hadde neuer creature
That' is or schal whil pat' pe world may dure 1360
His sleep. his mete. his drink' is him by-raft'
That' lenhe wex and drye as is a schaft'
His yghen holwe grisly to biholde
His hewe falwe and pale as ayssche colde 1364
And solitarihe he was and euer allone
And waylyng' al pe night' makyng' his mone [leaf 20]
And if' he herde song' or instrument
Than wolde he weepe he mighte nought' be stent'
So feble were his spiritz and he lowe
And chaunged so pat' no man coupe knowe
His speche noper his voys pough men it herde
And in his gere for al pe world he ferde /
Not' comly lyk' to louers maladye
Of' heres but raper lik' manye
Engendred of' humour malencolik'
Biforh his celle fantastik'
And schortly torned was al vp and douñ
Bope habite and disposicioun
Of him pis woful louere daun arcite
What' scholde I alday of his woo endite 1372
Whan he endured hadde a ñeer or tuo
This cruel torment and pis peyne and woo
At' Thebes in his centre as I seyde
Vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde
Him poughte pat' pe wengede god mercurie
Biforn him stood and bad him to be merie
His sleepy 3erde in honde he bar vpright'
An hatte he wered vppon his heeres bright' 1388

CORPUS 40
Arrayed was his god as he took his keep
As he was when that argus took his sleepe
And seyde him pass to Athenes schalt thou wende
Ther is pe schapen of his wo an ende 1392
And with that word arcite wook and sterte
Now trewely how sore that me smerte
Quod he to Athenes right now wol I fare
Ne for pe drede of de schal I nought spare 1396
To see my lady that I loue and serue /
In hire presence I ne recche nou to sterue /
And with that word he caughte a gret mirour
And saugh that chaunged was al his colour 1400
And saugh his visage al in anothe kinde
And right anon ran him in his mynde [leaf 20, back]
Than sypen his face was so disfigured
Of maladie he which he hadde endured 1404
He mighte wel if that he bar him lowe
Lyue in Athenes euere more vnknowe /
And seen his lady wel neigh day by day 1408
And right anon he changed his array
And cladde him as a poure laborer
And al allone saf oonly a squier
That knew his priuete and al pe caas
Which was desgised pouerly as he was 1412
To Athenes is he gon pe nexte way
And to pe courte he wente vpon a day
And atte gate he profred his seruise
To drugge and drawe what so men wol deuise 1416
And schortly of his matier for to sein
He fille in office with a chamburlein /
The which that was dwellyng with Emelye
For he was wys and some coupe aspye 1420
Of every servant which that seruep here
Wel coupe he hewen woode and water bere
For he was yong and mighty for he nones
And perto he was strong and bigge of bones 1424
To doon pat eny wight him can deuyse
A yeer or tuo he was in his seruise
Page of he Chambre of Emelye he brighte
And Philostrat he seyde pat he highte
But halft so wel byloued aman as he
Ne was per neuer in court of his degre
He was so gentil of condicioun
That purgh out al the court was his renown
Thei seide pat it were a charite
That Theseus wolde enhaunce his degre
And putten him in worschipful seruise
Ther pat he might his vertu excercise
And pus withinne a while his name is spronge
Bope of his deedes and of his goode tonge
That Theseus hap taken him so neere
That of his Chambre he made him a squiere
And gaf him golde to mayntene his degre
And eek men brought him out of his contre
ffro 3eer to 3eer ful priuily his rente
But honestly and sleighly he it spente
That no man wondred how pat he it hadde
And pre 3eer in pis wise his lif he ladde
And bar him so in pees and eek in werre
Ther was no man pat Theseus hap derre
And in pis blisse leti I now arcite
And speke I wol of Palamon alite
In derknesse and horrible and strong prisoin
This seuene 3eer hap seten Palamoñ
fforpyned what for woo and for distresse
Who feleth double sore and heuynesse
But Palamon pat loue drenchep so /
That wood out of his wit he gop for wo
And eek per to he is a prisoner
Perpetuclly not onely for a 3eer
Who coupe ryme in englissh properly
His martirdom for sope it am not I
Therefore I passe als lightly as I may

If it fell pe seuen pe zer of may
The pridde night as olde bokes sein /
That als pis storie tellep more plein

Were it by auenture or destinee
As whan a ping is schape it schal be
That sone after pe mydnyght Palamon

By helpynge of a frendre brak prison
And flep pe cite faste as he may goo
For hadde yeue his gailler drunke soo

Of a clarre maad of a certeyn wyn

With nercotiks and opie of Thebes fyn

That al pat night pough pat men wolde him schake

The gailler sleep he mighte not awake

And pus he fleeth as fast asuer he may
The night was schort and faste by pe day

That needes cost he most himseluen hyde
And til a groue faste per bisyde

With dredful foot pan stalkep Palamon

ffor schortly pis was his opinion

That in pat groue he wolde him hide alday

And in pe night pan wolde he take his way
To Thebes-ward his frendes for to pray

On Theseus to helpe him to werray

And schortly ouper he wolde leese his lif
Or wynnen Emely to his louely wif /
This is peffecte and his entente playn)

Now wol I torne vnto arcite agayn

That litel wiste how neih pat was his care
Til pat fortune hadde kaught him in his snare

Salueth in hir song pe morwe gray

And fyry phebus rise vp so bright

That al pe orient laugheith of pe light

And with his streemes drieth in pe greues

The seluir dropes hangynge in pe lecues
And Arcita in pe court royial
Wip Theseus his squier principal
Is rysen and lokep on pe mery day
And for to doon his observance to may 1500
'Remembryng' on pe poyn't of his desir
He on his courser stertryng as pe fir
Is riden in to pe feeldes him to pleye
Out of pe court were it a myle or tweye 1504
And to pe groue of which pat I 3ou tolde,
By auenture his weye he gan to holde /
To maken him a garland of pe greues
Were it of woodebynde or hawethorne leeuves 1508
And loude he song ajein pe sonne scheene /
May with alt pi floures whit and grene [leaf 22]
Welcome be pou faire freisshe may
I hope pat I som grene gete may 1512
And from his courser with a lusty herte
In to pe groue ful hastily he sterte
And in a path he rometh vp and doun
Ther as by auenture of pis Palamon 1516
Was in a bushe pat no man might him see
fful sore aferd of his deth was he
No ping ne knewe he pat it was arcite
God wot he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But sop is seide go sippen many eerees
That feeld hap yhen and pe woode hap eerees
It is ful fair a man to bere him euene /
ffor alday meetep men at vnsette steuene 1524
fful litel woot arcite of his felawe
That was so neigh to herken of his sawe
ffor in pe busshe he sittep now ful stille
Whan pat arcite hadde Romed all his fille 1528
And songen al pe Roundel lustily
In to a studie he fel sodeinly
As doon pese louers in here queynte geeres
Now in pe croppe and now doun in pe breeres 1532
Now vp now doun as boket in a welle
Right as pe friday soply for to telle
Now it schinep and now it reynep faste
Right so gan gery venus ouer caste

The hertes of hir folk right as hire day
Is gearful right so chaungep sche array
Seelde is pe fryday al pe wike y-like

¶ Whan pat arcite hadde songe he gan to syke
And sette him doun wiouten eny more

Allas quod he pat day pat I was bore
How longe Iuno purgh pi cruelte
Wiltow werreien Thebes pe Cite

Allas y-brought is to confusion
The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphion
Of Cadmus which pat was pe ferste man
That Thebes built or ferst pe toun bigan
And of pe cite first was crowned king
Of his lynage am I and his ofspring
By verray ligne as of pe stok roialt
And now I am so caytiff and so pratt
That he pat is my mortel enemy
I serue him as his squier pouerly
And jit dop me Iuno wel more schame
ffor I dar nought biknowe myn owne name

But per as I was wont to hight arcite
Now highte I Philostrate nought worp a myte
Allas pou felle mars allas pou Iuno
Thus hap your ire oure lignage al fordo

Saf only me and wrecched Palamon
That Theseus martirep in priso
And ouer al pis to slen me utterly
loue hap his faire dart so brennyngly.
y-stiked purgh my trewe carful herte
That schapen was my dep arst pan my scherte
ye slen me with 3our ey3en emelye
3e ben pe cause wher fore pat I dye

CORPUS 45
Of aft ye remanant / of myn oþer care
Ne sette I nought ye montance of a tare
So pat I coude don aught to ȝoure plesance
And with pat word he fel doun in a traunce 1572

A long tymé and aftarward he vpsterte
This Palamon þat pought þat þorugh his herte
he felte a cold swerd soþeinliche glyde
ffor yre he quokt no lenger wolde he byde 1576

And whan þat he had herd Arcites tale
As he were wood with face deed and pale
he sternte him vp out of þe buskes pikke
And seide arcite false traytour wikke 1580

Now art þou hentþ pat louest my lady so
ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo
[leaf 23]
And art my blood and to my counsell sworn
As I ful ofte haue told þe heer biforn 1584
And hast be-iaped here dukþ Theseus /
And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus
I wol be ded or elles þou schalt dye
Thou schalt not loue my lady Emelye 1588
But I wol loue hire oonly and nomo
ffor I am Palamon þi mortel foo
And þough þat I no wepene haue in þis place
But out of þrisoun am astert by grace 1592
I drede nought þat ouþer þou schalt die
Or þou ne schalt not louen Emelye
Chees which þou wilt or þou schalt not asterte

This arcite with ful despitous herte 1596
When he him knew and hadde his tale herde
As fers as a leon pulled out a swerde
And seide þus by god þat sitteþ aboue
Nere it were þat þou art sike and wood for loue 1600
And eek þat þou no wepne hast in þis place /
Thou schuldest neuer out of þis groue pace
That þou ne schuldest deyen of þyn honde
ffor I diffie þe sewrte and þe bonde 1604
Which pat\t pou seist I haue maad to pe /
What\t verray fool \pink\t weil pat\t loue is fre
And I wol loue hir maugre al \py might\t
But for as moche pou art\t a worpy knight\t
And willest to derreyne hir by batayle
Haue her my troube to morwe I wol nought\t fayle
Wipouten wityng\t of any o\fer wight
That\t heer I wol be founden as a knight
And bringen herneys right\t ynough for pe
And chese pe beste and left\t pe worste for me
And mete and drynk\t pis night\t wol y bringe
ynough for pe and clopes for pi beddynge
And if\t so be pat\t pou my lady wynne
And sle me in pis woode per I am Inne
Thou mayst\t wel haue py lady as for me
This Palamon answerd I graunt\t it\t pe
And pus\t pei ben departed til a morwe
When ech\t of hem hadde leyd his feip to borwe
Occupied\t out\t of\t alle charite
O regne \pat\t wolde no felawe haue with pe
fful sop is seid \pat\t loue ne lorschipe
Wol not\t his \pankes haue no felaschipe
We fynde \pat\t of\t arcite and of\t Palamon
Arcite is riden anon in to pe toun
And on the morwe er it\t were dayes light\t
fful priuely tuo herneys hap\t he dight\t
Bope sufficient\t and meete to darreyne
The batail in pe feld bitwix hem tweyne
And on his hors allone as he was borne
He carieth al his harneys him biforne
And in pe groue at tyme and place y-set\t
This arcite and pis Palamon ben mette
To changen gan pe colour in hire face
Right\t as pe hunters in pe Reigne of\t trace
That\t stonde\p atte gappe with a spere
When hunted is pe leoun or pe bere
And heere him come russelshyng in pe greeues
And bere bope bowes and pe leuues/
And pinkep here comep my mortel enemy
Wipoute faile he moost be deed or I

ffor eiper I mot sleen him atte gappe
Or he mot sleen me if pat me mys happe
So ferden pei in chaungyng of here hewe
As fer as euerich of hem oper knewe
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge/
But streit wipouten word or rehersynge/
Euerich of hem hilp for to arme oper
As frendly as he were his owne brother
And after pat wip scharpe speres stronge/
They foynen ech at oper wonder longe
Thou mightest wene pat pis Palamon
In his fightinge were a wood leon
And as a cruel tigre was arcite
As wilde bores gonne pei to smyte/
That frothen whit as foom for ire wood
Vp to pe ancle foughte pey in here blood
And in pis wise I lete hem fightyng dwelle
And for I wole of Theseus you telle
The destenye Ministre general
That executep in pe world ouer al
The puruance pat god hap seie before
So strong it is pat pei pe world hadde it swore
The contraire of a ping by 3e or nay
3et som tyme it schal falle on a day

pat fallep nought eft wipinne a housend 3ere
for certeinly oure appetites heere
Be it of werre or pees or hate or loue
Al is pis ruled by pe sight aboue
This mene I now by mighty Theseus
That for to hunte is so desirous
And namly atte grete hert in may
That in his bedde per dawep him no day
That he nys cladde and redy for to ride
Wiþ hunte and horn and houndes him besyde
ffor in his huntyng hap he such delit
That it is aft his ioye and appetyt 1680
To ben himself þe grete hertes bane
ffor after mars he serueth now Diane
Cler was þe day as I haue told er þis
And Theseus with alle ioye and blys 1684
With his ypolita þe faire queene
And Emelye cloþed al in greene
On huntyng ben þei riden really
And to þe gouve þat stood ful faste by 1688
In which þer was an hert as men him tolde
Duk! Theseus þe streighte wey hap holde /
[leaf 21, back]
And to þe launde he rideþ him ful righte
ffor þider was þe hert wonþ to hawe his flighte 1692
And ouer a brookþ and so forþ on his wey
This Duk! wol haue a cours atþ him or twey
Wiþ houndes swich as þatþ him listþ to comaunde /
And whan þis Duk! was come vnþo þe launde 1696
vnder þe sonne he loked and anon
He was war ofþ arcite and Palamon
Thatþ foughten breeme as itþ were boles tuo
The brighte swerdes wenten to and fro 1700
So hidously þatþ with þe leste strokþ
Itþ semeþ þatþ itþ wolde felle an ookþ
Butþ whatþ þei were nopingþ he ne wootþ
This dukþ his courser with his spores smotþ 1704
And atþ a stertþ he was betwixe hem tuo
And pulled out a swerd and cried ho
No more vp peyne ofþ lesyng ofþ 3ourþ hed
By mighty mars he schal anon be ded 1708
Thatþ smyteth eny strokþ þatþ I may seen
Butþ telleþ me whatþ myster men þe ben
Thatþ ben so hardy for to fighten heere
Wiþoute Iuge or ȝer officere 1712
This Palamon answerde hastily
And seide sire what needep wordes mo
We haue pe deþ deserved bope tuo
Tuo woful wrecches be we tuo caytyues
That ben encombred of our owne lyues
And as þou art a rightful lord and Iuge
Ne þiue us neþer mercy ne refuge
But slee me first for seinte charite
But slee my felawe eek as wel as me
Or slee him [first] for þough þou knowest it lite
This is þi mortel fo þis is arcite
That fro þi lond is banysched on his heede
ffor which he hap desoured to be ded
ffor þis is he þat com vnto þi gate
And seyde þat he highte Philostrate
Thus hap he laped þe ful many a zeere /
And þou hast made him þi cheef squiere
And þis is he þat loueþ Emelye
ffor sip þat day is come þat I schal dye
I make pleynly my confession
That I am þilke woful Palamon
That hap þi prison broke wikkedly
I am þi mortel foo and þat am I
That loueþ so hote Emelya þe bright[e]
That I wol dye present in hir sighte
Wherfore I axe deþ and my Iuwise
But sle my felawe in þe same wise
ffor bope haue we desoured to be slayn
¶ This worþi duk answerde anon agayn
And seide þis is a schort conclusioun
your owne mouþ be 3oure confession
Hap damned 3ou and I wol it recorde
It needep nought to pyne 3ou with þe corde
ye schal be ded by mighty mars þe reede
The queen anon for verrey wommanhede

CORPUS 50
Com for to wepe and so dide Emelye
And aft ye ladies of ye compaignye
Gret pite was it as it pought hem alle
That euery such a chaunce schulde falle
ffor gentil men pei were of gret estat.
And noying but for loue was pis debat.
And saugh hire bloody woundes wide and sore
And alle cryeden bope lasse and more
Haue mercy lord vpon vs wommen alle
And on here bare knees doun pei falle
And wolde haue kistt his feet per as he stood
Til atte last aslaked was his mood
ffor pite renne pone in gentil herte
And pought he first for Ire quook and sterte
he hap considered schortly in a clause
The trespas of hem bothe and eek pe cause
And al pough pat his Ire hire girt accused
3it in his reson he hem bope excused
As pus he, poughte wel pat every man
Wil helpe himself in loue if pat he can
And eek deliuere himself out of prison
And eek his herte hadde compassion
Of wommen for pey wepen euer in oon
And in his gentil herte he pought anon
And softe vnto himself he seide fy
vpon a lord pat wol haue no mercy
But be a leon bope in word and dede
To hem pat ben in repentance and drede
As wel as to a proud dispitous man
That wol maintene pat he first began
That lord hap litel of discretion
That in such cas can no diuision
But weyeth pride and humblesse after oon
And schortly whan his Ire is pus goon
he gan to loken vp with eyghen light
And spak pis same wordes al on hight
The god of loue a benedicite
How mighty and how gret a lord is he
Aȝeins his might, per gaynep non obstacles
He may be cleped a god of his miracles
ffor he can maken at his owne gise
Of euerich herte as þat him list devise
Lo her þis arcit and þis Palamon
That quytly were out of my prisoun
And might haue lyued in Thebes rially
And witen I am here mortel enemy
And þat here deþ lith in my might also /
And þit hap loue maugre here yghen tuo
Brought hem hider boþe for to deye
Now lokeþ is not þat an heih follye
[leaf 26]

Who may ben a fool but if he loue
Byhold for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue
See how þai bleede be þai not wel arrayed
Thus hap hire lord þe god of loue y-paiþed
Hire wages and hire fees for hire seruise
And þit þei wenen for to ben ful wise
That seruen loue for aught þat may bifaþ
But þis is þet þe beste game of þe
That þeche for wham þei haue þis iolyte
Can hem þerfore as moche thanþ as me
Sche woot na more of þis hoote fare
By god þan woot a Cockow of an hare
But þal moot þen assayed hoot and colde
A man moot þen a fool or ȝongþ or olde
I woot it by my self ful yore agon
ffor in my tyme a servantþ was I on
And þerfore syn I knowe of loues peyne
And woot how sore itþ can a man distreyne
As he þat hath ben caughtþ often in his laas
I you forþiue al holly þis trespas
At þe requeste of þe queen þat kneeleþ heere
And eek of Emelye my soster deere

CORPUS 52
And 3e schal bope anon vnto me swere
That neuer 3e schal my coroune dere
Ne make werre vpon me nighte ne day
But ben my frendes in alle pat 3e may
I 3ou forziue pis trespas euery del
And pey him sworen his axing fair and wel
And him of lordschipe and of mercy preide
And he hem gruntep grace and pus he seide
To speke of rialt lynage and richesse
pough pat sche were a queen or a princesse
Ech of 3ou bope is worpy douteles
To wedde whan tyme is but nepales
I speke as for my suster Emelye /
ffor whom 3e haue pis strif and Ialousie
3e wite 3oure self sche may not wedde tuo
At one pough 3e fighten eueremo
That oon of 3ou al be him lop or leeft
He moot go pypen in an yuy leeft
This is to sey sche may not haue bope
Al be 3e neuer so Ialous ne so wrope
And for-pi I 3ou putte in pis degre
That ech of 3ou schal haue his destine
As him is schape and kerknep in what wise
Lo heer 3our ende of pat I schal deuyse /
¶ My wil is pis for plat concluision
Wipouten eny replicacion
If pat 3ow likep takep it for pe beste /
That euerych of 3ou schal gon wher him leste
firely wipouten Raunceon or daunger
And pis day fifty wykes fer neer
Euerich of 3ou schal bringe an hundred knights
Armed for pe lystes vp al rightes
Al redy to darreyne hir by bataile
And pis biheete I 3ou wipoute faile
vpon my troupe and as I am a knight
That whepof 3ou bope pat hap might

CORPUS 53
This is to sein that wheper he or you
May with his hundred as I spak of now
Sle his contrarie or out of lustes dryue
That schal I signe Emelya to wyue
To whom that fortune seue so fair a grace
The lustes schal I maken in pis place
And god so wisly on my soule rewe
As I schal euen Iugge ben and trewe
3e schal non of eere eende wip me maken
That on of sou schal ben deed or taken
And if sou pinkep pis is wel y-sayed
Sey 3our avys and holdep sou appaied
This is 3our ende and 3our conclusion
Who lokep lighty now but Palamôn
Who springe vp for ioye but arcite
Who coupe telle or who coupe it endite
The ioye that is maked in pe place
Whan Theseus hap don so fair a grace
But doun on knees went every maner wight
And ponked him wip all here hert and might
And namely pe Thebanes ofte sihe
And pus wip good hope and wip herte blipe
They take peir leue and homward gon pei ride
To Thebes with olde walles wyde

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

I trowe men wold it deme necligence
yf I forzete te tellen pe dispense
Of Theseus that gop so busily
To maken vp pe lustes ryally
That such a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in pe world per nas
The circuite a Mile was aboute
Walled of stoon and diched al wipoute
Round was pe schap in maner of compas
ful of degrees pe heighte of sixty paas
Than whan a man was sette on oo degre
He lettede nought; his felawe for to see

Estward per stood a gate of marbel white
Westward right; south anofer in opposite
And schortly to conclude such a place
Was non in erpe as in so litel a space
ffor in pe lond per nas no crafty man
That Geometrie or ars metrike can
Ne purtreiour ne kerner of ymages
That Theseus ne gain him mete and wages
The Teatre for to make and deuyse
And for to don his rite and sacrific
he estward hath vpon pe gate aboue
In worship of Venus pe goddesse of loue
Don make an auter and an oratorie
And of pe westward in memorie [leaf 27, back]
Of Mars he maked hath right such anofer
That coste largely of gold a fofer
And northward in a toret on pe walle
Of alabaustre whit and reed coralle
An oratori riche for to see
In worship of Diane of chastite
hath Theseus don wrought in noble wise
But hit hadde I forgetyn to deuyse
pe noble peyntyng and pe purtraitures
The schap pe contienance and pe figures
That weren in pise oratories pre
ffert in pe temple of venus maist pou se
Wrought in pe walle ful pitous to biholde
The broken sleepes and pe sikes colde
pe sacrede teeres and pe waymentyng
The fyre strokes of pe desyring
That loues servauntz in pis lijf enduren
The othes pe here couenantz ensuren
Plesant and hope desir fol-hardynesse
Beaute and youpe bauderie Richesse
Charmes and force lesynges flaterie
Dispense bysynesse and Ialousie
That were de of yallow of gooldes a garlond
And a cukkow sittyng on his hond
fiestes instrumentz karoles daunces
lust and array and aft he circumstances
Of louve which pat rekned and rekene schal
By orde were peynted on pe wal
And mo pan I can make of mention
ffor sothly al pe mont of Citheron
Ther venus hajp hir principal dwellyng
Was schewed on pe wal in portreyng
Wij al pe gardyn and pe lustynesse
"Nat was forseten pe porter ydelenesse
Ne Narcisus pe faire of yore agon
Ne yet pe folie of king Salomon
Ne 3it pe grete strengpe of Hercules
Thenchaumentz of Medea and Circes
Ne of Turnus wij pe hardy fiers corfrage
The riche Crysus kaytiff in seruage/
Thus may 3e seen pat wisdom ne richesse
Beaute ne sleighe strengpe ne hardynesse /
Ne may wij venus holde champartye
ffor as hire list pe world panne may sche gye
lo aft pise folk so kaught were in here lace
Til pei for woo ful ofte seyde allase
Suffiseth here ensamples oon or tuo
And pough I coupe rekte a thousand mo
The statue of venus glorious for to see
Was inaked fleetynge in pe large see
And fro pe nauel doun al couered was
Wij wawes greene and bright as any glas
O citole in hir right hond hadde sche /
And on hire heed ful semely for to see
A rose garlond freisch and wel smellynge
Above hir heed her doufes flykerynge
Biforn hire stode hir sone Cupido
vpon his schuldernes wenges hadde he tuo 1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte scene /
A bowe he bar and arwes bright and keene
Whi schulde I nought as wel eek telle pe halle
The purtraiture pat was vpon pe walle /
Wipinne pe temple of* mighty mars pe reede
Al peynted was pe wal in lengpe and brede /
lit to pe eestres of* pe grisly place
That* highte pe grete temple of* Mars in trace 1972
In pilke colde frosty regioun
Ther as Mars hap his soueraigne mansioun
ffirst* on pe wal was peynted a foreste
In which per dwelled neyper man ne beste 1976
Wip knotty knarry bareyne trees olde
Of* Stubbes scharpe and hidous to biholde/ [leaf 28, back]
In which per ran a Rombel in a swough
And pought* a storm schulde bresten every bough 1980
And dounward from an hulf vnder a bente
Ther stood pe temple of* mars armypotente
Wrought* all* of* burned steel of* which pentre
Was long* and streyt* and gastly for to see 1984
And per out* cam a rage and such a vese
That* it made all* pe gates for to rese
The northerne light* in atte dores schone
ffor wyndowe on pe wall* ne was per none 1988
Thorugh which men mighte eny light* discerne
The dores waren all* of* Atthemant* eterne
ychenchede ouertwart* and endlong*
Wip Iren towgh and for to make it* strong* 1992
Euery piler pe temple to sustene
Was tonne gret* of Iren bright* and scheene
Ther say I ferst* pe derk* ymagynynge
Of* felonye and al pe compassynnge 1996
The cruel Ire reed as eny glede
The pykpurs and eek pe pale drede
The smyler wip pe knyf vnder pe clok
The schepene brennyng wip pe blake smoke
The tresoun of pe morthering in pe bedde
The open werre wip woundses aft biledde
Contek wip bloody knyf and scharp manace
Al ful of schrikyng was pat sory place
The sler of himself yet saugh I here
His herte hath baped al his here
The nayl y-dryuen in pe schood on night
The colde deth wip mouf gapende vpright
Amyddes of pe temple sat meschance
With disconfort and sory contenance
yet saugh I woodnesse laughyng in his rage
Armed compleint / out hees and feers outrage
The karoigne in pe busk wip prote y-korue
A thousand y-slayn and nought of qualme y-storue [leaf 29]
The Tiraunt with his preye his force thraste /
The toun destroied per was nojing lafte
yet saugh I brent pe schippes hoppestereres
The hunte strangled wip pe wilde breeres /
The sowe freten pe child right in pe cradel
The Cook I-scaled for al his longe ladel
Nought was forgotten by pe infortune of marte /
The carter ouer-Riden wip his carte
vnder pe wheel ful lowe he lay a doun
Ther were also of martis diuisioun
The barbour and pe bocher and pe smith
That forge scharpe swerdes on his stith
And aft aboue depeynted in a toure
Saugh I conqueste in greth honoure
With pe scharpe swerd ouer his heed
Hangynge by a subtyl twyned preed
Depeynted was pe slauthtre of Iulius
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius
Al be pat ilke time pei were vnborn

CORPUS 58
\[Group\ A.\ §\ 2.\ Knight's\ Tale.\ Corpus\ MS.\ 59\]

\[\text{3et\ was\ hire\ deth\ depeynted\ þer\ biforn}\]
\[\text{By\ manasyng'\ of\ mars\ right'\ by\ figure}\]
\[\text{So\ was\ it'\ schewed\ right\ in\ þat'\ purtreiture}\]
\[\text{As\ is\ depeynted\ in\ þe\ sertres\ aboue}\]
\[\text{Who\ schal\ be\ slain\ or\ elles\ deed\ for\ loue}\]
\[\text{Suffice\ þe\ oon\ ensample\ in\ stories\ olde}\]
\[\text{I\ may\ not\ rekne\ hem\ alle\ þough\ I\ wolde}\]
\[\text{The\ statue\ of\ mars\ vpon\ a\ carte\ stood}\]
\[\text{Armed\ and\ loked\ grym\ as\ he\ were\ wood}\]
\[\text{And\ ouer\ his\ heed\ þer\ schineþ\ tuo\ figures}\]
\[\text{Of\ sterres\ þat'\ ben\ closed\ in\ scriptures}\]
\[\text{That'\ þoon\ Puella\ þat\ oper\ Rubens}\]
\[\text{This\ god\ of\ armes\ was\ arrayed\ þus}\]
\[\text{A\ wolf'\ þer\ stood\ biforn\ him\ at'\ his\ feete}\]
\[\text{Wip\ eighen\ reede\ and\ of\ a\ man\ he\ eete}\]
\[\text{Wip\ subtill\ penseff\ was\ depeynted\ þis\ storie/}\]
\[\text{In\ redoutyng'\ of\ mars\ and\ of\ his\ glorie}\]
\[\text{Now\ to\ þe\ temple\ of\ Diane\ þe\ chaste/}\]
\[\text{As\ schortly\ as\ I\ can\ I\ wol\ me\ haste}\]
\[\text{To\ telle\ þou\ all\ þe\ discripcioun}\]
\[\text{Depeynted\ ben\ þe\ walles\ vp\ and\ down}\]
\[\text{Of\ huntyng'\ and\ of\ schamefast'\ chastite}\]
\[\text{Ther\ saugh\ I\ how\ woful\ Calistope}\]
\[\text{Whan\ þat'\ Diane\ agreued\ was\ with\ here}\]
\[\text{Was\ torned\ fro\ a\ womman\ til\ a\ bere/}\]
\[\text{And\ after\ was\ sche\ maad\ þe\ loode-sterre}\]
\[\text{þus\ was\ sche\ peynted\ I\ can\ þou\ seye\ no\ ferre}\]
\[\text{Hire\ sone\ is\ eek\ a\ sterre\ as\ men\ may\ se}\]
\[\text{Ther\ saugh\ I\ dane\ torned\ til\ a\ tree}\]
\[\text{I\ mene\ nat'\ þe\ goddesse\ Diane}\]
\[\text{But'\ Penneus\ daughter\ which\ þat'\ highte\ Dane}\]
\[\text{Ther\ saugh\ I\ accheon\ an\ herte\ y-maked}\]
\[\text{ffor\ vengance\ þat'\ he\ saugh\ Diane\ al\ naked}\]
\[\text{I\ saugh\ how\ þat'\ his\ houndes\ haue\ him\ caught/}\]
\[\text{and\ freten\ him\ for\ þat'\ þei\ knewe\ him\ naught}\]
\[\text{yet\ ypeynted\ was\ a\ litel\ forpere\ more/}\]

\[\text{CORPUS 59}\]
how atthalance hounted pe wilde bore
And Meliagre and many anoiper mo
ffor which Diane wroughtt him care and wo
Ther saugh I many anoiper storie /
The which me list nat drawe to memorie /
¶ This goddesse on an hert ful wel hiegh seet
Wip smale honndes aff aboute hir feet
And vnder nepe hire feet sche hadde a moone
Wexynge it was and schulde wanye soone
In gaude greene hir statue cloped was
Wip bowe in honde and arwes in a caas
Hir eyhen caste sche ful lowe a doun
Ther Pluto hap his derke regioun
A womman trauaillynge was hire biforn
But for hire childe so longe was vnborn
fful pitou[s]ly lucyna gan sche calle
And seyde helpe for pou mayst best of alle
Wel coupe he peynnte lisy pat it wrought
Wip many a floreyne he pe hewes bought
Now ben pise listes maad an Theseus
That at his grete cost arraied thus
The temples and pe Theatres euerydel
When it was don him liked wonder wel
¶ But stynte I wol off Theseus alite
And speke of Palamon and of arcite
The day approchep and hir retornynge
That eueriche scholde an hundred knightes bringe
The bataille to darrayne as I 3ou tolde
And til athenes hire couenant for to holde
Hap euerych of hem brought an .C. knightes
Wel armed for pe were at alle rightes
And sikerly per trowed many a man
That neuer s IPPen pat pe world bigan
That for to speke of knighthode of here hond
As ferre as god hap maked see or lond
Nas of so fewe so noble a companye
ffor euery wighte pat loued chivalrie
And wolde his tankes haue a passant name
Hap preyed pat he mighte ben of pat game
A wel was him pat per to chosen was /
ffor if per fille to morwe such a caas
3e knowe wel pat euery lusty knight
That loue paramours and hap his might
Were it in Ingelond or elles where
Thei wolde here tankes wilnen to be pere
To fighte for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty sighte for to see
And right so ferden peye with Palamon
With him per wente knightes many on
Som wol ben armed in an habergeon
And in a brest plate and in a light Iepon
And some wol haue a paire plates large
And som wil haue a pruce scheld or a targe
Som wol ben armed on his legges wel
and haue an axe and som a mace of steel
Ther nys no newe gyse pat it nas olde
Armed were pëi as I haue zou tolde
Euerich after his opynioun
Ther maystow see comyng wip Palamon
ligurge himself pe grete king of trace
Blak was his berd and manly was his face
The cercles of his yhen in his heede
Thei gloweden bitwixe yelow and rede
And lik a griffon loked he aboute
With kempe heres on his browes stoute
his lymes grete his braunes harde and strong
his schuldernes brode his armes round and long
And as pe gyse was in his cuntre
fful heighe vpon a chaar of gold stood he
Wip foure white boles in pe trays
In stede of cote armour ouer his harnays
Wip nayles yelowe and bright as eny golde

Corpus 61
he hadde a berskynne coleblak\textsuperscript{4} for olde
his longe her was kembed byhynde his bak\textsuperscript{4}
As eny rauenes fefer it\textsuperscript{1} schon for blak\textsuperscript{4}
A wrepe of\textsuperscript{1} gold arme gret\textsuperscript{3} of\textsuperscript{1} huge weighte
vpon his heed sette ful of\textsuperscript{1} stones brighte
Of fyne Rubies and of\textsuperscript{3} Diamantz
Aboute his chaar \textit{per} wente wit\textit{t} Alantz
Twenty and mo as gret as eny steere
To hunten atte leoni or \textit{pe} deere
And folwed him with mosel \textit{fast\textsuperscript{1} y-bounde}
Coleres of\textsuperscript{3} gold and torettes filed rounde
An C. lordes hadde he in his route
Armed ful wel wip hertes sterne and stoute
\textit{\textsuperscript{7} With arcita in stories as men fynde}
The grete Emetreus \textit{pe} king\textsuperscript{3} of\textsuperscript{1} Inde
vpon a steede bay trapped in steel
Covered in cloth of\textsuperscript{1} gold diapred weel
Com ridyng\textsuperscript{1} lyk\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pe} god of armes mars
His cote armure was of\textsuperscript{3} clo\textsuperscript{1} of\textsuperscript{3} Tars
Couched with perles whit\textsuperscript{1} and round and grete /
His sadel was of\textsuperscript{1} brent gold newe I bete
A mantelet\textsuperscript{1} vpon his schulder\textsuperscript{4} hangynge
Bret\textsuperscript{1} ful of\textsuperscript{1} Rubyes reede as fyr sparclynge
His crispe her lik\textsuperscript{1} rynges was I-ronne
And \textit{pat\textsuperscript{1}} was yelow and glitering\textsuperscript{3} as \textit{pe} sonne\textsuperscript{2}
His nose was highe his eyen bright\textsuperscript{1} Cytryn
His lippes rounde his colour was sanguyn
A fewe frakenes in his face y-spreynd
Betwixe yelow and somdel blak\textsuperscript{3} y-meynd
And as a leoni he his lokyng\textsuperscript{1} caste
Of\textsuperscript{1} fyue and twenty \textit{3eer} his age I caste
His berd was wel begonne for to springe
His voys was as a trompe thunderinge
vpon his heed he wered a laurer grene
A garland freissche and lusty for to seene
vpon his hand he bar for his deduyt\textsuperscript{4}
An Egle tame as eny lilie whi't
An C. lordes hadde he with him þere
Alf armed saue her heedes in al here gere
fful richely in alle maner þinges
ffor trustþ wel þat Dukes Erles kynges.
Were gadred in þis noble companye
ffor loute and for encrees of chualrie
aboute þis kingþ þer ran on euery part'
fful many a tame leon and lepart
And in þis wise þise lordes alf and some
Ben on þe soneday to þe Cite come
Aboute þrime and in þe toun alighte
This Theseus þis Dukþ þis worþi knighte
When he hadde brought þem in to his Cite
And Inned þem euerich at þis degre /
He festþ þem and dop so gret labour
To eesen þem and don þem alf honour
That yet men weneþ þat no mannes wit
Of non estatþ ne couþe amenden it /
The menstralcyþ þe seruise atte feste
The grete giftes to þe meste and lest
The riche array of Theseus Paleys
Ne who satþ fierþ ne lastþ vpon þe deys
Whatþ ladies fairestþ ben or bestþ daunsynge
Or which of þem can bestþ daunsen or synge /
Ne who mostþ felynglikþ spekeþ ofþ loute
Whatþ haukes sitten on þe perchþ aboue /
Whatþ houndes liggen on þe flor adoun
Of alfþ þis make I now no mencion
But alf þeffecte þat þinþþ þe beste
Now comeþ þe poynþþ and herkneþ ifþ you lestþ
þþ The sonday night ar day began to springe
When Palamon þe larke herde synge
Al þough it / nere noughtþ day by houres tuo
þetþ songþ þe larke and Palamon rightþ þo
Wþþ holy herte and with an heigh corage
He ros to wenden on his pilgrimage

onto þe blisful Cithareau benigne

I mene Venus honorable and digned

And in here houre he walkeþ for þ a paas

onto þe lystes þer hire temple was

And doun he kneeleþ and wip humble chere

And herte sore he seyde as þe schal heere

Whi fairest of faire O lady myn Venus

Doughter to Ioue and spouse to Vulcans

Thou glader of þe mount of Citheron

ffor þilke Ioue þou haddest to adon

Haue pite of my bittre teeres smerte /

and tak þyn humble preier at þin herte

Alias I ne haue no langage to telle /

Theffectes ne þe torment of þyn helle

Myn herte may þyn harms nought bewreye

I am so confuse þat I can not seye

But þ mercy lady bright þat knowest wele

My þought and seest what的危害 þat I feele

Considere al þis and rewe vpon my soore

As wisly as I schal for euermore

Emforth my myght þi trewe servaunt be

And holden werre alwey wip chastite

Thatþ I make myn avow so þe me helpe

I kepe nought of armes for to yelpe

Ne I ne axe nought to morwe to haue victorie

Ne renoun in þis caas ne veine glorie

Of þis armes blowen vp and doun

Butþ I wolde haue fully possesioun

Of þemelye and dye in þi servise

ffynde yow þe maner how and in whatþ wise

I recche nat but it may bettre be

To haue victorie of hem or þei of þe me

So þat I may haue my lady in myn armes

ffor þough so be þat þars is god of þ armes

youre vertue is so gret in heuen aboue
That if you list you shall well have my love
Thy temple will I worship evermore
An on foot when I ride or go
I will don sacrifice and feeres beete
And if you will not so my lady sweete
Than pray I to morwe with a spere
That arcite me through he herte here
Than rekke I nat when I have lost my lyf
pough that arcite wynne hir to his wyf
This is perfect and ende of my prayere
yif me my loue you blissful lady deere
Whan pe orison was don of Palamon
his sacrifice he dide and that anon
ful pitously with alle circumstances
Al telle I not as now his observances
But atte laste pe Statue of Venus schook
And made a signe wherby that he took
That his prayer accepted was that day
for pough that signe schewed a delay
3it wist he weel that graunted was his boone
And with glad herte he went him home ful soone
The ridde hour inequal that Palamon
Bigan to venus temple for to gon
vp roos pe sonne and vp roos Emelye
And to pe temple of Diane gan hye
Hir maydenes that pider with hir ladde
ful reilly with hem pe fyr pey hadde
Thencens pe clopes and pe remenant aft
That to pe sacrifice longen schaff
The hornes full of methe as was pe gise
Ther lacked nat to do hir sacrifice
Smokyng pe temple ful of clopes faire
This Emelye with herte debonaire
Hire body [wessh] with pe water of a welle
But how sche dide hire rite I dar not telle
But it be eny ping in general
And 3it it were a game to here it al
To him that menõ wel it nere no charge
But it is good a man be at his large
hire brighte heer was kemptv vntressed al
A Corone of a grene oke Serial
vpon hire heed set ful faire and mete
Tuo fyres on ë as anter gan sche beete
And dede hire ënges as men may biholde
In Stace of Thebes and ëse bookes olde
When kyndled was ë fyr wiõ pitous cere
vnto Diane sche spakõ as 3e may heere
O chaste goddesse of ë woodes greene
To whom boõ heuen and erõ and see is seen
Queen of ë regne of ë Pluto dirk; and lowe
Goddesse of maydenes ët myn herte hast knowe
fful many a yeer and wost what I desire
As keepe me fro ëi vengance and ëin Ire
That attheon aboughte cruelly
Chaste goddesse wel wost pou ët I
Desyre to ben a mayde alt my lif
Ne neuer wol I be no loue ne wijõ
I am pou wost 3it of ëy compaignie
A maiden and loue huntyng; and venerie
And for to walken in the woodes wilde
And noughtõ to ben a wijõ; and be wijõ childe
Noughtõ wol I knowe compaignie of ë man
Now helpe me lady sippõ 3e may and can
ffor ë pe ëre formes ët pou hast; in the
And Palamon ët hap swich loue to me
And eekõ arcite ët louep me so sore
This grace I preye 3ow wipoute more
And sende loue and pees bitwixe hem tuo
And fro me torne awey here hertes so
That alt here hoote loue and here desire
And alt here besy tormentõ and here fire
Be queyntõ or torned in anoõer place
And if so be thou wilt not do me grace
Or if my destiny be shaped so
That I shall needs have one of them two
As send me him that most desireth me
Biholde goddesse of clene chastite
The bittre teeres that on my cheekes falle
Syn thou art maiden and kepere of vs alle
My maydenhode thou kepe and well conserve
And while I lyue a maide I wol 3ou serue

The fires brennen vpo pe auter cleer
Whil Emelye was 3us in hire prayere
But sodeinly sche saugh a sighte queynte
ffor right anon on of pe fyres queynte
And quiked agayn and after that anon
That oper fyr was queint and al a-gon
And as it queinte it made a whistlinge
As don pe wete brondes in here brenynge /
And at pe brondes ende out ran anon
As it were bloody drops many on
ffor which so sore a-gast was Emelye
That sche was ful my mad and gan to crie
ffor sche ne wiste what it signesied
But oonly for pe feer 3us hap sche cried
And weepe that it was pite for to heere
And per with al Diane gan appeere
With bowe in hand right as an hunteresse
And seyde daughter stynt pin heuynesse
Among pe goddes heigh it is affermed
And by eterne word writen and confirmesed
Thou shalt be wedded vnto oon of that han for pe So mochel care and wo
And vnto which of hem I may not telle
ffar-wel for I ne may no longer dwelle
The fyres which that on myn auter brenne
Schul pe declare ar that 3e gon henne /
Thin aventure of loun as in pis caas
And wip | pat word pe arwes in pe caas
Of pe goddesse elateren faste and rynge
And forp sche wente and made a vanysschynge
ffor which pis Emelye astoned was
And seide what amonst | pis allas
I putte me in pi proteccion
Diane and in pi disposicion
And home sche goq anon pe nexte weye
This is perfecte per nys namore to seye
The nexte hour of mars folwynge pis
Arcite vnto pe temple walked is
Of fiers mars to don his sacrificise
Wip all pe rites of his payen wise
Wip pitous hert and heigh denocion
Right pus to mars he seide his orison
O stronge god pat in pe regnes colde /
Of trace honoure | art and lord y-holde
And hast in every regne and every londe
Of armes al pe bridel in pin honde,
And hem fortunest as pe lest deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacrificise /
If so be pat my youthe may deserue
And pat I mighte be worthy for to serue
Thy godhede pat I may ben oon of pin
Than pray I pe to rewe vpon my pyne
ffor pilke pyne and pilke hoote fyre
In which pou whilom brendest for desire
When pat pou vsedest pi beaute
Of faire zonge freissche Venus free /
And haddest hire in armes at pi wille
Al pough pe oones on a tyme mysfille /
When Walcanus hadde caught pe in his laas
And fond pe ligging by his wijft allas
ffor pilke sorwe pat was in pin herte
Hane roupe as wel vpon my peynes smerte
I am yong and vnconnyng as pou wost
And as I trowe with loue offended moost
That euer was ony lyues creature
ffor sche pat doth me all pis woo endure
Ne recchepe neuer wher I synke or fleete
And wel I woot ar sche me mercy heete
I moot wip strengpe wynne hire in pe place
And wel I woot wipoute helpe or grace

Of pe ne may my strengpe nought auaille
Than helpe me lord to morwe in my bataille
ffor pilke fyr pat whilom brente pe
As wel as pilke fir now brennej me
And do pat I to morwe haue victorie
Myn be pe trauaile and pin be pi glorie /
Thy souerein temple wil I most* honouren
Of eny place and alwey most* labouren
In pi plesance and in pi craftes stronge
And in pi temple I wil my baner honge,
And aff pe armes of* my companye
And eueremo vnto til pat day I dye
Eterne firi I wol byfore pe fynde
And eek to pis avow I wil me bynde
My berd myn here pat longe* longe a doun
That neuer set ne felte offensioun
Of rasour nor of* schere I wil pe yiuie
And ben pi trewe servaunt* whil I liue
Now lord haue roupe vpon my sorwes sore
If* me pe victorie I axe pe namore

"The preyer stynte of* Arcita pe stronge
The rynges on the temple dore pat honge
And eek* pe dores clateren ful faste,
Of which arcita somwhat* him agaste
pe fyres brenden vp pe auter bright*
That* it* gan al pe temple for to light*
And sweete smel the ground anon vp yaf
And arcita anon his hand vp haft
And more encense in to pe fir he caste
With opre rites moo and atte laste
The statut of mars bigan his hauberke rynge
And with pe soune he herd a mormoringe
fful lowe and dym pat seyde pis victorie
ffor which he 3af to mars honour and glorie
And bus with ioye and hope wel to fare
Arcite anon vnto his Inne is fare
As fayn as foul is oft pe brighte sonne
And right anon such strif is bygone
ffor pikle grauntynge in pe heuen aboue
Bitwixe venus pe goddesse of loue
And Mars pe sterne god armipotent
That Iubiter was besy it to stent/
Til pat pe pale Saturnus pe colde
That knewe so many of auentures olde
ffond in his olde experience an arte
That he ful sone hap plesed euerie parte /
A sop is seyde elde hap gret auantage
In eelde is bope wisdom and vsage /
Men may pe olde at renne and nought a-trede
Saturne anoon to stynte strif and drede
Al be it pat it is agayn his kinde
Of ait pis strif he gan remedye fynde
My deere daughter Venus quod Saturne
My cours pat hap so wide for to turne
Hap more power pan wot any man
Myn is pe drynclyng in pe see so wan
Myn is pe prison in pe derke cote
Myn is pe strangle and hangynge by pe prote
The murmure and pe cherles rebellinge
The gronyng and pe priue emprisonynge
I do vengeance and pleyn correccon
Wil I dwelle in pe signe of pe leon
Myn is pe ruine of pe hihe halles
The fallyng of pe toures and of pe walles
vpon pe mynour and pe Carpenter

CORPUS 70
I slough Sampson schakyenge þe piler
And myne ben þe maladies colde
þe derke tresons, and þe castes olde
my lokyang is þe fader of þe pestilence
Now weep namore I schal don diligence
That Palamon þat is þin owne knight
Schal haue his lady as þou him bihight
Though mars schal helpe his knight þet naþeles
Betwixe sow þer moot þe be som tyme pees
Aþ be þe nought boþe of þo complexion
That causeþ alday swich diuision
I am þin ayell redy at þi wille
Weepe now namore I wil þi lust fulfille
¶ Now wol I stente of þe goddes aboue
Of mars and of þe venus godesses of þe loue
And telle yow as pleinly as I can
The grete effect for which þat I bygan

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

Gretþ was þe feste in Athenes þatþ day
And eekþ þatþ lusty sesoun ofþ þatþ may
Made euery knight to ben in such plesance
Thatþ al þatþ monaday ioustne þei and daunce
And spend in heigh venus seruise
Butþ by þe cause þatþ þai scholde rise
Erly for to seen þe grete fight
vnto here reste wente þei at nightþ
And on the morwe whan þat day gan springe,
Of þe hors and harneys noyse and clateringe
Ther was in hostelleries al aboute
And to þe paleys rood þer many a route
Of þe lordes vpon steedes and palfreys
Ther maystow seen diuisyng of þe harneys
So vncoþth and so riche wroughtþ so wel
Ofþ goldsmythrie ofþ broudyngþ and ofþ steel

CORPUS 71
pe scheelde bright testeres and trappures
Gold hewen helmes hauberkes cote armures
lordes in paramentz on here courseres
Knightes of Retenu and eek squieres
Naylinge pe spere and helmes boclyng
Gydyng of scheldes wip layners lasyng
There as neede is pei were noping ydel
The fomy steedes on pe goldene bridel
Gnawen and faste pe armureres also /
Wip file and hamer priking to and fro /
yomen on foote and comunes many oon
Wip schortes staues pikke as pey may gon
Pypes trompes nakers Clariouns
That in pe bataille blowe bloody sownes
The paleys ful of poeple vp and doun
Here pe pere ten holdyng here questioun
Dyuynyng of pise Thebaine knightes tuo
Som seide puse som seide it schal be so
Som holden with him with pe blake berde
Som wip pe balled som with pe pikke herde
Som seide he loked grym and he wold fighte
He hap a Sparth of xx. pound of highte
Thus was pe halle ful of diuinyng
longe after pat pe sonne gan to spring
The grete Theseus pat of his sleep awaked
Wip menstralcye and noyse pat was maked
Heeld yet pe chambres of his paleys riche
Til pat pe Thebaine knightes bopen I-liche
Honorably weren in to pe paleys fette
Duc Theseus is at pe wyndow sette
Arraied right as he were god in trone
The poepe presed piderward fulsone /
Him for to seen and don heigh reuerence /
And eek to herkne his heste and his sentence
An herald on a scaffold made an hoo
Til al pe noise of pe poeple was I-doo
And when he say the people of nois al stille
Thus schewed he the mighty dukes wyll
The lord hath of his height discrecio
Considered pat it were destruccio
To gentil blood to fighten in pis gise
Of mortel bataille now in pis emprise
Wher fore to schapen pat the schal not deye
He wol his ferste purpos modifye
No man perfore vpon peyne of his lyf
No maner schot ne pollax ne schort knyf
In to the lystes sende or the brynge
Ne schort swerd for to stoke with poyn't bytynge
No man ne drawe ne bere it by his syde
No man schal to his felawe ride
But oo cours with a scharp y-grounde spere
ffoyne if he list on foote himself to were /
And he pat is at meschief schal be take
And nought slain but be brought vnto the stake
That schal ben ordeyned on eyfer syde /
But the the schal be force and per abyde /
And if so falle the cheuentein be take /
On eyther syde or elles sleen his make
No lenger ne schal the torneyenge laste
God speede the you go forth and lay on faste /
Wip longe swerdes and your maces fighte the your fille
Go now your wey pis is the lordes wille
The voys of the pe poeple touchede heuene *
So lowde criede the with merie steuene
God saf swich a lord pat is so good
He wilhep no destruction of blood
Vp gop the trompes and the melodye
And to the listes ritte the compaignye
By ordinance porugh out the cite large
Hanged wip clop of gold and nought with Sarge /
fful lik a lord this noble duk gan ryde
These tuo Thebanes vpon eyfer syde
And after roode pe queene and Emelye / 
And after pat another compaignye / 2572 
Of on and ope after here degre 
And þus þey passen þurgh out þe Citee 
And to þe lystes come þey be tyme 
It nas nat of þe day þet fullich þrime 2576 
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hye 
ypolita þe queen and Emelye 
And ope ladyes in degree about 
vnto þe seetes preþþ al þe route 2580 
And westward þurgh þe gates vnder marte 
Arcite and eek þe hundred of his parte 
Wip baner reed is entred right anon 
And in þat selue moment Palamon 2584 
Is vnder venus Estward in þe place 
Wip baner whit and hardy chere and face 
In al þe world to seken vp and doun 
So euene wipoute variacioun 2588 
Ther nere swiche companyes tweye 
ffor þer was non so wys þat couþe seie 
That eny hadde of þer auantage [leaf 57] 
Of worþinesse ne of þastaat ne age 2592 
So euene were þei chose for to gesse 
And in to Rynes faire þei hem dresse 
Whan þat here names rad were euerychon 
That in here nombre gyle were þer non 2596 
Tho were þe gates schette and cryed was lowde 
Do now zour devoir yonge knighetes proude
¶ The heraudes lefte here prikyng vp and doun 
Now ryngeþ trompes lowde and clarioun 2600 
Ther is namore to sein West and Est 
In gop þe speres ful sadly in arest 
In gop the scharpe spore in to þe syde 
þer seen men who can lustne and who can ryde 2604 
Ther schyueren schaftes vpon scheeldes þikke 
He feeleþ þorugh þe herte spoon þe prikke
vp springeþ speres twenty foot on heighte
Outþ gon þe sweerdes as þe seluer brighte
The helmes þer to hewen and to schrede
Out brestþ þe blood with sterne streemes reede
With mighty maces þe bones þei tobreste
he þurgh þe pikkest on þe þrongc gan þpreste
THER stomblen steedes stronge and doun gon alle
he rolleþ vnder footþ as dop a balle
he hoyneþ on his footþ with his tronchoun
And he him hurteþ with his hors a doun
he þurghþ þe body is hurtþ and ispþen take
Maugre his heed and broughtþ vnto þe stake
As forward was rightþ þer he moste abyde
Anþer is ladde on þat opþer syde
And som tyme dop þem Theseus to reste
hem to refreissesche and drynken ifþ þem lestþ
ful ofte a-day han þise Thebanes two
Togydre ymetþ and wroughtþ his felawe wo
vn horsed haþ ech opþer ofþ þem tweye
Ther nas no Tygre in vale ofþ Galgopheie [leaf 37, back]
Whan þatþ hire whelp is stole whan it is lite
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon
Ne in belmaryn þer nys so fel leon
Thatþ hunted is or for his hunger wood
Ne ofþ his prey desireþ so þe blood
Ofþ Palamon to sle his foo arcite
The Ialous strokes on here helmes byte
Outþ renneth blood on boþê here sydes reed
Som tyme an ende þer is ofþ every deed
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste wente
The stronge kingþ Emetreus gan hente
This Palamon as he faughtþ with arcite
And made his sweerd deepe in fleissh byte
And by þe force ofþ twenty is he take
vn-yolden and drawnen to þe stake
And in þe rescous of þis Palamoun
The stronge knight ligurge is born a doun

And king Emetreus for aft his strengþe
Is born out of his sadell a swerdes lengthe
So hitte him Palamon or he were take

But al for nought he was brought to þe stake
his hardy herte might him helpe naught
he moste abide whan þat he was caught
By force and eek by composicioñ

Who sorweþ now but woful Palamorn
þat moot nomore gon azén to fighte
And whan þat Theseus hadde seen þis sighte
he cried ho namore for it is don

Ne non schal lenger to his felaw gon
I wil be trewe Iugge and not partie /
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
That by his fortune haþ hir faire y-wonne
Anon þer is a noyse of poepel bygonne
ſfor ioye of þis so loude and heigh ſip alle /
It þem þat þe lystes scholde falle [leaf 88]

Ì What can now faire Venus don aboue
What scip sche now what doþ þis queen ofþ loue
But þeeþep so for wantynþ ofþ hir wille
Til þat hir teeres in þe lystes·fille /
Sche þeyde I am aschamed douteles
Saturnus þeyde daughter hold þi þees
Mars haþ his wille his knight þath aft his boone
And by myn heed þou schalt ben cesed soone
The trompoures ſip þe lowde mensralcye
The heraudes þat ful lowde yelle and crye/
Ben in here wele for ioye ofþ daun Arcite
But herkneþ me and styntþep noyse alite/
Which a miracle þer bifel anon
This fiers Arcite haþ ofþ his helm y·doon
And on a courser for to schewe his face
He þrikeþ endelong þe large place
lokyng vpward vpon pis Emelye
And sche again him caste a freundlich yhe
ffor wommen as to spoken in comune
Thei folwen all pe fauour off fortune/
And was al his chier as in his herde/
Out of pe ground a fir Infernal sterte/
ffrom pluto sent atte request off Saturne/
ffor which his hors for feere gan to turne/
And leep a syde and foundred as he leep
And ar pat arcite may taken keep
he plight him on pe pomel off his heede
That in pe place he lay as he were deede
His brest to-brosten with his sadel bowe
As blak he lay as any cole or crowe
So was pe blood y-ronne in his face
Anon he was born out of pe place
Wip herte soor to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen out of his harneys
And in a bed I-brought ful fair and blyue
ffor he was yet in memorie and a lyue /
And alwey cryeng after Emelye
Duc Theseus with allt his companye/
Is comen hom to Athenes his Citee
With alle blisse and gret solempnitez
Al be it pat pis auenture was falle
he nolde not disconforten hem alle
Men seyde eek pat arcite schal not dye
he schal ben heled off his maladye
And of anoper pinng pei were as fayn
That off hem alle was per non y-slayn
Alle were pei sore hurt and namely oon
That with a spere was perled his brest boon
To oper woundes and to broken armes
Some hadden salue and some hadden charmes
ffermacies of herbes and eek saue
Thei dronke for pei wolde here lyues haue
ffor which þis noble Dugæ as he wel can
Conforteþ and honoureþ every man 2716
And makeþ reuel al þe lange night\nvnþo þe straunge lordeþ as it\ was right\nNe þer was holden no disconftuyng\nBut\ as a Lustnes or a tourneying\nnfor soþly þer was no disconftiture
ffor fallyng\ nys but\ an auenture
Ne to be ladde by force to þe stake
vnyolden and with twenty knightes take 2724
A persone alone wipouten mo
And haried forþ by arme fooþ and too
And eek\ his steede driuen forþ wip staues
Wip fooþ men boþe yomen and knaues 2728

It\ was arreted him no vilanye
Ther may no man clepe it\ Cowardie
ffor which anon Dugæ Theseus leett crie
To stynte alle rancour and enuye 2732
The gree as wel of\ oo syde as of\ oper
And eiper side ylik\ as oper broþer\n[leaf 39]
And yaf\ hem jiftes after here degre
and fully heeld he feste dayes þre 2736
And conueyed þe kynges worþily
Out\ of\ his tovn a iorney largely
And hom went\ every man þe righte way
Ther was namore but\ far wel and haue good day 2740
Of\ þis bataille I wol no more endite
But\ speke of\ Palamon and [of] arcitæ
\[ Swelleþ þe brest\ of Arcite and þe sore
Encreeþ at\ his herte more and more 2744
The cloþ-red blood for eny lechecraft\nCorupteþ and is in his bouk\ Laft\nThaþt neþer veyne blood ne ventusynge
Ne drynk\ of herbes may ben his helpynge 2748
The vertue expulsif\ or animal
ffro þilke vertu cleped natural

CORPUS 78
Ne may þe venym voide ne expelle/
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle
And euery lacerte in his brest adoun
Is schent with venym and corrupcioun
Him gaynþe neyþer for to gete his lijþ
vomytþ vpward ne donward laxatifþ
Al is to-brusten þilke region
Nature hapþ no dominacion
And certynly þer nature wil notþ werche
Sfare wel phisikþ go bere þe man to cherche /
This al and som þat arcita motþ dye
ffor which he sendeth after Emelye
And Palamon þat was his cousyn deere
Than seyde he þus as þe schal after heere
¶ Natþ may þe woful spiritþ in myn herte
Declare a poynþ of alle my sorwes smerte
To you my lady þatþ I loue moostþ
Butþ I biqueþ þe seruice ofþ my gostþ
To yow abouen euery creature /
Syn þat my lijþ may no lenger dure
[leaf 39, back]
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge /
Thatþ I for þou haue suffred and so longe /
Alas þe deth alas myn Emelye
Alas departynþ ofþ oure companye
Alas myn hertes queene alas my lyfþ
Myn hertes lady endere ofþ my lifþ
What is þis world whatþ axed men to haue
Now with with his loue now in his colde graue
Allone wipouten eny companye
ffar-wel my sweete foo myn Emelye
And softe take me in 3oure armes tweye
ffor loue ofþ god and herkneþ whatþ I seye
¶ I haue here with my cosyn Palamon
Hadded striþ and rancour many a day agon
ffor loue ofþ yow and for my Ialousye
And Iuppiter so wis my soule gye
To spaken of a servaunte propurly
With circumstances alle trewely
That is to sein troupe honour and knighthede
Wisdom humblesse estat and heigh kynrede
ffredom and al pat longe to pat art
So Iuppiter haue of my soule parte
As in pis worlde right now knowe I non
So worpi to be loued as Palamon
That seruep yow and wil don aff his lijf
And iff pat euere ye schal be a wijf
fforyete nat Palamon the gentilman
And with pat word his speche faile gan
ffor from his feet vnto his brest was come
The colde of dep pat hadde him overcome /
And yet more ouer for in his armes tuo
The vital strengpe is lost and aff ago
Oonly pe intellecte wipoute more
That dwelled in his herte sik and sore /
Gan faillen whan pe herte felte dep
Busked his yhen tuo and failed brep
But on his lady jet cast he his yhe
His laste word was mercy Emelye
his spirit changed hous and wente per
As I cam neuer I can nought telle where
Therfore I stynte I am no dyuinistre
Of soules fynde I nat in pat registre
Ne me ne list pilke opinions to telle
Of hem pough pat pey writen wher pei duelle
Arcite is cold pat mars his soule gye
Now wol I speke forth of Emelye
Schrighte Emelye and houlep Palamon
And Theseus his suster took anoon
Swounyng and bar hire fro pe cors away
What helpep it to tarien forp pe day
To tellen how sche weepe bope eue and morwe
ffor in such caas wommen haue such sorwe

CORPUS 80
Whan Þat here housbondes ben fro hem a-go
That for Þe more part Þei sorwen so 2824
Or elles fallen in swich a maladye
That atte laste certeiny Þey dye
Infinite ben Þe sorwes and Þe teeres
Of olde folk. And folk of tendre 3eeres 2828
In all Þe toun for dep of Þis Teban
ffor him per weepyþ boþe child and man
So gret weepynge was per non certayn
Whan Ector was brought al fressh y-slayn 2832
To Troye allas the pite Þat was Þere
Cracching ofe cheekes rendyng eek ofe here
Whi woldestow ben deed Þis wommen crye
And haddest gold ynough and Emelye 2836
No man mighte gladen Theseus
Sauynþ his olde fader Egeus
That knew Þis worldes transmutacioun
As he hadde seyn it vp and doun 2840
Ioye after woo. and woo after gladnesse
And scheweth hem ensample and liknesse
[leaf 40, back]
Right as per dede neuer man quod he
That he ne lyued in erpe in som degree /
Right so per lyuede neuere man he seyde
In al Þis world Þat som tyme he ne deyde 2844
This world is not but a þurghfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrimes passyng to and fro
Dep is an ende ofe everly worldly sore
And ouer al Þis ȝet seide he mochel more
To Þis effect ful wisly to enhorde
The poeple. Þat Þei schulde him reconforte
Due Theseus with aft his busy cure
Cast now wher Þat Þe Sepulture
Of good arcite may best y-maked be
And eek most honorable in his degré.
And at Þe last he took conclusion 2852
That Þei per as ferst arcite and Palamôn
And as ferst arcite and Palamôn
hadde for loue pe bataille hem bitweene
That in pe selue groue swete and greene
Ther as he hadde his amorous desires
his compleynt and for loue his hoote fyres
he wolde make a fyr in which pe office
funeral he mighte hem aft complice
he leet anon comande to hakke and hewe
The ookes olde and leyen hem on a rewe
In culpons wel arrayed for to brenne
his officers with swifte foot pey renne
And Ride anon at his comandement
And after pis Theseus hap y-sent
After a beere and it al ouerspradde
"Wip clop of gold pe richest pat he hadde
And oft pe same suyte he cladde arcite
vpon his hondes his gloues white
Ek on his heed a crowne of laurer greene
And in his hond a swerd [ful] bright and keene
he leyde him bare pe visage on pe beere
Ther with he weep that pite was to heere
[leaf 41]
And for pe pepul scholde seen him alle
Whan it was day he brought him in to pe halle
That rore of pe crye and pe soum

Tho com pis woful Theban Palamon
With flotery berd and ruggy aschy heeres
In clopes blak y-dropped al with teeres
And passyng oper of weepyng Emelye
The reufflesst of aft pis companye
In as moche as pe servuice scholde bee
The more noble and riche in his degree
Due Theseus leet for[ ] pre steedes bringe
That trapped were in steel al gliterynge
And covered with pe armes of daun arcite
vpon pese steedes greete and white
Ther seten folk of which on bar his scheeld
Anoper his spere vpon his hondes heelde
The pridde bar with him his bowe turkeys
Of brent gold was pe caas and eek pe harneys
And ryden for p a paas with sorwful cheere
Toward pe grove as pe schul after heere
The noblest of pe Greekes pat per were
Vpon here schuldres carieden pe beere
With slake paas and eighen reede and wete
Burgheout pe Cite by pe maistre streete /
That sprad was al with blak and wonder highe
Right of pe same is pe street y-wrye
Vpon pe right hond went olde Egeus
And on pat other syde duk Theseus
With vessels in here hand of gold ful fyne
As ful of hony melk and blood and wyne
Ek Palaman with ful gret companye
And after pat com woful Emelye
With fire in honde as was pat tyme pe gyse
To do pe office of funeral seruise
Heigh labour and ful gret apparailllyng
Was atte seruise and pe fir makyng
That wip his greene top pe heuene raughte
And twenty fadme of brede pe armes straughte /
This is to sein pe bowes were so brode
Of stree first per was leyd many a loode
But how pe fir was maked vp on heighte
Ne eek pe names how pe trees highte
As Ok. fir. birch. asp. Alder. holm. popeler
how pey were felde schal not be told for me
Ne how pe goddes ronnen vp and doun
Disherited of here habitacioun
In which pei woneden in reste and pees
Nymphes fawnes and amadries /
Ne how pe beestes and pe briddes alle
filedden for feered whan pe woode was falle /
Ne how þe ground agast† was of† þe light†
That† was not† wont† to see þe sonne bright†
Ne how þe fyr was couched first† with stree /
And þanne with drye stockes clouen a þre
And þanne with greene woode and spicerie
And garlandes hangyng† with ful many a flour
The mirre þencens with al so sweete odour
Ne how arcite lay among† al þis
Ne what† richesse aboute his body is
Ne how þat† Emelye as was þe gyse
Putte in þe fyre of† funeral seruise /
Ne how sche swoundede whan maad was þe fire
Ne what† sche spak† ne what† was hire desire
Ne what† Iuwels men in þe fyre cast†
Whan þat† þe fyr was greet† and brende fast†
Ne how som cast† hir scheeld and som hire spere
And of† here vestimentz whiche þat† þey were
And coppes fult of† melk† and wyn and blood
Into þe fyr þat† brente as it† were wood
[leaf 42]
Ne how þe Grekes with an huge route
Thries ryden al þe fir aboute
vpon þe left† hond with a bowe schotynge
And þries with here speres claterynge
And þries how þe ladyes gon to crye
Ne how þat† lad was homward Emelye
Ne how arcite is brent† to aisshes colde
Ne how þat† liche-wake was y-holde
Al þilke nyght† ne how þe greekes play
The wake-pleyes ne kepe I nought† to say
Who wrasteleþ best† naked with oyle anoynt†
Ne who þat† bar him best† in no disioynt†
I wol not† tellen alle how þey goon
hom til athenes whan þe play was don
But† schortly to þe poyn† þan wol I wende
And maken of† my longe tale an ende

CORPUS 84
By proces and of lengthe of certeyn seeres

Al stynt is pe mournyng and pe teeres

Of grekes by on general assent

Than semede per was a parlement

At atthenes vpon a certein point and caas

Among pe whiche poynes y-spoken was

To haue with certain contrees alliance

And haue fully of Thebane obeissænce

ffor which pis noble Theseus anon

leet seende after gentil Palamon

vnwist of him what was pe cause and why

But in his blake clopes sorwfully

he com at his comandement in hye

Tho sente Theseus for Emelye

Whan pey were sette and huyst was in pe place /

An Theseus abyden haþ a space

Or eny word com fro his wise breste

his eyzen sette he per as was his lest e /

And with a sad visage he siked stille /

And after pat right þus he seyde his wille

The ferste maner of þe cause aboue

Whan he ferst maade þe faire cheyne of loue

Gret was þeeffect and heigh was his entente

Wel wist he why and what per of he mente

ffor with pat faire cheyne of loue he bonde

The fyr. þe aier. the water and þe londe

In certeyn boundes pat þei may not flee /

That same prince and pat same mouer quod he

hap stablisshed in þis wrecchede world a-doun

Certeine daies and dominacioun

To all þat beþ engendred in þis place

Ouer þe whiche day þay may not pace

Alle mowe þey yet þo dayes abregge

Ther needeþ non auctorite to legge

ffor it is proeued by experience

But þat me list to declaren my sentence /
Than may men wel by his ordre discerne
That pilke mouere stable is and eterne
Wel may men knowe but it be a foole
That every partie darreynd from his hoole
ffor nature hapy nat taken his bygynnyng
Of no partye nor of cantel of a ping
But of a ping pat parfyt is and stable
Descendyng so til it be corumpable
And perfore for his wise purueance
he hapy so wel byset his ordinance
That specie of pinges and progressions
Schullen endure by successions
And nought eterne wiþouten any lye
This maystow vnderstondden and seen at yhe
'Tloo pe Ok pat hap so long' a norshing
ffro pe tyme pat it first bygynne to spring
And hath so long a lijft as 3e may see
Yet atte laste wasted is pe tree /
Considerëp eek how pat pe harde ston
vnderourefoot on which we trede and goon
Yet wastëp it as it lijb by pe weye
The brode ryuer som tyme wexëp dreye
The grete townes see we wane and wende
Pan 3e see pat aft pis ping hap ende
Of man and woman se we wel also
That needeth in oon of pe termes tuo
That is to sein in 3oupe or elles age
He moot be deed pe king as schal pe page
Sum in his bedd . som in pe deepe see
Som in the large feeld as 3e may see /
Ther helpep nought al goëp pat ilke weye
Than may I sein that al pis ping moot deye
What maketh pis but Iuppiter pe king
That is Prince and cause of alle ping
Conuertyng alle vnto his propre wille
ffrom which it is darreynd sop to tille
And heer agayns no creature on lyue
Of no degree auaillep for to stryue
Thanne is it wisdom as it penkep me
To make vertue of necessite /
And take it wel pat we may not eschewe
And nameliche pat to vs alle is dewe

... ... ... [No gap: line left out.]
And rebelf is to him pat aff may gye
And certeinly a man hap most honour
To deyen in his excellence and flour
When he is siker of his goode name
Than hap he doon his freendes ne him no schame
And gladder oughte his freendes ben of his depe
When wip honour y-yolden is vp þe breþ
Than when his name apalled is for age
for al forgotten is his vessellage
Than is the beste as for a worpy fame
To deyen whan he is best of name
The contrarie of alle þis is wilfulnesse
Why grucchen we why haue we heuynesse
That goode Arcite of Chiuallerie þe flour
Departed is wip duete and with honour
Out of þis foule prisœn of þis lyfþ
Why gruccheþ heere his cosyn and his wyþt
Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wel
Kan he hem þankþ nay god wootþ neuer a deel
That boþen his soule and eekþ him offende /
And yetþ þei mowe her lustes nought amende
Whatþ may conclude of þis longe serie
Butþ after wo I rede vs to be merye
And þanken Jupiter of aff þis grace
And er we departen from þis place
I rede we make ofoure sorwes tuo
O parfyþþ ioye lastyngþ euer mo
And lokeþ now where most sorwe is Inne
Ther wol I fyrstþ amenden and bygynne
Suster quod he pis is my ful assent
Wiþ aþt paþys heere of my parleþment /
That is gentil Palamon 3oure oughne knighþ
That serueth 3ou with wille and herte and might /
And euer haþ don siþen ye ferstþ him knewe
That þe schull of þour grace vpon him rewe
And taken him for housbond and for lord
Lene me your hond for þis is ounge acord
Latþ see now of þour wommanly pite
he is a kinges broþer sone parde
And þough he were a pore Bachiller
Syn he haþ serued you so many a yeer
And had for 3ou so greþt aduersite /
Itþ moste ben considered leeweþ me
ffor gentil mercy oughte to passen rightþ
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knighþ
I trowe þer needeþ litel sermonyngþ
To make you assented to þis þingþ
Come nere and take 3oure lady by þe hond
Bitwixen hem was maad anon þe bond
That þighte matrimoigne or mariage
By aþ þe counsal and þe baronage
And þus wiþ alle blisse and melodye
Haþ Palamon y-wedded Emelye
And god þatþ al þis world haþ wroughtþ
Sende him his loue þatþ haþ itþ deere boughtþ
ffor now is Palamon in alle wele
Lyuyngþ in blisse in richesse and in hele
And Emely him loueth so tendrely
And he hir serueþ so gentilly
Thatþ was þer no word hem betweene /
Ofþ Ialousie or ony oþer teene
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye /
And god saue aþt þis faire companye
The Millewardes tale/

Whan pat pe knight had þus his tale y-told
In aft þe companye nas þer þong ne old
That he ne seyde it / was a noble storye
And worþi for to drawen in memorie
And nameliche þe gentils euerych oon
Oure Oost lough and swor so mot I gon
This goþ aright vnbokeled is þe male/
lat se now who schal telle anoþer tale
flor trewely þe game is wel bygonne
Now telleþ þe sire monk if þe kunne
Somwhat to quyte with þe knightes tale
The meller þat for-drunken was al pale
So þat vnneþe vpon his hors he sat
he nolde aualen neþer hood ne hat
Ne abide noman for his curtesie/
But in Pilates vois he gan to crye
And swor by armes and by blood and bones
I can a noble tale for þe nones
Wip which I wol now quite þe knightes tale
Oure oost saugh þat he was drunken of ale
And seyde abyde Robyn leue broþer
Som bettre man schal telle vs ferst anoþer
[leaf 44, back]
Abyd and lat vs werken þriftily
By goddes soule quod he þat wol nat I
flor I wol speken or elles go my weye
Oure oost answerde /telle on a deuelleweye
Thou art a fool þi witte is overcome
Now herkneþ quþ þe meller alle and some
But first I make a protestacioun
That I am dronke I knowe it by my soun
And þerfore if I speke or mys say
Wite þe it þe ale of Suthwerk I þou pray
for I wol telle a legende and a lyf
Bope of a Carpenter and of his wijf/
how pat a clerk haf sett then wrightes cappe
The Reeue answerd and seyde stynt by clappe
lat be pi lewed dronken harlotrie
It is a synne and ecke gret folye
To apeiren eny man or diffame
And eek to bringe wyfes in such fame
Thou maist ynough of oper pinges sain
This dronken meller spak ful soone agayn
And seyde leene broper Osewold /
Who has no wyf he is no Cokewold
But I seye nought perfore pat you art oon)
Ther been ful goode wyfes many on
[no gap in the MS.]
Why art you angry wij my tale now
I haue a wif parde as wel as you
Yet nolde I not for pe Oxen in my plough
Take vpon me more than ynough
As demen on my self pat I were oon
I wil bileue pat I am noon
And housbonde schal not ben Inquisitif
Of goddes priуетee ne of his wijf
So he may fynde goddes foyson pere/
Of pe remenant needep nought to enquere
What scholde I more sayn but pis Mellere
he nolde his wordes for no man forbere
But tolde his cherles tale in his manere
Me aпinkeп pat I schal reherce hem heere
And perfore every gentil wight I preye
Demep nought for goddes loue pat I seye
Of yuel entent but for pat I moot reherse
Here tales alle be pei bettre or worse
Or elles falsen som of my matiere
And per-fore who so list it nought to heere
Torne ouer þe leefþ and chees anþer tale
þfor þe schulle fynde ynowe grete and smale
Of storial þingþ þat toucheþ gentilesse
And eekþ moralite and holynesse
Blameþ not me if þe cheeste amys
The meller is a cherl þe knowe wel þis
So was þe Reeue eekþ and oþer mo
And harlotrie þey tolde þe tuo
Aniseþ þou and pûtteþ me out of blame
And eekþ men schal not make ernest of game

[No gap in the MS.]
Whilom per was dwellyng at Oxenfoord
A Riche gnoffe pat' gestes heeld to boorde
And of' his crafte he was a Carpunter
Wip him per was dwellyng a pouer scoler
hadde lerned art but aft his fantasye
Was torned for to lerne astrologie/

And coupe a certein of' conclusions
To demen by interrogacioũs
If' pat' men axed him in certeyn houres
 Whan men schuld haue drought' or elles schoures
Or if' men axed him what' schal bifalle
Oft' every ping' I may nought' reknen alle
This clerk' was cleped heende Nicholas
Of derne loue he coupe and of' Solas
And per-to he was sleigh and ful priuc
And like a mayde meeke for to see
A chambre hadde he in pat' hostellerie
Allone wipouten eny companye
fful fetisly dight' wip herbes soote
And he himself' as sweete as is pe roote
Of' licoris or any Settwale
his almagist' and bokes grete and smale
his astrelabre longyng' for his art'
his augrym stones' layen faire a part
On schelfes couched at his beddes heede
His presse y-couered with a faldyng' reed
And al aboute per lay a gay sautrie
On which he made a night melodye
So swetly pat' alle pe chambre ronge
And angelus ad virginem he songe
And after pat' he song' pe kinges note
fful ofte blessed was his merie prote

CORPUS 92
And  
After his freendes fyndyng and his rente 3220
This Carpunter hadde wedded a newe wyf  
Which pat he louede more pat his lyf  
Of xviiij. 3eer sche was of age 3224
Ialous he was and heeld hir narwe in cage  
ffor sche was wylde and 3ong and he was old  
And demod him self ben likt a Cokewold  
he knew not Caton for his witte was rude  
That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
Men scholde wedde after here asstat  
ffor youpe and eelde is often in debat  
But st spen pat he was fallen in the snare 3232
He most endure as 3oper folk his care  
ffair was pis 3onge wijf and 3er 3ielp al 3236
As eny wesele hire body gent and smal  
A ceynth sche wered barred al of self  
A barmclop as whit and morne melk  
Vpon hire lendes ful of many a goore  
Whit was hir smokt and brouded al bfore  
And eek byhynde on hire coler aboute  
Of kolblakt silk wijinne and eekt wipoute 3244
The tapes of hire white voluper  
Were of he same suyte of hire coler  
hire filef brood oft silk and sittt ful hye  
and sikerly sche hadde a likerous yhe  
fful smal y-pulled were hire browes tuo  
And po were bentt and blakt as any sli  
Sche was ful more blisful for to see/  
Than is he newe perionette tree 3248
And softer pat he wolde is oft a weper  
And by hir gerdul hinge a purs oft leper  
Tassed wij selkt and perled wij latoun  
In al pis world to seeken vp and doun 3252
Ther is no man so wys pat coupte penche  
So gay a popelote or swich a wenche/
fful brighter was pe schynynng of hir hewe
Than in pe tour pe noble y-forged newe
But of hir song it was so lowd and jérne
As any swalwe chitering on a berne/
Ther-to sche coué skippe and make a game
As onky kyde or calf folwyng his dame
hir moué was sweete as braket or pe meth
Or hoord of appeles layd in hay or heth
Wynsyng sche was as is a Joly colt'
long as a mast and vpright as a bolt'
A broche sche bar on hir loue coler
As brood as is pe boos of a bocler
hire schos were laced on hire legges hye
Sche was a primerole a pygges nye
ffor eny lord to liggen in his bedde/
Or 3et for eny good yeman to wedde
¶ Now sire and eft sire so bifel pe caas
That on a day pis heende Nicholas
ffil wip pis zonge wijf to rage and playe
Whil þat hir housbonde was at Osenaye
As clerkes ben ful subtil and ful queinte
And priuely he caught hir by þe queynte
And seyde I wis but if ich haue my wille
ffor derne loue of þe lemmman I spille/
And held hir harde by þe haunche bones
And seyde lemmman loue me wel al at' ones
Or I wol deyen al so god me saue
And sche sprong as a cold dop in þe traue
And with hir hed sche wried faste away
Sche seide I wil nat' kisse þe by my fey
Whi labbe quod ich labbe Nicholas
Or I wol crie out harrow and allas
Do wey ȝoure hondes for ȝoure curtesye
This Nicholas gan mercy for to crie
And spak' so faire and profred him so fast'
That sche hir loue graunted him atte last

CORPUS 94
And swor hir op by sent Thomas of kent
That sche wolde ben at his comamendment
When þat sche may hir leysir wel aspye
Myn housbonde is so ful of Ialousye
That but I wayte wel and be priue
I woot right wel I nam but deed quop sche
Ye moote ben ful derne as in þis caas
Nay þer-off kare þe nought quod Nicholas
A clerk hadde litherly biset his while
But if he coupe a carpenter begile
And þus þey ben acorded and y-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told biforn
Whan Nicholas hadde þis euerydel
And thakked hire aboute þe lendes wel
he kist hir sweete and takþ his Sauterie
And playþ faste and makeþ melodye
Than fil it þus þat to þe parissche cherche/
Cristes owne werkes for to werche
This goode wijþ wente on an haly day
hir forhed schon as bright as any day
So was it waissche whan sche leet hir werk
Now was þer ofþ þat chirche a parissche clerk
The which þat was y-cleped absolon
Crul was his heer and as þe gold it schon
And strouted as a fanne large and brode
fful streyte and euene lay his Ioly schode
his rode was reed his eyhen gray as goos
Wip poules wyndow coruen in his schoos
In hoseþ rede he wente fetisly
I-clad he was ful smal and propurly
Al in a kerteþ al of light waget
fful faire an þikke ben þe poyntz y-sett
And þer vpon he hadde a gay surplys
As whit as is þe blosme on þe Rys
A merie child he was so god me saue
Wel couþe he laten blood or clippe or schaue
And make a charter of lond or an aquittance
In twenty maner couple he trippe and daunce
After pe scote of Oxenforde joke
And wip his legges casten to and fro
And playen songs on a smal rubible
Ther-to he songe som tyme a lowde quynyble/
And as wel couple he pleye on a giterne
In all pe toun nas brewhous ne tauerne
That' he ne visited wip his solas
Ther any gaillard tappestere was
But' soth to sein he was somdel squaymous
Of' fartyng' and of' speche daungerous
¶ This absolon pat' Ioly was and gay
Gop' with a censer on pe haly day
Sensyng' pe wyfes of' pe parisiche fast'
And many a louely look' on hem he cast'
And namely on pis carpunteres wyf'
To loke on hire him pought' a mery lijf'
Sche was so proper and swete and swete and licorous
I dar wel sein if' sche hadde ben a mous
And he a catte he wolde hire hente anoon)
This parissche clerk' pis ioly absolon
hap' in his herte such a loue longynge
That' of' no wijf' took' he non offrynge
ffor curtesie he seide he wolde non
The moone whan it' was night' ful brighte schon
And Absolon his giterne hap I-take
ffor paramoure he poughte for to wake
And for' he gop' iolyf' and amorous
Til he com to pe carpunteres hous
A litel after cokkes had y-crowe
And dressed him vp by a schot' wyndowe
Thas was vpon pe carpenteres walle
he syngep in his voys gentil and smalle
Now dere lady if' pi willes be
I prey yow pat' 3e wil Rewe on me
This Carpenter awok and herde him syng
And spak vnto his wijf and seyde anoon
What Alison heris pou not absolon
That chauntep pus vnder oure boures walle
And sche answerde hir housbonde per wijf alle
Yis god woot Iohan I here it euer del
This passep forp what wilte be ben wel
ffro day to day pis ioly Absolon
So wowe hir pat hir is woo bigon
he wakep al pe night and al pe day
he kembede his lokkes brode and made hem gay
he wowe hir by menes and brocage/
And swore he wolde ben hir oughe page/
he syngep brokking as a nightyngale
he sente hir pyment meth and spiced ale/
And wafres pypynge hoot out of pee gleede
And for sche was oft town he profred meede
ffor somme folk wol be wonnen for richesse
And somme for strokes and somme for gentilnesse
Som tyme to schewe his lightnesse and maystrie
he pleieth heraudes vpon a scaffold hye
But what auaylep hir as in pis caas
Sche louep so pis heende Nicholas
That Absolon may blowe pe buckes horn
he ne hap for his labour but a skorn
And pus sche makep absolon here ape
And aft his Ernest turnep till a Iape
ffor sop is pis prouerbe it is no lye
Men sein right pus alwey pey neighe slye
makep pe ferre leef to be loth
ffor rough pat absolon be wood or wroep
By cause pat he fer was from hire sight
pis neig Nicholas stood in his light
ffor absolon may waille and synge allas

CORPUS 97
And so biseft it on a Saturday
This Carpenter was gon to Osenay
And heende Nicholas and alison
Acorded be to pis Conclusion
That Nicholas schal schapen hem a wile
This seely Ialous housbonde to by-gyle
And if so be pe game wente aright
Sche scholde slepen in his arm al nyght
flor pis was his desyr and hire also
And right anon wipouten words mo
This Nicholas no lenger wolde tarie
But dop ful softe vnto his chambre carie
Bope mete and drynke for a day or tweye
And to hire housbonde bad hir for to seye
If pat he axed after Nicholas
Sche scholde say sche nyste wher he was
Of al pat day sche seigh him nought wip eye
Sche trowed pat he was in maladye
flor for no cry hir mayde coupe him calle
he nolde answere for nopings pat mighte falle
This passe forp al pilke Saturday
That Nicholas stille in his Chambre lay
And eet or sleep or dede what hir liste
Til Sunday pat pe sonne go to reste
This sely carpunter hap gret meruayle
Of Nicholas or what ping might hir ayle
And sayde I am adrad by seint Thomas
It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas
God schilde pat he deide sodeinly
This world is now ful tykeft sikerly
I seigh to day a cors y-born to cherche
That now a monday last I saugh him wereche
Go vp quod he vnto his knaue anon
Clepe at his dore or knocke with a stoon
loke how it is and telle me boldely
This knaue goh him vp ful sturdily
And at pe chambre dore whil that he stood
he criede and knokkede as that he were wood 3436
What how what do ye mayster Nicholay
how may ye sleepen al pe longe day
But al for nought he herde nought a word
An hole he fond ful lough vpon a bord 3440
Ther as pe catte was wont in for to creepe
And at that hole he loked in ful deepe/
And atte last he hadde of him a sight
This nicholas sat euer capynge vpright
As he hadde keked on pe newe moone
And doun he gop and tolde his mayster soone
In what array he saugh his ilke man
This Carpunter to blessen him bigan 3448
And seyde help vs seinte ffredeswide
A man woot litel what him schal betyde/
This man is falle with his astronom
In som woodnesse or in som agonye 3452
I pought ay wel how that it scholde be
Men scholde not knowe of goddes priuite
Je blessed be alwey a lewed man
That nought but oonly his bileue can [leaf 49]
So ferd anoper clerk with astronomie
he walked in pe feeldes for to prie
vpon pe sterres what per schulde bifalle
Til he was in a Marle pit y-falle 3460
he saugh nought that but hit by seint Thomas
Me reweth sore of heende Nicholas
he schal be rated of his studyng
If that I may by Ihesu 1 heuene king 1
Gete me a staf that I may vnderspore
Whil that pou Robyn heuest vp pe dore
he schal out of his studyng as I gesse
And to pe chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
his knaue was a strong carl for noones
And by pe hasp he heef it / of at oones

CORPUS 99
In to pe floor pe dore fift anon
This Nicholas sat ay as stille as stoon
And euere capede vpward in to the ayre
This Carpenter wende he were in despaire
And hent him by pe schulders mightly
And schook him harde and cryed spitously
What Nicholas what how looke a doun
Awake and penke on cristes passioun
I crouche pe from Elues and fro wightes
Ther-wip pe night spefelt seyle he anon rightes
Of foure halues of pe hous aboute
And on pe presschefold on pe dore wipoute
Ihesu christ and seynt Benedight
"Blesse pis hous from euery wikkede wight"
ffor pe nightes verye pe white Pate noster
Where wentestow pou seinte peteris suster
And atte laste pis heende Nicholas
Can for to sike sore and seyle allas
Schal al pe werld be loste eff sons now
This Carpenter answere what seist pou
What pinkt on god as we doon men pat swynke
This nicholas answere feche me drynke [leaf 49, back]
And after wol I speke in priuette
Of certein ping pat touchepe pe and me
I wil telle it non oper man certeyn
This Carpenter gope doun and comepe agein
And brought of mighty ale a large quart
And whan pat ech of hem hadde dronken his part
This Nicholas his dore faste schette
And doun pe Carpenter by him he sette
And seyde Iohan myn hooste leef and deere
Thou schalt vpon my troupe swere me heere
That to no wight pou schalt pis counseil wreye
ffor it is cristes counseil pat I seie/
And if pou telle it man pou art forlore/
ffor pis vengance pou schalt haue perfors

CORPUS 100
That if you were me you shalt be wood
That now a Monday next at quarter night
That half so great was never Nowels flood
This world he seide in lassè pan in an hour
This carpenter answerde alas my wijf
And schal sche drenchè alas myn alisoun
Thou mayst not worchen after lore and red
And if you worken wilt by good counsell and you schalt nought rewe
I vndertake wipoute mast or seile
Yet schal I saue hire and pe and me/
hast you nought herde how saued was Noe
Whan pat owre lord hap warned him biforn
That all pe world with water schulde be lorn
That if pe world with water schulde be lorn
3is quod pis Carponter ful 3ore ago
The sorwe of Noe wip his fleschipe
At this tyme pan all his weperes blake
That sche hadde a schip hir self allon
And per-fore wost' pou what' is best' to doon
This axe hast and of' an hasty' ping'
Men may nought preche or make tarying'
Anon go gete vs faste in to pis Inne
A knedyng' troughi or elles a kemelynne
ffor ech of' vs but' look' pat' psey ben large
In which men mowe swymme as in a barge
And han per vitailles suffisaunt'
But' for a day fy on 'e remenaunt
The water schal aslake and gon a way
Aboute prime vpon 'e nexte day
But' Robyn may not' wite of' pis' pi knaue/
Ne eek' fy mayde gylle I may nought' saue/
Axe nought why for pough' pou axe me
I wol nought' tellen goddes priuite
Sufficep 'e but' if' pi wittes madde
To haue as gre' a grace as noe hadde
Thi wif' schal I wel sauen out' of' doute
Go now pi' wey and speed 'e heer aboute/
But when pou hast for hire and 'e and me
Y-geten vs 'ese knedyng' tubbes pre
Than schalt' pou hang' hem in 'e rof' ful hye
That' noman of' oure purueance espye
And when pou 'us hast' don as I haue seyd
And hast' oure vitailes faire in hem y-leyde
And eek' an ax to smyte 'e corde a tuo
Whan pat' 'e water come p pat' we may go
And broke an hole an heigh vpon 'e gable
Vnto 'e gardeynward ouer 'e stable
Than we may freely passen forp oure wey
Whan pat' 'e grete schour is gon a wey
Thanne schalt' pou swymme as mery I vndertake
As dop 'e white doke after his drake
Than wol I clepe how alison how Ioon
Be merie for 'e flood wol passe anon
And jou wolt sein hai\(\text{ff}\) maister Nicholay
Goode morwen I see \(\text{pe}\) wel for it is day
And \(\text{panne}\) schal we be lordes af\(\text{f}\) oure lif\(\text{t}\)
Of alle \(\text{pe}\) world as Noe and his wij\(\text{f}\)
But pat of 00 ping I warne \(\text{pe}\) ful right\(\text{t}\)
Be wel anysed on pat ilke night\(\text{t}\)
That we ben entred in to \(\text{pe}\) schippes boord
That noon of \(\text{vs}\) ne speke nought\(\text{t}\) a word
Ne clepe ne crye but been in his preyere
\(\text{ffor it}\) is goddes oughne heeste deere
Thy wij\(\text{f}\) and jou mot hange fer atwynne
\(\text{ffor pat}\) betwixe 3ou schal be no synne
No more in lokyng \(\text{pan}\) \(\text{per}\) schal in dede
This ordinance is seid go god \(\text{pe}\) speede
To morwe at \(\text{t}\) night\(\text{t}\) when men ben af\(\text{f}\) on sleepe
In to our knedyn tubbes wil we creepe
And sitten \(\text{per}\) abidyng goddes grace
Go now \(\text{py}\) wey I haue no lenger space
To make of \(\text{t}\) pis no lenger sermonyng\(\text{t}\)
Men sein \(\text{pis}\) sende \(\text{pe}\) wise and sey no ping\(\text{t}\)
\(\text{pou}\) art\(\text{t}\) so wys it neede\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pe}\) nought\(\text{t}\) to teche
Go saue oure lij\(\text{f}\) and \(\text{pat}\) I \(\text{pe}\) besche
\[\text{leaf 51}\]
\[\text{I}\] This seely Carpenter go\(\text{p}\) for\(\text{p}\) his wey
fful ofte he seyde allas and weylawey
And to his wij\(\text{f}\) he tolde his priuuitee
And sche was warr and knew it \(\text{bet}\) \(\text{pan}\) he
What\(\text{t}\) al \(\text{pis}\) queynte cast\(\text{t}\) was for to seye
But na\(\text{p}\)es sche ferde as sche wolde deye
And seyde allas go for\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pi}\) weie anon
help \(\text{vs}\) to scape or we ben deede echon
I am \(\text{pi}\) trewe verray wedded wij\(\text{f}\)
Go deere spouse and help to saue oure lij\(\text{f}\)
\[\text{I}\] lo which a gret\(\text{i}\) ping\(\text{i}\) is affection
Men may dye of\(\text{t}\) ymimaginacion
So deepe may impressions be take
This seely Carpenter bygynne\(\text{p}\) quake

CORPUS 103
him penketh verraily þat he may se
Noe flood come walkynge as þe see
To drenchen alison his hony deere
he weepþ wallþe þaketh sory cheere/
he sykþ þe þul manþ a sory swogh
And goþ and getþ þim a knedyng trough
And after a tubbe and a kemelyn
And priuily he sentþ hem to his In
And hyngþ hem in þe roofþ in priuite
his oughne hond he made eekþ leddres þre
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes
vnþo þe tubbes hangynge in þe balkes
And hem vitaþilled boþe trough and tubbe
Wipþ bred and cheese and good ale in a Iubbe/
Suffisyng rightþ ynough as for a day
Butþ ar þat he hadde maad al þis array
he sentþ his knaue and eekþ his wenche also
vpon his neede to london for to go
And on þe monday whan itþ drough to nightþ
he schette his dore wipoute candel lightþ
And dressed aftþ þingþ as itþ scholde be/
And schortly clomben vp aþ þpre/
Thei setten stille wol a forlongþ way
Now pater noster clum seide Nicholay
And Clum quod IoÞþ and Clum seide alison
This Carpunter seide his deuocion
And stille he sitte and bidþþ þis prayere
Awaitingþ on the rayn if he it heere
The deth sleepe for wery bysynesse
fil on þis Carpunter rightþ as I gesse
Aboute corfew tyme or litel more
ßor þraualle of þis gostþ he groneþ sore
And eftþ he routþþ for his heed myslay
Doun ofþ þe laddre stalkþ Nicholay
And alison ful softe a doun sche spedde
Wipouten wordes mo þey gon to bedde
Ther as þe carpunter is wont to lye
Ther was þe reuel and þe melodye/ 3652
And þus lith alison and Nicholas
In busynesse of merþe and of solas
Til þat þe belle of laudes gan to ryuge
And the freres in þe chauncel[le] gonne synge/
This parisiche clerk þis amorous absolon
Thatþ is for loue alwey so wo bigon
vpon þe monday was at Osenay
With compaignie him to desportþ and play 3660
And axed vpon caas a cloisterer
fful priuily after Iohn þe Carpunter
And he drough him a partþ outþ of þe chirche
And seyde I not I saugh him heere noughtþ werche 3664
Sipþe Saturday I trowe þat he be wentþ
ffor tymber þere oure abbot þap him sentþ
ffor he is wontþ for tymber for to go
And dwelle atte graunge a day or tuo 3668
Or elles he is atþ his hous certeyn
Wher þat he be I can noughtþ soply sein
This absolon ful ioly was and lightþ
And þoughte now is tyme to wake al nyghtþ 3676
ffor sikerly I saugh him noughtþ styryngþ
Aboute his dore syn day began to springþ
So mote I priue I schal atþ cokkes crowe
fful priuily knokken as his wyndowe
Thatþ stantþ ful lowe vpon his boures walle
To alison now wol I tellen alle
My loue longynþ for þitþ I schal notþ misse
Thatþ atte laste wey I schal hir kisse 3680
Som maner comfortþ schal I haue par fay
My mouþ þap icched al þis longe day
Thatþ is a signe ofþ kissynþþ atte leste
Al nightþ me mette eekþ I was atþ a feeste 3684
Therfore I wol go sleepe an our or tweye
And al þe nightþ þan wol I wol I wake and pleye
When pat\textsuperscript{1} pe ferste cok\textsuperscript{1} hap crowe anon
vp rist\textsuperscript{1} pis Ioly louer absolon\textsuperscript{1} 3688
And him arraye\textsuperscript{1} gay and poynt/ deuyse
But\textsuperscript{1} ferst\textsuperscript{1} he chewe\textsuperscript{1} grayn and likorise
To smellen swoote or he hadde kempt his here
vnder his tongo a trewe loue he beere/
ffor\textsuperscript{1} per-by wende he to be gracies
he rowmeth to\textsuperscript{1} pe carpenteres houes
And stille he stant\textsuperscript{1} vnder\textsuperscript{1} pe schot wyndowe
vnto his brest\textsuperscript{1} it\textsuperscript{1} raught\textsuperscript{1} it\textsuperscript{1} was so lowe/
And softe he coughed wip\textsuperscript{1} a semy soun
What\textsuperscript{1} do\textsuperscript{3} pe hony compe swete alisoun\textsuperscript{3}
My faire\textsuperscript{1} brid\textsuperscript{1} my sweete synamome/
Awaketh lemm\textsuperscript{1} man and spek\textsuperscript{1} to me
\\We\textsuperscript{1} litel\textsuperscript{1} penken\textsuperscript{1} 3e vpon my woo
That\textsuperscript{1} for\textsuperscript{1} 3oure loue I swete as I go
No wonder is pough\textsuperscript{1} pat\textsuperscript{1} I swelte and swete
I morn\textsuperscript{1} as dop\textsuperscript{1} pe lambe after pe teete
I-wys lemm\textsuperscript{1} man I hau\textsuperscript{1} such loue longyngs\textsuperscript{1}
That\textsuperscript{1} lik\textsuperscript{1} a turtel trewe is my moornying\textsuperscript{3}
I may not\textsuperscript{1} ete namore\textsuperscript{1} pan a mayde/
Go fro\textsuperscript{1} pe wyndow Iakke fool sche sayde
As help me god it\textsuperscript{1} wil not\textsuperscript{1} be com pame/
I loue anoper and elles I were to blame/
Wel bette\textsuperscript{1} pan\textsuperscript{1} pe by Ihesu absolon
Go for\textsuperscript{1} pi wey or I wil caste a stoon
And lette me slepe a twenty deuel way
Allas quod absolon and weyloway
That\textsuperscript{1} trewe loue was euer so yuel besette/
Than kisse me syn it may be no bette/
ffor ihesus loue and for\textsuperscript{1} pe loue of me
Wolt\textsuperscript{1} pou\textsuperscript{1} pan go\textsuperscript{1} pi way\textsuperscript{1} per-with quod sche
Ye certes lemm\textsuperscript{1} man quod\textsuperscript{1} pis absolon
Than make\textsuperscript{1} pe redy quod sche I come anon)
And saide I am a lord at alle degrees
ffor after pis I hope per comeb more
leman pi grace and sweete brid pin ore
The wyndow sche vn dop and pat in hast/
haue do quod sche com oft and speed pe faste
lest pat our neighebore pe espie
This absolon gan wipe his moup ful drye
Derk was pe night as piche or as pe cole
And at the wyndow out sche putte hire hole
And absolon him fil no bet ne wers
But wip his moup he kiste hire naked ers/
fful saurly er he were war of pis/
A bak he stert and pought it was amys/
ffor wel he wiste a womman hap no berd
he felt a ping al rough and longe y-hered
And sayde fy allas what haue I do
Tehe quod sche and clapt pe wyndow to
And absolon gop forp a sory pas
A berde a berd seide heende Nicholas
By goddes corpus pis goth faire and wel
This sely absolon herde it every del
And on his lippe he gan for anger byte
And to himselft he seyde I schal pe quyte [leaf 53]
Who rubbeb now who froteb now his lippes
With dust with sond wip straw with clop wip chippes
But absolon pat seith ful ofte allas/
My soule bitake I to Saternas/
But me were leuere pan al pis toun quod he/
Of pis despite awroken for to be
Allas quop he allas I ne hadde y-bleyntt
his hote loun is cold and al yqueyntt
ffor fro pat tymt pat he hadde kest hire ers
Of paramours he sette not a kers/
ffor he was heled of his maladie/
fful ofte paramoures he gan diffuse
And weepe as dop a child pat is y-bete/
A softe paas he wente ouer pe strete/
vntil a Smyth men clepen daun Geruays
That\textsuperscript{t} in his forge smythie\textsuperscript{p} plough harnays
he scharpe\textsuperscript{p} scharre and Culter bisyly.
This absolon knokke\textsuperscript{p} al Esely
And sayde vn\textsuperscript{t}o Geruays and pat\textsuperscript{t} anon\textsuperscript{t}
What\textsuperscript{t} who art\textsuperscript{t} pou it\textsuperscript{t} am I absolon\textsuperscript{t}
What\textsuperscript{t} absolon for cristes swete tree
Why ryse so ra\textsuperscript{p}e benedicite
What\textsuperscript{t} eyle\textsuperscript{p} 3ou som gay gerl god it woot
hap brought\textsuperscript{t} 3ou pus vpon \textit{pe viri\textsuperscript{t}oot}
By seinte note 3e wot\textsuperscript{t} wel what I me[ne]
This absolon ne roughte nat\textsuperscript{t} a bene
Of\textsuperscript{t} a\textsuperscript{t}ft his pley no word a-gayn he gaf\textsuperscript{t}
he hadde more tow on his distaf\textsuperscript{t}
Than Geruays knew and sayde frend so deere
The hoote Culter in \textit{pe Chemenye heere}
As lene it me I haue \textit{per-wip} to done/
I wol bringe it\textsuperscript{t} agayn ful soon\textsuperscript{e}
Geruais answarde certes were it\textsuperscript{t} gold
Or in a poke nobles a\textsuperscript{t}ft vntold
Thou scholdest haue as I am trewe smith
Ey cristes foo what\textsuperscript{t} wol 3e don \textit{per-with}  
[leaf 53, back]
Ther\textsuperscript{-of} quod absolon be as be may
I schal wel telle it \textit{pe} to morwe day
And caughte \textit{pe} culter by \textit{pe} colde stele
ful softe out\textsuperscript{t} \textit{ap} \textit{pe} dare he gan to stele
And went\textsuperscript{t} vn\textsuperscript{t}o \textit{pe} Carpenteres wal
he koughede ferst\textsuperscript{t} and knokkede \textit{per wip} al
vpon \textit{pe} wyndow right\textsuperscript{t} as he dede ere/
This alison\textsuperscript{t} answarde who is \textit{pe}ere
That\textsuperscript{t} knokke\textsuperscript{p} as I warant\textsuperscript{t} it\textsuperscript{t} a \textit{peef}\textsuperscript{t}
Why nay quod he god woot\textsuperscript{t} my sweete leef\textsuperscript{t}
I am pin absolon \textit{pi} dereling\textsuperscript{t}
Of\textsuperscript{t} gold quod he I haue \textit{pe} brought\textsuperscript{t} a ryng
tMy moder yaf\textsuperscript{t} it\textsuperscript{t} me se god me saue/
ful fyn it\textsuperscript{t} is and \textit{per-to} wel y-graue

\textit{CORPUS 108}
This wol I yuen pe if thou me kisse
This Nicholas was risen for to pisse/
And pought he wolde amenden al pe Iape/
he schulde kisse his ers or pat he scape
And vp pe wyndow dide he hastily
And out his ers he putte priuily
Ouer pe buttok to pe haunce bon
And per-wip spak pis clerk pis absolon
Spek swete brid I not wher thou art
This Nicholas anon leet flee a fart
As gret as it hadde ben a ponder dent
That wip pe strook he was almost y-blent
And he was redy wip his Iren hoot
And Nicholas in pe ers he smooth
Of gop pe skyn an hande brood aboute/
The hoote culter brenned so his toute/
And for pe smerte he wende for to dye.
As he were wood for woo he gan to crye/
help water water help for goddes herte
This Carpunter out of his slomber sterte
And herde on cryen watir as he were wood
And pought allas now comep Noweles flood
[leaf 54]
And sette him vppe wipoute wordes mo
And wip an ax he smot pe corde a tuo
And doune gop al he fon neyper to selle/
No breed nor ale til he com to pe selle/
vpon pe floor and per a swowen he lay
vp sterte hire alison and Nicholay
and cried out and harrow in pe strete
The neigheboures bope smale and grete
In ronnen for to gauren on pis man
That a swowen lay bope pale and wan
ffor with pat falle he brosten hap his arm
But stonde he moste vnto his oughne harm
ffor whan he spak he was anon bore down
With heende Nicholas and alisoun
They tolden euery man þat he was wood
he was a-gast so of þe Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasies þat of his vanite
he hadde y-bought him knedyng tubbes þre
And hadde hem hanged in þe roofe abone
And þat he preyed him for goddes loue
To sitten in þe roofe par companye
The folk gan laughen at his fantasie
And to þe roof þay loken and þei cape
And torned aft his harm vnto a Tappe
ffor what so þis Carpenter answerd
It was for nought no men his resoñ herde
With opes grete he was so sworn a doun
That he was holden wood in aft þat toun
ffor euery clerk anon right heeld with oper
They seyde þe man is wood my lecue broþer
And euery wight gan laughen at his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpunteres wijf
ffor aft his keepynge and his Ialousye/
And absolon hap kist hir neþer yhe
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute//
This tale is don and god sane al þe route

¶ Explicit fabula Molendinarij

[No gap in the MS.]
¶ Here bygynnep pe Reeues tale

When folk han laughen at pis nyce cas
Of abisolon and heende Nicholas
Diuerse folk diversely pay seyde
But for pe more part pei lough and pleyde
Ne at pis tale I saugh noman him greeue
But it were oonly Osewold pe Reeue
By cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel Ire is in his herte laft
he gan to grucche and blamen it a lite
So pe ik quod he ful wel coupé I pe quyte
With beryng of a proud melleres ye
If bat me liste to speke of Ribaudie
But yk am old me list not pley for age
Gras tyme is don my fodder is forage/
This white top writep myn olde 3eres
myn herte is also mouled as myn heeres
But if I fare as dop an open ers
That ilke fruyt is euer lengere pe wers
Til it be roten in mullok or in stree/
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought be ripe
We hoppen alwey whil pe world wil pipe
ffor in oure wille þer stikep euer a naile
To haue an hoor heer and a greene taile
As hap a leek for þough oure might be gon
Oure wille desirep folie euer in oon
ffor whan we may nought doon þan wole we speke
yet in oure asschen olde is fyr y-reke
ffoure gleedes han we whiche I schal deuyse/
Auauntyng lyuyng anger couetyse
This foure sparkes longep vnto eelde
Oure olde lymes now wel ben vnwelde
But wil ne schal nat failen þat is soþ
And yet haue I alway a Colte to þ þat my tappe of þif bygan to renne
As many a þeer as it is passen henne
Where sikerly when I was born anoon
Deþ drough þe tappe of lifþ and leet it goon
And euer siþen haþ so þe tappe y-ronne
Til þat almost al empty is þe tonne
The streem of þif þow fat empty is þe chimbe.

The sely tonge may wel rynge and chymbe.  3896
Of wrecchedenesse þat passed is ful yore
With old folk saue dotage is nomore/
When þat our e ost hadde herde þis sermonyng
he gan to speken as loodly as a king
he seyde what mountep als þis witte
What schal we speke alday of þoly writte
The deuel maade a reeeue for to preche
Or of a Soutere schipman or a leche
Sey forþ þi tale and tarie nought þe tyme
lo deþpeþord and it is halfwey prime
lo Grenewich þat many a schrewe is Inne
It were al tyme þi tale for to begynne
Now sires quod þis Osewold þe Reeeue
I pray you alle þat ye nought þou greeue
Thou I answere and somdel sette his houve
for leueful it is with force force of þ schouve
This dronken mellere haþ y-told vs heere
how þat bygyled was a Carpuntere/
Peranteure in scorn for I am oon
And by youre leeeue I schal him quyte anoon
Right in his cherles termes wil I speke/
I preye to god his nekke mote tobreke
he can wel in myn þe sen a stalke
But in his owne he can nought seen a balke/

[No gap in the MS.]
A T Trumpyngton nought fer fro Cantabregge
   Ther go♂ a brook and ouer ♀ a bregge
   vppon ♀ whiche brook ♀ per stant ♀ a Melle 3923
And ♀ is verray so∮ ♀ I ʒou telle
A meller was ♀ per duellyng ♀ many a day
As any pecok ♀ he was proud and gay
Pype ♀ he coupe and fissche and nettes beete
And torne coppes and wel wrastle and scheete/ 3928
Ay by his belt ♀ he bar a long ♀ Panade
And ♀ a swerd ♀ ful trenchant was ♀ pe blade/
A Ioly popper bar he in his ponche
Ther was noman for peril durste him touche/
3932
A scheffeld thwitel bar he in his hose
Round was his face and Camuse was his nose/
As pylted as an ape was his sculle
he was a market ♀ betere atte fullę 3936
Ther was no wight ♀ pat ♀ dorst ♀ hand on him legge
But ♀ if ♀ he swor ♀ he scholde anon abegge
A ♀ peef ♀ he was forsope ♀ of corn and mele
And ♀ a sleigh and vsaunt ♀ for to stele
his name was hoote deynous Symkyn
A wijf ♀ he hadde come ♀ of ♀ noble kyn
The parsoun ♀ ♀ pe toun hir fader was/
With hire ♀ yaņ ♀ ful many ♀ a panne ♀ of ♀ bras
ffor ♀ Symkyn scholde in his blood allye
Sche was ♀ y-fostred in a Nonnerie/
ffor symkyn wolde no wyft ♀ as he sayde
But ♀ sche were wel ynorissched and a mayde/
To sauern his estate ♀ ♀ yomanrie/
And sche was proud ♀ and pert ♀ as is a pye
A ful fair sight ♀ was it ♀ vppon hem tuo
On halidayes biforn hire wolde he go

CORPUS 113
Wip his typet wounden aboute his heede/
And sche cam after in a gyte of reede/
And Symkyn hadde hosen of pe same
Ther dorste no wight clepen hire but dame
Was non so hardy pat wente by pe way
That wip hire dorste or ones rage or play
But if he wolde be slain of Symkyn
With panade or with knyf or boydekyn
ffor Ielous folk ben perilous eueremo
Algate pei wolde here wyues wenden so
And eek for sche was somdel smoterlich
Sche was as dine as water in a dich
As ful of hoker and of bisemare
hire poughte pat a lady schulde hir spare
What for hire kynrede and hire nortelrie
That sche hadde lerned in pe nonnerie
A daughter hadde pe betwixe hem tuo
Of twenty zer wipouten eny moo
Sauyng a childe pat was of half three ear age
In cradel it lay it was a proper page/
This wenche pikke and wel ygrowen was
Wip Camoys nose and eyen grey as glas
Wip buttokes brode and brestes rounde and hye
But right fair was hire heer I wol nought lye
The parson of pe toun for sche was fair
In purpos was to maken hire his hair
Bope of his catel and his mesuage
And strange he made it of hire mariage
his purpos was for to bistowe hire hye
In to som worpi blood of auncetrie/
ffor holy chirches good moot ben dispended
On holy cherche blood pat is descended
Therfore he wolde his holy blood honoure/
pough pat pe holy chirche scholde deououre
Gret soken hap pis meller out of doute
Wip whete and malt of all pe land aboute/
And nameliche þer was a gret collegge
Men clepe þe Soler halle of Cantabregge
þere was here whete and eek here malt y-grounde
And on a day it happe þin a stounde
Syk lay þe manciple on a maladie/
Men wenden wisly þat he schulde dye
for which þis mellere stal bope mele and corn
An hundred tyme more þanme biforn
þer for biforn he stai but curteysly
But now he was a theef outrageously
for which þe wardeyn chidde and made fare/
But þer-of sette þe meller nought a tare/
he crakede bost and swor it was nought so/
Thanne were þere þonge scoleres tuo
That dwelten in þe halle of which I seye
Testyf þey were and lusty for to playe
And oonly for here mirthe and reuerye
vpon þe wardein bisily þei crye
To zift hem leue but a litel stounde
To go to melle and seen here corn y-grounde
And hardily þei dorste leye here nekke
The mellere schulde nati stele hem half a pekke/
Of corn ne by sleight ne by force hem Reue
And atte laste þe wardeyn yaf hem leue
Ioh þight þat oon and alayn þight þat ooper
Of oon toun were þei born þat highte strother
þer in the North I can not tell where
This alayn makeþ redy aft his gere
And on an hors þe sakþ he castþ anon
Þforþ goþ alayn þe clerkþ and also Iohþ
Wiþ good swerd and wiþ bokeler by his syde
Ioh knew þe wey him needede no guyde/
And atte melle þe sakþ a doun he lathy
Alain spakþ firstþ alhall Symon in faþ
how fares þi faire daughter and þi wyfþ
Alayn welcome quod Symkyn by my lyþ
And Iohn also how now what do 3e heere
By god quod Iohn Symond neede hap no peere
him bihoues serue himselfe pat has na swyn
Or elles he is a folt as clerkes sayn
Oure manciple I hope he wil be deed
Swa werkes him ay pe wanges in his heed
And perfore is I come and eek alayn
To grynde oure corn and carie it ham agayn [leaf 57]
I pray you speedes vs heithen pat 3e may
It schal be don quod Symkyn by my fay
What wil 3e doon whil pat it is in hande
By god right by pe hoper wil I stande
Quod Iohan and se how gates pe corn gas Inne
3it saugh I neuer by my fader kynne
how pat pe hoper wagged til and fra
Alayn answerde Iohn and wiltow swa
Than wil I be bynephe by my croune
And se how gates pe mele falles a doune
In-till pe trough pat sal be my disporte
Quod Iohn in faath I may ben of 3our sorte
I is as ille a melle as ere 3e
This mellere smylede at here nycete
And bought al pis nys don but for a wile
They wene pat no man hem may begyle
But by my prift yit schal I blore here ye
for al pe sleight in here philosophie
The more queinte crekes pat pay make/
The more wol I stele whan I take
In stede of flour 3it wol I yeue hem brenne/
The grettest clerkes ben nought pe wisest menne
As whilom to pe wolf pus spak pe mare
Of aff here arte counte I nou3t a tare/
¶ Out of pe dore he go ful priuely
Whan pat he saugh his time softly
he lokep vp and doun til he hap founde
The clerkes hors per as it stood ybounde

CORPUS 116
Behynde þe mille vnder a leuesel
And to þe hors he gop him faire and wel
he strepe of þe bridel right anoon
And whan þe hors was laus he gynne goon
Toward þe fen þäre wilde mares renne/
And forth with wehe þorugh þikke and þorugh þenne
This meller gop agayn no word he sayde
But doþ his note and wip his clerkes pleyde
[leaf 57, back]

Til þat his note and wip his clerkes pleyde
And whan þe mele is sakked and y-bounde
This Iohn gop out and fynt his hors away
And gan to crye harrow and weylaway
Oure hors is lost Alayn for goddes banes
Steppe on þi feet com of man al at anes
Allas oure wardein has his palfray lorn
This aleyn al forgaþ boþe mele and corn
Al was out of his mynde his housbondrye
What whilk wey is he gon he gan to crye
The wyft cam leepyng inward at a ren
Sche seyde allas þour hors goth in þe fen
With wilde mares as faste as he may goo
Vnthank come on his hand þat bond him so
And he þat bettir scholde haue knyt þe reyne
Allas quod Iohn Alayn for cristes peyne
lay doun þi swerd and I wol myn alswa
I is ful swift god wat as is a Ra
By goddes harte he sal nouȝt scape vs baþe
Why ne had þou putþ þe caple in þe lathe
Ilhaille by godde alayn þou is a fonne
This sely clerkes han fulfaste y-ronne
Toward þe fen boþe alayn and eek Iohn
And whan þe Mellere seigh þat þei were gon
he half a buisschel of here corn hap take
And bad his wijf go knede it in a cake
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
Yet kan a mellere make a clerkes berd

CORPUS 117
flor all his art yet lat hem gon here weye
Lo where he goþ ye lat þe children pleye
They gete him nought so lightly by my croun
Thise seely clerkes rennen vp and doun
With keep. keep. stand. stand. iossa. warderere /
Ga whistel þou and I schal keepe him heere
But schortly til it was verray night.
They couþe nought þough þei dede all here mightt
here capel cacche he ran alwey so faste
Til in a diche þei caught him atte laste
Wery and wet as beest is in þe rayn
Comeþ seely Iohï and with him comp alayn
¶ Allas quod Iohï þe day þat I was born
Now ere we dryuen til hething and til scorn
Oure corn is stole men wil vs fooles calle
Boþ þe wardein and oure felawes alle
And namely þe meller weylaweþ
Thus pleynþe Iohan as he goþ by þe wey
Toward þe melle and bayard in his hond
The meller sittyng by þe fyr he fond
flor it was nyght and ferþer might þe nought.
But for þe lune of þ God þei him bisought
Of herberwe and of eese as for here peny
The mellere seyd agayn if þer be eny
Such as if is 3it schal þe haue 3oure part
Myn hous is streit but þe han lerned art
3e can by argumentes make a place
A myle brood of twenty foote of space
lat se now if þis place mow suffise
Or make it rowmere with speche as is 3oure gyse
Now Symond seyd þis Iohï by seint Cuthberd
As is þou mery and þat is faire answerd
I haue herd say men sal take of þua þinges
Swilkþ as he fyndes or take swilkþ as he brynges/
But specially I pray þe ooste deere
Gete vs som mete and drynkþ and makþ vs cheere
And we wol payen trewly atte fulle
With empty handes men may naan haukes tulle
Lo heeroure siluer reedy for til spende
This meller to pe toun his daughter sende
flor ale and breed and rosted hem a goos
And boond here hors it scholde namore go loos
And in his owne chambe he made a bedde
With scheetes and wip chalons faire y-spreadde
Nought\' from his oughne bed ten foote or twelue/
his daughter hadde a bed al by hir selue/
Right\' in pe same chambe by and by
It mighte be no bette and cause why
Ther was no romer herberwe in pe place
pey soupen and pey speken hem of solace
And drynken euere strong ale atte beste
A-boute mydnyght wente pei to reste
Wel hap pe mellere vernysshed his heed
fful pale he was for-drunken and nou3 t reed
he yexeth and he speke\( purgh \) pe nose/
As he were on pe quakke or on pe pose/
To bedde he go\( p \) and with him go\( p \) his wijf
As eny Iay he light\( t \) was and Iolift\( t \)
So was hire Ioly whistel wel y-wette
The cradell at\( t \) hire beddes feet\( t \) is sette/
To rokken and yeue \( p \)e childe to souke
And whan \( pat \) dronken was al in \( p \)e crouke
To bedde wente \( d \)oughter right\( t \) anoon
To bedde go\( p \) Alayn and also Iolift\( n \)
Ther was nomore \( p \)em needede no dwale
This meller hap \( so \) wisely bibbed ale
That as an hors he snortep in his slepe
Ne of\( t \) his tayl behynde he took\( t \) no keepe
his wijft bar him a burdo\( n \) a ful strong\( t \)
Men mighten heere here routyng\( t \) a furlong\( t \)
The wenche routep eek \( par \) compagnie
Alayn \( p \)e clerk\( t \) \( pat \) herde \( p \)is melodye

CORPUS 119
he pokede Iohn and seyle sleepist\fig you
herdestow euer sliek\fig a sang\fig ar now
lo swilk\fig a couplyng\fig is bitwixe hem alle
A wilde fyr on \paire\fig bodies falle
ho herkned euer sliek\fig a ferly ping\fig
Ye \paj sa\figt haue \pe flour of y\figt endyng\fig
This lange night\fig per tydes me na reste/
But\fig 3it\fig na force al schal be for \pe beste
ffor Iohn seide als euer mote I priue
If\fig \pat\fig I may yon wenche wol I swyue
Som esement hap lawe schapen vs
ffor Iohn \per is a lawe \pat\fig seith \pis
That\fig if\fig a man in a poynt\fig be agreedue
That\fig in ano\figr he schal be releeued
Oure corn is stolen soply it is no nay
And we han had an ylle fitte to day
And syn I schal haue noon amendement
Agayn my losse I wol haue esement
By goddes sale it\fig sal nan oprir be
This Iohn answerde Alayn so mot\fig I \pe
The meller is a perilous man he sayde
And if\fig \pat\fig he out\fig of his slape abrayde
he mighte don vs bope a vilanye
Alayn answerde I counte him nought\fig a flye
And vp he rist\fig and by \pe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vpright\fig and faste slepte
Til he so neigh was or sche mighte spye
That\fig it\fig hadde been to late for to crye
And schortly for to seyn \pey were at\fig oon
Now play alayn for I wol speke of\fig Ioon
This Iohn lip stille a forlong\fig wey or tuo
And to himself\fig he makep roupe and wo
Allas quod he \pis is a wikke fape
Now may I sayn \pat\fig I is but an ape
\phet ha\figp my felaw somewhat\fig for his harm
he has \pe myllers daughter in his arm?
he aunte red him and hæp his needes spedde
And I lye as a draft sak't in my bedde
And whan þis Iape is told anoþer day
I schal be holde a daffe a Cokenay
I wol arise and aunter it by my faith
vnhardy is vnseely as men saith
And vp he ros and softely he went'nto þe cradill and in his hand it hent [leaf 59, back] 4212
And bar it softe nton to his beddes feet
Sone after. þe wif hire routyng' leet'
And gan to wake and went hire out' to pisse
And com agayn and gan hir cradel mysse 4216
And groped heer and þer but sche fond noon
Allas quod sche I hadde almost' mys goon
I hadde almost' goon to þe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite þan hadde I foule y-spedde 4220
And forþ sche goþ til sche þe cradil fond
Sche gropeþ alwey forþer with hire hond
And fond þe bed and þoughte nought' but' good
By cause þat' þe cradel by it stood 4224
And nyste wher sche was for it was derk'
But' faire and wel sche crepe in to þe clerk'
And lith ful stille and wolde haue caught' a slepe
With-Inne a while þis Iohn þe clerk' vp lepe 4228
And on þis goode wif't he leip on sore
So mery a fitte ne hadde sche not' ful yore
he prikeþ harde and deepe as he were madde
This Ioly lyþ han þise tuo clerkes ladde 4232
Til þat' þe þridde cok' bygan to synge
Aleyn wax wery in þe dawenynge
ffor he hadde swonken all' þe longe nyght's
And sayde far wel Malyn sweete wight 4236
The day is come I may no lenger byde
But' euermoo wher so I go or ryde
I am þin oughne clerk' so haue I hele
Now deere lemmman quod sche go far wele 4240
But or you go oo ping or wol ye telle
Whan pat you wendest homward by you melle
Right at you entre of you dore behynde
Thou shalt a cake of half a bushel fynde
That was y-maked of pin oughne mele
Which pat I hilpe my sire for to stele
And goode lemman god you saue and keepe/
And with pat word almost sche gan to wepe [leaf 60]
Alayn vprist and pought or pat it dawe/
I wol go creepen in by my felawe/
And fond you cradel wi your hond anon
By god pought he al wrang I haue mysgon
Myn heed is toty of my swynk to nyght
That make me pat I go nought aright
I wot wel by you cradel I haue mysgo
here lith you meller and his wijf also
And forth he goþ on twenty deuelway
vnto you bed per as you meller lay
he wende haue cropen by his felawe Iohn
And by you mellere in he creep anoon
And caught him by you necke and softe he spakt
he seyde you Iohn you swyneshed awakt
flor cristes sawle and heer a noble game/
flor by pat lord pat called is saint Iame
As I haue pries in pis schorte night
Swyued you mellers daughter bolt vprigh[t]
Whil you hast as a coward ben agast
you false harlot quod you meller hast
A fals traitour false clerk quod he
you schalt be ded by goddes dignite
Who durste be so bolde to disparage
My daughter pat is comen of such lynage
And by you prote bolle he caught alayn
And he hent him dispitously agayn
And on you nose he smot him with his fiste/
Doun ran you bloody strech vpon his bristle
And in þe floor with nose and mouth to-broke
þei walwe as dop tuo pigges in a poke
And vp þai gon and doun a-gayn anoon
Til þat þe meller spurned at a stoone
And doun he fel bakward vpon his wijf
That wiste noping of þis nyce stript
for sche was falle a sleepe a litel wight
With Iohi þe clerk þat waked hadde al þe night
And with þe falle out of hir sleep sche brayde
help holy cros of bromeholm sche sayde/
In manus tuas lord to þe I calle
Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle
Myn herte is broken help I nam but ded
Ther lip on vp my wombe and vp myn heed
help Symkyn for þe false clerkes fighte
This Iohi starte vp as fast as euer he mighte
And grasped by þe walles to and fro
To fynde a staf and sche stert vp also
And knew þe estris bet þan did þat Iohi
And by þe wal a staf sche fond anon
And saugh a litel schymeryng of a light/
þor at an hole in schoon þe moone bright
And by þat light sche saugh hem boþe tuo
Butt sikerly sche nyste who was who
Butt as sche saugh a whit þing in hir eye
And whan sche gan þis white þing aspye
Sche wende þe clerk had wered a voluper
And wip þe staf sche drough ay ner and ner
And wende han hitte þis alayn atte fulle
And smot þe meller on þe pilede skulle
That doun he goth and cryed harrow I dye
This clerkes beet him weel and lect him lye
And greypen hem and tooke here hors anon
And eek here mele and on here wey þey goon
And atte Mille yet þai toke here cake/
Of half a busschel flour ful wel y-bake
Thus is þe proude Meller wel y-bete 
And hap y-lost þe gryndyng of þe whete 
And payed for þe soper euery dele/
Of Alayn and of Ioðin þat bette him wel
his wyf is swyued and his doUGHTer als/
lo swich it is a mellere to be fals
And þerfore þis prouerbe is seyd ful soth
him par nat weene wel þat yuel dop
A gilour schal himself begyled be/
And god þat sitteb highe in mageste/
Saue aff þis companye grete and smale
Thus haue I quytte þe meller in my tale

[No gap in the MS.]
The Cook of London while he Reve spak
ffor ioye he poughte he clawed him on pe bak
ha ha quod he for cristes passioun
This meller haþ a scharp conclusion
vpon his argument of† herbergage
We[l] seide Salomon in his langage/
Ne bryng† nat every man in to þin hous
ffor herberwyng† be night is perilous
Wel oughte a man auysed for to be
Whom þat he broughte in to his priuite
I prai to god so yeue me sorwe and care
If† euere sithen I highte hogge of† of† ware
herde I mellere bettre y-set a werke
he hadde a Iape of† malice in þe derke/
And þerfore if† þe vouche sauf† to heere/
But† god forbede þat† we stynte heere
A tale of† me þat† am a ponere man
I wol yow telle as wel as euer I can
A litel Iape þat† fil in oure Citee
Oure oost† answerde and seide I graunte it þe
Now telle on Roger loke þat† it† be good
ffor many a paste hast þou latyn blood
And many a Iakke of† Douer hast þou sold
That† haþ ben twyes hoot† and twyes cold
Of† many pilgrym hastow cristes curs
ffor of† þy persely 3it† þey fare þe wors
þat† þei haue eten wiþ þe stubbul goos
ffor in þy schoppe is many a flye loos
Now tel on gentil Roger by þi name
But† yet I preye þe be not† wroþ for game
A man may say ful soth in game and play
Thou seist† ful sop quod Roger by my fay
But so play quad play as pe flemyng seith
And perfore herry bailly by pi feith
Be jou nouȝt wroth or we departen heere
Though pat my tale be of an Ostelleere
But najeles I wol not tellen it ȝit
But or we parte I-wys jou schalt be quyting
And per wiȝ al he lough and made cheere
And saide his tale as ȝe schal after heere

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit fabula

Prentys whilom dwelled in oure Citee
And of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was as goldfynch in pe schawe
Broun as a berye a propur schorte felawe/
Wip lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetysly
Daunc he couthe so wel and Iolyly
That he was cleped Perkyn Reuolour
he was as ful of loue paramour
As is pe hyue ful of hony sweete
Wel was pe wenche with him mighte meete
At every brydale wolde he synge and hoppe
he louede bet pe tauerne pan pe schoppe
ffor whan pe rydyng was in chepe
Out of pe schoppe tider wolde he leepe
Til pat he hadde al pe sight y-seyn
And daunced wel wolde he not come ageyn
And gadered him a meyne of his sorte
To hoppe and synge and maken such desporte
And pei setten steuene for to mete
To pleyen atte dys in such a streete
ffor in pe toun nas per no prentys
That faireere coupe caste a paire of dys :
Than Perkyn coupe and per-to he was fre
Of his dispense in place of priuite/
That fond his maister wel in his chaffare/
ffor ofte tyme he fond his box ful bare
ffor sikerly a prentys Reuolour
[leaf 62]
That hauntep dys ryot or paramour
his maister schal it in his schoppe abeye
Al haue he not part of pe mensralcye
ffor theft and riot pei ben convertible
Al conne he play on gyterne or Rubille
Reuel and trouthe as in a lough degre
they been ful wrepe alday as men may se
This Iolif prentys with his maister bood
Til he were neigh out of his prentyshood
Al were he snybbed bope erly and late
And som tyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But atte last his mayster him bipoughte
upon a day whan he his paper soughte
Of a prouerbe pat seip pis same word
Wel bette is roten appul out of hord
pat pat it rotye al pe remenant
So farep it by pes riotous servant
It is ful lasse harm to late it pace
* Janne he schende all pe servants in pe place
Therfore his mayster saf him a quitance
And bad him go with sorwe and with meschance
And pus pis Ioly prentys hadde his leue
Now lat him riote al pe night or leue
And for per nys no peef wiouten a lowke
That helpe him to wasten and to sowke/
Of pat he brybe can or borwe may
Anon he sente his bedde and his array
vnto a Coupere of his owne sorte
That louede dys and Reuel and disporte
And hadde a wyf pat hecll for contynance/
A schoppe / and swyued for hire sustynance.

[No break in the MS.]
[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Incipit fabula/

Ithen & lesteneþ and herkeneþ aright\n
And þe schulle heeren ofþ a doughty knight\n
Sire Ioñi of Boundys was his name\n
he couple of norture and mochil of game.

Thre sones þe knight haðde and with his body he hem wan\n
The eldest was a moche schreve and sone he bogan [leaf 62]\n
his breþeren loued wel here fader and ofþ him were agast\n
The eldest deserveþ his faderes curs & haðde it atte last\n
The goode knightþ his fader lyued so yore\n
Thatþ deþ was comen him to and handlid him ful sore/

The goode knightþ cared sore sikþ per he lay\n
how hise children schulde lyuen after his day\n
he hadde ben wyde wher butþ non housbond he was\n
Alle þe lond þat he hadde itþ was verrey purchas

flayn he wolde itþ were dressed amongþ hem alle\n
Thatþ eche ofþ hem hadde his partþ as it mighte falle

Tho sente he in to contre after wise knightes

To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to rightes

he sentþ hem word by lettres þey scholden hy þe blyue

Ifþ þey wolde speke wip him whil he was on lyue

CORPUS 129
Tho pe knightes herden seek, pa ley lay
hadde pei no reste neiuer night ne day
Til pei comen to him per he lay stille
On his dep bedde to abyde goddes wille
Thanne seyd pe goode knight syk per he lay
I may no lengere lyuen heer in his stounde
ffor porugh goddes wille deth drawep me to grounde/
Ther nas noon of hem aff pat herde him aright
That pay hadden reupe of pat ilke knight
And seyd sire for goddes loun dame ye 3ou nought
God may don boote of bale pat is now y-wrought
Than spak pe goode knight sike per he lay
Boote of bale god may sende I wot it is no nay
But I besoke 3ou knightes for pe loun of me
Go and dresseth my lond among my sones pre
And for pe loun of god dele hem nat amys
And forselepe nought Gamelyn my 3onge sone pat is
Takeheede to pat oon as wel as to pat ooper
Seelde ye see ony heir helpen his bropher
Tho leeten pey pe knight lyen pat was not in hele
And wenten in to counselli his londes for to dele/
ffor to delen hem aff to oon was here pought
And for gamelyn was yongest he scholde haue nought
Alle pe lond pat per was pai dalen it it tuo
And leeten Gamelyn pe 3onge wipoute lond go
And ech of hem seyde to ooper ful loude
his breperen mowe 3iue him lond whan he good coude
When pei hadde deled pe lond at here will
Thei camen to pe knighte per he lay ful stille
And tolden him anow how pei hadden wrought
And pe knight per he lay liked it right nought
Than seide pe knight by seint Martyn
ffor al pat 3e haue don sit is pe lond myn
ffor goddes loue neighebours stondep alle stille
And I wol dele my lond right after my wille/
Iohn myn eldeste sone schal haue plowes fyue
That was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyue
And my myddelest sone fyue plowes ofl londe
That I halp for to geten with my right honde
And all myn oper purchas ofl londes and leedes
That I bequepe Gamelyn and all my gooide steedes
And I besoke you gooide men pat lawe conne of londe
for Gamelynse love pat my bequeste stonde
Thus dalte pe knight his londe by his day
Right on his dep bedde sik per he lay
And some afterward he lay soon stille
And deyde whan tyme com as it was cristes wille
Anon as he was deed and vnder gras graue
Sone pe oldere broper gylede pe yonge knaue
he took in to his hond his lond and his leede
And Gamelyn himselue to clopen and to feede
he cloped him and fedde him yuel and eek wrope
And leet his londes and his houses bope
his parkes and his woodes and dede no ping wel
And sethen he it aboughte on his faire fel
So longe was Gamelyn in his broferes halle
ffor pe strengeste ofl good pei doubteden him alle
Ther was non per-Inne nowper sone ne olde
That wolde wrappe Gamelyn were he neuer so bolde
Gamelyn stood on a day in his broperes zerde/
And bygan with his hond to handlen his berde
he pochte on his londes pat layen vnseawe
And his faire Okes pat doun were drawe
his parkes were broken and his deere reued
Ofl all his gooide stedenes non was him bileued
hise houses were vnhilled and ful yuel dight
Tho pochte Gamelyn it wente nought aright
Afterward cam his broper walkynge pare
And seyde to Gamely isoure mete yare
Tho wrapped him Gamelyn and swor by goddes book
pou schat go bake pi self I wol not be pi cookt
how bro¯er Gamelyn / how answerest thou now
Thou spake neuer such a word as thou dost now
By my fai¯ sayde Gamelyn now me pinke¯ neede
Of a¯t he harmes þat I haue I took neuer are heede
My parkes ben y-broken and my deer bereued
Of myn armure and my steedes nought is me bilcued
Alle þat my fader me biqua¯ al gop to schame
And þer fore haue þou goddes curs bro¯er by þy name
Than neere bispak his bro¯er þat rape was of rees
Stond stille gadelynge and hold right þi pees/
Thou schalt be sayn for to haue þi mete and þi wede
What spekest þou Gamelyn of lond oþer of leede
Than seyde Gamelyn þe child þat was ying
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepe¯ me gadelynge
I am no worse gadelynge ne no worse wight
But born of a lady and geten of a knight
Ne durste he not to Gamelyn neer a foote go
But clepede to him his men and seyde to hem þo
Go¯ and bete¯ þis body and reue¯ him his wit/
And lat him lere anoþer tyme to answere me bet
Than seyde þe child yonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs mot þou haue bro¯er art/ þou myn
And if I schal algate be beten anon
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon
And anon his bro¯er in þe grete hete
Made his men to fette stauæs Gamelyn to beete
Whan þat euerych of hem hadde a staf I-nomen
Gamelyn was war þo he seigh hem comen
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he loked ouer a¯t
And was war of a pestel stood vnder a wa¯t
Gamelyn was light and þider gan he lepe
And dro¯f alle his bro¯eres men right soone on an hewe
he loked as a leon a layde on good won
Tho his bro¯er seigh þat he bigan to gon
he fleghe vp in til a loft and schette þe dore fast
Thus Gamelyn wip his pestelle made hem agast
Somme for gamelynes loue and some for his eye
Aft þei drownen by halues þo he bigan to pleye
What' now seyde Gamelyn yuel mot' þou þee
Wil ye bigynne contek' and so soone flee
Gamelyn sought' his broþer' whider he was flowe
And saugh wher he loked out' at' a wyndowe
Broþer saide Gamelyn come a litel neer
And I wil teche þe a play atte Bokelcleer
his broþer him answerd and sayde be seint' Richere
Whil þe pestel is in þin hond I wol come no neer
Broþer I wel make þy pees I swere by cristes oore/
Cast' a-way þe pestel and wrappe þe nomere
I mooth' neede sayde Gamelyn wrappe me at oones
þor þou wolde make þi men to breke my booness
Ne hadde I had mayn and might' in myn armes
To haue hem driuen fro me þei wolde haue do me harmes
Gamelyn sayd his broþer be þou ought' wroþ
þor to see þe haue harm were me right' lop
I dide it ought' broþer but' for a fondyng'
þor for to loken or þou were strong' and art' so zing'
Com a doun þan to me and graunte me my Boone [leaf 64a, back]
Of þing' I wol þe asken and we schul saughte soone
Doun þan cam his broþer þat' fikel was and felle
And was swithe sore agast' of' þe pestelle
he seyde broþer Gamelyn aske me þy boone
And loke þou me blame but I it' graunte soone
Thanne seyde Gamelyn broþer y-wys
And we schullle ben at' on þou most me graunte þis
Al þat' my fader me biquath whil he was on lyue
Thou most' do me it haue if' we schulle nouþt' stryue
That' schalt' þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes oore
Al þat' þi fader þe byquath pough þou woldest' haue more
Thi lond þat' lieth laye wel it schal be sowe
And þine houses reised vp þat' ben y-leyd so lowe
Thus sayde þe knight' to Gamelyn) by mouþe
And þoughte of' falsnesse as he wel coupë
The knight bought on treson and Gamelyn on noon
And went and kissed his broper and when they weren att oon
Allas yonge Gamelyn no ping he ne wist
Wip such fals tresoun his broper him kist/
lipeneth and lestenep and holdep youre tonge
And pe schul heere talkynge of gamelyn pe zonge
Ther was per besyden cried a wrastelyng
And per fore per was vp y-set a Ram and a ryng
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende
ffor to preuen his might what he coue doo
Broper seyde Gamelyn by seint Richer
Thou most lene me to night a litel courser
That is freissch to pe spores on for to ryde
I moste on an Erande a litel here besyde/
By god seyde his broper of steedes in my stalle
Go and chese pe pe beste spare non of alle
Of steedes or of coursers pat stonden him bysyde
And telle me goode broper whider pou wolt ryde
here besyde broper is cryed a wrastelyng
And perfore schal be sette a Ram and a Ryng
Moche worschipe it were broper to vs alle
Might I pe Ram and pe ryng bryngen hom to pis halle
A steede per was sadeled smartly and skleet
Gamelyn dide a paire spores fast on his feet
he sette his foot in pe styrop pe steede he bistlood
And toward pe wrastelyng pe zonche child rood
Tho Gamelyn pe zonge was ryden out atte gate
The false knight his broper loket it after pate
And bisoughte iheen criste pat is heuen king
he mighte breke his necke in pat wrastelyng
As sone as gamelyn com ther pe place was
he lighte doun of his steede and stood on pe gras
And pere he herde a ffrankelyn wayloway syng
And bigan bitterly his hondes for to wrynge
Goode man seide Gamelyn whi makeste poun pis fare
Is per noman pat may sou helpen out of pis care
Allas seide pis ffrankeleyn pat' euer was I bore
for tweye stalworpe sones I wene pat I haue lore
A champion is in pe place pat' hap y-wrought me sorwe
for he hap slayn my tuo sones but if' god hem borwe
I wolde 3iu ten pound by ihesu crist and more
Wip pe nones I fand a man to handelen him sore
Goode man seide Gamelyn' wilt' pou wel done
hold myn hors whil my man drawe of' my schoone
And help my man to kepe my clopes and my steede
And I wil in to pe place gonn to loke if' I may speede
By god seide pe ffrankeleyn it' schal be doon
I wol my self' be py man to drawen of' pi schoon
And wende pou in to pe place ihesu crist pe speede
And drede not' of' pi clopes nor of' pi goode steede
Barfoot' and vngert' Gamelyn in came
Alle pat' were in pe place heede of' him pei name
how he dorste auntre him of' him to don his might'
That' was so doughty a champion in wrastelyng' and in fight'
vp ster te pe Champion' rapely anon
Toward 3ounge Gamelyn he bigan to goon
And seide who is pi fader and who is pi sire/
flor spo pe pou art' a gret' fool pat' pou come hire/
Gamelyn answerde pe Champion' po/
Thou knewe wel my fader whil he coup pe goo
While' he was on lyue by seint' Martyn
Sire Iohn of' Boundes was his name and I Gamelyn
ffelawe seide pe Champion' so mote I priue
I knew wel pi fader whil he was on lyue
And pi self' Gamelyn I wol pat' pou it' heere
Whil pou were a 3ong' boy a moche schrewe pou were/
Than seide Gamelyn and swor by cristes ore
Now I am oldere woxe pou schalt' fynde me a more
By god sayde pe champiôñ welcome mote pou be/
Come pou ones in myn hond schalt' pou neuer pe
It' was wel wipinne pe night' and pe moone schon
Whan Gamelyn and pe Champion togidere gonne gon

CORPUS 135
The champioun caste tornes to Gamelyn pat was preste
And Gamelyn stood stille and bad him don his beste
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to pe champioun
Thou art faste aboute to bringe me doun 240
Now I haue proued many tornes of peine
Thou most he seyde prouen on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to pe champioun yede smertly anocn
Of alle pe turns pat he coupe he schewed him but oon
And kast him on pe lefte syde pat pe ribbes to-brak 245
And parto his oon arm pat ya a gret crak
Pan seyde Gamelyn smertly anoon
Schal it be holde for a cast or elles for noon 248
By god seyde pe champioun whef it be
he come p ones in pin hond schal he neuer pe
Than seyde pe ffrankeleyn pat hadde his sone pere/
Blessed be pou Gamelyn pat euer pou bore were 252
The ffrankeleyn seide to pe champioun of him stod him non eye
This is zonge Gamelyn pat taughte pe pis pleye
Azej answerde pe Champioun pat liked noping welle
he is oure alper maister and his pley is right felle/ 256
Sifen I wrastlede ferst it is y-go ful yore
But I was neuer my lyf handled so sore
Gamelyn stood in pe place alone wipoute sirk
And sayde if pe be moo lat hem come to werke 260
The champioun pat payned him to werke so sore
It semeth by his continance pat he wol no more
Gamelyn in pe place stood stille as a stoon
[ . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 264
Ther was non with Gamelyn wolde wrastle more
ffor he handled pe Champioun so wonderliche sore/
Tuo gentil men yemede pe place
Come to Gamelyn god 3iue him goode grace 268
And sayden to him do on pin hosen and pi schoon
ffor sope at pis tyme pis faire is y-done
And panne sayde Gamelyn so moot I wel fare
I haue nought 3it haluendel sold my ware/ 272
Thosayde þeChampiœnso broukeI my sweere
Heis a fool þat per-ofs byeþ pou sellest it so deere
Thosaidé þeffrankeleynthatwas in mochecare/
þelawe he sayde whi lakkest þou his ware/
By seint Iame in Galeys þatmany manhap sought
yit it is to good chepe þat þou hast y-bought
Tho þat wardeynes were of þat wrastlyng
Come and broughte Gamelyn þe Ram & þe ryng
And sayde haue gamelyn þe King & þe Ram
ffor þe beste wrastelere þat euer heere cam
Thus wan Gamely þe Ram and þe Ryng
And wente with moche Ioye hom in þe mornyng
his broþer seigh wher he cam wip þe grete route
And bad schitte þe gate and holde him wipoute
þe porter of his lord was sore agast
And stert anon to þe gate and lokked it fast
Now lipþe and lesteneþ boþe longs and olde/
And þe schul heere game of Gamelyn þe bolde/
Gamelyn com þer for to haue come In
Than was it schett faste wip a pyn
Thanne sayde Gamelyn porter vndo þe gate/
ffor many a good manнесone stondeþ perate
Than answerd þe porter and swor by goddes berde
Thou ne schalt Gamelyn come in to þis þerde
Thou lixt sayde Gamelyn so broukeI my chyn
he smot þe wiket with his foot and brak away þe pyn
The porter seih þo it mighte no bettre be
he sette foot on er þe he bigan to flee
By my faþ sayde Gamelyn þat traualie is lore
ffor Iam off foote as light as þou þough þou haddest swore
Gamelyn ouertok þe porter and his teene wrak
And gert him in þe necke þat þe boon tobrak
And took him by þat oon arm and prew him in a welle/
vij. fadmen it was deep as I haue herd telle/
Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus hadde playd his play
Alle þat in yerde weren drewen hem a-way
pei dredden him ful sore for wreke pat he wrought
And for pe faire companye pat he rider brought
Gamelyn zede to pe gate and leet [it] vp wyde
he leet hem in alle pat gone wolde or ryde
And seyde se he welcome wipouten eny greeue
for we wiln ben maisteres here and aske no man leue
yesterday I lefte seyde zonge Gamelyn
In my broper seler .v. tonne of wyn
I wol not pat companye parten a twynne
And ye wol doon after me whil ony sope is prinne
And if my broper grucche or make foul cheere
Oper for spense of mete and drink pat we spenden here/
I amoure catoire and bere oure alper purce
he schal haue for his grucching seint maries curse
My broper is a negon I swere by cristes oore
And we wol spende largely pat he hap spared yore
And who pat make grucching pat we heere dwelle/
he schal to pe porter in to pe drawe welle/
vij. dayes and seue night Gamelyn heeld his feeste/
With mochel solace was pere and no cheste/
In a litel toret his broper lay steke
And seigh hem wasten his good but durst he not speke [leaf 66]
Erly on a morning on pe viij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gon here way
lordes sayde Gamelyn wil ye so hye
Aff pe wyn is not yet drunken so brouk I myn ye
Gamelyn in his herte was wel woo
Whanne his gestes toke hire leue from him for to goo
he wolde pei hadde dwelled lenger and pai saide nay
Buti bitaughten Gamelyn god and good day
Thus maade Gamelyn his feeste and brought it wil to eende
And after his gestes tok leue to wende
lithep and lestenep and holdep zoure tonge
And zc schul heere gamen of Gamelyn pe zonge
herkeneth lordynges and listeneth aright
Whan all gestes were goon how Gamelyn was dight

CORPUS 138
All the while that Gamelyn held his mangerie
his brother bought on him be wrek with his treccherie
Tho Gamelynes gestes were riden and y-gon
Gamelyn stood anoon allone frend had he noon
Tho after ful soone wipinne a litel stounde
Gamelyn was taken and ful harde bounde
ffor to com he false knight out of he sellere
To Gamelyn his brother he zede ful neere
And sayde to Gamelyn who made he so bold
ffor to stroyen my stoores of myn houshold
Brother sayde Gamelyn wrappe he right nouȝt
ffor it is many day go sippen it was bought
ffor brother pou hast had by seint Richer
Of fiftene plowes of lond pis xvj. 3er
And of alle þe beastes pou hast forþ bred
That my fader me byquath on his deth bed
Of alle pis .xvj. þeer I yiue þe þe prow/
ffor þe mete and þe drink þat we hane spended now
Thanne sayde þe false knight yuel mote he þee
herkne þroþer Gamelyn what I wol yiue þee/
ffor of my body þroþer geten heer haue I noon
I wil make þe myn heir I swere by seint Ioñi
Par ma fay sayde Gamelyn and it so bee
And þou þenke as seist god þelde it þe
No þing wiþ Gamelyn of þis þroþeres gile
Therfore he him begiled in a litel while/
Gamelyn sayde he o þing I þe telle
Tho þou þrewle my porter in to þe drawe welle
I swoor in þat wrappe and in þat grete moot
þat pou scholdest be bounde boþe hand and foot
Therfore I þe besche þroþer Gamelyn
Lat me nought be forsworne þroþer artow myn
Lat me bynde þe boþe hand and foote
ffor to halde myn avow as þe þe bihoote
Broþer sayde Gamelyn as so mote I þee
Thou schalt nought be forsworne for þe loue of me
Tho maden þei gamelyn to sitte might; he not stonde
Til þei hadden him bounde/ boþe foot and honde
The false knight; his þroþer of; Gamelyn was agast;
And sente after feteres to feteren him atte last
his þroþer made lesynges on him þer he stood
And tolde hem þat comen In that; Gamelyn was wood
Gamelyn stood to a post bounden in þe halle,
Tho that; comen in lokeden on him alle
384
Euer stood Gamelyn) even vpright;
But mete and drink; hadde he noon noþer day ne night;
Thanne sayde Gamelyn þroþer by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals
392
hadde I wist; þat; treson þat; þou haddest y-findê
I wolde haue youe strokes or I hadde be bounde
Gamelyn stood bounden stille as eny stoon;
Tuo daies and tuo nightes mete hadde he noon
396
Thanne sayde Gamelyn þat stood y-boundê stronge
Adam spenser me þink; I faste to longe
Adam þe spenser now I besiehe þe
ffor þe moche loun my fader louned þe
400
If þou may come to þe kayes leese me out of bonde
And I schal parte wiþ þe of my free londe
[leaf 67]
Thanne sayde adam þat; was þe spenser
I haue servd þi þroþer þis .xvj. zer
404
If I lete þe gon out of his boure
he wolde say afterward I were a traitour
Adam seyde Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
þou schalt; fynde my þroþer atte laste right fals/
408
Ther-four þroþer adam loose me out of bondes
And I wil parte with þe of my free londes
vp swich a forward seide adam y-wys/
I wol do þerto al þat; in me is
412
Adam seyde Gamelyn also mote I þee
I wil holde þe couenaunt and þou wil lose me
Anon as adames lord to bedde was y-goon
Adam tok; þe kayes and leet; Gamelyn out a-non
416

CORPUS 140
He vnlokked Gamelyn bope handes and feet
In hope of auancement pat' he him biheet.

Thanne seide Gamelyn panicd be goddes sonde
Now I am loosed bope foot' and honde
hadde I now eten and drunken aright.

Ther is non in pis hous schulde bynde me pis night
Adam took' Gamelyn stille as stille as eny stoon
And ladde him in to spense rapely and anoow.
And sette him to soper right in a priue stede
he bad him do gladly and Gamelyn so dede
Anon as Gamelyn hadde eten wel and fyn
And pertO y-dronke wel of' pe reede wyn
Adam seyde Gamelyn what' is now py rede
for I go to my brofer and gyrde of' his hede
Gamelyn seyde adam it schal nouzt' be so
I can teche pe a reede pat' is worth pe tuo
I wot' wel for sope pat' pis is no nay
We schulle haue a mangery right' on sonday
Abbotes and Priours many heer schal be
And oper men of' holy chirche as I telle pe

Thou schalt' stonde vp by pe poste as thou were hond fast'
And I schal leue pam vnloke pat' away thou may hem caste
Whan pat' pei haue eten and washen here hondes [I67, bk]
Thou schalt' biseke hem alle to bringe pe out' of' bondes
And if' pei wil borwe pe pat' were good game
Thanne were thou out' of' prison and I out' of' blame
And if' ech of' hem sey to vs nay
I schal don anofer I swere by pis day

Thou schalt' have a good staff/ and I wol haue anofer
And cristes curs haue pat' oon' pat' failure pat' oper
Ya for gode seyde Gamelyn I say it' for me
If' I faile on my syde yuele mote I pe
If' we schulle algate asoise hem of' here synne
Warne me brofer adarn whan we schul begynne
Gamelyn seyde adarn by seinte charite/
I wil warne pe biforn whan pat' it' schal be
When I twynk' on pe loke for to gone
And cast' awey pe fetteres and come to me anoon
Adam seyd Gamelyn blessed be py boones
That' is a good counsail yeuynst' for pe nones
If' pey werne me to bringe me out' off' beendes
I wol sette good strokes right' on here lendes
Tho pe sonday was y-come and folk' to pe feeste
ffaire pei were welcomed bope leste and meeste
And euere as pey atte haff' dore comen In
Thay caste ppair yhe on ponge Gamelyn'
The false knight' his broper and ful of' trechery
Alle pe gestes pat' per were atte mangery
Of Gamelyn his broper he tolde hem with moupe/
Aft pe harme and pe schame pat' he telle coup'
Tho pei were serued of' messes tuo or pre
 Thanne seyd Gamelyn how serue 3e me/
It' is not' wel serued by god pat' al made
That' I sitte fastynge and ope men make hem glade
The fals knight' his broper pere pat' he stood
Tolde aft his gestes pat Gamelyn was wood
And Gamelyn stood stille and answerde nought
But' adames wordes he heeld in his pought'
Tho Gamelyn gan speke dolfullly wip alle
To pe grete lordes pat' saten in pe halle
lordes he seyde for cristes passion
help to brynge Gamelyn out off' prison
Thanne seyd an abbot' sorwe on his checke
he schal haue cristes curs and seinte maries eke
That' pe out' off' prisoun beggeth or borweth
But' euere worpe hem wel pat' dop pe moche sorwe
After pat' abbot' pan spak' anoper
I wolde pin hed were offe pey pou were my broper
Alle pat' pe borwe foule moot' fam falle
Thus pei seide alle pat' weren in pe halle
Than seyde a priour yuel mote he priue
It' is moche sorwe & and skape boy pat' pou art on lyue
Ow sayde Gamelyn so brouke I my bon
Now I haue aspied \( \text{\textit{pat}} \) freendes haue I noon
Cursed mot\( \text{\textit{e}} \) he worthe bo\( \text{\textit{pe}} \) fleisshe and blood
That euere do priour or abbot\( \text{\textit{e}} \) eny good 492
Adam pe spenser took\( \text{\textit{v}} \) p\( \text{\textit{e}} \) clo\( \text{\textit{pe}} \)
And loked on Gamelyn and seih \( \text{\textit{pat}} \) he was wrooth
Adam on \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) Pantrie litul he \( \text{\textit{p}} \)ought\( \text{\textit{e}} \)
But\( \text{\textit{v}} \) tuo gooide staues to halle dore he brought\( \text{\textit{e}} \) 496
Adam looked on Gamelyn and he was war anon
And cast\( \text{\textit{e}} \) away pe feteres and he bygan to goon
Tho he cam to adam he took\( \text{\textit{e}} \) \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) oo staf\( \text{\textit{e}} \)
And bigan to worche and gooide strokes yaf\( \text{\textit{e}} \) 500
Gamleyn cam in to \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) halle and \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) spenser bothe
And loked hem aboute as pei hadde be wro\( \text{\textit{pe}} \)
Gamelyn sprenge\( \text{\textit{p}} \) holy water with an ook spire
That\( \text{\textit{som}} \)me \( \text{\textit{pat}} \) stoode vpright\( \text{\textit{f}} \)elle in the fire 504
Ther was no lewed man \( \text{\textit{pat}} \) in \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) halle stood
That\( \text{\textit{v}} \) wolde do Gamelyn any \( \text{\textit{ping}} \) but\( \text{\textit{v}} \) good
But\( \text{\textit{v}} \) stooden besyden and lete hem bo\( \text{\textit{pe}} \) werche
Sfor pei hadde no reu\( \text{\textit{pe}} \) of\( \text{\textit{m}} \)en of\( \text{\textit{m}} \)en of\( \text{\textit{h}} \)oly cherche 508
Abbot\( \text{\textit{e}} \) or priour monk\( \text{\textit{e}} \) or chano\( \text{\textit{n}} \)
That\( \text{\textit{v}} \) Gamelyn ouertok\( \text{\textit{e}} \) anon pei \( \text{\textit{z}} \)eden doun\( \text{\textit{n}} \) [leaf 63, back]
Ther was non of\( \text{\textit{m}} \)en alle \( \text{\textit{pat}} \) wip his staf\( \text{\textit{e}} \) mette
That\( \text{\textit{e}} \) he made hem ouerprowe and quitte hem his dette 512
Gamelyn sayde adam for sainte charite/
Pay good lyueray for \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) loue of\( \text{\textit{m}} \)e
And I wol kepe \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) dore so euer heere I masse/
Er pei ben assoiled \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) schal non passe 516
Dout\( \text{\textit{e}} \) pe nou\( \text{\textit{t}} \) seide Gamelyn whil we ben in feere/
Kepe \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) ou wel \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) dore and I wol werche heere
Stere good adam and late \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) none flee
And we schulle tellle largely how many \( \text{\textit{pe}} \) be 520
Gamelyn sayde adam do hem but\( \text{\textit{e}} \) good
Thay ben men of\( \text{\textit{m}} \)e holy che[rche] draw of\( \text{\textit{m}} \)e no blood
Saue wel pe croune and do hem non harmes
But\( \text{\textit{e}} \) breke bo\( \text{\textit{pe}} \) here legges and sipp\( \text{\textit{p}} \)en here armes 524
Thus Gamelyn and adam wroughte right faste/
And pleyden with pe monkes and made hem agaste/
Thider pey come rydyng Iolyly wip swaynes
And hom azejin pei were ledde in Cartes and in waynes 528
Tho pei hadden alle y-don þan seyde a gray frere
Alas sire abbot' what' dide we now heere
Tho þat' we comen hider it was a cold rede
vs hadde ben better at' home wip water and wip breed 532
Whil Gamelyn made ordres of' monkes and freere/
Euer stood his broþer and made foul cheere
Gamelyn vp wip his staf' þat' he wel knew
And gerte him in þe nekke þat' he ouerprew 536
A litel aboue þe girdel þe riggebon tobarst'
'And sette him in þe feteres þer he sat' arst'
Sitte þere broþer seyde Gamelyn
ffor to coole þi blood as I dide myn 540
As swipe as þei hadde wroken hem on here foon
They askede water and wisshen anoon
What' somme for here loue and somme for awe
Alle þe seruantz servued hem of' þe beste lawe 544
The scherreue was þenne but fyue myle/
And al was told him in a litel while/ [leaf 60]
how Gamelyn and adam hadde don a sory res
Bounden and wounded men azejin þe kinges peas 548
Tho bigan some striþ for to wake
And þe scherref aboute Gamelyn for to take
Now litiþ and lesteneþ so god 3iue 3ou good fyn
And þe schul heere good game of' 3onge Gamelynd 552
ffour and twenty 3onge men þat' helden ful bolde
Come to þe scherref and seyde þat' þai wolde
Gamelyn and adam fette be way
The scherref yaf' hem leue sop as I 3ou say 556
þei hieden faste wolde þay nought' belynne
Til þei comen to þe gate þer gamelyn was Inne
They knokken on þe gate þe porter was ney
And loked ouþ at' an hole as man þat' was sleigh 560

CORPUS 144
The porter hadde beholde pam a litel while
he louede Gamelyn and was adrad of gile/
And lect' pe wiket' stonde ful stille
And asked hem wipoute what' was here wille
ffor all pe grete company panne spak' but oon
Vndo pe gate porter and lat' vs In goon)
Than setyde pe porter so brouke I my chynne
3e schul sey 3our erand er 3e comen Inne
Sey to Gamelyn and adam if peir wille be
We wol speke to hem two wordes or pre
ffelaw sayde pe porter stond' pere stille
And I wol wende to Gamelyn to witen his wille
In wente pe porter to Gamelyn anon)
And saide sire I warne 3ou here ben come 3oure soon)
The scherreues men ben atte gate
ffor to take 3ou bope schulle 3e not' scape
Porter seyde Gamelyn so mote I wel' pe
I wol allowe pe pi wordes when I my tyme see
Go a3ein to pe gate and dwelle wip hem a while/
And pou schalt' see right' soone porter a gyle
Adam seyde Gamelyn loke pe to goone
We haue foomen atte gate and freendes neuer oone 566
It' ben pe scherreues men pat' hider ben y-come/
Thei ben swore to-gidere pat' we schul be nome
Gamelyn saide adam hye pe right' blyue
And if' I faile pe pis day yuel mote I priue
And we schulle so welcome pe Scherreues men
That' somme of' hem schulle make here beddes in pe fen
Atte posterne gate Gamelyn out' wente
And a good cart' staf' in his hond he hente
Adam hente soone anoher gret' staf'
ffor to helpe Gamelyn and goode strokes he 3af'
Adam felde twyne and Gamelyn felde pre
That' oher sette feet' on erpe and bigan to flee
What' seide adam so enere heere I masse/
I haue right' good wyn / drynke or 3e passe

CORPUS 145
Nay by god sayde \textit{p}ai \textit{pi} drink is not\textit{t} good
It\textit{t} wolde make a mannes brayn to lyen in his hood
Gamelyn stood stille and loked him aboute
And saide \textit{pe} scherref\textit{t} come\textit{p} with a gre\textit{t} route
\textit{Adam} seide Gamelyn what\textit{t} be now \textit{by} redes
here come\textit{p} \textit{pe} scherreue and wil haueoure heedes
\textit{Adam} sayde to Gamelyn my reed is now \textit{pis}
Abyde we no longere if\textit{t} we fare amys
I rede \textit{pat}\textit{t} we to woode goon\textit{d} ar \textit{pat}\textit{t} we be founde
Bettre is it\textit{t} per louse \textit{pan} in toune y-bounde
\textit{Adam} tok\textit{t} by \textit{pe} hond \textit{cone} Gamelyn
And euery of\textit{t} hem drank\textit{t} a draught\textit{t} of\textit{t} wyn
And after token here cours and wenten here way
Tho fond \textit{pe} scherreue nest\textit{t} and noon ay
The scherref\textit{t} lighte doun and went\textit{t} in to \textit{pe} halle
And fonde \textit{pe} lord fetered faste wi\textit{p} alle
\textit{pe} scherreue vnfetered him right\textit{t} soone anon
And sente after a leche to hele his regge bon
lete we now \textit{pis} false knight\textit{t} lye in his care
And talke we of\textit{t} Gamelyn and loke how he fare
Gamelyn in to \textit{pe} woode stalkede stille
And adam \textit{pe} spensuer likede right\textit{t} ylle
\textit{Adam} swore to Gamelyn by seint\textit{t} richeer
Now I see it is mery to ben a spensuer
That\textit{t} lueure me were keyes to bere
Than walken in pis wilde woode my cloves to tere
\textit{Adam} sayde Gamelyn dismaye \textit{pe} right\textit{t} nought\textit{t}
Many good mannes childe in care is brought\textit{t}
As \textit{pei} tooke talking\textit{t} bope in feere
\textit{Adam} herde talking\textit{t} of men and neigh him pought\textit{t} \textit{pei} were
Tho Gamelyn vnder woode loked aright\textit{t}
vij. score of\textit{t} \textit{cone} men he say wel adight\textit{t}
Alle satte atte mete compas aboute
\textit{Adam} sayde Gamelyn now haue \textit{3e} no doute
After bale comes boote \textit{porugh} goddes might\textit{t}
Me \textit{pinkep} of\textit{t} mete and drynk\textit{t} \textit{pat}\textit{t} I haue a sight\textit{t}
Adam lokede po vnder woode bowgh
And po he say mete he was glad ynoough
ffor he hopede to god for to haue his deele
And he was sore alonged after a good meele
As he saide pat word pe mayster outlawe
Saugh Gamelyn and adam vnder woode schawe/
yonge men seyde pe maister by pe god roode
I am war of gestes god sende vs goode
yond been tuo yonge men right wel adightt
And perauenture per ben mo who so loked arightt
Arise vp yonge men and sette hem to me
It is good pat we witen whatt men itt be
vp pei sterten .vij. fro pe dyner
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spenser
Whan pei were neihe hem pan seyde pat oon
yeldep vp yonge men your bowes & your floom
Thanne seide Gamelyn patt yongt was off elde
Moche sorwe mote he haue pat to yow hem 3eelde
I corse non opep butt rightt my selue
pey ze fette to yow fyue panne ye be twelue
po pei herde by his word patt mightt was in his arm
There was non of hem patt wolde don him harm [leaf 70, back]
Butt seide to gamelyn myldely and stille/
Com afore our leister and say to him pi wille
yonge men seyde Gamelyn by your leute/
Whatt man is 3our maister patt ye with be
Alle pei answerde wipoute lesyngt
Oure mayster is crowned of outlawes kingt
Adam sayde Gamelyn go we in cristes name/
he may neyder mete ne drynk t wenre vs for schame/
If pat he be kynde and come of gentil [blood]
he wol yeue vs mete & dryntt and don vs som good
By saintt Iame saide adamt harm patt I gete/
I wol aventure me to pe dore pat I hadde mete/
Gamelyn and adam wente forp in feere
And pei grette pe maister patt pey founde pers
Than seyde pe mayster king of outlawes
What seeke ye young men under pe woode schawes/
Gamelyn answerde pe king with his croune
he moste needes walke in woode pat may not walke in towne
Sire we walke not heere non harm to do
But if we meete a deer to schete per to
As men pat ben hungry and powe no mete fynde
And ben harde bestad under woode luende
Of Gamelynes wordes pe mayster hadde rewpe
And seyde ye schal haue ynough haue god my treupe
he bad hem sitte down for to take reste
And bad hem ete and drynke and pat of pe beste
As pei eeten and dronke wel and fyn
Than saide pat oon to pat oper pis is Gamelyn
Tho was pe maister out-lawe in to counsel nome
And tolde how it was Gamelyn pat rider was y-come
Anon as he herde how it was byfalle
he made him maister under him over hem alle
Wipinne pe pridde weke him come tydynges
To pe mayster outlawe pat was here kynges
pat he schulde come home his pees was maad
And of pat goode tydyngs he was ful glad
Tho sayde he to his 3onge men sop for to telle
Me ben comen tydynges I may no longer dwelle
Tho was Gamelyn anon wipoute taryng
Maad mayster outlawe and crowned here king
Tho was Gamelyn crowned king of outlawes
And walked a while under woode schawes
The false knight his broper was scherreue and sire
And leet his broper endite for hate and for Ire
Tho were his bonde men sory and noping gladde
Whan Gamelyn here lord wolves heed was cried and maad
And sente out of his men wher pey might him fynde
flor to seeke Gamelyn under pe woode lynde
To tellen him tydynges the wynd was went
And aft his good reued and his men schent
Whan þei had him founden on knees þey hem setten)  
And a-doun with here hood and here lord gretten)  
Sire wrapp þe you nought for þe goode roode  
ffor we have brought ou tydynge but þei ben not goode  
Now is þy broþer scherreue and hap þe baillie  
And hap endited þe and wolues heed dop þe crye  
Allas sayde Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak  
That I ne hadde broke his nekke þo I his rigge brak  
Gof greeteþ wel myn housbondes and wiþ  
I wil ben atte nexte schire haue god my lijf  
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe nexte schire  
And þere was his broþer boþe lord and sire  
Gamelyn com boldly in to þe moot halle  
And putte adoun his hood among þe lordes alle  
God saue yow lordynges þat now heere be  
But broke bakþ Scherreue yuel mote þou þee  
Why hast þou do me þat schame and vilenye  
ffor to late endite me and wolues heed do me crye  
Tho þoughte þe false knight for to ben awreke  
And leet take Gamelyn most he nomore speke  
Might þer be no more grace but Gamelyn atte laste/  
Was cast in to prison and fetered faste/  
[leaf 71, back]  
If Gamelyn hap a broþer þat highte sire Oote  
As good a knight and heende as mighte gon on foote  
Anon þeede a messager to þat goode knight  
And told him altogider how Gamelyn was dight  
Anon as sire Oote herde how Gamelyn was dight  
he was right sory was he nopings light  
And leet sadle a steede and þe way he nam  
And to his tweyne breþeren right soone he cam  
Sire sayde sire Ote to þe Scherreue þo  
We ben but þre breþeren schulle we neuer be mo  
And þou hast þre prisoned þe beste of þe alle  
Swich anoþer broþer yuel him mote bifalle  
Sire Ote seyde þe fals knight lat be þi curs  
By god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wors  
CORPUS 149
To pe kinges prisone he is y-nome
And per he schal abyde to pe Iustice come
Parde saide sire Ote bettre it schal be
I bidde him to maympris pat' pou graunte to me
Til pe nexte sittynge of deiluerance
And late panne Gameleyn stande to his ezaunc
Broper in swich a forward I take him to pe
And by pat' fader soule pat' pe bigat' and me
But' he be redy whan pe Iustice sitte
Thou schalt' bere his Iuggement for all pat' grete witte
I graunte wel seide sire Ote pat' it' so be
let' deiluere him anon and tak' him to me
Tho was Gameleyn deiluered to sire Ote his broper
And pat' night' dwellden pat' oon wip pat' oper
On pe morwe seyde Gameley: to sire Ote pe heende
Broper he seyde I moot' for sope fro pe weende
To loke how my yonge men leden here lyf'
Wheper pey lyuen in Ioye or elles in strif'
By god seyde sire Ote pat' is a cold rede
Now I se pat' aft' pe cark' schal falle on myn hede
ffor whan pe Iustice sitte and pou be nought' y-founde
I schal anon be take and in py stede y-bounde [leaf 72]
Broper sayde Gameleyn dismaie pe nought'
ffor by saint' Iame in Gales that' many man hap sought' 764
If' pat' god almighty holde me my lyf' and witte
I wil be pee reddy whan pe Iustice sitte
Thanne seide sire Ote to Gameleyn god schilde pe fro schame
Com whan pou seest' tyme and bryng' vs out of blame 768
If litheth and lestneth and holdep 3ou stille
And 3e schulle heere how Gameleyn hadde his wille
Gameley wente vnnder pe woode Rys
And fond pee pleying' yonge men of pris
Tho was yonge Gameleyn right' glad ynough
Whan he fond his men vnnder pe woode bough
Gameley and his men talked in feere
And pey hadde good game here maister to heere/
his men tolden him of auentures that he hadde y-founde
And Gamelyn him tolde azein how he was feste bounde
Whil Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no curs
Ther was no man that for him ferde pe wors
But abbotes and priours monk and Chanon
On of hem lefte he nought when he might hem nom
Whil Gamelyn and his men made merpes Ryue
The false knight his brofer yuel mote he priue
for he was feste aboute bope o day and oper
for to hire pe queste to hangen his brofer
Gamelyn stood on a day and he biheeld
The woodes and pe schawes in pe wilde feeld
he pought on his brofer how he him beheet
that he wolde be redy when pe Iustice sett
he poughte wel that he wolde wipoute delay
Come afore pe Iustice to keepen his day
And seide to his yonge men dighte yow 3are
for when pe Iustice sitte we mote be pare
for I am vnder borwe til that I come/
And my brofer for me to prisoñ schal be nome
By seint Iame seide his 3onge men and pou rede pertoo
Ordeigne how it schal be and it schal be do
Whil Gamelyn was comyng per pe Iustice satte
The false knight his brofer for-yatte he nott patte
To hire pe men on his quest to hangen his brofer
Though pey hadde nought that oon he wolde haue pat oper
Tho cam Gamelyn fro vnnder woode Rys
And broughte with him 3onge men of pryts
I se wel seyde Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go afor Adam and loke how it spette
Adam wente in to pe halle and loked auff aboute
he seih pere stonde lordes bope grete and stoute
And sire Ote his brofer fetered wel fast
Tho went Adam out of halle as he were agast
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alle
Sire Ote stant fetered in pe moot halle
yonge men sayde Gamelyn pis pey heeren alle
Sire Ote stant fetered in pe moot hall
If god yif vs grace wel for to do
he schal it' abegge pat' it broughte perto
Thanne seyde Gamelyn pat lokkes hadde hore
Cristes curs most' he haue pat' him1 bond so sore
And pou wol' Gamelyn don after my reed
Ther is non in pe halle schal bere awey his heed
Adam seyde Gamelyn we wille nought' doon so
We wol sle pe gultyf' and late pe oper go
I wil in to pe halle and wi pe Justice speke
On hem pat' ben gultyf' I wol ben a-wreke
late non scape at' pe dore yonge men take yeme
- for I wol be Justice pis day doomes to deeme
God speede me pis day at' my newe werk' 
Adam com with me for pou schalt' be my clerk'
his men anwerde him and bad him don his best'
And if' pou to vs haue neede pou schalt' fynde vs preste
We wiln stande with pe whil pat we may dure
And but' we werken manly pay vs non hure
Yonge men sayde Gamelyn so mot' I wel pe/
As trusty a maister ye schal fynde of' me
Right per pe Justice sat' in pe halle
In wente Gamelyn amonges hem alle
Gamelyn leet' vnfettere his brofer out' of' bende
Thanne seide sire Otes his brofer pat' was heende
Thou haddest' almost' Gamelyn dwelled to longe
ffor pe queste is out' on me pat' I scholde hongt
Brofer seide Gamelyn so god yif' me good rest
This day pey schul ben hanged pat' ben vpon pe quest'
And pe Justice bope pat' is pe Iugge man
And pe schirriue bope porugli him it began
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to pe Iustise
Now is pey power don pou most' nedes arise
Thou hast' yuen doomes pat' ben yuel dight'
I wil sitten in pi sete and dressen hem aright

[1 four strokes to the m.]
The Justice sat stille and roos nought anoon
And Gamelyn cleuede his cheke boon
Gamelyn tok him in his armes and nomore spak
But prewe him ouer pe barre and his arme tobrak

Durste non to Gamelyn seye but good
ffor fered of pe companye pat wiipoute stood
Gamelyn sette him doun in pe Iustices sete
And sire Otes his broper by him and adam at his feet

Whan Gamelyn was sette in pe Iustices sete/
herkne of a bourde pat Gamelyn dede
he leet feterे pe Justice and his false brother
And leet hem come to pe barre pat oon wi pe oper
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus y-don hadde he no rest
Til he hadde enquired who was on pe quest
ffor to deemen his broper sire Otes for to honge
Er he wiste which pei were he poughte ful longe

But as sone as Gamelyn wiste wher pey were
he dede hem euerichon feteren in fere
And bringen hem to pe barre and sette hem in Rewe
By my faith seide pe Iustice pe Scherreue is a schrewe/

Thanne sayde Gamelyn to pe Iustice
Thou hast youe doomes of pe wors assise
And pe xij. Sisors that were of pe queste
They schulle ben hanged pis day so haue I good reste

Thanne sayde pe Scherreue to yonge Gamelyn
lord I crye pe mercy broper art pou myn
Ther-fore saide Gamelyn haue pou cristes curs
ffor and pou were maister yet I schulde haue wors
ffor to make schort tale and noughto to long
he ordeigned him a queste of his men so strong
The Iustice and pe Scherreue beþ honged hye
To weiuen with pe Ropes and with pe wynd drye
And pe xij Sisors sorwe haue þat rekke
Alle pey were hanged faste by þe nekke
Thus endeth þe false knight with his trecherie
That euer hadde lad his lyft in falsnes and folye
he was hanged by pe necke and nought by pe purs
That was pe meede pat he hadde for his fadres curs
Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was ying
Wenten with here frendes and passed with pe king
They made pes with pe king of pe best assise
The king loued wel sire Ote and made him Justice
And after pe king made Gamelyn bope in est and west
Chief Justice of his fre fforest
Alle his wighte yonge men pe king for-yaf here gilt
And sippen in good office pe king hap alle hem pilt
Thus wan Gamelyn his loud and his leede
And wrak him of his enimys and quitte hem here meede
And sire Ote his broper made him his heir
And sippen wedded Gamelyn a wyf a good and a fair
They lyueden togidere whil pat crist wolde
And sippen was gamelyn grauen vnder molde
And so schal we alle may per noman flee
God bring vs to pe Ioye pat euer schal be

[No gap in the MS.]
O wre oost saugh wel pat by pe brighte sonne
The ark of his artificial day hadde ronne
The ferpe part of half an hour and moore
And pough he were nought deepe expert in lore
he wist it was pe xviij. day
Of Aprille pat is messager to May
And saugh wel pat pe schadwe of euery tree
Was as in leng pe same quantite
That was pe body erect pat caused it
And perfore by pe schadewe he took his wit
That Phebus which pat schon so cler and bright
Degrees was xlv clombe on hight
And for pat day as in pat latitude
It was ten atte clokke he gan conclude
And sodeinly he plight his hors aboute
lordynges quod he I warne you alle pis route
The ferpe party of pis day is gon
Now for pe loue of god and of seint Io\ñ
lesep no tyme asferforth as ye may
Lordinges pe time it wastep night and day
And stelep from vs what priuely slepyng
And what purgh necligence in oure waking
As doth pe streem pat turnep neuer agayn
Descendynig from pe mountain in to playn
Wel can senek and many a Philosophre
Biweilen tyme more pan gold in cophre
ffor los of catelle may recouered be
But los of tyme schendepe vs quod he
It wil nought come agayn wipouten drede
\(^{\text{1}}\)
Sire Man of lawe quod he saue \(^{\text{2}}\)
Tel vs a tale anon as forward is
Ye be submitted purghi your free assent\(^{\text{3}}\)
To stonde in pis cas of my Iuggement\(^{\text{4}}\)
Aquite\(^{\text{5}}\) dow now ofoure beheste
Thanne haue 3e doon your deuer atte leste
Oost quod he depardeux ich assente
To breke forward is nought myn entente
Biheste is dette and I wil holde fayn
Al my biheste I can no bettre sain
ffor swich lawe as a man yeuep anoper wight\(^{\text{6}}\)
he schulde himself vsen it by right\(^{\text{7}}\)
Thus wile our text but napelues certein
I can right now no prifty tale sein
That Chaucer pough he can but lewedly
On metris and in rymyng craftily
hap sayd hem in such englissi as he can
Of olde tyme as knowep many a man
And if he haue nought seyd hem leeue broper
In o book he hap seyd hem in anoper
ffor he hap told of louers vp and doñ
Mo on Ovide made mencion
In his Epistles pat been ful olde
What scholde I tellen hem sen pei ben told\(^{\text{8}}\)
In youpe he made of Ceys and alcione
And sippen hap he spoke of euerychone
Thise noble wyfes and peso louers eeke
Who so pat wile his large volom seeke
Cleped pe seintes legende of Cupide
Ther may he seen pe large woundes wyde
Of lucresse & of Babilan Tisbe
The swerd of Dido for pe fals Ene

\(^{\text{1}}\) )156 GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. Corpus MS.

\(^{\text{2}}\) It wil nought come agayn wipouten drede

\(^{\text{3}}\) Sire Man of lawe quod he saue 3e blis

\(^{\text{4}}\) Tel vs a tale anon as forward is

\(^{\text{5}}\) ye be submitted purghi your free assent\(^{\text{3}}\)

\(^{\text{6}}\) To stonde in pis cas of my Iuggement\(^{\text{4}}\)

\(^{\text{7}}\) Aquitep 3ow now ofoure beheste

\(^{\text{8}}\) Thanne haue 3e doon your deuer atte leste
The tree of Phillis for hire Demophon
The pleyn of Dyanyre and of Ermion
Of Adriane and of ysyphile
The barayne ysle stondyng in pe see
The dreyn leander for his Erro
The teeres of helyne and eek pe woo
Of Brixseyde and of pe ladomya
pe cruelte of queen medea
The litel children hangynge by pe hals
for pe Iason pat was of loue so fals
Of ypmistra Penolope Alceste
youre wishode he comendeth wi pe beste
But certeiny no word ne write pe he
Of pikke wicke ensample of Canace
That loed hir owne brother synfully
Of suche cursed stories I sei fy
Or elles of Tyro Appoloneus
how pe cursed king Antiochus
Birait his daughter of hir maydenhede
That is so horrible a tale for to rede
When he hir praw porugh pe pament
And porfore he of ful auisement
Nolde neuer write in none of his sermons
Of which vnkynde abhominacione
Ne I ne wil not reheere if pat I may
But of my tale how schal I don pis day
Me were lo be likned douteles
To muses pat men clepen pieriedes
Methamorphoseos wot what I mene
But napeles I recche nought a bene
Though I come after him with hawe bake
I speke in prose and lat him Rimes make
And with pat word he with a sobre chere
Bigan his tale as ze schal after heere.
[PROLOGUE OF THE MAN OF LAW'S TALE.]

[There are no breaks in the MS between stanzas or Parts.]

¶ Incipit fabula.

Hateful harm condition of pouert
With thirst with cold with hunger he confoundeth
To asken helpe pe schamep in pin hert
If pou now axe wip neede art pso wounded
That verray neede vnwrappeth al pi wounde hid
Mangre pin heed pou most for Indigence
Or stele or begge or borwe pi dispence

Thou blamest crist and seist ful bitterly
he mys departe richesse temporal
Thy neyghebour pou witest synfully
And seist pou hast to litel and he hap al
Par fey seistow somtyme he rekene schal
When pat his tail schal brennen in pe gleede
for he nought helpe needeful in here neede

¶ Herkne what is pe menyng of pe wise
Bet is to deyen pan haue Indigence
Thi self neighebore wile pe dispise
If pou be pouer far wel pi reuerence
yet of pe wise man tak pis sentence
Alle pe dayes of pore men ben wikke
Be war berfore or pou come in pat prikke

¶ If pou be pouere pi broper hatep pe
And alle pi freendes fleen fro pe allas
O Riche marchantz ful of wele be
O noble prudent folk as in pis cas
 youre bagges ben nought filled with ambes aas
But with Sis Cynk pat rennep for your chaunce
At Cristes masse merye may pe daunce

CORPUS 158 (6-T. 132)
Ye seken lond and see for your wynnynges
As wys folk pat knowen alle thestat
Of regnes ye ben fadres of typinges
And tales bothen of pees and of debat
I were right now of tales desolat
Nere pat a marchant gon is many a yere
Me taught a tale which as ye schal heere

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

1. 161. Europia est tercia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 76.]
1. 198. Ceptra pharonei fratrum discordia Thebe flamma
      pnetontis deucalionis aque in stellis priami species audacia turi
      sensus vlixen hercules que vigor. [MS, leaf 76, back.]
1. 294. Vnde P[t]holomews libro j, Capitulo g o primi motus
      cell duo sunt quorum vnum est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente
      in occidentem vno modo super orbes & cetera. Item aliter vero motus
      est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium. Contra motum primum
      videlicet ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera.
      Omnes enim concordati sunt quod electiones sint debiles nisi in di-
      uwitter, habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum electiones radicem.
      I. natuiitates eorum que confortat omnem planetam debilem in itinere.
      hue. philosophus. [MS, leaf 78.]
1. 421. Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit.
      Mundana ergo felicitas multis amaritudinibus est respersa. Extre-
      ma gaudij lucust occupat audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum
      ne immemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 79, back.]
1. 771. Quid turpius ebrio cui fetor in ore tremor in corpore
      qui promit stulta profet occulta cui mens alienatur facies trans-
      formatur nullum enim latet secretum vbi regnat ebrietas. [MS,
      leaf 84, back.]
1. 925. O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem
      effeminat sed eciam corpus enuerat semper sequuntur dolor & peni-
      tencia post & cetera. [MS, leaf 86, back.]
1. 1126. A mane vsque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus tenent
      tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi. [MS, leaf 89, back.]
1. 1135. Quis vnum vnicam diem totam duxit in sua detectsi-
      cione iocundam quem in aliqua parte diei reatus conscientia vel
      impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem
      litor inuidie vel ardor avaricie vel tumor superbe non vexauerit
      vel quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit.
      [MS, leaf 89, back.]

CORPUS 159 (6-T. 133)
[PART I.]

[No break in the MS.]

† In Surrye whilom dwelt a companye
Of Chapmen riche and per-to sad and trewe
That wyde where sente here spicerie
Clopes of gold and Satyn riche of hewe
here chaffare was so thrifty and so newe
That every wight hap deynte to chaffare
With hem and eek to sellen hem here ware

† Now fil it pat pe maistres of pat sort
han schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disport
Non oper message wolde pey rider sende
But comen hemself to Rome pis is pe ende
And in swich place as pought hem auantage
for here entente pei take here herbergage

Soiorned han pise marchantez in pat toun
A certein tyme as felle to hire plesance
But so felle pat pe excellent renoun
Of pe Emperour daughter dame Custance
Reported was with every circumstance
vnto pise Surrien marchantz in swich wise
fro day to day as I schal you deuyse/

† This was pe comone voys of every man
Oure emperour of Rome god him see
A daughter he hap pat syn pe world bigan
To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beaute
Nas neuer such another as is sche
I pray to god in honour hir sustene
And wolde sche were of alle Europe pe queene

CORPUS 160 (6-T. 134)
In hire is heigh beaute wiþoute pride
youþe wiþoute grenehod oft folye
To alle hire werkes vertu is hire guyde
humblesse hap slayn in hire al tyrannye
Sche is a merour of alle curtesye
hire herte is verray chambre of holynesse
hire hand minstre of fredam for almesse

And al þis voys is sop as god is trewe
But now to purpos lat' vs turne again
This marchantz han doon fraught' here schippes newe
And whan þay haue þis blisful mayde sain
hom to Surrey beþ þei went agayn
And don here needes as þey han don yore
And lyuen in wele I can seye yow nomore

Now fil it' þat' þis marchantz stoden in grace
Of him þat' was þe Sowdon of þe Surrie
þfor whan þei came from eny strange place
he wolde of his benigne curtesie/
Make hem good chere and besily aspie
Tythynges of sundy Remes for to leere
The wondres þat' þey mighte seen or heere

Amonges oper þinges specially
This marchantz han him told of Dame Custance [leaf 76, back]
So gret noblesse in ernest' seriously
That' þis Sowdan hap caught so greþ/ plesance
To han hire figure in his remembrance
And alle his lust' and alle his besy cure
Was for to loue hire whil his lijf' may dure

Parauenture in þilke large book'
Which þat' þei cleped þe heuen write was
Wip sterres whan þat' he his birþe took'
That' he for loue schulde han his dep allas

Corpus 161 (6-T. 135)
ffor in pe sterres clerer pan is pe glas
Is writen god wot / who so cowde it rede/
The deþ of every man wiþouten drede

\[ In sterres many a wynter per biforn\]
Was write pe deth of Ector Achilles
Of Pompe Iulius or pei were born\)
The stryf of Thebes and of hercules/
Of Sampson Turnus and of Socrates
The deth/ but mennes wittes ben so dulle
That\' no wight\' can wel rede it\' atte fulle

This Sowdoñ for his priuey counsell sente
And schortly of\' pis mater for to pace
he haþ to hem declared his entente
And seide hem certein but if\' he might\' haue grace
To haue Custance wiþinne a litel space
he nas but\' ded and charged hem in hye
To schapen for his lyf\' som remedye

\[ Diuerse men diuerse jinges seiden\]
The argumentes casten vp and doun
Many a sotil reson forþ pey leyden
They spoken of\' Magique and abusion
But\' fynally as in conclusion
They can not\' seen in pat\' non auantage
Ne in non oper weye saft mariaghe

\[ Than saugh pey per in such difficulte\]
By way of\' reson for to speke al playn
By cause pat\' per was such diuersite
Bitwen here boþe lawes pat\' pei sayn
They trowe pat\' no cristne prince wolde fain
Wedde his child vnderoure lawes so sweete
That\' vs was taught\' by mahoñ our propphete

\[ Latin note, p. 133.\]

\[ Leaf 77\]
And he answerde rafe  
Custance I wol be cristned douteles  
I mot' ben hires I may non oper cheese  
I pray zow holde  your argumentz in pees  
Saue my lif' and bep noughit Recheles  
To geten hire pat' hap' my lif' in cure  
ffor in this woo I may not' longe endure  

What' nede oper grette dilatacion  
I seie by tretys and embassadrie/  
And by pe popes mediacion  
And alle pe chirche and alle pe chualrie  
That' in distracted of' mawmattrie  
And in encres of' cristes lawe deere  
They ben accorded so as pe schal heere/  

how pat' pe Sowdan and his Baronage  
And alle his lieges schold y-cristened be/  
And he schal han Custance in mariadge  
And certein gold y not' what' quantite  
And herto founden sufficeant' seurte  
This same accord was sworn in either syde  
Now faire Custance almighty god pe gyde  

Now wolde sommen waiten as I gesse/  
That' I schulde tellen al pe puruance  
That' pe Emperour of' his noblesse  
hath schapen for his doughter dame Custance  
Wel may men knowe pat' so gret' ordinance  
May noman tellen in a litel clause  
As was arrayed for so heighi a cause  

Bisschoppes ben schapen wip hire for to wende  
lordes ladies knightes of' renoun  
And oper folk' ynowe pis is pe ende  
And notified is purgh out' pe toui

[leaf 77, back]
That every wight wiþ gret deuocioun
Scholde preye crist þat he þis mariarge
Resceyue in gree. and speede þis viage

¶ The day is come of þir departynge
I sey þe woful lady1 fatal is come [1.65]
That þer may be no lenger taryng
But forþward þey hem dressen alle & some 263
Custance þat with sorw is al ouercome
fful pale arist and dresse þer hire to wende
ffor wel sche seeth þer is non oþer ende 266

Allas what wonder is it pough sche wepte
That schal be sent to strange nacion
ffro freendes þat so tendrely hire kepte
And to be bounden vnder subiection 270
Of þe oon sche knoweth not his condicioñ
housbondes ben alle goode and han ben yore
That knowen wyfes I dar say 3ou namore 273

¶ ffather sche sayde þi wrecchede child Custauence
Thy yonge daughter fostred vp so softe
And ye my moorder my souereigne plesaunce
Ouer alle þing out taken crist a lofte 277
Custance yourse child hir recomande þofte
vnþo your grace for I schal to Surrie
Ne schal I neuer seen 3ou more with ye 280

Allas vnþo þe Barbarie nacion
I moste anon sipþen itis your wille
But crist þat starf for our Redempcióñ
So yeue me grace his hestes to fulfille 284
I wrecche womman no fors pough I spille
Wommen are born to thraldom and penance
And to ben vnþer manus gouvance 287

CORPUS 164 (6-T. 138)
I trowe at Troye whan Purris brak pe walle
Or ylion pat brende Thebes pat Citee
Not Rome for the harme thurgh hanybal
That Romayns ha\(\text{p}\) venquissed tymes pre
Nas herde such tendre weepyng\(\text{t}\) for pite
As in pe Chambre for hire departyng\(\text{t}\)
But for\(\text{p}\) sche moot wher so sche wepe or syng\(\text{t}\)

\[\text{[Latin note, p. 133.]}\]

O ferste moeuyng\(\text{e}\) cruel firmament\(\text{e}\)
Wip py diuinal sweigh that crowdest ay
And hurlest alle fro Est\(\text{t}\) to Occident\(\text{t}\)
That\(\text{t}\) naturally wolde holde anoper way
Thy crowdyng sett\(\text{t}\) pe heuen in such array
Atte bygynnyng of\(\text{t}\) pis fiers viage
That\(\text{t}\) cruel mars ha\(\text{p}\) slain pis mariag\(\text{e}\)

\[\text{[Latin note, p. 133.]}\]

Infortunat\(\text{v}\) ascend\(\text{t}\)\(\text{e}\) tortuous
Of\(\text{t}\) which pe lord is helples falle allas
Out of\(\text{t}\) his angle in to pe derkest hous
O. mars .o. at\(\text{a}3\text{ir}\) as in pis cas
O fieble moone vnhappy been py paas
Thou knettest\(\text{e}\) pe per pou nart\(\text{t}\) nought\(\text{e}\) receyued
There pou were wel fro pens now art\(\text{t}\) pou weyued

\[\text{[Latin note, p. 133.]}\]

Imprudent\(\text{t}\) Emperour of Rome allas
Was per no Philosophre in al pi toun
Is no tyme bet\(\text{t}\) pan oper in such caas
Of\(\text{t}\) viage is per non election\(\text{n}\)
Namly to folk\(\text{s}\) of\(\text{t}\) heigh condicion
Nat\(\text{t}\) whan a roote is of\(\text{t}\) a burthe y-knowe
Allas 3e ben to lewed or to slowe

The schip is brought\(\text{t}\) pis woful faire mayde
Solempnely wip euery circumstance
Now Ihesu crist\(\text{t}\) be with 3ou alle sche sayde
Ther nys nomore but\(\text{t}\) far wel faire Custance

CORPUS 165 (6-T. 139)
Sche peyne hire to make good contynance
And for I lete hire saile in pis manere
And torne I wille again to my matiere

The mooder of pe Sowdon welle of vices
Espied ha hir sones pleyne entent
how he wol lete his olde Sacrifices
And right anon sche for hire counseil sent
And pei ben come to knowe what sche ment
And whan assembled was pis folk in feere
Sche sette hire doun and seide as ye schal heere

If lordes quop sche 3e knowen euerych on
how pat my sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawes of oure alkaron
yeuen by goddes messager Makomete
But oon avow to grete god I hete
The lyf schal rather out of my body sterte
Or makometis lawe out of myn herte

What scholde vs tyden of pis newe lawe
But praldam to oure bodyes and penance
And afterward in helle to ben drawe
ffor we reneyed mahoı oure creance
But lordes wol ye maken assurance
As I schal sein assentyng to my lore
And I schal make vs sauf for euere more

¶ They sworen and assenten euery man
To lyue with hire and dye and by hire stonde
And euerych in pe beste wise he can
To strengpen hire schal alle his frendes fonde
And sche ha p pis emprise take on honde
Which 3e schal here pat I schal deuyse
And to hem alle sche spak in pis wise

CORPUS 166 (6-T. 140)
We schulle ferst* feyne vs cristendom to take/
Cold water schal not* greue vs but* a lite
And I schal swich a reuel and feste maken
That* as I trowe I schal pe soudon quite
ffor pough his wijf* be cristened neuer so white
Schre schal haue neede to waissche a-way pe reede
Though schre a ffonte ful of* water wijp hire leede/

O soudanesse roote of* Inquite
Virago jou Semyram pe seconde
O. serpent* vnder femeninetethe
lik* to pe serpent* deepe in helle y-boundethe
O feyned womman al pat* may confoundethe
Vertu and Innocence porgh py malice
Is bredd in pe as nest* of euery vice

O Sathan envious syn pilke day
That* jou were chased fro ooure heritage
Wel knewestow to wommen pe olde way
Thow madest* Eua to bringen in seruage
Thow wilt* fordon cristene mariaget
Thin Instrument* so weylowey pe while
Makest* jou of* wommen whan jou wilt* begile

This Sowdanesse whom I jps blame and warie
leet* priuely hire counseil gon here way
What* schulde I in jis tale lenger tarye
Schre rideth to pe Sowdan on a day
And seide him pat* sche wolde reyne hir lay
And cristendom of* prestes handes fonge
Repentynge sche hepene was so longe

Besekyng* him to doon hire pat* honour
That* sche most* han pe cristne folk* to feste
To plesen hem I wol do my labour
The Sowdan seith I wil don at* your heste
And knelyng panketh hire of pat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kiste hir sone and hom sche gop hir weye 385

[PART II.]

¶ Arrayued been pise cristene folk to londe
In Surrie with a gret solempne route
And hastiliche pis sowdan sent his sonde
first to his mooder and alle pe regne aboute 389
And saide his wijf was come out of doute
And preyde hir for to ryde agein pe queene
The honour of his regne to susteene 392

¶ Gret was pe prees and riche was parray
Of Surriens and Ramains met y feere
The mooder of pe Soudan riche and gay
Receyued hire with also glad a cheere 396
As any mooder might hir doughter deere
And to pe nexte Citee per bisyde
A softe paas solempnely pei ryde 399

¶ Naught trowe I pe tryumphpe of Iulius [leaf 79, back]
Of which pat lukan makep such a bost
Was riallere ne more curious
Than was thassemble of pis blisful oost 403
But pis scorpion this wikkede goost
The Sowdanesse for alle hir flateringe
Caste vnder pis ful mortally to stynge 406

¶ The Sowdan comep himself sone after pis
So really that wonder is to telle
he welcomep hire with alle ioye and blis
And pus in merthe and Ioye I lete hem dwelle 410

CORPUS 168 (6-T. 142)
The fruyt of pis matiere pat I telle
Whan tyme come men pought it for pe best
That Reuel stynte and men gon to here Rest

The tyme com pis olde Sowdanesse
Ordeyned hap pis feeste of which I tolde
And to pe feste cristene folk hem dress
In general bope zonge and olde
here may men feste and rialte biholde
And deyntees mo pan I can 3ou deuyse
But all to deere pei bought it ar pey ryse

O sodein woo pat ever art Successour
To worldly blysse spreynd is with bitterness
The ende of pe ioye of ourle worldly laboure
Wo occupieth pe fyn of ourle gladnesse
herkt pis counseille for pi sikernesse
vpon pi glade day haue in thy mynde
The vnwar wo or harm pat comth behynde

ffor schortly for to tellen at oo word
The Sowdan and pe cristene everychone
Ben al to-hewe and stiked atte bord
But it were oonly dame Custance allone
This olde Sowdanesses cursede crone
hap with hire freendes doon pis cursede dede
ffor sche hir self wolde alle pe contre lede

Ne per nas Surrian non pat was converted
That of pe counseil of pe Sowdan wot
That he nas al to-hewe or he astered
And circumstance han pei take anon foot hoot
And in a Schippe al steereles god woot
Thay han hire sette and bidden hire lerne sayle
Out of Surrie agaynward to ytaile

CORPUS 169 (6-T. 143)
A certein tresour pat sche pider ladde
And sop to sain vitaile gret plente
They han hire yeuen and clopes eek sche hadde
And forp sche sailep in pe Salte see
O my Custance ful of benignite
O emperoures yonge doughter deere
he pat is lord ouer fortune be py steere

Sche blissep & with ful pitous vois
vnto pe croys of crist pus seyde sche
O cler o welful auter holy croys
Rede of pi lambes blood ful of pite
That wisshe pe world fro pe olde iniquite
Me fro pe feend and fro his clawes keepe
That day pat I schal drenchen in pe deepe

victorious tree protection of trewe
That oonly worpi were for to bere
The king of heuene with his woundes newe
The white lambe pat hurt was with a spere
ffleemer of feendes out of him and here
On whych pi lymes faithfully entenden
Me keepe and yeft me might my lijf tameuden

yeeres and dayes fleet pis creature
Thurgh out pe see of greece vnto pe strayte
Of Marrok as it was hire aventure
O many a sory meel now may sche bayte
After hire dep fulofte may sche wayte
Or pat pe wilde wawes wil hir dryue
vnto pe place per sche schal arryue

Men mighten [aske] whi sche nas nat slayn
Eke atte feste who might hir body saue
I answere to pat demande agayn
he saued daniel in pe horrible caue
Ther euery wight saue he maister or knaue
Was wip pe leon frete or asterte
No wight but god pat he bar in his herte

¶ God list to schewe his wonderful myracle
In hire, for sche scholde seen his mighty werkes
Crist which pat is to euery harm triacle
By certein menes oft as knownen clerkes
Dop ping for certein ende pat ful derk is
To mannes wit pat foroure ignorance
Ne konne nought knowe his prudent purueance

¶ Now sip sche was not atte feste y-slawe
Who kep pat hir fro pe drenching in pe see
Who kepte Jonas in pe fisshes mawe
T'il he was spouted vp at Nyniue
Wel may men knowe it was no wight but he
That kep pepul ebraik from here drenchyng
With drye feet purghi out pe see passyng

¶ Who bad pe foure spiritz of tempest
That power han bope to annoyen lond and see
Bope north and south and also west and est
Anoye nepper see ne lond ne tree
Soply pe comandour of pat was he
That fro pe tempest ay pis womman kepte
As wel whan sche wook as whan sche slepte

¶ Wher might pis womman mete and drynke haue
Three 3eer and moore how lastep hire vitaille
Who fedde pe Egipcien marie in the Cae
Or in desert no wight but crist sanz faille
v. pouand folk it was a gret meruaille
With loues fyue and fisshes tuo to feede
God sent his foynat hire grete neede
† Sche drivep forp in to oure Oceean
purghout oure wilde see til atte last
vnder an hold pat nempen I ne can
ffor in Northumburland pe wave hir cast
And in pe sond hir schippe stiked so fast
That pennen wold it nought off alle a tyde
The wille of Crist was pat sche scholde abyde

† The Constable of pe castelle doun is fare
To seen pis wrak and alle pe schippe he sought
And fond pis wery womman ful of care
he fond also pe tresow pat sche brought
In hire langage mercy sche bisought
The lyft out off hir body for to twynne
hire to deliuere off wo pat sche was Inne

† A maner latyn corupt was hire speche
But algates per by was sche vnderstonde
The constable whan him list no lengere seche
This woful womman brought he to pe londe
Sche kneeleth doun and pankep goddes sonde
But what sche was sche wolde no man seye
ffor foul ne fair pough pat sche scholde deye

† Sche seyde sche was so mased in pe see/
That sche foryat hire mynde by hire troupe
The constable of hire hap so gret pite
And eek his wyft pat pei weepen for roupe
Sche was so diligent wipouten sloupe
To serue and plese euerych in pat place
That alle hire louen pat loken on hire face

† The constable and dame hermengheld his wif
Were payens and pat contray euery where
But hermyngeld loued hir right as hire lijf
And Custance hap so longe soiorned peere
In orisons wip many a bitter teere
Til Ihesu hap converted þurði his grace
Dame hermyngeld constablesse of þilke place

¶ In alle þat land durste no cristene route
Alle cristene folk æn fled from þat contre
Thurgh payens þat conquereden heer aboute
The plages of þe north by land & see
To wales fledde þe cristianite/
Of olde britoës dwellyng in þis Isle/
There was hire refut / for þe meene while

¶ But yit æn neuer cristene britoës so exiled
That ær nas somme in here priuyte
honouredæ crist/ and hethen folk æn bygiled
And neygh þe castelle swich per dwelden þre
That æn of þem was blynd and might æn not æn se
But æt ære were wip þilk æyen of þis mynde
With whiche men seen after þat pai ben blynde

¶ Bright ær was þe sonne æs in þat Someres day
ffor which þe Constable and his wyf æn also
And Custance han y-take þe righte way
Toward þe see a forlong æweæ ye ær two
To pleyen ænd to Romen ænd æro
And in here walk æn blynde men þey mette
Crokede ænd olde æwith fast æyen y-schette

¶ In the name of æcrist æried þis blynde bretoñ
dame hermyngilæ yeæ me æght æagyn
This lady wax affrayed æf þe soun
lyst æt þat hir housbond schortly for to sein
Wolde hire for ihesu cristes loue haue slain
Til Custance made hire bold ænd made hire werche
The wille æf æcrist æs daughter æf his cherch
The Constable wax abaisshed of pat sight
And sayde what amountep al pis fare
Custance answerde sire it is cristes might
That helpep folk out of pe feendes snare
And so ferforth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche pe Constable or pat it was eue
Conuertep and on cryst made him bileeue

This Constable was no ping lord of pis place
Of which I speke pere he Custance fond
But kepte it strongly many a wynter space
vnder .alla. kyng of all Northumberlond
pat was ful wys and worpy of his hond
Agayn pe Scottes as men may wel heere
But torne I wil again to my mateere /

Sathan pat euer vs wayteth to begile
Saugh of Custance al hire perfection
And cast anon how he might quite her while
And made a yong knight pat dwelte in pe toun
loue hire so hoot of fowl affection
That verraily him fought he schulde spill
But he of hire might ones haue his wille

he woweth hire but it auailed nought
Sche wolde do no synne by no weye
And for dispit he compassed in his fought
To make hir on schameful dep to deye
he waytep whan pe Constable was aweye
And priuuly vpon a night he crept
In hermyngildes chambre whil sche slept

Wery for-waked in his orisons
Slepeth Custance and hermenghild also
This knight purgh Sathanas temptacio ns
Al softly is to pe bedde I-go
And kutte þe prote of hermengild a tuo
And leyle þe blody knyf by dame Custance
And wente his wey þer god yeue him meschance 602

¶ Sone after comth þis constable hom a gayn
And eek þe Alia þe king was of þe lond
And saught his wyf dispitoussliche slain
for which ful ofte he wepte and wrong his hond 606
And in þe bed þe bloody knyf he fond
By dame Custance alas what might sche seye
ffo verray woo hir witte was alle aweye 609

¶ To king þe Alia was told al þis meschance
And eek þe tyme and wher and in what wise
That in a schip was founde þis Custance
As heer bisorn þe han herd eer devise 613
The kinges herte of þe pite gan agrise
When he seih so benigne a creature
ffalle in disese and in mysaunenture
[leaf 82, back]

¶ fför as þe lomb toward his deth is brought
So stant þis Innocent before þe king
This false knight þat þap þis trayson wrought
Bereþ hire an hand þat sche þap do þis þing
But þapeles þer was gret mornyng
Among þe poeple and seye þay can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wickednesse 623

¶ fför þey han sein hir euer so vertuous
And louyng hermynghild right as hire lift
Of þis bar witnesse euerich in þat hous
Sauf þe þat hermengild slough wiþ his knif 627
This gentil king þap caught a gret motyf
Of þis witnesse and þought þe wolde enquere
Deppere in þis cas a trouthe for to lere 630

CORPUS 175 (6-T. 149)
\[ \text{SIX-TEXT} \]

\[ \text{176 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Corpus MS.} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{1T Allas Custance } & \text{ pou naste no champion} \\
& \text{ Ne fighte canst } \text{ pou nought } \text{ so weyloway} \\
& \text{ But } \text{ he pat for oure redempcion} \\
& \text{ And bond Sathan and lith yet } \text{ per he lay} \\
& \text{ So be py stronge champion } \text{ pis day} \\
& \text{ for but } \text{ upon } \text{ he miracle kithe} \\
& \text{ Wipouten gilt } \text{ pou schalt } \text{ ben slayn as swithe} \\
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{634} & \text{ 1T Sche sitte hir doun on knees and } \text{ pus sche sayde} \\
& \text{ Immortal god } \text{ pat } \text{ sauedest } \text{ Susanne} \\
& \text{ ffo false blame and } \text{ pou } \text{ merciful mayde} \\
& \text{ Marie I mene doughter } \text{ to seint } \text{ Anne} \\
& \text{ Biforn whos child aungelis synge Osanne} \\
& \text{ If } \text{ I be gilteles of } \text{ pis felonie} \\
& \text{ My socour be for elles schalt } \text{ I dye} \\
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{641} & \text{ 1T haue ye not } \text{ sein som tyme a pale face/} \\
& \text{ Among a prees } \text{ of } \text{ him pat hap be lad} \\
& \text{ Toward his deth wher as } \text{ him get } \text{ no grace/} \\
& \text{ And swich a colour in his face hap had} \\
& \text{ Men mighte knowe his face pat } \text{ was bystad} \\
& \text{ Amonges alle pe faces in pat route} \\
& \text{ So stant } \text{ Custance and loketh hire aboute} \\
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{644} & \text{ 1T O queenes lyuynge in prosperite} \\
& \text{ Duchesses and } 3e \text{ ladies eueriechone} \\
& \text{ haue som routhe on hir aduersite} \\
& \text{ An emperoures doughter stant } \text{ allone} \\
& \text{ Sche hap no wight } \text{ to whom to make hir moone} \\
& \text{ O blood real pat stondest } \text{ in pis drede/} \\
& \text{ fier been pi freendes at py grete neede} \\
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{651} & \text{ 1T This alla king } \text{ hap such compassion} \\
& \text{ As gentil herte is fulfild of pite} \\
& \text{ That from his eyhen ran pe water don} \\
& \text{ Now hastilich do fecche a book } \text{ quod he} \\
\end{align*} \]

\[ \text{CORPUS 176 (6-T. 150)} \]
And if his knight wol swere how hat sche
This woman man slough hit wol we vs anyse /
Whom hat we wolde hat schal be oure Justise

A briton book y-writen with euangiles
Was fette and on his book he swor anon
Sche giltif was in pe mene whiles
An hand him smot vpon pe nekke bon
That doun he felle at ones as a stoon
And bope his eyen brust out of his face/
In sight of every body in hat place

A vois was herd in general audience
And seyde pou hast disclandred gilteles
The doughter of holy chirche in heigh presence
Thus hast pou doon and yet I moot holde my pees
Of his merueyle agast was alle pe prees
As m[a]zed folk pei stooned euerychone
For drede of wreche saue Custance allone

Gret was pe drede and eek pe repentance
Of hem hat hadden wrong suspicio
vpon his seely Innocent Custance
And for his miracle in conclusion
And by Custance mediacion
The king and many anoper in hat place
Conuerted was lanked be goddes grace

This false knight was slain for his vntrouthe
By Iuggement of. alla. hastily
And yet Custance hap of his deth grete roupe
And after his ihesus1 of his mercy
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
This holy mayden hat is so bright and scheene
And pus hap Crist made Custance a queene
SIX-TEXT 152

178 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Corpus MS

But who was woful if I schul nat ly.
Of pis wedding but Donegilde and nomo
The kinges moorder ful of tyrannye
hir pought hir cursed herte barst a two
Sche wolde nought hir sone hadde don so
hir pought a despit pat he schulde take
So strange a creature vnto his make

Me list nouzt off pe chafe ne of pe stre.
Make so long a tale as of pe corn
What schulde I tellen of pe realte
Of mariage or which cours go biforn
Who blowep in a trompe or in an horn.
The fruyt of euery tale is for to seie/
Thei ete and drynke and daunce and synge and pleye

They gon to bedde as it was skile and right.
ffor pough pat wyfes ben ful holy pinges
They moste take a pacience a night.
Such manere necessaries as ben plesynges
To folk pat han y-wedded hem wi rynges
And leye a litel here holynesse asyde.
As for pe time it may non oper betyde

On hire he gat a knaue child anon
And to a bisshope and his counseil ecke
he took his wijf to kepe when he is goon
To Scotland ward his fomen for to seeke
Now faire Custance pat is so humble and meke
So longe is gon wij child til pat stille
Sche halt hir chambre abydyng at cristes will

The tyme is come a knaue child sche beer
Mauricius atte font ston pei him calle
This Constable dop forp come a messagere
And wrot to his king pat cleped was alle.

CORPUS 178 (6-T. 152)
how þat þis blisful tyding is bifalle
And oþer tydynge spedful for to seye
he take þe lettre and forth he gote his weye

¶ This messager to don his auantage/
vnto þe kinges moder ride þe swype
And salueth hire ful faire in his langage
Ma dame quoþ he þe may be glad and bliþe
And thanke god an hundred þousand sipe
My lady queen hap child wipouten doute
To Ioye and blisse ofe alle þis regne aboute

¶ lo here þe lettres seled of þis ping
That I mot bere with al þe haste I may
If ye wolde aught vnto your sone þe king
I am your seruant boþe night and day
Dongyld answerd as now at þis tyme nay
But heer al night I wolde þou take þi rest
Tomorwe wil I scie what me lest

¶ This messager drank sadly ale and wyn
And stolen weren his lettres priuyly
Out of his box whil he sleep as a swyn
And counterfeted was ful subtilly
Anoper lettre wrought ful synfully
vnto þe king direct of þis matiere
ffro his Conestable as þe schal after heere

The lettre spak þe queen deliuered was
Of so horrible a feendlich creature
That in þe Castelle non so hardy was
That ony while dorste þerinne endure
The mooder was an elf by aventure
ycome by charmes or by sorcerie
And euery wight hate þ hire companye

CORPUS 179 (6-T. 153)
Wo was pis king; when he pis lettre hadde seyn
But to no wight he tolde his sorwes sore
But of his oughne hond he wrot ageyn
Welcome pe sonde of cryst for euere more
To me pat am now lerned in his lore
lord welcome be pi lust and pi plesance
My lust is put al in pin ordinance

Keepeth pis child al be it foul or faire
And eek my wif vnto myn hom comyng
Crist whan him list may sende me an haire
More agreable pan pis is to my liking
This lettre he selep priuily wepyng
Which to pe messager was take sone
And forth he go per is nomore to doone

O messager fulfild of dronkenesse /
Strong is pi brep pi lymes faltren ay
And pou biwreyest alle sikernesse /
Thy mynde is lorn pou iangelest as a Iay
Thy face is torned in a newe aray
Ther dronkenesse regnep in ony route
Ther nys no counsel hid wi pouten doute

O donegild I haue non englissh dign e
vnto py malice and py tyrannie
And perfere to pe feend I pe resigne /
lat him enditen of pi traiterie /
fly mannyssh fy o nay by god I lye
fly feendlich spirit for I dar wel telle
Though pou here walke py spirit is in helle /

This messager comp fro pe king agayn
And at pe kinges moodres court he light
And sche was of pis messager ful fain
And plesed him in al pat euer sche might

Corpus MS.
he drank* and wel his gerdel vnderpight*
he sleepep and he snortep¹ in his gyse
Al night² til þe sonne gan arise

¶ Eft² were his lettres stolen euerich on
And countrefeted lettres in þis wise
The king³ comandèp his constable anon
vp peyne of² hangyng⁰ on a heih Iuyse
That¹ he ne schulde suffre in no wise/
Custance in with his Regne for tabide
Thre dayes and a quarter of¹ a tyde

¶ But³ in þe same schip as he hire fond
hire and hire zonge sone and alle hir gere
he schulde putte and croude fro þe londe
And charge hire þat¹ sche neuer eft¹ come þere
O my Custance wel may þi goost¹ haue feere/
And sleping² in þi drem ben in penance/
Whan Donegild caste al þis ordinance

¶ This messager on morwe whan he wook⁴
Vnto þe castel halt⁵ þe nexte way
And to þe Constable he þe lettre took⁶
And whan þat⁷ he þis pitous lettre say
ful ofte he seyde alas and weylaway
¶ lord crist⁸ quod he how may þis lettre endure
So ful of⁴ synne is many a creature

¶ O mighty god if⁹ þat it⁰ be þi wille
Sith þou art⁵ rightful Iuge how may it¹ be
That⁶ þou wolt⁷ suffren Innocentz to spille
And wikke folk⁸ regnen in prosperite
¶ O goode Custance alas so wo is me
That¹ I moot² be þi tormentour or deye
On schames deþ þer is non oper weye
Wepen bope zonge and olde in al pat place
When pat pe king pis cursede lettre sente
And Custance with a dedly pale face
The ferpe day toward hir schip sche wente
But naœles sche takep in good entente
The will of crist and knelyng in pe stronde
Sche seyde lord ay welcome be pi sonde

he pat me kepte fro pe false blame
Whil I was on pe lond amonges yow /
he kan me kepe from harm and eek fro schame
In salte see al pough I se not how
As strong as euer he was he is right now /
In him trust I and in his mooder deere
That is to me my sail and eek my steere

hir litel child lay weepyng in hire arm
And knelyng pitously to him sche seide
Pees litel sone I wol do pe non harm
Wip pat hir couerchef of hir heed sche breyde
And ouer his litel ey3en sche it leyde/
And in hir arm sche lulleth it ful faste /
And in to heuen hir yhen vp sche caste

Moder quod sche and mayde bright marie
Soth is pat purghi wommannes eggement
Mankynde was lorn and damped ay to deye
ffor which pi child was on a croys y-rent
Thy blisful eighen saugh al his torment
Than is per no comparison bitwene
Thy wo and any wo man may sustene

Thou saugh pi sone y-slayn biform pin eyen
And sit now lyuep my litel child par fay
Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen
Thow glorie of wommanhod jou faire may

CORPUS 182 (6-T. 156)
Thou hauen of refut brighte sterre of day
Rewe on my child pat of pi gentilesse
Rewest on euyry rewful in distresse 854

¶ O litel child allas what is pi gilt
That neuer wroughtest synne as 3it par de
Why wil pin harde fader haue pe spilt
O mercy deere Conestable quod sche 858
As lat my litel child dwelle heer with pe
And if nou darst nought sauen him for blame
So kisse him ones in hisfadres name 861

¶ Ther with sche lokep bakward to pe lond
And sayde farewell housbonde routhelés
And vp sche rist and walketh doun pe stronde
Toward pe schip hir folwep alle pe prrees 865
And euer sche preiep hir child to holde his pees
And takep hire leue and with an holy entent
Sche blissep hire and in to schip sche wente [leaf 86]

vitailled was pe schip it is no drede
habundauntly for hire ful longe space
And oper necessaries pat scholden neede
Sche hadde ynough heried be goddes grace 872
ffor wynd and weder almighty god purchase
And brynge hir home I can no better sey
But in pe see sche dryuep forp hir wey 875

[PART III.]

Alla pe king comp hom sone after pis /
vnto his castelle of pe which I tolde
And axe p wher his wyf and his child is
The Constable gan aboute his herte colde 879
And pleyne al þe maner he him tolde
As ye han herd I can telle it no bettre
And scheweth þe king's his seal and his lettre 882

And seyde lord as þe commaunded me
vp peyne of deth so haue I don certein
This messager tormented was til he
Moste biknowen and tellen plat and plein 886
from night to night in what place he hadde leyn
And þus by witt and subtil enqueryng' yimagined was by whom þis harm gan spring' 889

[The hond was knowe þat þe lettre wrot']
'And alle þe venym of þe cursed dede
But in what wise certeinly I not'
The effect is þis þat alla out of drede 893
his mooder slough þat many men pleynly reede
ffor þat sche traitour was to hire ligeance /
Thus endeþ olde Donegild wip meschance 896

The sorwe þat þis Alla night and day
Makeþ for his wyf and for his child
Ther is no tonge þat it' telle may
But' now wol I vnto Custance g.
That' fleeteþ in þe see in peye and wo 900
.v. yeer and more as lokede cristes sonde
Ar þat hire schip approched vnto londe

Vnder an heþen castelle atte laste 903
Of which þe name in my text' nouþ I fynde
Custance and eek' hir childe þe see vp caste
Almighty god þat saueþ al mankynde
haue on Custance and hir child som mynde
That' fallen is in lethene hond eft' sone
In poynt' to spille as I schal telle yow soone 910

CORPUS 184 (6-T. 158)
Doun fro pe Castelle comp per many a wight
To gawren on pis schip and on Custance
But shortly fro pe castel on a night
The lordes styward god yeue him meschance
A theft pat hadde reniedoure creance
Com in to schip allone and seide he scholde
hir lemmman be wher so sche wolde or nolde/

Wo was pis wrecchede womman po bigon
hir child cryede and sche cried pitously
But blisful marie halp hir right anoon
ffor with hir strogelyn wel and mightily
The theft fel ouer bord al sodeinly
And in pe see he dreynyte for vengance
And p[us h]ap crist / vnewmed kept Custance

O foule lust of luxurie lo pin ende
Nought / oonly pat[ou] faynest mannes mynde
But verreyly poul wolt[hi]s body schende
The ende of ji werk or of ji lustes bl恩[de]
Is compleynyng how many oon may men fynde
That nought for werk somtyme but for pentent
To don pis synne ben eyper slayn or schent

how may pis weyke womman han pe streng[pe]
hire to defende ageyn pis renegat
O. golyas vmesurable of leng[pe]
how mighte Dauid make pe so mat
So yonge and of armure so desolat
how dorst he loke vpon ji dreadful face
Wel may men sen it was but goddes grace

Who yaf Judith corage or hardynesse
To slen him Olefernus in his tent
And to delyueren out of wrecchednesse
The poople of god. I sey for pis entent

CORPUS 185 (6-T. 159)
pat' right' as god spirit' and vigor sent'
To hem and saued hem out' of meschance
So sent' he might' and vigor to Custance

ffor p go p hir schip for p on p e narwe mouth
Of' Iubaltar and Septe dryuyng' ay
Somtyme west' and som tyme north and south
And som tyme est' ful many a very day
Til cristes mooder blessed be sche ay
hap' schapen purfli hir endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of' alle hir heynesse

¶ Now lat' vs stynte of' Custance but a prow
And speke we of' p e Romeyn Emperour
That' out' of' Surrie hap' p e lettres knowe
The slaughtere of' cristene folk' and deshonour
Don to his daughter by a fals traytour
I mene p e cursede wickede Sowdonesse
That' at' p e feste let' slen bope more and lesse

¶ ffor which p is Emperour hap' sent' anon)
his senatour wi p real ordinance
And o p er lorde god wot' many on
On Surriens to taken his vengance
They brennen sleen and bringen hem to meschânce
fful many a day but' schortly pis is pend
homward to Romepei schapen hem to wende

This Senatour repaireth with victorie
To Romeward saylinge really
And mette p e schip dryuyng' as seip p e storie
In which Custance sitte ful pitously
No ping' ne knew he what' sche was ne why
Sche was in swich aray ne sche nyl seye
Of' hire astate poufh sche scholde deye

CORPUS 186 (6-T. 160)
he bringe\(p\) hire to Rome and to his wijf\(t\)
he yaf\(t\) hire and hire jonge sone also
And wij\(p\) pe Senatour sche ladde hir lyf\(t\)
Thus kan oure lady bringen out of\(t\) woo
Woful Custance and many ano\(p\)er mo
And long\(t\) tyme dwelled sche in \(p\)at\(s\) place
In holy werkes euere as was hir grace

\[\text{{leaf 87, back}}\]

\(977\)

Thus kan oure lady bringen out of\(t\) woo
Woful Custance and many ano\(p\)er mo
And long\(t\) tyme dwelled sche in \(p\)at\(s\) place
In holy werkes euere as was hir grace

\(980\)

\(984\)

\(987\)

\(991\)

\(994\)

\(998\)

\(1001\)

\(1005\)
This Senator is to king's alla go
To feeste and shortly if I schal not lye
Custance sone is in his companye /

Som men wolde seyn atte requeste of Custance
This Senator hap lad pis child to feste
I may not tellen euerich circumstance /
Be as be may per was he atte leste
But sop is pis pat at his moodres heste
Byforn Alla duryng pe metes space
The child stood loking in pe kinges face

This alla king' hap of pe child gret wonder
And to pe Senator he sayde anon
Whos is pat faire child pat stondep yonder
I not quod he by god and by seint Iohn
A mooder he hap but fader hap he non
That I of woot and shortly in a stounde /
he tolde alla how pat pis child was founde

But god wot quod pis Senator also
So vertuous a lyuere in my lyf
Ne saugh I neuer as sche ne herde of mo
Of worldly wommen mayde ne of wijf
I dar wel sayn sche hadde leuer a knyf
Thurghout hire brest pan ben a womman wikke
Ther is noman kowde bringe hire to pat prikke

Now was pis child as lik vnto Custance /
As possible as is a creature to be
This alla hap pe face in remembrance
Of dame Custance and pe on mused he
If pat pe childes moder were aught sche /
That is his wyf and priuily he sighte
And spedde him fro pe table pat he mighe

1008 1015 1019 1022 1026 1029 1033 1036
Par fay he bought he fantome is in myn hed
I oughte demen of skilful Iuggement
That in pe salte see my wyf is deed
And afterward he made his argument.
What wot I if pat crist hap hider sent
My wyf by see as wel as he hir sente
To my contre fro pennes pat sche wente

And after non hom with pe Senatour
Go alla for to seen pis wonder chaunce
This Senatour dop alla gret honour
And hastily he sente after Custance
But truste wel hire luste nought to daunce
Whan pat sche wiste wherfore was pat sonde
Vnnenpe vpon hire feet sche mighte stonde /

Whan alla saugh his wyf faire he hire grette /
And wepte pat it was reupe for to se
for atte ferste look he on hire sette /
he knew wel verrely pat it was sche /
and for sorwe as domb stant as a tre
So was hir herte schet in hire distresse
Whan sche remembred his vnkyndenesse /

Twies sche swownep in his owne sight
he wepte and him excuseth pitously
Now god quod he and his halwes bright
So wisly on my saule as haue mercy
That of youre harm as gilteles am I
As is Maurice my sone so lik youre face
Elles the feende me fecche out of pis place /

longe was pe sobbyng and pe bittre peyne /
Or pat here wofulle hertes mighte cesse /
Gret was pe pite for to heere hem pleyne /
purgh whiche pleyntes gan hire wo encresse /

CORPUS 189 (6-T. 163)
I pray you alle my labour to relesse
I may not tellen hir wo vntil to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of hire sorwe

¶ But finally whan pat pe sope is wist
That Alle gilteles was of hire woo /
I trowe an hundred tymes ben pei kiste
And such a blisse is pe betwixe hem tuo
That sauc pe ioye pat lasteth eueremo
Ther is non lik pat ony creature
happ seyn or schal whil pe world may dure

¶ Tho preyed sche hire housbonde mekely
In relief of hir longe pitous pyne
That he wolde preye hire fader specially
That of his mageste he wolde enclyne
To fouche sauf som day withi him to dyne
Sche preyde him eek he scholde by no weye
vnto hir fader no word of hire seye

¶ Some men wolde sein how pat pe child Maurice
Dop pis message vntil pis Emperour
But as I gesse Alla was nought so nyce
To him pat was of so souereigne honour
As he pat is of cristene folk pe flour
Sent eny child but it is bet to deme
he went himself and so it may wel seme

¶ This Emperour hath graunted gentily
To come to dyner as he him bysought
And wel redy he lokede bisily
vpon pis child and on his doughter pought
Alla go to his In and as him oughit
Arrayed for pis feste in euery wise
As ferforth as his konnyng may suffice

CORPUS

1071
1075
1078

[leaf 89]

1074
1082
1085

1089
1092

1096

1099

CORPUS 190 (6-T. 164)
The morwe com and alla gan him dresse
And eek his wyf pis Emperour to meete
And for they ryde in ioye and in gladnesse /
And whan sche seigh hir fader in pe strete
Sche light a doun and fallep him to feet
fader quod sche youre 3onge child Custance
Is now ful clene outt of 3oure remembrance

I am 3oure doughter Custance quod sche
That whilom ye sent vnto Surrye
I am I fader pat in pe salte see
Was putte allone and damplied for to dye
Now goode fader mercy to you I crye
Send me nomore vnto non hetenesse
But ponk my lord heer of his kyndenesse

Who can pe pitous Ioye tellen al
Bitwexe hem pre syn they ben pus y-metteme
But of my tale make an ende I schal
The day gope faste I wol no lenger lette
This glad folk to dyner they hem sette
In ioye and blisse at mete I lete hem dwelle
A thousand fold wel more pan I can telle / [leaf 89, back]

This child maurice was sitthen Emperour
Made by pe pope and lyuede cristeneley
To cristes chirche he dede gret honour
But I letete alle his story passen by
Of Custance is my tale specially
In olde Romeyn gestes men may fynde
Maurices lyf I bere it nought in mynde [Latin note, p. 133.]

This king Alla. whan he his tyme say
With his Custance his holy wif so sweete
To Engelond pei come pe redy way
Wher as pay lyue in ioye and in quiete

CORPUS 191 (6-T. 165)
But litel while it laste p I sou heete
Ioye of pis world for tyme wil nouȝt abye
diro day to nyght it chauntep as pe tyde

† Who lyued euere in such delyt a day
That ne meued eypere conscience /
Or Ire or talent of som kyn affray
Enuye or pride or passion or offense /
I ne say but for pis ende pis sentence
That litel while in Ioye or in plesance
laste p pe blisse of alla wiþ Custance /

ffor dep bat takep of heigh and lough his rent
Whan passed was a yeer euene as I gesse
Out of pis world pis king Alla he hent
ffor whom Custance has ful gret heuynesse /
Now lat vs prayen god his soule blesse /
And dame Custance finally to seye
Toward pe toun of Rome goþ hire weye

To Rome is come pis holy creature
And fyndeþ hire freendes hol and sounde
Now is sche scaped alle hire auenture
And whan sche hir fader hap I-founde
Doun on hir knees falleth sche to grounde
Wepynge for tendirnesse in herte bloþe
Sche herieþ god an C. þousand sithe

In vertue and holy almesdede /
They lyuen alle and neuer asonder wende
Til deth departe hem pis lift þey lede
And fareþ now wel my tale is at an ende
Now ihesu cristþ bat of his mightþ may sende
Ioye after wo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs alle þatþ ben in pis place / Explicitþ
O wre oost vpon his stiropes stood anoon
And sayde goode men herkenep euerych on
This was a thrifty tale for pe nones
Sire parissche prest' quod he for goddes boones
Telle vs a tale as was pi forward yore
I se wel pat' ye lerned men in loore
Can moche good by goddes dignete
The parson him answarde benedicite
What' eylep pe man so synfully to swere /
Oure ost' answarde. O Ianeckyn be ye pere
I smelle a lollere in pe wynd quod he
how goode men quod oure host' herkenep me
Abydep for goddes dignite passion
ffor we schal han a predicacion
This lollere heer wil prechen vs som what'
Nay by my fader soule pat' schal he nat
Seyde pe Esquier heer schal he nat' preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
he leuep al in pe grete god he
he wolde sowen som difficulte
Or springen Cokkel in oure clene corn
And perfore oost' I warne pe biforn
My Ioly body schal a tale telle
And I schal clynken 3ou so mery a belle
That' I schal waken al pis compaigne
Butt it schal not' ben oft philosophie
Ne Phislyas ne termes queinte of lawe
Ther is but' litel latyn in my nawe
T Sarray in the land of Tartarye

Ther dwelt a king that werreyed Russye
Thurgi which per deyed many a doughty man
This noble king was cleped kambynskan

Which in his tyme was of so gret renoyn
That per nas nowher in no region

So excellent a lord in alle ping
him lacked nought that longed to a kyng

As of fe secte of which pat he was born
he kepte his lay to which pat he was sworn
And pertio he was hardy wys and rich
And pitous and Iust alwey y-liche
So of his word benigne and honorable

Of his corage as eny centre stable centrum circuli
yong freisshe and strong in armes desirous

As eny bacheler of alle his hous
A fair persone he was and fortunat
And kepte alway so wel real astat
That per nas no wher swich anoper man

This noble king this Tartre Kambynskan
hadde tuo sones in Eltheta his wyf
Of which pe eldest highte Algarsyf
That oper was y-cleped Camballo

A doughter hadde his worpy king also
That yongest was and highte Canace
But for to telle you al hire beaute
It lyf nought in my tonge ne in my konynge

I dar not undertake so heigh a ping

CORPUS 194 (6-T. 479)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. SQUIRE’S TALE. Corpus MS.

Myn englissh eek is insufficient
It moste ben a Rethor excellent
That coupe his colours longyng for pat art
If he schulde hir discryue in any part
I am non swich I moot speke as I can
And so bifelle that whan pis Cambynskan
hap twenty wynter born his Diademe
As he was won te fro yeer to yeer I deeme
he leet pe feste of his natuiute

[Leaf 91]

Don cryen purgh Sarray his Cite
The laste Idus of March after pe 3eer
Phebus pe sonne Iolift was and cleer
ffor he was neigh his exaltacio
In martes face and his mansion
In aries pe Colerik pe hote signe
fful lusty was pe weder and benigne
ffor which pe foules a3ein pe sonne sshene
What for pe sesoñ and pe yonge grene
fful loude songe hire affections
hem semed han geten hem protections
A3ein pe swerd of wynter keene and cold
This Kamby?iskan of which I haue 3ou told
In Real vestiment sit on his deys
With dyademe ful heigh in his paleys
And halt his feste solenmpne and so riche
That in pis world ne was per non it liche
Of which if I schal telle al pe array
Than wold it occupye a someres day
And eek it needep nat to deuyse
At euery cours pe ordre of here seruise
I wol not tellen of here straunge sewes
Ne of here swannes ne of here heroñ-sewes
Ek in pat lond as tellen knightes olde
Ther is som mete pat is ful deynte holde
That in pis lond men recche but smal
Ther nys no man pat may reporten al

CORPUS 195 (6-T. 480)
I wol not tarien yow for it is prime
And for it is no fruyt but los of tyme
vnto my first purpos I wole haue my recours /
And so bifelle pat after pe pridde cours
While pat pis king sit pus in his nobleye
herknyng his mentreles here pinges pleye
Biforn him atte bord deliciously
In atte halle dore al sodeinly
Ther com a knight vpon a steede of bras
And in his hond a brood Mirour of glas
vpon his thombe he hadde of gold a ryng
And by his syde a naked swerd hangyng
And vp he rydef to pe heifie bord
In alle pe halle ne was per spoke a word
ffor merueille of pis knight him to biholde
fful byslyly pey wayten yonge and olde /
This strange knight pat com pus sodeynly
Al armed saue his heed ful richely
Salued pe king and queen and lordes alle
By ordre as pey seten in pe halle
with so heigh reuerence and obeissances
As wel in speche as in contenances
That Gawayn with his olde curtesye /
Though he com agayn out of fayrie /
Ne coufe him nought amende wip no word
And after pis bifore pe heifie bord
he with a manly vois sayde his message
After pe forme vsed in his langage
wipoute vice of Sillable or of lettre
And for his tale scholde seme pe bettre
Acordant to his wordes was his chere /
As techep art of speche hem pat it liere /
Al be it pat I can nat sowne his stile
Ne can not clymben ouer so heigh a style
yet seye I pis pat as to commune entente
Thus moche amountep al pat euere he mente
If it so be that I have it in my mynde
he sayde pe king of Arabie and of Inde
My liege lord on this solemnne day
Saluep you as he best can and may
And sendep yow in honour of your feste
By me pat am redy at al your heste /
This steede of Bras pat esily and wel
kan in pe space of a day naturel
This is to seie in .xxiiiijth. houres [leaf 92]
Wher so yow list in droughte or in schoures
Beren youre body in to every place /
To which youre herte wilneth for to pace
wipoute wem of 3ou porugh foul or fair
Or if 3ou list to flee as hye in pair
As dop an Egle whan him list to sore
This same steede schal bere you eueremore
wipouten harm til ye be per you lest
Though pat 3e slepen on his bak or reste
And torne azayn wip wrypang of a pyn
he pat it wroughte cope ful many a gyn
he waitede many a constellacôn
Or he hadde do pis operaciôn
And knew ful many a seal and many a bond
This Mirour eek pat I haue in myn hond
hap such a might that men may in it see
whan per schal fallen any aduersite
Vnto youre regne or to your self also
And openly who is your frend or foo
And ouer al pis if ony lady bright
hap set hire herte on any maner wight
If he be fals sche schal his trayson se
his newe loue and al his subtilite
So openly pat per schal no pinge hyde
wherfore ageyn pis lusty somer tyde
This mirour and pis rynge as ye may see /
he hap sent to my lady Canacee

CORPUS 197 (6-T. 482)
SIX-TEXT 483

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

youre excellent daughter pat is heere
The vertu of pis ring if 3e wol heere
Is pis pat if hir list it for to were /
vpon hir pombe or in hir purs it bere

148

Ther is no foule pat sleigh vnnder pe heuene
pat she ne schal vnnderstone his steuene
And knowe his menyng openly and pleyn
And answere him in his langage ageyn

152

And euery gras pat growe on a roote /
Sche schal wel knowe and whom it wol do boote
Al be his woundes neuer so deepe and wyde
This naked swerd pat hongeth by my syde

156

Swich vertu hap pat what man so ye smyte
Thurghout his armour it wol kerue and byte
Were it as pikke as is a braunched oke
And what man pat is wounded wip pe stroke
Schal neuer be hol til pat yow list of grace
To stroke him wip pe plat in pilke place
Ther he is hurt pis is as moche to sayn
ye moote with pe platte swerd agayn
Stroke him on pe wounde and it wil close
This is a verray sothi wipouten close
It faillep nought whiles it is in youre hold
And whan pis knight hap pus his tale told
he rydeth out of pe halle and doun he light
his steede which pat schon as sonne bright
Stant in pe court stille as ony stoon
This knight in to his chambr is lad anoon

160

And is vnarmed and to pe mete y-set
The presents ben ful richely y-set
This is to sein pe swerd and pe mirour
And born anon vnto pe hihe tour
Wip cestain officers ordeyned perfors
And vnto Canacee pe ryng is bore
Solempnely per sche sitt atte table
But sikerly wipouten eny fable /

164

CORPUS 198 (6-T. 483)
The hors of bræs *pat* may nat be remewed
It stant as it were to pe ground y-glowed
Ther may noman out of pe place it dryue
for non engyn of wyndas or polyue /
And cause why for pey can nouȝt pe craft
And perfore in the place pei han it latf
Til *pat* pe knight hap taught hem pe maneere
To voyden him as pe schal after heere

Gret was pe prees *pat* swarmed to and fro
To gauren on pis hors *pat* stondep so
for it so heih was and so brood and longt
So wel proporciouned for to be strongt
Right as it were a steede of lumbardye
Ther with so horsly and so quyk of ye
As it a gentil poyleys courser were
for certes fro his tail vnto his eere
Nature ne art ne coupe him nought amende
In no degræ as al pe poople wende
But euermore here mooste wonder it was
how *pat* it cowde gon and was of Bræs
It was of ffiæriye as pe peple semede
diúerse folk diúersely han demede
As many heedes as many wittes per been
They murmérede as don a swarm of been
And maden skyles after here fantasyes
Rehersyng of pe olde poetries .i. equs pedasdus
And seyden it was lik pe Pagasee
The hors *pat* hadde wynges for to flee
Or elles it was pe Grekes hors Synon
That broughte troye to destruction
As men in pise olde gestes reede
Myn herte quod oon is euermore in drede
I trowe som men of armes ben per Inne
That schapen hem pis cite for to wynne
It were right good *pat* alle swich *ping* were knowe
Anoper rowned to his felawe lowe

CORPUS 199 (6-T. 484)
And seyde he lyeth for it is raþere lik	nAn apparence y-maød by som magyk
As Iogelours pleyen at þese festes grete /
Of sondry poughtes þus þey Iangle and trete
As lowed peple demep communly
Of þinges þat been more maad subtily
Than þey can in here lewednesse comprehende /
They demen gladly to þe baddere ende
And some of hem wondren on þe miour
That born was vp vtnto þe maistre tour
how men might in it suche þinges se
Anþer answerd and seyde it might wel be
Naturely by composicions
Of aungels and of sleygh reflexions
And seyde þat in Rome was such oon
They speke of alochen and vitilion
And of aristotle þat writen in here lyues
Of queinte mirours and of perspectyues
As knowen þey þat han here bookes herde
And ðer folk han wondred on þe swerde
That wolde perce þurch every þing
And fille in speche of Thelophus þe king
And of achilles for his queinte spere /
ßfor he couþe with it boþe hele and dere /
Right in swich wise as men may wip þe swerd
Of which right now ye haue youre seluen herd
They spoken of sondry hardyng of metall
And speke of medicynes þer wipalle
And how and whanne it scholde harded be
Which is vnknowe algate vtnto me /
Tho speke þey of Canaces ryng
And seyden alle þat swich a wonder þing
Of craft of rynges herde þey neuere non
Saue þat he moyses and king Salomon
hadde a name of konnyng in swich art
Thus seyen þe peple and drawen hem a part
But napeles somme seyde pat it was
Wonder to maken of fern aisshen glas
And 3it is glas not lik aisshen of fern
But for phey han knownen it so fern
Therfore ceseþ here Ianglyng and here wonder
As sore wondren some on cause of ponder
On ebbe and flood on gossomer and on myst /
And alle þing til þe cause is wist [leaf 94]
Thus Ianglen þei and demen and deuyse
Til þat þe king gan fro his bord arise
¶ Phebus hap laft þe angle meridional
And 3it ascendyng was þe best roial
The gentil leon wiþ his Aldrian
Whan þat þis Tartre kyang Kambynskan
Ros from his bord ther as he sat ful hye
Biforn him goþ þe lowde mensralcie /
Til he com to his chambre of þe paramentz
Ther as þey sownen diuerse instrumentz
That is lik an heuene for to heere /
Now dauncen lusty venus children deere
ffor in þe fishe hir lady sat ful hye
And lokeþ on hem with a freendy yhe
This noble king is set vp on his troone
This straunge knight is fet to him ful sone /
And on þe daunce he goþ with Canacee
here is þe reuel and þe Iolite
That is nat able a dul man to deuyse /
he moste han knowe loue and his seruise /
And ben a festlich man as freisch as may
That scholde 3ow deuisen such array
who couþe telle yow þe forme of daunces
So vncoþe and such freissche continaunces
Swich subtile lokynges and dissimulynges
ffor drede of Ialouseye mennes aperceyuynes
Noman but lañcelet and he is deed
Therfore I passe ouer al þis lustyhed

CORPUS 201 (6-T. 486)
I say nomore but in pis Iolynesse
I lete hem til men to sopere hem dresse
The stiward bit spices for to hye
And eek pe wyn in al pis melodye
The vssheres and pe squyers ben y-gon
The spices and pe wyn is come anon
They eete and dronke and whan pis hadde an ende
vnto pe temple as resoun was pey wende
¶ The seruise doon. pey soupen al by day
What needep you rehersen here aray
Ech man woot wel bat at/ a kinges feste
hap plente to pe meste and to pe leste
And deyntees mo pan ben in my knowyngt
And after souper goþ pis noble kingt
To seen pis hors of bras wip al a route
Of lorde and of ladyes him aboute
Swich wondryngt was per on pis hors of bras
That sipphe grete sege of Troye was
Ther as men wondren on an hors also
Ne was per swich a wondryngt as was po /
But finally pe kingt askeþ pe knightt
The vertue of pis courser and pe mightt
And preyde him to telle his gouernance
The hors anon bigan to trippe and daunce
Whan bat pis knightt layde hond vpon his reyne /
And seyde sire per is namore to seyne
But whan pou list to ryden eny where
ye moote trille a pyn stant in his eere
which I schal telle you bitwen vs tuo /
ye mooþt nempne him to whatt place also
Or to whatt Contre pat yow list to ryde
And whan ye come per as yow list tabyde
Bid him descende and trille anoþer pyn
flor per-in lip peffect of al patt gynt
And Wolfe doun descende and don your wille
And in patt place he wol abyde stille

CORPUS 202 (6-T. 487)
peigh alle pe world hadde pe contrarie swore
he schal not pennes be prowne ne y-bore
Of if yow liste bidde him pennes gon
Trille pis pynne and he wil vanyssche anon
Out of pe sight of euery maner wight
And come aycin be it day or night
when pat yow list to clepen him agayn
In swich a gyse as I schal to yow sayn
Bitwixen yow and me and pat ful soone
Ryd whan yow list per is no more to doone
Enformed whan pe kyng was of pe knight
And hap conceyued in his witt aright
The maner and pe forme of alle pis ping
ful glad and blipe pe noble doughty kyng
Repeyryng to his reuel as biforn
The brydel is in to pe tour y-born
And kept among his Ieweles lief and diere
The hors vanyssht y not in what manere
Out of here sight ye gete namore of me
But jus I lete in lust and Iolite
This Kambynskañ his lordes festeynge
Til wel neigh pe day began to springe

∥ The Stag of an hert

∥ The norice of digestion is slepe
Gan on hem wynke and bad hem take kepe
That moche mete and labour wol haue reste /
And with a galpyng hem alle he keste /
And seyde pat it was tymte to lye a doun
for blood was in his dominacion
Cherisshhep blood natures frend quod he
pey panken him galpyng by tuo by pe
And euery wight gan drawen him to his reste
As sleep hem bad pey tooke it for pe beste

CORPUS 203 (6-T. 488)
here dremes schulle not mowe be told for me  
fful were here heedes of tumosite  
That cause drem of which per is no charge /  
They sleepen til it was Pryme large /  
The moste part but it were Canace  
Sche was ful mesurale as wommen be  
ffor of hire fader hadde sche take hire leeue  
To go to reste sone after it was eue  
hir list not appalled for to be  
ffor on pe morwe vnfestlich for to see /  
And slepte hire erst sleep and awokt  
ffor swich a ioye sche in hire herte tookt  
Dope of hire queynte ryngt and hire mirour  
That twenty tyme sche chaungeth hire colour  
And in hire sleep right for impression  
Of hire mirour sche hadde a vision  
Wherfore ar pat pe sonne vp gan glyde  
Sche cleped vp on hire maystresse bysyde  
And seyde pat hir liste for to arise  
Thise olde wommen pat ben gladly wyse  
As is hire maystresse answarde anon  
And seyde ma dame whider wolde ye gon  
Thus erely for folk ben alle in reste  
I wolde quod sche arise for me leste /  
No lengere sleepen but walken aboute  
hire maistresse clepep wommen a grete route /  
And vp pey risen wel ten or twelue  
vp risep freisshe Canace hir selue  
As rody as bright as pey pe yonge sonne  
That in pe Ram. is ten degrees vpronne  
Non hiher was he whan sche rody was  
And forth sche walkede eesly a pas  
Arrayed after pe lusty sesoñ soote  
lightly for to pleye and walke on foot  
NAT but v. or vj. of hire meyne  
And in a trench fer in pe parkt gob sche
The vapour which pat\textsuperscript{t} fro pe er\textsuperscript{t} pe glood
makep\textsuperscript{e} pe sonne to seeme rody and brood
But\textsuperscript{t} naples it\textsuperscript{t} was so fair a sight\textsuperscript{t}
That\textsuperscript{t} it\textsuperscript{t} made alle here hertes for to light\textsuperscript{t}
What\textsuperscript{t} for pe sesoun) and pe morwenyng\textsuperscript{e}
And for pe foules pat\textsuperscript{t} sche herde synge
for right\textsuperscript{t} anon sche wiste what\textsuperscript{t} pey mente
Right\textsuperscript{t} by here song\textsuperscript{t} and knew alle here entente
// The knotte why pat\textsuperscript{t} every tale is told
If it\textsuperscript{t} be taryed til lust be cold
Of\textsuperscript{t} hem pat\textsuperscript{t} han it herkned after yore
The sauour passe\textsuperscript{p} euer lenger pe more
for fulsomnesse of\textsuperscript{t} prolixite
And by pis same resoun \textsuperscript{p}enkep\textsuperscript{t} me
I scholde to pe knotte condescende
And maken of\textsuperscript{t} hire walkyng\textsuperscript{t} sone an ende
\[leaf 96\]
\[\text{ff} \]
Amydde a tree for-drye as wht\textsuperscript{a} as chalk/
As Canacee was pleyng\textsuperscript{t} in hire walk\textsuperscript{t}
Ther sat\textsuperscript{t} a flauko\textsuperscript{n} ouer hir heed ful hye
That\textsuperscript{t} with a pitous voys so gan to crye
That\textsuperscript{t} al pe wood\textsuperscript{e} resede of\textsuperscript{t} hire crye
And beten hadde hire self\textsuperscript{t} so pitously /
With bof\textsuperscript{e} en hire wynges til pe reede blood
Ran endelong/ pe tree \textsuperscript{p}er as sche stood
And euer in oon sche cryed alwey and schrighte
And with hire beek\textsuperscript{t} hir seluen so sche pighte
That\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{p}er ne was tygre ne cruel beste
That\textsuperscript{t} duellep\textsuperscript{e} ey\textsuperscript{p}er in woode or in foreste
\[\text{ff} \]
\[\text{ff} \]
\[\text{ff} \]
\[\text{ff} \]
\[\text{ff} \]
\[\text{ff} \]
pat\textsuperscript{t} nolde han wept\textsuperscript{t} ift pat\textsuperscript{t} he wepe coup\textsuperscript{e}
for sorwe of\textsuperscript{t} hire sche schright\textsuperscript{t} alwey so loupe
for \textsuperscript{p}er nas neuere yit/ no man on lyue
If\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} I coup\textsuperscript{e} a fawko\textsuperscript{n} wel descryue
That\textsuperscript{t} herde of\textsuperscript{t} such ano\textsuperscript{p}er of\textsuperscript{t} fayrnesse
As wel of\textsuperscript{t} plumage as of\textsuperscript{t} gentilnesse
Of\textsuperscript{t} schap of\textsuperscript{t} al pat\textsuperscript{t} mighte rekened be
A fawko\textsuperscript{n} peregryn \textsuperscript{t}anne semed sche
Of fremde londe and euermore as sche stood
Sche swownede now and now for lak of blood
Til wel neigh is sche fallen fro pe tree
This faire kinges daughter pis kanacee
That on hir fynger bar pe queynte ryng
purgh which sche vnderstood wel euery ping
That any foul may in his ledne sayn
And kowde answere him in his ledne agayn
hap vnderstanden pat pis fawkoñ sayde
And wel neigh for pe roupe almost sche deyde
And to pe tree sche goþ ful hastily
And on pis fawkoñ lokeþ pitously
And held hire lappe abrood for wel sche wiste /
The fawkoñ moste falle from pe twyste /
whan pat it swownede next for lakke of blood
A long while to wayte hire sche stood
Til atte laste sche spak in pis maneere
Vnto pe hauk as ze schal after heere
what is pe cause if it be for to telle
That ye ben in pis furial peyne of helle
Quod Canacee vnto pis hawkþ aboue
Is pis for sorwe of deth or los of loue
ffor as I trowe þise beþ causes tuo
That causen moost a gentil herte woo
Of ÿeper harm itþ redeþ nought/ to speke
ffor þi your selfþ vpon your selfþ yow wreke
which patþ proueþ wel patþ eyper Ire or drede
Mootþ ben enchesoñ ofþ youre cruel dede
Syn pat I se non ÿeper wightþ yow chace
ffor loue of þ god so doþ your selue grace
Or whatþ may be your help for westþ nor estþ
Ne saugh I neuer er now no bryd ne bestþ
That ferde with himselfþ so pitously
ye slee me with youre sorwe verrayly
I haue ofþ yow so gret compassion
ffor goddes loue com fro þe-tree a doun)
And as I am a kinges daughter trewe
If\'st pat\' I verraily pe causes knewe
Of\' youre disease if\'t it\' lay in my might\'
I wolde amende it\' or pat\' it\' were night\'
Als wisly help me grete god of\' kynde
And herbes schal I right\' ynowe fynde
To hele wi\' your hurtes hastily
Tho schrighte pis fauko\'n yet\' more pitously
Than euer sche dide and fil to grounde anon
And lip on swowne deed as ony stoon
Til Canacee ha\'p in hir lappe hire take
vnto pat\' tyme sche gan of\' swowne awake /
And after pat\' sche of\' swowne gan abreide
Right\' in hir hawkes leodne pus sche seyde
That\' pite renneth sone in gentil herte
fleelyng\' his similitude in peynes smerte /
Is proued alday as men may it see
As wel by werk\' as by auctorite
ffor gentil herte kepe\' gentillesse
I se wel pat\' ye han of\' my distresse
Compassion my faire Canace /
Of\' verray wommanly benignite /
That\' nature in youre principles ha\'p set\' :
But\' for non hope for to fare pe bet\'
But\' for to obeye vnto youre herte fre /
And for to maken oper be war by me /
As by pe whelp chastised is pe leon
Right\' for pat\' cause and for pat\' conclusion
Whil pat\' I have a leyser and a space
Myn harm I wol confessen er I pace
And euer whil sche can hir sorwe tolde
That\' oper wepte as sche to water wolde
Til pat\' pe fauko\'n bad hir to be stille /
And with a sike pus sche seyde hire tille
Ther I was bred allas pat\' ilke day
And fostred in a roche of\' mar\'ul gray

CORPUS 207 (6-T. 492)
Corpus MS.

So tendrely *pat* no* ping* eylede me
I ne wiste nought* what* was aduersite
Til I cou* e* flee ful hye vnder *pe* sky
*po* dwelte a tercelet* me faste by
That* semede welle of* alle gentilnesse
Al were he ful of* treson* and falsnesse /
It* is wrapped vnder humble cheere
And vnder hiew of* troupe* and in swich manere
Vnder plesance and vnder bysy peyne
That* no wight* cou* e* han wende he cou* de* feyne
So deepe in greyn he dyed his colours
[leaf 97, back]
Right as a *serpent* hit* him vnder flour* s
Til he may se his tyme for to byte
Right* so *pis* god of* loues ypocrite
Dop* so* his cerymonijs obeissances
And kepte in semblan* t* alle his observances
That* sownep* in to gentilesse of* loue
As in a tombe is al *pe* faire aboue
And vnder is *pe* corps swich as *se* woot*
Swich was *pis* ypocrite bo* pe* cold and hoot*
And in *pis* wise he served his entente
That* saue *pe* feende non wiste what* he mente
Til he so longe hadde wopen and compleyned
And many a yeer his seruise to me feyned
Til *pat* myn herte to pitous and to nyce
Al Innocent* of* his crowned malice
ffor-fered of* his dep* as *poughte* me
vpon his *opes* and his seurte
Graunte* de* him loue vpon *pis* condicion
That* euer mo myn honour & renoyn
were saued bo* pe* preuy and apert*
This* is to sein *pat* after his dissert
I yaf* him al myn herte and my *pought*
God woot* and he *pat* o* pe* wise nought*
And tok* his herte in chaunce of* myn for ay
But* sop* is seyd go sethen many a day

CORPUS 208 (6-T. 493)
A trewe wight and a þeef þenkeþ nat oon
And whan he saugh þe þingþ so fer y-gon
Thatþ I graunteþ him fully my loue /
In swich a gyse as I haue sayd aboue /
And yeuen him my trewe herte as fre /
As he swore he yafþ his herte to me /
Anon þis Tygre ful of doulenesse
fill on his knees wþþ so deuoute humblesse
wþþ hye reuerence and as by his cheere /
So likþ a gentil louere of þe manere /
So rauysshed as itþ semede for þþ ioye
Thatþ neuere Iason ne paris of þe Troye
Iason certes ne non oþer manþ
Syn lameth was þatþ Aldirfirstþ byganþ
To louen tuo as writen folkþ biforn
Ne neuer sipþ þe firste man was born
Ne couþe man by twenty þousand partþ
Countrefete þe sophimes of þis artþ
Ne were worþi to vnbokele his galochè
Ther doulenesse or feynynge scholde aproche
Ne so couþe þanke a wightþ as he dide me /
his manere was an heuene for to se
Til eny womman were sche neuere so wys
So peynted he and kemþ þatþ poiþtþ devys
As wel his wordes as his continaþce
And I so loued him for his obeissaþce
And for þþ trouþþe I demed in his herte
Thatþ ifþ so were þatþ any þingþ him smerte
Al were itþ neuer so lite and I itþ wiste
Me þoughte I felte dep þatþ myn herte twiste
And schortly so ferforth þis þingþ wentþ
Thatþ my wille has his willes Instrumentþ
This is to sein my wille obeyede his wille
In alle þingþ as fer as resoþ fille
Kepyngþ þe boundes of þþ my worschipe euere
Ne neuer hadde I þingþ so leefþ ne leuere
As him god woot ne neuere schal no mo
This laste lengere pat a yer or tuo.

If That I supposed of him no pat but good
But fynally pus atte laste it stood
That fortune wolde pat he moste twynne
Out of pat place which pat I was Inne
Wher me was wo it is no question
I kan not make of it disricpcion
ffor o pat dar I telle boldely
I knowe what is pe peye of dep per by
Such harm I felte for he ne mighte beleue
So on a day of me he toke his leue /
So sorfully eek I wende verrayly

That he hadde feeled as moche harm as I
Whan pat I herde him speke and sawe his hewe /
But napeles I poughte he was so trewe/
And eek pat he repaire scholde agayn
Wipinne a litel while sop to sayn
And reson wolde eek pat he moste go
ffor his honour as ofte happep so
That I made vertu of necessite /
& took it wel syn pat it / moste be.
As I best mighte I hidde from him my sorwe
And took him by pe hond seint Iohn to borwe,
And seyde pus lo I am youres al
Beip swich as I haue be to yow and schal
What he answerde it needep nat revershe
Who can seyn bet pat he who can do werse
Whan he hap al wel seyd pat hap he doon
Therfore byhoup pat him a wel long spoon
That schal eten wip a feend pus herde I seye /
So atte laste he moot forp his weye
And forth he flep til he com per him lest
Whan it com him to purpos for to reste /
I trowe he hadde pilke text in mynde /
That alle pat repeyrung to his kynde /

CORPUS 210 (6-T. 495)
Gladep himself / þus seyn men as I gesse /  
Men louen of propre kynde newfangilnesse /  
As briddes doon þat men in cages feede /  
ffor þeigh þou night & day take of hem heede /  612  
And strawe here cages faire as softe as silk'  
And yeue hem sucre hony bred and mylk'  
 Yet' right anon as þat his dore is vppe  
he wip his feet' wil sporne don his cuppe  616  
And to þe woode he wole and wormes ete  
So newefangel ben þei of' here mete  
And louen noueleries of' propre kynde  
No gentilesse of' blood may hem bynde  620  
So ferde þis tercelet' alas þe day  
Though he were gentil born fressche and gay  
And goodly for to seen and humble and fre  
he saugh vpon a tyme a kyte flee  624  
And sodeinly he loued þe kyte so  
That alle his loue is clene fro me go  
And hap his troupe falsed in þis wyse  
Thus hap þe kite my loue in hire seruise  628  
And I am lorn wipoute remedye  
And wip þat' word þis faukon gan to crye  
And swouned eft/ in Canacees barm  
Gret' was þe sorwe for þe haukes harm  632  
That' Canacee and alle hire wommen maade  
They nyste how þey mighte þe faukon glade  
But' Canacee home bereþ hire in hire lappe  
And softely in plastres gan hire wrappe  636  
Ther as sche with hir beek' hap hurt' hir selue  
Now kan not' Canace but' herbes delue  
Out' of' þe grounde and maken salues newe  
Of herbes preciouses and fyn of' hewe  640  
To helen wip þe hauk' fro day to nyght'  
Sche dop hir besynesse and alle hire myght  
And by hire beddes heed sche made a muwe  
And couered it' with velnettes bluwe  644  

CORPUS 211 (6-T. 496)
In signe of troupe pat is in wommen scene
And alle wiþoute pe muwe is peynted greene
In which were peynted alle pese false fowles
As ben pise tydifs tercelettes and owles
Right for pe spyte were peynted hem bysyde
Pyes on hem for to crye and chyde
Thus leet I Canacee hire hawk' keeping'
I wolde nomore as now speke of hire ryng'
Til it' come eft' to purpos for to seyn
how pat' pis ffaukon) gat' hire loue ageyn
Repentañt' as pe storie telleþ vs
By mediacion of Camballus
The kinges sone of which I yow tolde /
But' hennes forth I wol proces holde
To speke of auentures and of batailles
That yet' was neuer herde so gret' meruailles
fiirst' wil I telle yow of Kambynyskan
That in his tyme many a cite wan
And afer wol I speke of Algarsif'
how pat' he wan Theodora to his wyft'
sfor whan ful ofte in gret' peril he was
Ne hadde he ben holpen by pe hors of bras
And afer wol I spoken) of Camballo
That' faught' in listes with pe breþeren tuo
nsfor Canacee er pat' he might' hir wynne
And per I lefte I wol ageyn bygynne
Appolo whirleth vp his char so hye
Til pat' pe god mercurius hous pe slye / Explicit .ijⁿ pars.

CORPUS 212 (6-T. 497)
GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CORPUS MS.

**Prologus vxoris de Bathe.** [headline] [leaf 100]

Experiment' poughi non auctorite de Bathe .C°.vij°.
Were in pis world is right' ynough for me
To speke of wo pat is in mariadge
flor lordynges syn I twelue zeer was of° age /
Thanked be god pat is eterne alyye
housbondes atte chirche dore I haue had fyue/
If° I so often might haue wedded be
But° alle were worpy men in here dege
But° me was told certein nought° longe agones
[that criste ne wente / neuere but onys] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14.]
To weddyng° in pe Cane of° Galile /
That° by pilke ensample taught° he me
That° I ne schulde wedded be but° ones
herk° eek° lo which a scharpe worde for pe nones
Besyde a welle Ihesu god and man
Spak° in repreef° of° pe Samaritan
Thow hast° y-hadde .v. housebondes quod he .
And° pat° ilke man° pat° now hap° pe
Is not° pin housbonde® pus sayde he certayne
What° he mente per-by I can nought sayne
Wele But° pat° I axe why pe fytte man
Was non housbonde to pe Samaritan
how many might° sche han in mariadge
°[This line is by another hand, over an erasure.]

CORPUS 213 (6-T. 334)
Upon this nombre diffincicoun
Men may deuyne and glosen vp and doun
But wel I woot expresse wipouten ly
God bad vs for to wexe and multiplye
That gentil text can I wel vnderstonde
Eke wel I woot he seyde myn housebonde
Schulde lete fader & mooder and take to me
But of noon nombre mension made he /
Of Bigamyre or of Octogamyre
Why schulde men penne it in vilanye /
loke here pe wise man king Salomon
I trowe he hadde wyues moo pan on
Now wolde god it leeful were to me /
To be refreisshed half so ofte as he
Which 3ifte of god hadde he for alle his wyues
No man hap such pat in pis world a lyue is
God wot pis noble king as to my witte
The firste night hadde many a mery fitte
Wip iche of hem so wel was him alyue
Blissed be god pat I haue wedded fyue
Welcome pe sixte whan pat euer he schal
ffor sippe I wille nought kepe chaste in al
Whan myn housebonde is fro pe world y-gon
Som crystne man schal wedde me anon
ffor pan pe apostle seip pat I am free
To wedde a goddes half wher it likep me
he seip pat to be wedded is no senne
Betre is it to be wedded pan to brenne
What rekkep me pough folk sey vylanye
Of schrewed lameth and his Bygamyre /
I woot wel Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eek as fer as euer I can
And ech of hem hadde wyues mo pan tuo
And many anofer holy man also
Wher can 3e say in any maner age
That vs god defended mariag
By expresse word I pray yow tellep me
Or wher comaunded he virginite
I wot' as wel as ye it' is no drede
pe apostle when he spekep of maydenhede
he seyde per-of' precepte hadde he noone
Men may counseille a womman to ben oone
But' counseilling' is no comaundement
he putte it' in oure owne Iuggement'
for hadde god comaundad maydenhede
panne hadde he dammed weddyng' with pe dede
And certes if' per were no seed y-sowe
virginite pannhe w'or-of' scholde it' growe
Poule dorste nought' comanden at' pe leste
A ping' of' which his mayster 3af' him non heste
The darte is sette vppe fro virginite
Chase who so may who so renneP best' lat' see
But' pis word is nought' take of' euery wight'
But' pere as god wolde yeue it' of' his might'
I wot' wel pat' pe apostel was a mayde /
But' napeles pough pat' he wrot' or sayde
he wolde pat' euery wight' were such as he /
Al nys nat' but' counseile to virginite
And for to be a wijf' he yaf' me leue
Of' Indulgence so is it' no repreue
To wedde me if' pat' my make deye /
Wipoue excepcion of' Bygamie /
Al were it good no womman for to touche
he mente as his body or in his couche
ffor peril is bope to touche and for to assemble
3e knowe what' pis ensample may resemble
This al and some he heeld virginite
More perfyt' tan wedded in freelite
fireltee clepe I not' but' pat' he and sche
Wolde leede here lijf' al in chastite
I graunte it' wel I have non envye
Though maydenhede preferre Bygamye

CORPUS 215 (6-T. 336)
It likēp hem to be clene in body and gostē
Of mēn estate I wolde make no boostē
ffor wel 3e knowe a lord in his houshold
hāp not ēvery vessele of golde /
Some ben ofē tree / and doon here lord seruise
God clepep folkē to him in sondry wise
And euerich hāp ofē god a propre 3ifte /
Some pis some ȝatē as him likēp schifte
virginīte is gretē perfection
And conscience eekē with deuociōn
Butē cristē ȝatē ofē perfection is welle
Bad noughtē ēvery wightē he schulde selle
Al ȝatē he hadde and 3iue it to ȝe pore
And in swich wise folwe him and his lore
he spakē to hem ȝatē wolde lyue parfitly
And lordynges by ȝoure leue ȝatē am notē I
I wolde bystowe ȝe flour ofē alle mēn age
In charite and fruytē ofē maryage
Telle me also to whatē conclusion
Were membres maade ofē generacion
And ofē so partytē wise and why y-wroughtē
Tristēp rightē wel ȝey were notē made for nought
Glose who so wile and seye bope vp and doun
Thatē ȝey were made for purgaciōn
Ofē vryne and oure bope pinges smale
Were eekē to knowe a femal from a male
And for non ȝeber cause whatē seye ȝe no͏f
The experience wootē itē is nouztē so
So ȝatē ȝe clerkes be notē with me wroþe
I seye pis ȝatē ȝey maked be for bope
This is to seyn for office and for eese
Ofē engendrynge ūare we notē god displesē
Why schulden men elles in here bokes sette
Thatē man schal yelde to his wijfē his dette
Now wher-wip scholde he paye his payement
ȝfē ȝatē he ne vshed his seely instrument

Corpus MS.
Than were these made upon a creature
To purgie vryne and eek for engendure
But I seye nought that euery wight is holde
That hap such harneys as I to yow of tode
To gon and vsen hem in engendrure
Thanne scholde men take of chastite no cure
Crist was a mayden and schapen as a man
And many a seynt syn that be world bygan
Yet lyued these euere in parfyt chastite
I nol enyve with no virginite
lethe hem ete brede off pured whete seed
And late vs wyues ete barly breed
And yet with barly breed Mark telle can
Oure lord [Ihesu refreshed / many a man [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 84, back]
in suche estate as god hath cleped vs
I wol perceiver / I am nought precious
in wiffhode wol I use myn instrument
as frely as my maker / hath hit sent
yiff I be dangerous / god yeve me sorowe
myn housbonde shal it haue both eve and amorwe
whan that him list / com forth and pay his dette
an housbonde wol I haue / I wol not lette
which shal be / both my dettour and my thralle
and han his tribulacioun withi-alle
upon his flesshe / while that I am his wiff
I haue the power / durynge al my liff
upon his propre body / and not he
right thus the Appostel / tolde vn-to me
and bad oure housbondes / for to love vs welle
alle this sentence / me liketh euerydelle
U ppe sterte the pardoner / and that anoon
now dame quod he / bi god and bi seint Ioan
ye ben a noble prechoure / in this caas
I was abovte to wedde a wiff allaas
what shulde I bye it / on my flesshe so dere
yit had I lever wedde noon to yere
abyde quod she / my tale is not bigonne [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]
nay thow shalt drynken / of another tonne
or that I go / shal sauour wers than ale
and when I haue tolde forth my tale
of tribulacioun / that is in mariage
of which I am expert / in myn age
this is to see / my-silff hath ben the whippe
than maistow chese / whether thow wilt sippe
of thilke tonne / that I shal abroche
be war of hit / or thow to nygh approche
for I shal telle ensamples / mo than ten
who so that wil not / be war bi other men
by him shulle other men corrected be
these same wordis / writeth Protholome
rede in his Almageste / and take it there
dame I wol pray yow / if youre wille were
seide this Pardoner / as ye bigan
telle forth youre tale / spare for no man
and teche ys yongemen / of youre practike
 gladly quod she / sith it may yow like
but that I pray / to al this companye
if that I speke / after my fantasies
as taketh nought agreff / of that I seye
for myn entente / is not / but for to pleye.

Ow sirs than shal I telle yow my tale
as euere mot y drynke wyn or ale
I shal sey soth / tho housbondes that I hadde
as thre of hem were goode / and two were badde
the thre were goode men / riche and olde
ynneth myghten thei / the statute holde
in which thei were bounden vn-to me
ye wot wel what I meene of this parde
as god me helpe / I laugh when I thynke
how pitously a nyght / I made hem swynke
but bi my fay / I tolde of hit no store
thei hadde me yeve here londe / and here tresore

CORPUS 218 (e-T. 339) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
me neded nought / do lenger diligence 

SIX-TEXT 340

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Corpus MS.

to wynne here love / and do hem reuerence

they loued me so wel / bi god above

that I ne tolde no deynte / of here love

a wise woman wol besy hir / euere in oon
to gete hir love / ye there as she hath noon

but sigh I hadde hem / holly in myn honde

and that thei hadde / yeve me al here londe

what shulde I take kepe hem for to please

but if it were my profyte / and myn ease

I sette hem so a worke / bi my fay

that many a night / thei songen welaway

the Bacoun was not fette for hem I trowe]

That some men haue in Essexxe ati Dunmowe

that I goneired hem so wel after my lawe

That iche of hem ful blisful was and fawe /

To bringe me gay pinges fro pe feyre

They were ful glad when I spak to hem faire

for god it woot I chidde hem spytously

Now herknej how I bar me proprely

ye wyse wyues pat can vnderstande

Thus schulde ye speke and bere hem wrong on hande

for half so boldely per can no man)

Swere and lye as a woman can)

I seye not pis by wyues pat ben wise /

But it be whan pat pey hem mysavyse /

A wise wijf schal if pat sche can hire good

Bere him on hond pat pe kow is wood

And take witnesse of hir owne mayde /

Of hire assent but herke how I sayde /

Sire olde kaynard is pis pin array

Why is my neyhebores wijf so gay

Sche is honoured ouer al wher sche go

I sitte at hom I haue no prifty clo

What dostow at my neyhebores hous

Is sche so fair art pou so amerous

CORPUS 219 (6-T. 340)
Whatroune 3e wiþ ounge mayde benedicite
Sire olde lechour let þy iapes be /
And if I haue a gossibb or a freende
Wipoute gilte 3e chide as a feende
If þat I walke or pleye vonto his hous
þou comest home as drunken as a mous
And prechest on þi benche wiþ euel preeþ
þou seist to me it is a gret meschief
To wedde a pouer womman for costage
And if þat sche be riche of gret parage
þanne seistow þat it is a tormentrie /
To suffre hire pryde and hire malencolie /
And if þat sche be fair þou verray knaue /
Thow seist þat eueri honour wol hir haue /
Sche may no while in chastite abyde
That is assayed vppon eche syde
Thou seist some folk desire vs for richesse
Some for ounge schapp and some for ounge fayrnesse
And some for sche can poper synge or daunce
þus saistow wernard god þiue þe meschañce
Some for here hondes and here armes smale
Thus goþ al to þe deuel by þy tale/
þou seist men may not kepe a castel walle
It may so longe assailed ben ouer alle /
And if þat sche be foule þou seist þat sche
Coueiteþ eueri man þat sche may see
þfor as a spaynel sche wol on him lepe
Til þat sche fynde som man þat wol hir chepe
Ne non so grey goos goþ þer in þe lake
As seist þou þat wol be wipouten make
And seist it is an hard ping for to weelde
A wight þat noman wille his þankes helde
Thus seistow lorel whan þou gost to bedde
And þat no wys man needeþ for to wedde
And noman þat entendþ to þe heuene
Wip wilde þunder dent and fyre leuene /

CORPUS 220 (6-T. 341)
Mote py wicked necke be to-broke
ploy seist pat droppyng houses and eek smoke
And chydyng wyues maken men to fle
Out of here owne houses a benedicite 280
What eylep swich an olde man for to chyde
Thou seist we wyues will eoure vices hyde
Til we be faste and panne we will hem schewe
Wel may pis be a prouerbe of a schrewe 284
Thou seist pat Oxen assen hors and houndes
They ben assayed at diuerse stoundes
Bacynes lauours or pat men hem bye
Spoones stoole and swich housbondrye 288
And so ben clopes pottes and ojer arrayes
But oft wommen aren maked non assayes
Til pei ben wedded olde dotard schrewe
And seist how panne we wil eoure vices schewe 292
Thou seist also pat it displeses me
But if jou wille preyse my beaute
And but jou make alwey vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in euery place 296
And but jou make a feste on pat ilke day
That I was born and make me freische and gay
And but jou do to my norys honour
And to my chambre wipinne my bour 300
And to my fadres folk and his allyes
Thus seist jou olde barel ful of lyes
And yit oft our eprentys lankyn
for his crispe heer schynynge so gold fyn 304
And for he squyeres me bope vp and doun
yet hastow jought and fals suspiccion
I wil him nought jough jou were deed to morwe
But telle me pis why hydest jou with sorwe 308
Thy keyes of pi cheste away fro me /
It is my good as wel as pin parde
What wenestow make an ydyot oft our dame /
Now by pat lord pat called is seint Iame 312

CORPUS 221 (6-T. 342)
SIX-TEXT 343

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Corpus MS.

\[\text{pou schalt not bope pough pou were wood}\\ \text{Be maister of my body and my good}\\ \text{That oon pou schalt forgo maugre pin eyzen}\\ \text{What helpep it on me enquire and spyen}\\ \text{I trowe pough pou woldest loke me in pi cheste}\\ \text{pou scholdest seie wyf} \text{go where pe leste}\\ \text{Take youre disporte I wol not leue no tales.}\\ \text{I knowe jow for a good wyf dame Alis}\\ \text{We loue no man pat takep keepe or charge}\\ \text{Where pat we go we wole be at oure large}\\ \text{Of alle men blessed mote he be}\\ \text{The wise astrologien damn ptholome}\\ \text{That seip pis prouerbe in his almageste}\\ \text{Off alle men his wisdam is hyeste}\\ \text{That rekkep not who hap pe world in hande}\\ \text{By pis prouerbe pou schalt wel vnnderstande}\\ \text{haue pou ynough what par pe rekke or kare}\\ \text{how meryly pat oper folkes fare}\\ \text{for certes olde dotard by youre leue}\\ \text{ye schulle haue queynte right ynough at eue}\\ \text{he is to gret a nygard pat wol warne}\\ \text{A man to light a candel at his lantarne}\\ \text{he schal haue neuer pe lesse light/ parde}\\ \text{haue pou ynough pe par not pleyne pe}\\ \text{pou seist also pat if pou make vs gay}\\ \text{Wip cloping or with precious array}\\ \text{That it is peril of oure chastite}\\ \text{And 3it with wordes pou most enforce me /}\\ \text{And seie pise wordes in pe apostels name}\\ \text{In habyt made with chastite and schame}\\ \text{ye wommen schulle apparraille you quod he/}\\ \text{And nat in tressed heer and gay perre}\\ \text{As perle ne wip golde ne clopes riche}\\ \text{After pi texte ne after pi rubriche}\\ \text{I wol not werke as mochil as a gnatt}\\ \text{pou saydest als pat I was like a catt}\\

CORPUS 222 (6-T. 343)
But who so wolde sene a cattes skyn
panne wolde pe cattes wel dwellen in his
And if pe cattes skyn be slike and gay
Sche sene not dwelle in house half a day
But for she wille or ony day be dawed
To sche hire skyn and go a caterwrawed
pis is to say if I be gay sir schrewe.
I wil renne out my borel for to schewe
Sire olde fool what helpe pe to spien
They pou prey argus with his peace endure pe ferpe
To be my warde corps as he can best
In feip he schal not kepe me but if me lest
yet coupe I make his berd so mote I pee
pou seist eek per ben pinges pee
pe which pinges troublen al pis Erpe
And pat no wight may endure pe ferpe
O leue sire schrewe ihesu schorte pi lijf
yet prechest pou and seist an hateful wijf
y-rekned is for oon of pis meschances
Ben per non oper maner resemblances
pat ye may likene joure parables to
But if a sely wijf be on of to
And likenest wommanes louse to helle
To bareyne lond per water may not dwell
pou likenest it/ also to wilde fyre
The more it brenneth pe more it hap desire
To consume any ping pat brende wolde be
Thou seist pat right as wormes schende a tree
Right so a wyf destroye pe hir housebonde
This knowen pey pat ben to wyues bonde
lordynges right pus ye han understande
Bar I stifly myz olde housbonde on hande
pat pus pey seyden in here drunkenesse
And eek pat he hadde suspicione and Ielousnesse
On Iankyn and on my nefe also
O lord pe peyne I dede hem and pe woo

CORPUS 223 (6-T. 344)
ful gilteles by goddes sweete pyne
ffor as an hors I coupe bope byte and whyne
I coupe pleyne and I was in pe gilte
Or elles ofte tyme I hadde ben spilt
Who so pat first to mylle comp ferst grynte
I pleyned first so was oure werre stynte
pey were ful glade to excusen hem ful blyue /
Of ping which pei agilte neuer here lyue
Of wenches wolde I beren hem on honde
Whan pat for sike pey might vnnepe stonde
yet tyked I his herte for pat he
Wende I hadde of him so gret chiertee
I swore pat al my walkynge be nightt
Was for to aspye wenches pat he dighte
vnder pat colour hadde I many a myrpe
ffor alle such witte is jiue vs in oure birpe
Desiecte wepyng spynnyng god hap jiue
To womman kyndely whil pat pei may lyue
And pus of o ping I auante me
At pe ende I hadde pe beste in eche degre
By sleighte or force or by som maner ping
As by continuel murmure and grucching
Namely a bedde hadde pey meschaunce
Ther wolde I chide and do hem no plesaunce
I wolde no lenger in pe bedde abyde
If pat I felte his arm ouer my syde
Til he hadde made his raunsom vnto me
Thanne wolde I suffre him do his nycete
And persore euery man pis tale I telle
Wynn who so may al are for to selle
Wip empty hande men may non haukes lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure
And make me a feyned appetyt
And șit in bakoł hadde I neuer delit/
That maked me pat euer I wolde him chyde
ffor fough pe pope hadde sete him besyde

CORPUS 224 (6-T. 345)
I wolde nou3t spare him at' his oughne bord
ffor by my troupe I quitte him word for word
As helpe me verrey god omnipotent'
ough I right' now schulde make my testament'
I ne owe him a word pat' it' nys quitte
I brought' it so aboute by my witte
That' he muste 3iue it' vp as for pe beste /
Or elles hadde we neuere ben in reste
ffor ough he loked as a leoun
3et' scholde he faile of' his conclusion
Thenne wolde I seye now goode leef' take keepe /
how mekely lokep wilkyne our scheepe
Com ner my spouse lat' me ba pi cheeke
3e schulle be al pacient' and meke
And han a sweete spiced conscience /
Syn 3e so preche of' Iobis pacience
Suffrep alwey syn 3e so wel can preche
And but' 3e do certein we schul 3ou teche
That' it' is fair to haue a wyf' in pees
On of' vs moot' Bowen doutelees
And sipppe a man is more resonable
Than woman is sire 3e moste be suffrable /
What' eylep 3ou to grucche pus and grone
Is it' for 3e wolde haue my queynte allone
Whi tak' it' al / lo haue it' euery del
Petir I schrewe 3ou but' 3e loue me wel
ffor If' I wolde selle my bele chose
I coupe walke as freissche as a rose
But' I wil kepe it' for 3our owne top
3e be to blame by god I seye 3ou sop
Suche maner wordes hadde we on honde
Now wol I speke of' my ferpe housbonde /
¶ My ferpe housbond was a reuelour
This is to seye he hadde a paramour
And I was yong' and ful of' Ragerie
Styborne and strong' and ioly as a pye
lord how coupe I daunce to an harpe smale /
And synge ywys as eny nyghtynyale /
When I hadde dronke a draughte of sweete wyn
Metelinge pe foule cherle pe swyn
That with a staf byraft his wif hir lyf
for sche drank wyn tough I hadde ben his wif
Ne schulde he nought han daunted me fro drynke
And after wyn on venus most I pinke
for also syker as colde engendref hayl
A likerous moup moste han a likerous tail
In woman violent is no defence
This knowen lechoure by experience
But lord crist whan pat it remembre me /
[leaf 110, back]

Upon my joupe and my Iolyte
It tykele me about myn herte roote
Vnto pis day it dop myn herte boote
pat I haue had my world as in my tyme
But age al tas al wol envenyme
hap me byraft my beaute and my pip
lat go far wel pe deuel go per-wip
The flour is gon per is nomore to telle
The bren as I best can now moot I selle
But yet to be right mery wol I fonde /
Now forp to telle of my ferpe housbonde
I seye I hatte in herte gret despity
That he oft eny oper hadde deyt
But he was quyte by god and by sent Iose
I made him oft pe same woode a crose
Not of my body in no foul manere
But certeinly I made folk such cheere
That in his owne grece I made him frye
for angered and for verray Ialousie /
By god in erpe I was his purgatorie
for which I hope his soule be in glorie /
for god it wot he sat ful ofte and song
When pat his scho ful bitterly him wrong

CORPUS 226 (6-T. 347)
flor per was non sauf: god and he pat: wiste
In many wise where I him twiste
he deyed when I cam fro Ierusalem
And lip y-graue vnder pe Roode beem
Al nys his tombe not: so curious
As was pe sepulcre of: him Darius
Which pat: appelles wroughten subtilly
It nys but: waste to burye him preciously
lat: him far wel god 3iue his soule reste
he is now in his graue and in his cheste

* Now of: my fypfe housbonde wil I telle
God late neuer his soule come in helle /
And 3it: was he to me pe moste schrewe /
That: feele I on my ribbes al by rew
And euere schal vnto myyn endyngs: day
But: in a bed he was so freissli and gay
And per-wip-al so wel coupe he me glose /
Whan pat: he wolde han my bele chose /
pat: pough he hadde me bete on euery boon
he coupe wynne agayn my loue anon
I trowe I loued him pe bet: for he
Was of: his loue daungerous to me

We wymmen han if: pat: I schal not: lye
In pis manere a queinte fantasye
Wayte what: pung we may nought: lightly haue
Ther-after wole we crye alday and craue /
sforbede vs pung: and pat: desyren we
Prees on vs faste and panne wil we flee /
Wip daunger ouwen we alle oure chaffare
Gret: prees at: market: make:p deere ware /
And to gret: cheep is holde / at: litel pris
This knowe:p euery womman pat: is wys

My .v: housbonde god his soule blesse
Which pat: I took: for loue and no richesse /
he som tyme was a clerk: of: Oxenforde
And headd left: scole and wente at: hom to borde

CORPUS 227 (6-T. 348)
Wip my gossybb dwellyng in oure toun
God haue hire soule hir name was alisoun
Sche knew myn herte and al my priuyte /
Bettre pan oure parissche prest so mote I pee /
To hire bywreyed I my counsel al
ffor hadde myn housbonde pyssed on a wal
Or don a ping pat schulde haue cost his lyf /
To hire and to anoper worpy wyf
And to my neece which I loue wel
I wolde han told his counsiel everydeff
And so I dede ful ofte god it woot
That made his face often reed and hoot
ffor verray schame and blamed himself for he
hadde told to me so gret a pryuyte
And so it felle pat ones in a lente
So ofte tymes vnto my gossib wente /
ffor euer 7it I loued to be gay
And for to walke in march aueril and may
ffrom hous to hous to herkne sondry tales
That Iankyn clerk and my gossibb dame alis
And I my self in to pe feldes wente
myn housbond was at londoñ al pat lente
I hadde pe bettre leysir for to pleye
And for to see and eek for to be seye
Of lusty folk what wist I wher my grace
Was schapen for to be or in what place
perfore made I my visitacion
To vigilies and to processions
To prechyng eek and to pis pilgrimages
To pleyes of myracles and of mariages
And wered vpon my gaye skarlet gytes
This wormes ne pis mo£pes ne pis mytes
vppon my peril frete hem neuer a del
And wostow why for pey were vsed wel
If Now wol I tellen forpe what happed me
I seye pat in pe feldes walked we
Til trewely we hadde such dalyance
pis clerk and I pat of my purueiaunce
I spak to him and seyde how pat he
If I were wydow schulde wedde me
ffor certeynly I seye for no bobaunce /
pat was I neuer git wipoute purueance
Of mariage ne of ojer pinges ecke
I holde a mouses witte nat worp a leek
pat hap but oon hole for to stirten to
And if pat faile pan is al y-do
[I bar him on honde / he had enchainted me
my dame taughte me / that subtilte
and eke I seide / I mette of him al night
he wolde haue shamed me / as I lay vpright
and al my bed was ful / of verry blood
but yit I hope / that ye shul do me good
for blood bitokeneth gold / as me was taughte
and al was fals / for I dremed right naughte
but as I folwed ay / my dames lore
als wel of that / as of other thinges more]
But now sire lat me see what I schal seyn
A ha. by god I haue my tale agayn
Whan pat my ferpe housbonde was on bere
I wepe algate and made sory chere
As wyues mooten for it is vsage /
And with my keuercheeff couered my visage
But for pat I was purueyed of a make /
I weep but smale and pat I vndertake
To chirche was my housbond y-born on morwe
With neghebours pat for him made sorwe
And Iankyn oure clerke was on of po
As help me god whan pat I seih him go
After pe beere me pought he hadde a paire
Of legges and of feet so cleene and faire
That al myn herte I yaf vnto his holde
he was I trowe twenty wynter oide

CORPUS 229 (6-T. 350)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Corpus MS.

And I was fourty if I schal seye soj
But yet I hadde alwey a coltes top
Gat toped I was and pat bycam me wel
I hadde pe printe of seint venus sel
As help me god I was a lusty oon
And fair and riche and jong] and wel bygon
And trewely as myn housbond tolde me
I hadde pe beste queynte pat/ mighte be

[for certis I am al fully Venerian
in feling / and myn herte is Marcian
Venus me yaff my lust / my likerousnes
and Mars yaff me / my sturdy hardynes]
Myn ascendent was Taur and Mars perinne
Allas allas pat euer lour was synne /
I folwed ay myn inclinacion
By vertue of my constellacion ·
That made me I coude not wipdrawe
My chambre of venus from a good felawe
[yit haue I Mars is marke / vppon my face
and also in another prevy place
for god so wis be / my sauacioun
I loued neuere / bi no disscressiou
but euere folwed / myn appetite
al were he long / shorte / blak or white
I toke no kepe / so that he liked me
how pore he was / ne eke of what degre]
What schulde I seye but at pe monpes ende
This Ioly clerk I ankyn pat was so heende /
hap wedded me with gret solempnite
And to him 3af I al pe lond and fee /
That euere was me 3iuen per byfore
But afterward repentede me ful sore
he nolde suffre no ping of my lest
By god he smot me ons on pe lest
ffor pat I ren te out of his book a leef
That of pat strook my eeren woxen deef

CORPUS 230 (G.-T. 351)
Stiborne I was as is a leonesse /
And of my tonge a verry Iangleresse /
And walke I wolde as I hadde don biforn
from hous to hous al poughi he hadde it sworn
ffor wip ful often tyme he wolde preche
And me olde romance gestes teche
how he simplicius Gallus lefte his wijd'
And hire forsook for terme of his lijf
Not but for openhede he hir say
Lokyng out at his dore on a day
Anoter Romayn tolde he me by name
That for his wyf was at a Somer game /
Wipoute his wytyng he forsook hire eekte
And pane wolde he vpon his bible secke
That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
Wher he comaünde and forbede faste
Man schal not suffre his wyf to roule aboute
pan wolde he seye right pus wipouten doute
Who so pat buldeth his hous al of salwes
And prikep his blynde hors ouer pe falwes
And suffre he his wijd go for to seeken halwes
Is worpy for to be hanged on pe galwes
But al for nought I sette nat an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe
Ne I wolde not of him corrected be /
I hate him pat my vice tellep me
And so don mo god woot of vs pan I
This made him with me wood al outerly
I nolde not forbere him in no caas
Now wil I seie you sop by seint Thomas
Why pat I rent out of his book a leef
ffor which he smot me pat I was deef
he hadde a book pat gladly night and day
ffor his disporte he wolde rede alway
he clepede valery and Theofraste
At which book he lowh alwey ful faste

CORPUS 231 (6-T. 352)
And eek I per was som tyme a clerk in Rome /  
A Cardinal I pat highte seint I Jerome  
That I made a book I azin Iouynian  
In which book I eeke I per was Terculan  
Crisippus Trocula and helowys  
That I was abbesse nat I fer fro Parys  
And eek I pe parables of I Salomon)  
Ovides art I and bokes many oon)  
And alle I pise were bounde in oo volume  
And emery nighand day was his custome  
When he hadde leysyr and vacacioun)  
ffrom oper worldly occupacion  
To reden in pis book I of I wikked wyues  
he knew of I hem mo legendes and lyues  
Than ben of I goode wyues in Ie bible /  
ffor trustep wel it I is an impossible  
That I ony clerk I wole speken good of I wyues  
But I if I it I be of I holy seintes lyues  
Ne of I non oper wommen neuer Ie mo  
Who peynted Ie lyoun tel me who  
By god if I wommen hadden writen stories  
As clerkes han wipinne here oratories  
They wolde haue writen of I men more wickednesse  
Than alle Ie marke of I adam may redresse  
The children of I mercurie and venus  
Ben in here werkynge contrarious  
Mercurie louep I wisdam and science /  
And venus louep ryot I and dispence /  
And for here diuerse disposicion  
Eche fallep in opres exaltacion  
As I pus god wot I mercurie is desolat  
In Piscis. where venus is exaltat I  
And venus fallep I per mercurie is reised  
Ther-fore no womman of I no man is preyed  
The clerk I whan he is olde and may not I do  
To Venus werk I nought I worp his olde scho
Than sitte he doun and writ in his dotage /
That wommen con not kepe here mariage
But now to purpos why I tolke pe
That I was beten for a book pardee
Vpon a night I ankyn pat wasoure syre
Redde on his book as he sat by pe fyre
Of Eua first pat for hire wickednesse
Was al mankynde brought to wrecchednesse
[for which Ihesu crist / him silf was sleyne]
that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde
that woman was the loos / of al mankynde]
Tho redde he me how Sampson lost his heris
Slepyng his leman kit in wip hir scheris
Thurgh which treson lost he bope his eyen
Tho redde he me if pat I schal not lyen
Of ercules and of his deyanire /
That caused him to sette himself a fyre
No ping for-gat he pe penance and woo
That Socrates hadde with his wyues tuo
how pat ancipa caste pisse on his heed
This seely man sat stille as he were deed
he wyped his heed no more durste he seyn
But or pat pundir stynte comepe a reyn
Of Phasipha pat was pe queen of Grete /
ffor schrewednesse him bought pat tale swete
ffy spek nomore it is a grisly pingt
Of hire horrible lust and hire likyngt
Of Clitermistra for hire leccherie
That falsly made hir housbonde for to dye
he redde it wip wel good denocioun
he tolde me for what occasion
Amphiorax at Thebes lost his lyft
Myn housbond had a legend oft his wijft
Eriphilem pat for an ouche of golde
hap pryuyly vnto pe Grekes tolde

CORPUS 233 (6-T. 354)
Wher \textit{pat} hir housbond hid him in a place
for which he hadde at Thebes sory \textit{grace}
Of \textit{lyma} tolde he me and of \textit{lucye}
They bo\textit{pe} made here housbondes for to dye
That on for loue \textit{pat} \textit{oper} was for hate
lyma hire housebonde on euen late
Enpoysioned hadde for sche was his foo
Lucia likerous loured hir housbonde so
That for he scholde vpon hir alwey \textit{pinke}
Sche \textit{yaf} him such a loue maner drynke
That he was deed er it was by \textit{pe} morwe
And \textit{pus} algates housbondes han sorwe
Than tolde he me how oon latumyus
Compleigned to his felaw arius
That in his gardyn growed such a tree
On which he seyde \textit{pat} his wyues \textit{pre}
hanged hemselue for hertes dispitous
O leene bro\textit{per} quod \textit{pis} arious
3if\textit{t} me a plante of \textit{pat} blisful tree
And in my gardyn planted schal it be/
Of later date of\textit{t} wyues hap he redde
That han slayne here housbondes in \textit{pe} bedde
And leet\textit{t} hir lecchour dight hir al \textit{pe} night\textit{t}
Whan \textit{pat} \textit{pe} corps lay in \textit{pe} floor vpright\textit{t}
And some han dryuen nayles in here brayn
Whil \textit{pat} \textit{pe}y sleepe and \textit{pus} \textit{pey} han hem slayn
Some han \textit{jiuen} poyson in here drynke
He spak\textit{t} more harme \textit{jan} herte may be\textit{pynke}
And \textit{per-wip-al} he knew of\textit{t} mo prouerbes
\textit{jan} in \textit{pis} worlde \textit{per} growen gresse or herbes\textit{f \footnotesize Solo melius est habitare}
\textit{Bet}\textit{t} is \textit{quod} he \textit{pin} habitacion\textit{t}
Be with a leoun\textit{t} or a foul dragon
Than with a woman \textit{vsyng} for to chyde
\textit{Bet}\textit{t} is \textit{quod} he heihe in \textit{pe} roof\textit{t} abyde
Than \textit{wij} an angry wyft doun in an hous
They ben so wicked and contrarious

\textit{Corpus} 234 (6-T. 355)
he sayde a womman cast hir schame away
When sche cast of hir smok and for permo
A fair womman but sche be chast also [leaf 114, back] 784
Is lyk a goldryng on a sowes nose
Who wolde wene or wolde suppose
he sayde a womman cast hir schame away
And when I saugh he wolde neuer fyne
To reden on pis cursed book al night
Al sodeinly pre leues haue I pliglit
Out of his book right as he red and eekte
I with my fest so took him on pe chekke
in our fire he fille bakward adoun
And he vpstirte as dop a wood leoun
And with his fest he smot me on pe heed
in pe floor I lay as I were deed
And when he saugh how stille pat I lay
he was agast and wolde han fledde away
Til atte laste out of my sowwe I brayde
O hast pou slayn me false peef I sayde 800
And for my lond pus hastow moerdred me /
Or I be deed hit wol I kisse pe
And neer he come and kneled faire adoun
And seyde deere suster alisoun 804
As help me god I schal pe neuer smyte
pat I haue doon it is piself to wyte
for qwe it me and pat I pe beske /
And hitte him on pe chekke /
And seyde peef pus mochet am I wreke 808
Now wil I dye I may no lenger speke
But at pe laste / wip mochet care and woo
We felle acorted by vs seluen tuo
he saf me al pe brydel in myn hond
To haue pe gouernance of hous and lond
And of his tunge and of his hand also/
And made him brenne his book anon right po 816

CORPUS 235 (G-T. 356)
And whan *pat* I hadde geten vnto me
By maistrie al *pe* soueraine
*pan* he seyde myn owne trewe wyf*
Do as *pou* list: *pe* terme of* alle* *py* lif* /kepe* pin honour and keep eek* myn* estate /
After *pat* day we hadde neuer debate /
God help me so I was to him as kynde
As eny wijf* from Denmark* in to ynde
And al so trewe and so was he to me /
I pray to god *pat* sitte in magese
So blisse his soule for his mercy deere
Now wol I telle my talé if* 3e* wol heere

[The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

The frere lowh* whan he hap* herd al *pis*
Now dame *quod* he so haue I ioye or blis
This is a long* preamble of* a tale
And whan *pis* somnour herde *pe* freere gale /
Lo *quod* *pe* somnour goddes armes tuo
A freere wille entremette him euero
lo goode men a flye and eek* a* freere
Wille falle in euery dische and eek* matiere /
What* spekest* pou* of* preambulacioñ
What* amble or trotte or pees or go sit* doun
Thou lettest* our* disport* in *pis* manere /
3e woltow so *pou* sompnour *quod* *pe* ffrrere /
Now by my fay I schal er *pat* I go
Telle of* a* Somnour such a tale or tuo
That* alle* pe* folk* schulle laughen in *pis* place
Now elles frere I beschrewe *py* face
Quod *pis* somnour and I byschrewe me /
But* if* I telle *pe* tales tuo or *pre*
Of* freres or I come to Sydyngborne
*pat* I schal make *pin* herte for to morne

CORPUS 236 (6-T. 357)
ffor wel I wot þy pacience is gon
Oure hoste cryde pees and þat anon
And seyde lat þe womman telle hir tale /
Ye faren as folk þat dronken ben of ale
Do dame telle forþ youre tale and þat is beste
Al redy sire quod sche right as yow leste
[1 If I have licens of þis worþe frere [1 MS cut away. If 101b, 5k]
[1 Yis dame telle] forþ þi tale I wol here
Here bigynneth] pe goode wyues tale of bathe [on if 101, bk]
[1 MS cut away.]

In olde dayes of pe king arthour
[O] which pat britons speken gret honour
[A] I was pis land fulfild of tayere
[T]he elfe queen with hire ioly compagnie
[D]aunced wipouten in many a greene meede
[T]his was pe olde opinion as I rede

[I speke of many] hundred 3eer ago
[But] now can noman see non elues moo
[For] pe grete charite and pe preyeres
[Of] lymytoures and opre pouere freeres
[T]hat serchen euery land and euery streem
[A]s pikke as motes in pe sonne beem
Blissyng halles chambres bouses
[C]ites burghes castels hihe toures
[T]ropes bernes schipenes dayeries
This make p pat p ben no fayeries
sfor p as won to walke was an elf
Ther walkep now pe lymytour himself
In vndermeles and in morwenynges
And seip his matyns and his holy pinges
As he go in his lymytacioun
Wommen may go now saufly vp and doun
In euery buschi or vnder euery tree
p is non o per Incabus but he
And he wol do hem but dishonour
And so felle it / pat pis king arthour
hadde in his hous a lusty bacheler
pat on a day cam rydyng fro ryuer

CORPUS 238 (S-T. 359)
And happed alone as sche was born
he saugh a mayden walkyng' him biforn
Of' which maybe maugre hire heed
By verray force he refte hir maydenhed
ffor which oppression was such clamour
And swich pursue vnto pe king' artour
That' damned was pis knight' for to be deed
By cours of' lawe and scholde haue lost' his heed
Perauentre such was pe statute po
But' pat' pe queene and ower ladyes mo
So longe preyede pe king' of' grace /
Til he his lijf' him graunted in pe place
And yaf' him to pe queen al at' hire wille
To cheese wheþer sche wolde him sane or spille
The queen þankeþ pe king' with alle hire might'
And after þis þus spak' sche to þe knight'
Whan pat' sche seigh hir tyme on a day
þou stondest' þet' quod' sche in such aray
þat' of' þi lijf' þet' hast' þou no suerte
I graunte þe lijf' if' þou canst' telle me
What' þing' is it' þat' wommen most desiren
Be war and keep þi neeke bon from yren
And if' þou canst' nought' telle it' me ånon
3it/ wol I giue þe leue for to gon
A twelf' monþe and a day to seeke and lere
An answere sufficant/ in þis matiere
And seurte wil I han or þat' þou pace
Thy body for to yelden in þis place
Wo was þis knight' and sorfully he sikeþ
But what' he may not' do al as him likeþ
And at' þe laste he chese him for to wende /
And come aþein right' at' þe yeres ende /
With swich answere as god wolde him purueye /
And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye
he seekeþ every hous and every place /
Wher as he hopeþ for to fynde grace
To lerne what women louen most.
But he now coupe arryuen in no coost.
Wher as he myghte fynde in pis materere /
Tuo creatures acordyng in feere
Some seyden women louen best richesse
Some seyde honour some seyden Iolynesse /
Some riche array some seyden lust a bedde /
And ofte time to be wydewe and wedde /
Some seyden he we be most yesed
Whan he we ben y-flatered and y-pleased
he gop ful neigh pe sope I wol nat lye
A man schal wynne vs best wi flaterie
And with attendaunce and wi besynesse
Ben we y-lymed bope more and lesse /
And some men sein how he we louen best
ffor to be fre and do right as vs lest
And he we noman / repreue vs oft our vice
But seye he we wyse and no ping nyce
ffor trewely per nys non of vs alle /
If eny wight wol clawe vs on pe galle /
he we nyl loke or he seip vs sop
Assay and he schal fynde it he do p
ffor be we neuer so vicious wipinne
We wil be holden wys and clene of synne
And some men sein he we gret de lyt haue we
ffor to be holden stable and ek secre
And in oo purpos stedefastly to dwelle
And not bewreye ping he we men vs telle
But he tale is not worp a rake stele
Parde we wommen konnen no pinge hele
Witnesse on Myda wil ze heere pe tale /
Ovide amonges oper pinges smale
Setthe myda hadde vnder his longe heris
Growynge vp his heed two assis eeres
pe whiche vice he hidde as he best might
fful sotilly from euery mannes sight


pat saf his wijn per wist of it no mo
he loued hire most and trusted to hire also
he preyde hire most pat vnto no creature
Sche scholde not tellen of his disfigure
Sche swor him nay for al pis world to wynne /
Sche wolde do pat vylanye or pat synne

To make hire housbonde han so foul a name

And sippe sche dorste tellen it no man
Doun to a mareys faste sche ran
Til sche cam per hir herte was a fyre
And as a bytore bumlip in pe myre
Sche leyde hire moup vnto pe water doun)
Bewreye me nought pou water with py soun
Quod sche to pe I telle it and nomo

Myn housebonde hap longe asses eeres tuo
Now is myn herte al hool now it is oute
I might no lenger kepe it out of doute
done may 3e see pough we a tyme abyde
Yet out it moot we mowe no counsel hyde

The remenant of pe tale it ye wol heere
Redep Ovyde and 3e may it leere
This knight of which my tale is specially
Whan pat he saughe he mighte nought come perby
pis is to seye what wommen louen most

Wipinne his herte sorwful was pe gost
But home he gop he mighte nought soiourne
pe day was come pat homward most he tourne
And in his way it happed him to ryde
In alle his care vnder a forest syde
Wher he saugh on one daunce go
Of ladyes xxiiij. and 3it mo
Toward pe daunce he drowe him yerne
In hope pat som wisdam schulde he lerne
But certeiny or he cam fully pere /
Vanyssched was pe daunce he nyste not where /
No creature saugh he pat bar lyf
Saue in pe grene he saugh sittynge a wijf
A foulere wight per may non deuyse
Agayn pe knight pe olde wijf gan arise
And seyde sire knight here forp ne lip no wey
Telle me what pat ze seken by zoure fey
Perauenture it may pe bettre be /
This olde folk konne mochel ping quod sche /
my leeuve mooder quod pis knighe certeyn
I am but ded but if pat I can seyn
What ping it is pat wommen most desire
Cowde ze me wisse I wolde wel quyte youre hyre
Plight me pi troupe here in myn hand quod sche
The nexte ping pat I require pe
Thou schalt it do if it lye in by might
And I wil telle it you or it be night
haue here my troupe quod pe knighe I graunte
Than quod sche I may me wel anaunte
Thy lyf is sauf for I wol stonde pe by
vpon my lijf pe queen wolde seye as I
lat se which is pe proudest of hem alle
That werep on a kerchef or a calle
pat dar say nay of pat I schal 3ou teche
lat vs go forp wijoute lenger speche
Tho rowned sche a pystel in his eere
And bad him to be glad and haue no feere
Whan pey be comen to pe court pis knighe
Seyde he hadde holde his day as he hadde hight
And redy was his answere as he sayde
fful many a noble wijf and many a mayde
And many a wydowe for pat pey ben wyse /
The queen hir seluen sittynge as Iustyse
Assembled ben his answer for to heere
And afterward pis knight was bode appeere
And pat pe knight schal telle in audience
To euery wight comanded was scilence
What ping pat worldly wommen louen meest
This knight ne stood nat stille as dop a beest [leaf 104, for 113]
But to his question anon answerde /
With manly vois pat al pe court/ it herde
My liege lady generally quod he /
Womman desirep to haue soueraynste
As wel ouer hir housbonde and hire loue
And for to be in maystrie him aboue
pis is oure most desyr poughh 3e me kille
Dop as you list' I am heer at' your wille
In al pe court' ne was pe wijd ne mayde
Ne wydewe pat contraried pat' he sayde
But' seyden he was worpy han his lijf
And wijd pat word vp sterte pat olde wijd
Which pat' pe knight saugh sittynge' on pe grene
Mercy quod sche my souerayn lady queene/
Or pat' youre court' departe do me right'
I taughte pis answere vnto pis knight'
ffor which he plignte me his treufe peere
The firste ping' I wolde of' him requere
he wolde it' do if' it' lay in his might'
Byfore pe court' pan preye I pe sire knight'
Quod sche pat' pou me take vnto pi wijd'
ffor wel pou wost' pat' I haue kept' py lijf'
If' I seye fals sey nay vpon py fey
This knight' answerde allas and weylowey
I wot' right' wel pat' such was my biheste /
ffor goddes loue chese a newe requeste/
Tak' al my good and lat' my body go
Nay pan quod sche I schrewe vs bope tuo
ffor pough pat' I be foule and olde and poure
I nolde for al pe metal ne for oure
But if that I my wyf were and my loue
My loue quod he nay my damnacio
Allas that eny of my nacio
Schole euere so foule y-disparaged be
But al for nought be ende is pis that he
Constreyned was he nedes moste hir wedde
And take pis olde wijf and go to bedde
Now wolden some men seyn perauenture
That for my necgligence I do no cure
To telle you pe Ioye and pe array
That at pe feste was that ilke day
To which ping shortely answere I schal
I seye that was no Ioye ne feste at al
Per nas but heuynesse and mochil sorwe
Sfor priuely he wedded hire on a morwe
And al day after hidde him as an owle /
So wo was him his wijf loked so foule
Gret was pe sorwe pe knight hadde in his bouht
When he was with his wyf a bedde brought
he walwe and tome to and fro
his olde wijf lay smylyng euere mono
And seide O dere housbonde o benedicite
fare euery knight pus with his wijf as 3e
Is pis pe lawe of king arthures hous
Is euery knight of his loue pus daungerous
I am your owne loue and eek youre wijf
I am sche which pat sauned hap youre lijf
And certes zit dede I zou neuer vnright
Why fare 3e pus wip me pe ferste night
3e faren like a man pat hadde lost his wit
fly what is my gilt for godes loue tel it
And it schal ben amended if I may
Amended quod pis knight nay nay
That wil nat ben amended neueremo
Pou art so loply and so olde also
And per-to comen of so lowh a kynde
That' litel wonder is pough I walwe & wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
Is pis quod sche pe cause of 3oure vnreste f
3e' certeinly quod he no wonder is
Now sire quod sche I coue amende al pis
If' pat' me liste or it were dayes pre
So wel 3e mighte bere 3ou vnto me

But for 3e speken of such gentilesse
As is descended out of alle richesse /
pat' perfore schulden 3e be gentil men
Such erregance nys nat' worp an hen
lo who pat' most' is vertuous alway
Preuy and aperte and most' endep ay
To do pe gentil dedes pat' he can
And take him for pe grettest' gentil man
Crist' wole we clayme of' him oure gentilnesse
Nat' of' oure eldres for here olde richesse
ffor pough pey 3eue vs alle here heritage
ffor which we clayme to be of' heigh parage
3et' may pey not' bequepe for no ping'
To non of' vs here vertuous lyuyng'
That' made hem gentil men y-called be
And bad vs folwen hem in such degre
Wel can pe wise poete of' fflorence
That' highte dante speke in pis sentence
Lo in swich maner ryme is dauntes tale
fful seelde vp risep by his branches smale
Prowesse of' man for god of' his prowesse /
Wil pat' of' him we clayme oure gentilnesse
ffor of' oure eldres may we no ping' clayme
But' temperel ping' pat' we may hurte and mayme
Ek' euery wight' wot' pis as wel as I
If' gentilesse were plaunted naturelly
Vnto a certein linage doun pe lyne
Pryue and aperte panne wolde pey neuer fyne
To don of gentilesse pe faire office
pey mighten do no vylanye ne vice
Tak' fyre and bere it' in pe derkest' hous
Bitwixe pis and pe mount' of Caucous
And lat' men schette pe dores and go þenne
zet' wol pe fyr as faire lye and brenne
As pough a þousand men might' it beholde
his office naturel ay wol it' holde /
vp peril of' lyf' til þat' it dye /
here may 3e se wel how þat' genterie /
Is not' annexed to possession
Sippe folk' do nat' here operacion
alwey as dop' pe fir lo in his kinde
ffor god it' wot' men may ful often fynde
A lordes sone do schame and vilanye
And he þat' wol haue pris of' his gentrie
ffor he was boren of' a gentil hous
And hadde his eldres noble and vertuous
And nyl himseluen do no gentil dedes
Ne folwe his gentil ancestre þat' ded is
he nys nat' gentil be he duk' or eere
ffor vyleyns synful dedes make a cheerle
ffor gentilnesse nys but' reneute
Of' þin ancestres for here beaute
Which is a strong' ping' for þi persone
The gentilesse comeþ fro god allone
Thanne comeþ oure verray gentilesse of' grace
It' was noþing' byqueþe vs wip oure place /
þinkeþ how noble as seþ valerius
Was þilke Tullius hostilius
That' out' of' pouer' ros to heigh noblesse
Redeþ Senec/ and redeþ eek Boesse /
þer schulde 3e seen expres þat' it' no dredis
That' he is gentil þat' dop gentil dedis
And þerfore deere housebonde I þus conclude
Al were it' þat' myn ancestres were rude
yet may pat' heye god and so hope I
Graunte me grace to lyue vertuously
Thanne am I gentil whan pat' I begynne
To lyuen vertuously and weyuen synne
And þer as ye of pouert' me repereuze
The hihe god on whom pat' we bileue
In wilful pouert' chese to leese his lijf'
And certes euery man and mayde and wijf'
May vnderstonde ihesu heuen king'
Ne wolde not' chese a vicious lyuyng'
Glad pouert' is an honest' þing' certeyn
þis wille Senec/ and oþer clerkes sein
Who so pat' holt him payed of' his pouert'
I holde him riche al hadde he nought' cert'
he þat' coueyp is a pouere wight'
þor he wolde han þat' nys nat' in his might
But he þat' nought' hap ne coueyp to haue
Is riche al pough men holde him but a knaue
Verray pouert' is synne proprely
Iuuenal seip of' pouert' myrily
The pouere man whan he goþ by þe way
Bifore þe þeues he may synge and play
Pouert' is hatel good and as I gesse /
A ful gret' brynger out' of' busynesse
A gret' amender eek' of' Sapience
To him þat' lackeþ it in pacience
Pouert' is þis al pough it' seme alenge
Possession þat' no wight' wol chalenge
Pouert' ful often whan a man is lowe
Makeþ his god and eek' himself' to knowe
Pouert' a spectacle is as þinkeþ me
þurgh which he may his verray freendes se
And þerfore syn þat' I you nought' greue
Of' my pouerete nomore me repereue
Now sire of' eelde þe reproeue me
And certes sire þough non auctorite  

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Corpus 247 (6-T. 368)
Were in no book / 3e gentil of honour
Seyn pat men schulde an old wijf do fauour
And clepe him fader for 3our gentilnesse /
And auctours schal I fynden as I gesse /
Now per 3e seyn pat I am foul and olde
Than drede 3ou nought to ben a cokewolde
ffor filpe and helpe al so mote I pe
Ben grete wardeyns vpon chastite
But napelos syn I knowe 3oure delyf
I schal fulfille your worldly appetyt
Chees now quod sche on of pese pinges tweye /
To han me foule and olde til pat I deye
And be to sow a trewe humble wijf
And neuere sow displese in alle my lijf
Or elles 3e wol haue me 3ong and fair
And take 3our auenture of pe repair
That schal come to your hous by cause of me
Or in som oper place wel may be
Now chees 3our seluen wheper pat 3ou likepe
pis knight auysed him and sore sikepe
But atte laste he seyde in pis manere
My lady and my loue and wijfe so deere
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Chesep 3our self which may be most plesance
And most honour to yow and me also
I do no force pe wheper of pe tuo
ffor as 3ou likepe it sufficepe me
panne haue I gote of 3ou maystrie quod sche
Syn I may cheese and gouerne as me list
3e certes wijfe quod he I holde it for best kisse me quod sche we be no lenger wrope /
ffor by my troupe I wol be to yow bope
pis is to sein / to be bope fair and good
I prayed to god pat I mote steruen wood
But I to 3ou be also sad and trewe /
As euer was wijfe syn pat pe world was newe

CORPUS 248 (6-T. 369)
And but I be to morwe as fair to seene
As eny lady emperice or queene /
pat is bitwen pe est and eek pe weste /
Do wip my lijf and dep right as you lest
Cast vp pe curteyne loke how it is / 1248
And whanne pat pe knight sawh al pis
That sche so fair was and so longe perto
ffor ioye he hente hir in his armes tuo
his herte baped in a bap of blisse
A thousand tyme a rowe he gan hire kisse
And sche obeyed him in euery þing'
That mighte doon him pleisance or likyng'
And þus þey lyued vnto here lyues ende
In perfy þoye and Ihesu crist vs sende
housbondes meke ʒonge and freissche abedde
And grace to ouerlede hem þat we wedde 1260
And eek I pray to Ihesu schorte here lyues
That wol not be gouerned by here wyues
And olde and angry nyggardes of dispence 1263
God send hem sone a verray pestilence ¶ Explicit

CORPUS 249 (6-T. 370)
Here bygynneþ þe prologue of þe friere /  

This worpy lymytour þis noble friere  
he made alway lowrynge cheere  
vpon þe somnour but for honeste  
No vyleynes word as ȝitþ spak he /  
But atte laste he sayde vnto þe wifþ  
Dame goode god ȝifþ ȝou rightþ good lijþ  
þe han touched heer al so mote þe  
In scole matier gretþ dificulte  
þe han seid mochel þingþ rightþ wel I seye  
But dame heere as we ryden by þe wyse  
Vs nedþ natþ to spoken butþ of game  
And late auctorites a goddes name  
To prechingþ & to scole eekþ ofþ clergie /  
But ifþ itþ like vnto þis companye  
I wol ȝou ofþ a somnour telle a game  
Parde þe may wel knowe by þe name  
That ofþ no somnour may no good be sayd  
I pray þatþ non ofþ ȝou be yuele payd  
A somnour is a romere vp and doun  
Wip amendementþ ofþ fornaciacion  
And is y-bete atþ euery townes ende  
Oure hostþ þo spakþ a sire þe scholde ben heende  
And curteys as a man ofþ ȝour atstatþ  
In companye we wille no debatþ /  
Telleþ ȝoure tale and lateþ þe somnour be  
Nay quod þe somnour latþ him seye to me  
Whatþ so him listþ whan it compþ to my lotþ  
By god I schal him quiten euery grotþ  
I schal him telle such a gretþ honour  
Itþ is to be a flateryngþ lymytour  
And eekþ ofþ ful many an ȝoper cryme  
Which nedþ natþ reheersen at þis tyme  
And his office I schal him telle y-wys  
Oure hostþ answerde pees nomore ofþ þis  
And afterward he seyde vnto þe friere /  
Telle forþ ȝoure tale my leue mayster deere
Here bygynneth þe

Whilom þer was dwellyng in Couentre freres tale
An erchedekne a man of heih dege
That boldly dide execucion
In punysschynyng of fornacion
Of wichcraft and eek of Bawderie
Of diffamation and auoutrie
Of chirche reeues and of testamentes
Of contractes and of lak of sacramentes
Of vsure and Symonye also
But certes lecchours dede he grettest wo
They scholde syngen if þey were hent
And smale typeres weren foule y-schent
If eny perso wolde vpon hem pleyne
Ther might astirte him no pecunial peyne
Sfor smale typeres and eek for smal offrynge
He made þe poeple spitously to synge
Sfor or þe bisschop caught hem wip his hook
They weren in þe Erchedeknes book
And þanne hadde he þurgh his Iurdiçion
Power to don on hem correction
He hadde a somnour redy to his hande
A sleyere boy was non in engelander
Sfor solitilly he hadde his especiaile
That taughte him where þat him mighte auayle
He coude spare of lecchours on or tuo
To techen him to foure and twenty mo
Sfor pough þis somnour wood were as an hare
To telle his harlottrie I wil not spare
ffor we ben oute of here correction
They han of vs no Iuresdiction
We neuer schullen terme of alle hire lyues
Petur so ben pe wommen of pe Styues
Quod pis Somnour y-putt out of oure cure
Pees with meschance and with mysauenture
Thus scyde oure host and let him telle his tale
Now tellep forp and late pe somnour gale
Ne sparep nought myn oughne maister decere
This false peef pis somnour quod pe frere /
hadde alwey bawdes redy to his hond
As eny hauke to lure in Engelond
That telle him al pe secre pat pey knewe
ffor here aqueintance was nat come of newe
pey weren his approwurs priuely
he tok himself a gret profyt perby
his maister knew nat alwey what he wan
Wipouten maundement of a lewed man
he coude somne on peyne of cristes curs
And pey were ynyl gladde to fille his purs
And made him grete festes atte nale
And right as Iudas hadde purses smale
And was a peef right swich a peef was he
his mayster hadde but half his dewete
he was if I schal 3iuen him his laude
A theef and eek a sompnour and a baude
he hadde eek wenches of his retenue
That wheper pat sir Roberd or sir huwe
Or Iohn or Rauf or who pat it were
That lay by hem pat tolde it in his eere
Thus was pe wenche and he of oon assent
And he wolde fecche a feyned maundement
And somne hem to pe Chapitre bope tuo
And pile pe man and late pe wenche go
panne wolde he seye I schal freend for by sake
Do strike pe out of oure lettres blake
pe þar nomore as in þis cas trauayle
I am þi frend þer I þe may auayle,
Certein he knew of þe briberies mo
þan possible is to telle þou vnþo
for in þis worlde is dogge for no bowe
Thatþ knew an hurtþ deer from an old bite kowe
Than þat þis somfnour knew a sleigh lecchour
Or avouter or elles a þaramour
And for þatþ was þe fruytþ ofþ alle þe rent
Therfore on itþ he sette al his entent
And so bifelle þatþ ones on a day
This somnour euer waytyngþ on his pray
Rode for to somne þe old wijþ a ribibe
þeynyngþ a cause for he wolde bribe
And happede þatþ he seigh þyefore hym ryde /
A gay yoman vnder a forestþ syde
A bowe he bar and arwes brightþ and keene
he hadde vppon a courtepy ofþ grene /
An hatte vppon his heed wþ fenennes blake
Sire quod þis Somfnour hail and wel atake /
Welcome quod he and euery good felawe
Whider ridestow vnder þis greene schawe.
Seyde þis þeman wiltþ þou fer to day
This somnour him answerde and seyde nay
here faste by quod he is myn entente
To ryden for to reysen vp a rente /
Itþ longþp to my lorde dewete
Artþ þou þanne a baillfþ þe quod he
he dorste nouþþ for verray filþþ and schame
Seie þatþ he was a somnour for þe name
Depardieux quod þis þoman dere broþer
þou artþ a bailly and I am anþer
I am vnknownen as in þis cunþre
Ofþ þin aqueintance I wil preye þe
And eekþ ofþ breþerhode ifþ þatþ þou lestþ
I haue golde and siluer in my cheste

CORPUS 253 (6-T. 374)
If pat pe happed come in-to oure schire
Al schal be pin right as pou wolt desyre
Graunt mercy quod pis somnour by my feip
Euerich in operes hond his troupe leip

for to be swore broper til pey deye
and wi pat word pey ryden forp here weye
This somnour wi pat was so /
As ful off venym ben pis wary-angles
And euer enquiryng vpon euery ping
Broper quod he wher is 3oure dwellyng
Anoper day if I scholde 3ou seche
This 3oman him anserde in softe speche
Broper quod he fer in pe Norp cuntre
Wher as I hope som tyme I schal pe se
Or we departe I schal pe so wel wisse
That off myn hous schalt pou neuer misse /
Now broper quod pis sompnour I 3ou pray
Teche me whil we ryden by pe way /
Syn pat 3e ben a baillyf as am I
Som subtilte telle me feipfully
In myw office how pat I may most wynne
And sparpe not for conscience ne synne
But as my broper tell me how do 3e
Now by my troupe broper deere seyde he
As I schal tellen pe a feipful tale /
My wages ben ful streyte and smale /
My lord is hard to me and daungerous
And my office ful laborious
And perfore by extorciouns I lyue
ffor sope I [take] al pat men wil me 3iue
Algate be sleigte or violence
ffrom 3eer to 3er I wynne al my dispence /
I can no bettre tellen feipfully
Now certes quod pis sompnour so fare I:
I spare not to take god it wot
But if it be to heuy or to hoot

CORPUS 254 (6-T. 375)
What I may gete in counseil priuely
No maner conscience of pat haue I
Ner myn extorcio[n I might no[3t lyuen
Of swiche iapes wil I nat be schriuen 1440
Stomake ne fro conscience knowe I noon
I schrew[e jese schriftefadres euerichon
Wel be we mette by god and by seint Iame
But leue bro[er telle me janne by name 1444
Quod pis somnour in pis mene while
This zeman gan a litel for to smyle
Bro[er quod he wiltow pat I pe telle
I am a steue my dwellyng is in helle 1448
And heer I ryde aboute my purchasyng
To wite wher men wil zift me eny ping
my purchace is to fette of alle my rente
loke how pou rydest for pe same entente 1452
To wynne good pou rekkest neuer how
Right so fare I for ryde wolde I now
vnto pe worldes ende for a preye
A quod pis somnour benedicite what 3e seye 1456
I wende 3e were a yoman trewely
3e han a mann[es schappe as wel as I
han 3e a figure janne determinat
In helle per 3e ben in zoure estat
Nay certeinly quod he per han we noon 1460
But whan vs likep we can take vs oon)
Or elles make you wene we ben schape
Som tyme [like] a man or like an ape /
Or lik[ an aungel can I ryde or go [leaf 118]
It is no wonder ping[ pou[gh it be so
A lousy iogulour can deceye pe
And par de zit[ can I more craft[ pan he /
Why quod pis somnour ryde 3e janne or gon
In sondry schappe and nat alwey in oon
ffor we quod he wille vs swich forme make
As most able is oure prayes for to take 1472
What make you to han al his labour
ful many a cause lecue sire somonour
Seyde his feend but al ping hap tyme
The day is shorte and it is passed prime
And yet ne wan I no ping in his day
I will entende to wynnyng if I may
And nat entendeoure wittes to declare
for brorper myn pi witte is al to bare
To vnderstonde though I tolde hem pe
But for pou axest whi labouren we
for somtyme ben we goddes instrumentz
And menes to do his comauandementz
Whan pat him list vpon his creatures
In diuere acte and in diuers figures
Wipouten him we han no might certayn
If pat him listened to stonden per agayn
And som time at our praye han we leue
Only pe body and not pe soule greeue /
Witnesse on Iob whom pat we dyden wo
And som tyme han we might of bope tuo
pis is to seyn of soule and body eeke
And som tyme we ben suffred for to seeke
vpon a man and do his soule vnestre
Nat his body and al is for pe beste
Whan he wipstonde our temptation
It is a cause of his saluacion
Al be it pat it was not our entente
he schulde be sauf but pat we wolde him hente
And som tyme be we seruantz vn-to man
As pe erchebisschope seint Dunstan
And to pe apostles seruant/ was I
set telle pe quod pe somnour feipfully
Make pe 3ow newe bodyes pus alwey
Of elementz pe feend answerde nay
Som tyme we feyne and som tyme we arise /
Wip dede bodyes in ful sondry wise
And speke as renabely and faire and wel
As to þe phitonessa dede Samuel /
And jit wol some men say it was nat he
I do no force of zoure diuinite 1512
But o þing warne I þe I wil nat Iapé
Thou wilt algates wite how we be schape /
þou schalt her afterward my broþer deere
Come wher þe needeþ nat of me to leere 1516
ffor þou schalt by þin owne experience
Come in-to þe chayer rede þis sentence
Bet þan virgile whil he was a lyue
Or dante also now lat vs ryde blyue 1520
ffor I wil holde company wip þe
Til it be so þat þou forsake me
Nay quod þis somnour þat schal nat betyde
I am a þeman knowe is ful wyde 1524
my trouþe wil I holde to þe as in þis cas
ffor þey þou were þe deuyl Sathanas
My trouþe wil I holde to my broþer
As I am sworne and eche of þe to oper 1528
ffor to be trewe broþer in þis cas
And broþer we gon to oure purchas
Take þou þy part what men þe wolde yiuue
And I schal myn þus may we bope lyue 1532
And if þat eny of vs haue more þan oper
lat him be trewe and parte it wip his broþer
I graunte quod þe deuyl by my fay
And wip þat word þey ryden forþ here way 1536
And right at þentryng of þe tounes ende [leaf 119]
To which þe somnour schop him for to wende
They say a carte þat charged was with hey
Which þat a cartere droft forþ on his wey 1540
Deep was þe wey for whiche þe carte strood
This cartere smot and striued as he were wood
hayt brok hayt scot what spare we for þe stones
The feend quop he 3ow fecche bope body and bones / 1544
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Corpus MS.

As ferforply as euere were 3e foled
So moche woo as I haue for 3ou 3oled
pe deuel haue al bope hors and cart' and hey
poughte pis somnour he schulle we haue a pley 1548
And neer pe feend he droughi as nought' ne were
ful priuely and rouned in his eere
herkne my broper herkne by py feip
herestow nat' how pe cartere seip 1552
hente it' anone for he ha5 3iuen pe
Bope hey and carte and eek' his caples pre /
Nay quod pe deuyl god not' neuer a del
It' is not' his entente truste me wel 1556
Aske him piself' if' 3ou nat' trowest' me
Or elles stynte a while and 3ou schalt' se
This carter pakked his hors on pe croupe /
And pey bygonne to drawe and to stoupe /
hayt' now quod he pat' Ihesu crist' 3ou blisse
And alle his handywerk bope more and lesse /
pat' was wel twight' myn owne lyard boy
I pray god saue pe and seinte Loy. 1564
Now is my carte out' of' pe slough par de
lo broper quod pe feend what' tolde I pe /
here may ye see myn oughne deere broper
The carle spak' o ping' but' he pought' anofer 1568
late vs go forp abouten oure viage
here wynne I no ping' vpon caiage
When pat' pey comen somwhat out' of' pe toun
pis somnour to his broper gan to houn 1572
Broper quod he here wonep an old rebekke [leaf 119, back]
That' hadde almost' as leef' to leese hire necke
As for to 3iue a peny of' hire good
I wil haue twelue pens pough pat' sche be wood 1576
Or I wiille sompne hire to oure office
And 3it' god woot' of' hire knowe I no vice
But' for 3ou canst' nat' as in pis centre
Wynne pi coste tak here ensample of/ me 1580

CORPUS 258 (9-T. 379)
This somnour clappe\textsuperscript{p} at\textsuperscript{t} pe wydowes gate
Com out\textsuperscript{t} he seyde \textit{fou olde virtrate}
I trowe \textit{fou hast} som freere or prest\textsuperscript{t} wip\textsuperscript{p} pe
Who clappe\textsuperscript{p} seyde \textit{pis wijf\textsuperscript{t} benedicite} 1584
God saue \textit{3ou sire what} is \textit{3our swete wille}
I haue \textit{quod} he a somonur of\textsuperscript{t} pe here a bille
vp peyne of\textsuperscript{t} cursyng\textsuperscript{t} loke \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} fou be}
To morwe biforn\textsuperscript{o}oure erchedekenes kne 1588
To answere to \textit{pe court\textsuperscript{t}} of\textsuperscript{t} certein\textsuperscript{t} pinges
Now lord \textit{quod} sche crist ihesu heuen kinges
So wisly helpe me as I ne may
I haue ben syk\textsuperscript{t} and \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} ful many a day 1592
I may nat\textsuperscript{t} gon so fer \textit{quod} sche ne ryde
But\textsuperscript{t} I be deed so prike\textsuperscript{p} it\textsuperscript{t} in my syde /
May I nat\textsuperscript{t} axe a libel sire somonour
And answere \textit{pere by my procutour} 1596
To swich a \textit{ping\textsuperscript{t}} as men wolde appose me /
\textit{3is quod} \textit{pis somnour pay anon lat\textsuperscript{t} \se}
Twelue pens to me and I wil \textit{pe aquite}
I schal no \textit{profyt\textsuperscript{t}} haue \textit{per-by but\textsuperscript{t} lite} 1600
My maister ha\textsuperscript{p} \textit{pe profyt}/ and nat\textsuperscript{t} I
Come of\textsuperscript{t} and late me ryden hastily
\textit{3eue me twelue [pens]} I may no lenger tarye
twelue \textit{quod} sche lady seinte marie 1604
So wisly help me out\textsuperscript{t} of\textsuperscript{t} care and synne
\textit{pis wyde world \textit{pough pat\textsuperscript{t}} I scholde it wynne}
Ne haue I not\textsuperscript{t} xij. pens wipinne myn holde
\textit{3e knowen wel \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} I am pouer and olde} 1608
\textit{kype 3oure almesse on me pouere wrecche}
\textit{Nay \textit{panne quod} he \textit{pe foule feend me fecche}
I\textsuperscript{f} \textit{pe excuse \textit{pough} \textit{pou scholde be spilt\textsuperscript{t}}}
\textit{Allas quod} sche god \textit{wot\textsuperscript{t}} I haue no gilt\textsuperscript{t} 1612
Pay me \textit{quod} he or by \textit{pe swete seint\textsuperscript{t} anne}
As I wol bere a-way \textit{py} newe panne /
ffor dette which \textit{pou owest} me of\textsuperscript{t} old
When \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} pou madest} \textit{pin housbond kukkewold} 1616

**Corpus 259 (6-T. 380)**
I preyde at home for by correction
Thow lixt quod sche by my saucion
Ne was I neuer or now wydewe ne wijf
Somoned vnto your court in al my lijf
Ne neuer I nas but of my body trewe /
vnto pe deuyl blake and rowe of hewe
yene I by body and my panne
And whan pe deuyl herde hir curse so
vpon hir knees he seyde in pis manere
Now mabely myn owne mooer deere
It is 3our wille in ernest pat pe seye
pe deuyl quod sche fette him or he deye /
And panne and al but he wil him repente
*Nay olde stot pat is not myn entente
Quo?-pis somnour for to repente me
ffor any ping pat I haue had of pe
I wolde I hadde by smok and euery clop
Now broper quod pe deuyl be nat wrop
by body and pis panne is myn by right
pou schalt wip me to helle yet to night
Wher pou schalt knoen of ooure priuete
More than a mayster of diuinite
And wip pat word pis foule feend him hent
Body and soule he with pe deuyl went
Where pat somnours han here heritage
And god pat made after his ymage
Mankynde saue and gyde vs alle and some
And leeue pis somnour good man to bycome
lordinges I coupe han told 3ou quod pis frere
hadd I haed leysir for pis somnour heere
After pe tixte of crist poule and lohn
And of ooure oper doctours many oon
Suche peynes pat 3oure hertes might agrise
Al be it so no tongue may deuyse /
pough pat I might a pousand wynter telle
pe peyne of pilke cursed hous of helle
But for to kepe vs fro pat cursed place
Wakep and prayep ihesu for his grace
So kepe vs fro pe temptour Sathanas
herknep pis word be war as in pis cas
pe leoun sitte in his awayte alway
To sle pe Innocent1 if pat he may
Disposep ay 3our hertes to wipstonde
pe feend pat 3ou wolde make pralle and bonde 1660
he may nat tempten yow ouer your might1
for crist1 wille be 3our champion and knight1
And preyepe pat pis somnour him repente 1663
Of1 his mysdede or pat pe feend him hente

 Explicit

Her endep pe frere his tale /
This Somnour in his styrop heyhe stood
Vpon pis frere his herte was so wood
That lik an aspen leef he quok for Ire
lordynges quod he but o pinge I desire /
I 3ou besche pat of 3our curtesye
Sip 3e han herde pis false frere lye
As suffrep me I may a tale telle
This frere boste pat he knowe pat helle/
And god wot pat it is litel wonder
freres and feendes ben but litel asonder
ffor parde 3e han, ofte tyme herd telle/
how pat a frere rauyssched was in helle
In spirit ones by avisioun
And as an aungel ladde him vp and down
To schewen him pe peynes pat per were
In alle pe place saugh he nat a frere
Of ope folk he saugh ynowe in woo
Vnto pis aungel spak pe frere po
Now sire quod he han freres such a grace /
That non of hem schal come to pis place /
3is quod pis aungel many a milioun
And vnto Sathanas he hadde him down
And now hap Sathanas sai pe a taile
Bradder pan of pe Caryk is pe saile
hold vp pi tayl pou Sathanas quod he /
Schew forpi pin ersand lat pe frere se /
Wher is pe neste of freres in pis place
And er pat half a forlong wey of space

CORPUS 262 (6-T. 383)
Right so as bees swermen out of an hyue
Out of ye deueles ers pey gon to dryue
Twenty thousand freres on a route
And poughte helle swarme al aboute
And camen a3ein asaste as pey mighte gon)
And in his ers pey crepeden euerichon) he clapte his tayl a3ein and lay stille
This frere whan he loked hadde his fille
upp on pis tormentes of pis sory place /
his spirit god restored of his grace /
Vnto his body a3ein and he awokt
Butt napeles for feere 3it he quokt
So was ye deueles ars ay in his mynde
pat is his heritage of verray kinde
God saue 3ow alle saue pis cursed frere /
My prologue wol I ende in pis manere /
Here begynneþ pe Somnours tale

Ordynges þer is in yorkþ schire / as I gesse
A mersshy countre called Holdernesse
In which þer wente a lymytour aboute /
To preche and eek to begge it is no doute 1712
And so bifelle þat on a day þis frere

Hadde preched atte cherche in þis manere
And specially abouen euery þing

Excited he þe poeple in his preching 1716
To trentales and for goddes sake
Ther-with men mighten holy houses make
Ther as diuin service is honoured
Nought þer as it is wasted and deuoured 1720
Ne þer it nede þot for to be 3iue
As to possessioners þat may elles lyue
panked be god in wele and habundance
Trentales seyde he deliureþ fro penaunce 1724
here fremdes soules as wel olde as þonge
If þat þey ben hastily y-songe
Nought for to holde a prest ioly and gay
he syngeþ not þot but o messe in a day 1728
Delyuereþ out þat he anon þe soules
fful hard it is wip fleisshook þoper with oules
Now speed 3ou hastely for cristes sake 1732
to kepe 3ou fro pynes of þe endes blake 1731
And whan þe þre frere hadde seyde al his entente
Wip Qui cum patre forþ he wente
Whan folk in chirche hadde 3iue him what hem lest
he wente his way no lenger wolde he reste 1736
Wip scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hye
In euery hous he gan to pore and prye
And beggep mele or chese or elles corn
his felaw had a staf typped with horn
A payre of tabeles of yuory
And a poyntel polisshed fetously
And wrot pe names alwey as he stood
Of any folk pat 3af hem eny good
Ascance pat he wolde for hem preye
3iue vs a busshel whete malt/ or reye
A goddes kechil or a trippe of chese
Ope r elles what 3ow list we may nat cheese
A goddes halpeny ope r a masse peny
Ope r 3iue vs of 3our brañ if 3e haue eny
A dagoun of 3our blanket leeue dame
Oure suster deere here I write 3oure name
Bacon or beef or such ping as 3e fynde
A sturdy harlot wente hem ay behynde
That was here hostes man and bar a sakke
And what men 3af hem leyde it on his bakke
And when he was out at pe dore anoon
he planed awaye pe names euerychoon
That he before hadde writen in his tables
he serued hem with nyfles and with fables
Nay per pou lixt pou somnour quod pe frere /
Pees quod oure host for cristes moder deere
Telle forp pi tale spare it not at al
So pryue I quod pis somnour so I schal
So longe he wente hous by hous quod he
Til he come to an hous per he was wont to be
Refresshed more pan in an .C. places
Seke lay pe bonde man whos pe place is
And vpon a kowche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he / O Thomas frend good day
Seyde pis frere curteysly and softe
Thomas sayde he god 3elde 3ow ful ofte
haue I vpon pis benche faren wel
heere haue I eten many a mery meel
And fro phe benche he drof awaye phe cat
And leyde doun his potent and his hat
And eek his scrippe and sette him softe a doun)
his felawe was go walked in phe toun
ffor p with his knaue in-to pats ostelrie
Wher as he schop him pilke night to lye
O deere maister quod pis seeke man
how han 3e fare sipenes pats marche bigan
I say 3ow nought pis fourtenight and more
God woot quod he laboured haue I ful sore
And specially for phe Salvacion
haue I seyde many a precious orison
And for oure ope per frendes god hem blesse
I haue to day don at 3oure chirche a messe
A sayd a sermo after my simple wit
nought alle after phe text of holy writ
flor it is hard to 3ou as I suppose
perfore wol I teche to 3ou al phe glose
Glosyng is a glorious ping certein
flor lettre sleep so as clerkes sein
per haue I taught hem to be charitable
And spende here good per it is resonable
There I sawh oure dame a wher is sche
yonde in phe yerde I trouwe pats sche be /
Seyde pis man and sche wil come anon
Ey mayster welcome be 3e by seint/ Iohn
Seyde pis wijf how fare 3e hertely
phe frere arisep vp ful curteisly
And hir embrased in his armes narwe
And kissep hir swete and chirkep as a sparwe
Wip his lippes dame quod he right wel
As he pat is your servuant eueridel
I-panked be god pat 3ou 3at soule and lyft
3it/ sawh I not to day so fair a wijf
In al þe chirche god so saue me
ever 3e god amende defaulter sîr quod sche
Al gates welcome be 3e by my fey
Gramercy dame þis haue I founde alwey 1812
But of 3our grete goodnes by 3our leeue
I wolde pray 3ou þat 3e nought 3ou greue
I wole with Thomas spaken a litel prowé
þese curates ben ful negligent/ and slowe 1816
To grope tendrely a conscience
In schrifte and in preached is my diligence
And studye in petres wordes and in poules
I walke and fisse he mennes soules 1820
To þelde ihesu crist/ his propre rente
To sprede his wordes is sette al myn entente
¶ Now by 3our leeue o deere sire quod sche 1824
Chydeþ him wel for god in trinite
he is as angry as a pissemire
þey þat he haue al þat he can desire
þey I him wrye a nightt and make him warm
And ouer him leye my leggs or arm 1828
he groyneþ likt oure boor gronyngt in sty
Oþer desportt oft him rightt non haue I
I may nott plesen him in no maner caas
¶ Ieo vous dy trescher & bien amy O Thomas 1832
This makeþ þe feende þis mott ben amended
Ire is a þingtt þat heye god defended
And þer-oft wol I speke a word or tuo
Now maister quod þe wijft or þat I go
Whatt wol 3e dyne I wole go þer aboute
Now dame quod he Ieo vous dye sanz doute
haue I nott oft a Capoñ butt þe lyunere
And oft 3our softe brede butt a schyuere 1840
And after þat a rosted pigges heed
But þat I wolde for me no beeste were deed
þanne hadde I wip 3ou holly suffisânce
I am a man oft litel sustenance /

CORPUS 267 (0-T. 388)
My spirit is fostred in pe bible
pe body is ay so redy and penyble
To wake pat my stomak is destroyed
I pray sou dame pat se be nought anoyed
pey I so frendly my counseil to sou schewe
By god I wolde not telle it but a fewe
Now sire quod sche but oo word or I go
my child is deed wi pinne pis wikes tuo
Sippen pat se wente out of pis toun
his dep saugh I by reuelacion
Seip pis frere at home inoure dortour
I dar wel seyn pat/ er pat half an hour
after his dep I sawh him born to blisse
In myn avision so god me wisse
So dede our sextein and oure fermorer
That han ben trewe freres. fyfty seer
They may now god by panke of his lone
maken here Jubile and walken allone
And vp I ros and alle oure content eeke
With many a teere trillyng on my cheeke
Wipouten noyse or clateryng of bellis
Te deum was oure song and no ping elles
Saue pat to crist I seyde an orison
Thankyng him of his reuelacion
ffor sire and dame trustep me right wel
Oure orisons ben more spirituel
And more we se of cristes secre pinges
Than burel folk [though they were kynges Harl. 1758, leaf 109]
We lyue in pouerte & in abstynence.
And bore[folke] in richesse and wynnynges
Of mete and drynkt and in here foul delit/
We han pis worldes lust al in despit
Lazar and Diues liueden dyuersely
And dyuerse guerdon hadde pey herby
Who-so wol preye he moot faste and be clene
And fatte his soule and make his cheekes lene

CORPUS 268 (6-T. 389)
We fare as seip papostil clop and foode
Sufficep vs pey3 pey ben not goode
The clennes and pe fastyng of ours freres
makep pat cripe acceptep ooure prayeres
10 moyses .xl. dayes and .xl. nyghts
fasted or pat pe heije god of might
Spak wi pe him in pe mount of Synay
With empty wombe fastyng many a day
Recyued he pe lawe pat was writen
Wi pe goddes fynger and helthe wil 3e witen
In pe moit or elles er he hadde eny speche
With heye god pat is ooure lynes leche
he fasted longe and was in contemplance
And aaron pat hadde pe temple of god in gouernaunce
And eek pat oper prestes euerichon
In-to pe temple whan pey scholden gon
To praye for pe poeple and do seruise
They nolden drynken in no maner wise/
No drynk pe which hem mighte drunke make
But euere in abstynence to preye and wake
Iest pat pey deyede tak heede what I seye
But pey ben sobre pat for pe poeple preye
Ware pat I say no more for it suffisep
Oure lord ihesus / as holy god deuysep
3iuep ours ensample of fastyng and prayeres
Therfore we mendinahte we pouere freres
Ben wedded to pouert and to continence
To charite humblesse and also pacience
To persecution for rightwisnesse /
To wepyng misericorde and clennesse
And perfore may 3e see pat ooure prayeres
I speke of vs we mendenahte freres
Ben to pe heije god more acceptable
Than 3oures wi peoure feste at pe table
ffro paradys first if I schal noughtl ye
Was man out chaced for his glotonye
And chast was man in paradys certayn
But herkne þere what I schal you sayn
I haue no text of þat as I suppose
But I schal fynde it in a maner glose 1920
That specially oure swete lord Ihesus
Spak þus by vers whan he syde þus
Blessed ben þey þat pore in spirit/ ben
And so forþ al þe gospel may þe seen 1924
Wher it be like oure profession
Or hem þat swommen in possession
fly on here pompe and on here glotonye
And for here lewednesse I hem diffye 1928
Me þinkeþ þey ben like Iovinian
(ffe as a whale and walking as a swan)
As vynolent as botel in þe spence
here prayer is ful of gret reuerence 1932
Whan þey for soules sein þe psalme of þauþ david
lo buffþ þey sain cor meum eructauitþ
Who folweþ cristes gospel and his lore
But we þat humble be and chaste and pore 1936
Werkers of goddes word and eek auditoures /
þerfore right as an hauke rype at a sourþ
vp springeþ vnto þe ayre right so prayeres
Of charitable and chaste besy freres
maken here sourþ to goddes eeren and who
Thomas þerfore so mote I ride or go
And by þat god þat cleped is seint þue
Nere þou oure broþer Schuldest þou not þriue
In oure chapitre praye we day and nightþ
To crist þat he sende þe hele and mighþ
Thy body for to welden hastily
God wot þat he noping þer-of wot I 1944
As helpe me crist as in fewe seeres
haue I spended vpon diuers maner freres
ful many a pound þit fare I neuer þe bettþ
Certein my good haue I almost bisettþ 1952

corpus 270 (6-t. 391)
SIX-TEXT 392

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Corpus MS.

ffar wel my golde for it is al a-go
The ffreere answerde o Thomas why dost thou so
What needep thou diuerse freres to seche
What needep him pat hap a parfit leche
To sechen oper leches in pe toun
3our inconstance is 3our confusioun
holde 3e pen me or elles oure couent
To preye for 3ou ben insufficient
Thomas pat Iape is not worp a myte
3oure maladie is for 3e han 3iuen vs so lite
A 3ift pat couent half a quarter otis
A 3iue hem one or tuo grotes
A 3iue pe ffreere a peny and let him go
Nay nay Thomas it may no ping be so
What is a ferpering worp parted in twelue
lo eche ping pat is oned by himselue
Is more straunge pen when it is skatered
Thomas of me thou schalt nat be flatered
thou woldest cure labour haue for nought
The hihe god pat al pis world hap wrought
Seip pat pe werkmam is worti his hyre
Thomas nought of 3our tresore I desire
As for my self but pat alle oure couent
To pray for 3ou is ay so diligent
And for to bulden cristes oughne chirche
Thomas if 3e wol lerne for to wirche
Of buldyng vp of chirches may 3e fynde
If it be good in Thomas lijf of Inde
3e ligge heer ful of anger and of Ire
With pe which pe deuyl sette 3oure ers a fyre
And chyden heere pis sely Innocent
3oure wijf pat is so meeke and pacient
And perfore Thomas trowe me if 3ou list
Ne stryue not wip py wijf al for pe beste
And bere pis word awey now by py feith
Touchinge such ping lo what pe wise man seip

CORPUS 271 (6-T. 392)
Wipinne pin hous ne be þou no leoun)  
To þy subjectis do non oppressioun  
Ne make þin acquainctance not for to fle  
And Thomas þit eft sones say I þe  
Be war for hire þat in þy bosom sleepþ  
Be war of þe serpent þat so slyly creepþ  
vnder þe grasse þat styngþ subtilly  
Be war my sone and herkene paciently  
That xxth þousand men han lost here lyues /  
þfor þat þei han ben spitous to here wyues  
Now sip þe han so holy and so meeke a wijþt  
What þeereþ þou Thomas to make strift  
þer is y-wys no serpent so cruel  
Whan men trede on his tail ne half so fel  
As womman is whan sche hap caught an Ire  
Vengeance is þanne al þat þey desyre  
Ire is a synne on of þe grete of seuene  
Abominable vnto þe god of heuene  
And to himself it is destruction  
þis euerly lewed vicary or parson  
Can say how Ire engendrep homicide  
Ire in sop þis executor of þryde  
I coupþe of þe Ire seye so mocliil sorwe  
My tale scholde laste til to morwe  
And þerfore I praye god boþe day and nightþ  
An Irous man sende him litel mightþ  
Itþ is greþt harm and certes greþt pite  
To sette an Irous man in heih degre  
† Whilom þer was an Irous potestatþ  
As seip þenek durynge his estat  
Vpon a day out riden knightes tuo  
And as fortune wolde itþ were so  
Thatþ oon of hem cam home þatþ oþer noughtþ  
Anon þe knightþ before þe Iuge is broughtþ  
And sayde þus þou hastþ þy felaw slayn  
þfor which I deme þe to deþ certain  

CORPUS 272 (6-T. 393)
And to another knight trouble him he
Go lede him to the place I charge thee
And happed as they went by they wende
Toward the place her as he schulde deye
The knight cam which they wende hadde be deed
Thenne poughen they were best reed
To lede hem bope to the luge azen
They seyden lord the knight ne hape not sleyn
His felawe here he stante on lyue
After shulle be deed quod he so mot I priue
This is to say bope on and tuo and pre
And to the firste knight right pus spak he
I damped the pou most algate be deed
And pou also most needes lese pin heed
This for pou art cause why by felawe dype
And to the pridde knight right pus he seip
Thou hast not don pat I commaunded the
And pus he dede do slee hem alle pre
Irous kambises was eek drunkelewe
And ay delited him to ben a schrewe
And so bifelle a lord of his meigne
That loued vertuous moralite
Sayde on a day vnto himself right pus
A lord is lost if he be vicious
And drunkenesse is eek a foul record
Of any man and namly in a lord
There is ful many an ey and many an eere
Awaytyng on a lord and he not where
This for goddes love drynkep more attemperelly
Wyn makep a man to lese wrecchedly
His mynde and eek his lymes euerychon
The reuers schalt pou see quod he anoon.
And proue it by pin owne experience
That wyn dop to folk no such offence
There is no wyn byreuep me my might
Of hande ne foot ne of myn eyzen sight.

20 Corporus 273 (6-T. 394)
And for despite he dranke ful moche more
An hundred part\textsuperscript{t} pan he had don bifo\textsuperscript{r}
And right\textsuperscript{t} anon \textit{his} cursede wrecche
\textit{le\textsuperscript{t}e} \textit{his} knightes sone biforn him fecche
And \textit{commaundyng\textsuperscript{t}} hem \textit{pey} schulde biforn him stonde
And sodeinly he took\textsuperscript{t} his bowe on honde
And \textit{vp pe} streng\textsuperscript{t} he pulled to his eere
And \textit{an arwe} he slough \textit{pe child right\textsuperscript{t} per\textsuperscript{e}}
Now whe\textit{\textsuperscript{f}er haue I a siker hond or non}
\textit{Quo\textsuperscript{t} he is al my might\textsuperscript{t} and my witte agon}
\textit{hap wyn byreued me my\textit{n yhe sight\textsuperscript{t}}}
\textit{What\textsuperscript{t} schulde I telle \textit{pe answere of \textit{pe knight}}}
his sone was slayn \textit{per is namore to say}
\textit{Be\textit{p war perfore wi\textit{p lorde\textit{s how pe play}}}
Syng\textit{\textsuperscript{e}p placebo and I schal if\textsuperscript{t} I can}
\textit{But if it be vn\textsuperscript{t}o a pouere man}
To a pouere man men scholde his vices telle /
\textit{But\textsuperscript{t} not\textsuperscript{t} to a lord \textit{pey he schulde go te helle}} /
Lo Irrous Sirus pilke Perci\textit{e}
\textit{how he destroyed \textit{pe} ryuer of\textsuperscript{t} Gysen\textsuperscript{d}}
\textit{ffor \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} an hors of\textit{ his was dreyn\textsuperscript{t} perinne}}}
\textit{Whan \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} he wente Babilon\textsuperscript{\textit{d}}} to wynne}
he made \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} pe} ryuer was so smal
That\textsuperscript{t} wommen mighten waden oueral
\textit{lo what\textsuperscript{t} seyde he \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t} so wel teche can}}
\textit{Ne he no felawe to an yrous man}
\textit{Ne wi\textit{p no wood man walke by pe way}
\textit{Ieste pe repente I wol nomore say}
\textit{Now Thomas leeue bro\textit{\textsuperscript{p er leue p\textsuperscript{n Ire}}}
\textit{Thou schalt\textsuperscript{t} me fynde as iuste as is a squire}}
\textit{holde nought\textsuperscript{t} pe deueles knyt\textsuperscript{t} ay at\textsuperscript{t} p\textsuperscript{n herte}} /
\textit{Thin anger dop pe al to sore smerte}
\textit{But schewe to me alle \textit{py} confession}
\textit{Nay quod \textit{pis} seeke man by seint\textsuperscript{t} Symo\textit{\textsuperscript{n}}}
\textit{I haue ben schriuen \textit{pis} day at\textsuperscript{t} my curate}
\textit{I haue him tolde al holly myn estate}
It needeþ nomore speke of: it sayde he
But if me luste of myn humilité
3iue me þenne of þy gold to make oure cloystre
Quod he for many a muscle and many an oystre
hap ben our foode oure cloystre for to reyse
When oper men han ben ful wel at† eyse
And 3it† god wot† vnneþes þe foundement
Parformed is ne of† oure payment
Nis nought† a tile 3it† wipinne oure wones
By god we owen fourty pound for stoones /
Now helpe thomas for him þat† harwed helle
Or elles moote we oure bokes selle
And if† we lacke oure predicacion
þanne gop þe world al to destrucció
ffor whos wolde fro þis world vs byreue
So god me saue Thomas by 3oure leewe
he wolde byreue out† of† þe world þe sonne /
ffor who can teche and werchen as we konne
And þat† is not† of† litel time quod he
But† sethyns Elye was or Elyze
han freres ben þat† fynde I of† record
In charite I-þanked be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seinte charite
A-doun anon he sette him on his kne
This sike man wex wel neigh wood for Ire
he wolde þat† þe frere hadde ben a fuyre
With his fals dissimilacion
Such þing† as is her in my possession
Quod he þat† I may 3iue and non oper
3e sein me þus / þat† I am 3our broþer
3e certes quod þe frere trusteþ me wel
I took† oure dame oure lettres wip oure seel
† Now wel quod he and somewhat schalt I 3iue
vnto 3our holy couent† whil I lyue
And in þin hand þou schalt* it† han anon
vp þis condicioþ and oper non
pat' pou depart' it' so myn owne deere broper
That' euer' frere haue as moche as oper
pis schalt' pou swere on py profession
Wipouten fraude or cauclacion
2136
I swere it' quod' pis frere vpon my feip
And per wipal his hond in his he leip
lo heer my feip in me schal be no lacke
san putte pin hond doun by my bakke
2140
Sayde pis man and grope wel byhynde
Bynepe my buttok' pere schalt' pou fynde
A ping' pat' I haue hidde in priuete
A pough' pis frere pat' schal go wip me
2144
And doun his hande he launcepl vnto pe clifte
he hopéde pere for to fynden a zifte
And panne ful besy was pis frere
Abouten his tuwel gropying' here and pere
2148
If Amydde his hand he leet' pe frere a fart'
[leaf 137, back]
Ther is no capel drawyng' in pe cart'
at' might' haue lete a fart' of such a soun
pe frere vp sterte as it' were a fers leoun
2152
A false cherl quod' he for cokkes bones
This hast' pou for despite doon for pe nones
pis schalt' abeye pi farte if' pat' I may
his meigne which pat' herden pis affray
2156
Cam lepynge in and chased out' pe frere
And forp' he gop' wip' a ful angry cheere
And fette his felawe pere as lay his store
he loked as it' were a wilde boor
2160
he grynded his teep' so was he wropl
A stourdy paas doun to pe court' he gop
Wher as pere woned a man of' gret' honour
To whom pat' he was alwey confessour
2164
This worpy man was lord of' pat' village
pis frere cam as pough it' were in a rage
Wher as pis lord sat etynget' at' his bord
2168

CORPUS 276 (6-T. 397)
Til atte laste he seyde god 3ou se
pis lord gan loke and seyde benedicite
Quod he frere Iohn what maner world is pis
I see wel pat som ping is amys
3e loken as pe woode were ful of peeeues
Sit' doun anon and telle me what' 3our greeft is
And it' schal ben amended if' pat' I may
I haue quod he had a despit' to day
God 3elde 3ou a-doun in 3oure village
pat' in pis world is non so pore a page
pat' he nolde han abhominacion
Of' pat' I haue receyued in pis toun
And 3it' me greuep no ping' so sore
As pat' pis olde cherl wip lokkes hore
Blasphemed hap' oure holy couent' eekte
Now maister quod pis lord I 3ou beske
No maister quod he but' a seruitour
pey I haue had in scole pat' honour
God likep nou3t' pat' men vs Raby calle
neiper in market' ne in 3our halle
No force quod he but' telle me of 3our greeft
sire quod pis frere an ydious mescheef
This day betidde is to myn ordre and to me
And so par consequens to eche degré
Of' holy chirche god amende it' sone
Sire quod pe lord 3e wot' what' is to doone
Distempre 3ou nought' 3e be my confessour
3e ben pe salt' of' perpe and pe sauour
ffor goddes loue 3oure pacience 3e holde
Tellep me 3our greeft and he anon him tolde
As 3e han herd byfore 3e wot' wel what'
The lady of' pe hous ay stille sat'
Til sche hadde herde what' pe frere sayde
Ey goddes moder quod sche blisful mayde
Is pe nou3t' elles tellep me feipfully
I madame quod he how penke 3ou perby
how pat* me penkep quod sche so god me spede
I say a cherl hap don a cherles deede
what schulde I say god let* him neuer pe
his seeke heed is ful of vanite 2208
I holde him in a maner frenesye
Madame quod he by god I schal not* lye
but* I on other wise may ben awreke
I schal sclauandre him oueral wher I speke 2212
The false blasphemour pat* charged me
To parte pat* might noujt departed be
To ever} man y-liche wip meschaunce
pe lord sat* stille as he lay in a traunse 2216
And in his herte he rolled vp and down
how hadde pis cherl ymaginacioun
To schewe such a probleme to pe frere
Neuer erst* er now herde I of such mater* 2220
I trowe pe deuyl putte it* in his mynde
In ars metrik* schal per no man fynde
Biforn pis day of such a question
Who schulde make a demonstracion
pat* every man schulde haue y-lik* his part*
Of a sou* or of a sauour of a fart*
O nyce proude cherle I schrewe his face
Io sires quod pe lord wip harde grace 2228
Who herde euer of such a ping* er now /
To every man ylike telle me how 
It* is a impossible it* may not* be
O nyce cherle god let* him neuer pe
pe rublyng* of a fart* and every sou*
Nys but* of eyre reuellacioun
And per-wip wastep litel and litel away
per is no man can deme by my fay 2236
It* pat* it/ were departed equally
What* lo my cherle lo zit* how schrewedely
vnto my confessour to day he spak*
I holde him certein a demoniak* 2240

CORPUS 278 (6-T. 399)
Now eteþ 3oure mete and leteþ him go pleye
lete him go hange himself a deuelweye

[The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.
No break in the MS.]

Now stood pe lordes squier at pe bord
pat karf here mete and herde word for word
Of alle ping of which I haue 3ou sayd
my lord quod he beþ not yuele payd
I coupe telle for a gowne cloþ
To 3ou sir frere so 3e ben natþ wroþ
how patþ pis fartþ scholde euene deled be
Amongþ 3our couent/ if it like me
Telle on quod pe lord and þou schaltþ haue anon
A gowne cloþ by god and by seintþ Iohan
My lord quod he whan patþ pe weder is faire
Wipouten wynd or pertourbyngþ ofþ ayre
letþ bringe a cartþ whel heer in-to þis halle
Butþ loke patþ he haue his spokes alle
xij. spokes hap a carte whel comunly
And bringe me þanne .xij. freres wite 3e why
ffor .xiiij. is a couentþ as I gesse
3oure confessour hede for his worpinesse
Schal performe vp þe nombre ofþ his couentþ
þanne schullen þey knelen doun by oon assentþ
And to euerý spokes ende in þis manere
fful sadly leye his nose schal þe freere
3oure noble confessour þere god him saue
Schal holde his nose vprightþ vnto þe naue
þanne schal þis cherl wip bely styþt and touþtþ
As any tabour hider ben y-broughtþ
And sette him on þe wheel rightþ on þis carte
vpon þe naue and make him lete a farte
And 3e schuln se vp peril ofþ my lijftþ
By preofþ which þatþ is demonstratifþ
fatf
equaly J>e
soun 
of hit' wole wende
And eeke pe stynke vnto pe spokes ende
Sane pat' pis worji man pis confessour
By cause he is a man of' gret honour
Schal haue pe ferste fruytes as reson is
pe noble vsage of' freres zit' is pis
pe worpy men of' hem schuln ferst' be serviced
And certeinly he hap it' wel disserued
he hap to day taught vs so mochil good
Wip preching' in pe pulpit' per he stood
pat' I may vouche sauf' I say for me
ne hadde pe firste smelle of' fartes pe
And so wolde alle his couent' hardly
he berep him so faire and holyly
pe lord pe lady & eche man saue pe frere
Sayden pat' Iankyn' spak' in pis matiere
As wel as euclide or protholome
Touchinge pe cherle pey seyden subtilite
And by heyh witte make him speke as he spake
he is no fool ne no demonyake
And Iankyn hap y-wonne a newe goune
My tale is doon) we ben almost' at' towne

Here ende pe Somnours tale
§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

CORPUS MS.

If here bygennep pe prologue of pe clerk of Oxenford

Here clerke of Oxenford oure oste sayde
3e ryde as stille and coy as doþ a mayde
Were newe spouses sittyng' atte bord
This day ne herde I of 3oure tonge a word
I trowe pat 3e studye aboute som sophime
But Salamon saip every ping' hap tyme
for goddes sake beþ of bettre cheere
It' nys no tyme for to stodyen heere
Telle vs som mery tale by 3oure fay
for what' man pat' is entred in-to play
he needes mote vnto pe play assente
But' preches nat' as freres don in lente
To make vs for oure olde synnes wepe
Ne pat' by tale make vs not' to sleepe
Telle vs som mery ping' of 3auenures /
3oure termes 3oure coloures 3oure figures
keep hem in store til so be 3e enditen
by stile as when pat' men to kinges writen
Spekeþ so plein at' pis tyme I 3ou pray
pat' we may vnderstonde what' 3e say
This worpi clerk' beneignely answerde
Oft' quod he I am vnder 3our 3erde
3e han ofþ vs as now pe gouernance
And perfore wol I do yow obeissance

CORPUS 281-2 (6-T. 403)
As fer as resoñ axeñ hardel
I wil 3ou telle a tale which þat I
lernede atþ paradosve ofþ a worþi clerkþ
As preued by his wordes and his werkþ
he is now deed and nayled in his cheste
I pray to god to 3iue his soule reste
¶ Pausacio
firzunces Petrake þe laureatþ poete
highte þis clerkþ whos retorique sweete [a leaflout] 32
[enlumynede al ytaille / of Poyetrie [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 68]
as Lynyan dide / of Philosophie
or lawe / or other arte par-ticulere
but deth that wol not suffre vs / duelle here 36
but as it were / a twynkelyng of an yghe
hem both þat seyn / and alle shulle we dye
but forthe to tellen / of this worthy man
that taughte me this tale / as I bigan 40
I sey that he first / wight highe stile enditeth
er he the body of his tale writeth
a proheme / in the which discerneth he
the mounde / and of Saluce the contre 44
and spekith of Appenyn the hilles highe
that ben the boundes / of west Lumbardie
and of the Mounte Vesulus / in special
where as the Poo / out of a wel smal 48
takith his first spryngyng / and his sours
and holte even streighte wey / his cours
to Emel-ward / to Ferrare / and to Venyse
the which a longe thing were / to devise 52
and trewely / as to my Ingement
me thinkith it a thing / inpertynent
save he wol conveye / his matiere
but this is the tale / which ye shal hier
56

Here endith the clerke of Oxonford his prolog
And next folwyng bigynneth his tale of Gresilde.

[MS Arch. Seld. B. 14, on leaf 66]

There was in the weste side of ytaylle
down at the rote / of Vesulus the colde
a lusty playne / habundaunte of vitaylle
where many a toure and towne / thow maist biholde
that founded were / in tyme of faders olde
and many a-nother / dilectable sight
and Saluces / this noble contre hight

A Marques whilom / was lord of that londe
as were his worthi eldres / him before
and obeysaunte / ay redy to his honde
were alle his liges / both lesse and more
thus in delite he lyved / and hath done yore
biloued and drad / thorugh favour of fortune
both of his lordis / and of his comune

If Therwith he was / to speken of lynage
the gentilest borne / of al Lumbardy
a faire persone and strong / and yonge of age
and ful of honoure / and of curtesie
discrete I-nough / his contre for to gye
saue in som thingis / he was to blame
and Walter was this yonge lord-is name

If I blame him thus / that he considred noughte
in tyme comyng / what myghte him betide
but on his lust present / was al his thoughte
as for to havke and hounte / on euery side
wel nygli al other cures / lete he slide
and eke he nodde / and that was worst of alle
wedde no wiff / for aughte that myghte bifalle
I Oonly that poyst / his peple bare score [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14.1]
that flokmele on a day / they to hym wente
and oon of hem / that wyest was of loore
or ellis that the lord / best wolde assente
that he shulde telle hym / what his peple mente
or ellis coude he wel / shewe suche matire
he to the Marques seide / as ye shulle hire

II O noble Marques / youre humanite
assurith vs / and yevith vs hardynesse
as offte as tyme / is of necessite
that we to yow mow telle / oure hevynesse
acceptith now lord / of youre gentilnesse
that we with pitevous herte / to yow pleyne
and lete not youre eiris / my voys disdeyne

III Al haue I nought to done / in this matire
more than a-nother man hath / in this place
yit for as meche / as ye my lord / so dere
haue alwey shewed to me / favoure and grace
I dar the better axe of yow / a space
of audience / to shewe our requeste
and ye my lord / to do right as ye lest

For certes lord / so wel vs likith yow
and al youre werke / and haue done that we] [Arch. Seld. B. 14 extract ends]
Ne coude nought vs selft deuysen how [Corpus MS, leaf 130]
We mighte lyue in more felicite
Saue o ping lord if it 3our wille be
That for to be a wedded man 3ou lest
\pen were 3oure peple in souereyn hertes reste
[No breaks in the Corpus MS between the stanzas.]
Bowep 3oure nekke vnder pat blisful 3okt
Of souerainte and nought of serwise
Which pat men clepe spousaile or wedlok
And penkep lord amonges 3oure poughtes wise

Corpus 285 (6-T. 406)
[how that oure dayes pas / in sondre gise] [Arch. Seld. B. 14.] flor pough we slepe or wake or renne or ryde Ay fleep pe tyme and wol noman abyde 119

And pough 3oure greene poughtes floure as 3it In crepep age alway as stille as stoon And deth manacep euery age and smyt In ech astatic for pe askapep noon) And also certein as we knowe echoon pat we schulle deye as vncertein we alle Ben of pat day pat dep schal on vs falle 120

If Acceptep panne of vs pe trewe entent pat neure 3it ne refused 3our heste And we lord if pat 3e wile assent To chese 3ou a wijf in schort tyme atte leste Borne of pe gentilest and of pe meste Of alle pis lond so pat it oughte some honour to god and 3ou as we can deme 123

If Delyuer vs out of al pis busy dede And tak a wijf for hihe goddes sake sfor if it so bifelle as god forbede pat porugh 3oure dep 3our lynage schulde slake 127 And pat a straunge successour schulde take 3oure heritage o wo were vs on lyue wherfore we pray 3ow hastily to wyue 128

If here meke preyer and here pitoüs cherte Made pe marquys herte haue pite [ye wol quod he / myn owne peple dere] [Arch. Seld. B. 14.] To pat I neuer erst pouhte streyne me 130 I me reioysed of my liberte That selden tyme is founden mariage [leaf 130, back] Ther I was free I moste be in servage 133

CORPUS 286 (6-T. 407)
But naeles I se your trewe entente
And truste vpon your witte and haue don ay
Wherfore with al my fre wille I wil assente
To wedde me as sone as euer I may
But per as 3e han profred me to day
To chese me a wijf? I sou relese
pat? choys and pray 3ou of 3oure profre cesse

ffor I wot pat? children often ben
vnlike here elders hem byfore
Bounte comp al of god not of pe stren
Of which pei be engendred and y-bore
I truste in goddes bounte and perfore
my mariage and myn astat? and reste
I him bitake he may do as him leste

lat? me alone in chesyng of my wijf?
But? I sou pray and charge vpon 3our lijf?
That? charge vpon my bak? I wil endure
pat? what? wijf? I take I pe assure
To worschipe hire whil pat? hire lijf? may dure
In word in werk? bope heere and euerwhere
As sche an Emperoures daughter were

And forpermore pis schal 3e swere pat? 3e
A?eon my choys schulle neuer grucche ne stryue
ffor sippe I schal forgo my liberte
At? 3oure request? as euer mote I prine
[there as myn herte is sett / there woiH I wyve] [Arch. Seld. B. 14.]
And but? 3e wol assente in such manere
I pray 3ou speke nomore of? pis matiere

Wip hertly wil pey sweren and assenten
To al pis ping? per seyde no wight? nay
Beseking? him of grace or pat? pei wenten
pat? he wolde graunten hem a certein day

CORPUS 287 (G-T. 408)
Of his spousaile as sone as euer he may
for 3et alway pe poeple somewhat drede
lest pat pis marquys no wijf wolde wedde
He graunted hem a day such as him lest
don which he wolde be wedded sikerly
And sayde he dide al pis at pair requeste
And pay wi pay humble entent ful buxomly
kneyling vpon here knees ful reuerently
him ponkyng ale and pis pay haue an ende
Of here entent and home azein pei wende
And her vpon he to his officers
Comandeþ for pe feste to purveye
And to his priue knightes and squyers
Such charge 3af as him list on hem leye
And pay to his comaundement obeye
And ech of hem dop al his diligence
To do vnto pe feste reuereence

[PART II.]

¶ Prima pars

Ought fer fro pe paleys honurable
Wher as pe marquys schop his mariage
Ther stood a trooþ of pe Cite delitable
In which pat pore folk of pat village
hadden here bestes and here herbergage
And of here labour toke here sustienance
After pe erpe 3af hem abundance
Among pis pore folk þer dwelled a man
Which was holde pouerest of hem alle
But heihe god sum tyme sende can
his grace in to a litel oxe stalle
Ianicula men of pat throop him calle
A daughter hadde he fair ynough to sight
¶ And Grisildis pis 3onge mayden highte
But for to speke of vertuous beaute
pane was sche on pe fairest vnder sonne
fful pouerely y-fostered was sche
No likerous lust was in hire herte ronne
Wel oftere of pe welle pan of pe tonne
Sche drank for sche wolde vertues plese
Sche knew wel labour but non ydel ese

† But pough pis mayden tendre were of age
yet in pe brest of hire virginite
Ther was y-closed rype and scharpe corage
And in a gret reuerence and charite
hire olde pouere fader fostred sche
A fewe sheep spynnyng on feld sche kepte
Sche nolde not ben ydel til pat sche slepte

And whan sche com homward sche wolde bringe
Wortes or oper herbes tymes ofte
The which sche schredde and seth for hir lyuynge
And made hir bed ful harde and no ping softe /
And ay sche kepte hir faderes lif on loft
Wip euery obeissance and diligence
That childe may do to faderes reuerence /

† vpon Grisilde pe pouer creature
fful ofte sipe pe marquys sette his ye
As he on huntyng rood peraunture
And whan it fell pat he might hir aspye
he not wip wantoun lokyng of folye
his eyen caste on hire but in sad wyse
vpon hir cheere he wolde him ofte auyse

† Commendyng in his herte hir wommanhede
And eek hire vertu passyng any wight
Of so long age as wel in cheere as in dede
ffor pough pe poeple haue no gret insight

CORPUS 289 (6-T. 410)
In vertu he considerved ful right:
hir bounte and disposed pat he wolde
Wedde hir oonly if euer he wedde scholde 245

The day of weddyng com but no wight can
Telle what womman pat it schulde be
ffor which meruayle wondrep many man
And seyde whan pey were in pryuyte 249
Wil natoure lord 3it leue his vanite
Wil he nat wedde allas allas pe while
Why wol he pus himself and vs begile 252

But napelles pis marquys hap don make
Of gemmes sette in golde and in asure
Broches and rynges for Grisildes sake
And of hire clopping tok he pe mesure 256
Of a mayden like to hire stature
And eek of oper ornamentes alle
That vn.to such a weddyng schulde falle 259

\[ T \] pe tyme of vnderne of pe same day
Approchep pat pis weddyng schulde be
And al pe paleys but was in aray
Bope halle and chambre eche in his degre
houses of offices stuffed wip plente
Ther maystow se of deynteuous vitayle
That may be founde as feer as last ytayle 266

\[ T \] This real marquys richely arrayed
lordes and ladyes in his companye
The which vn.to pe feste were prayed
And of his retenue pe bachelrie 270
With many a soun of sondry melodye
vn.to pe vilage of which I tolde
In pis array pe righte wey hap holde 273
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Corpus MS.

"Grisilde of pis god wot ful Innocent
\npat' for hire schapen al pis array was
To fecche water at a welle is wente
And come\p home as sone as euer sche may
\nfor wel sche hadde herd seyde \pat' ilke day
That marquys schulde wedde and if' sche might'
Sche wolde sayn han seyn some of \pat' sight

Sche \pough\t I wille wi\p\pre maydens stonde
\pat' ben my felawes in oure dore and se
The marquisesse and \pere\p wol I fonde
To do at' home as sone as it' may be
\pe labour which \pat' longe\p\p vnto me
And \pamne I may at' leysyr hire by-holde
If' sche \p is wey vnto \p\p castel holde

And as sche wolde ouer hire \presse\pfold gon
The marquys cam and gan hir for to calle
And sche sette doun hir water potte anon·
Bysyde \pis \presse\pfolde of\p pis oxe stalle  [leaf 132, back]
And doun vpon hir knees sche gan to falle
Wip sad contyna\pce and knele\p stille
Til sche had herd what' was \p lorde\p wille·

\pis \pough\tpul marquys spak' vnto \pis mayde
\sful soberly and seyde in \pis manere
Wher is \pou\r fader Grisil\p his sayde
And sche wi\p reuerence in humble chere·
Answerde lord he is al redy heere
And in sche go\p wi\poute lenger lette
And to \p marquys hir fader sche fette

he by \p\p hond \p an took\p \pis olde man/
And sayde \pus whan he him hadde a syde
Ianycala I ne\p\p\p may ne can
lengere \p plesaunce of\p my\p herte hyde

CORPUS 291 (6-T. 412)
If pat pou vouche saff what so betyde
py dyoughter I wol take or pat I wende
As for my wijft vnto hire lyues ende 308

¶ pou louest me I wot it wel certain 309
And art my feipful liege man y-bore
And al pat like me I dar wel sayn
It like pe and specialliche perfore 312
Telle me pat poynt as I haue sayd bfore
If pat pou wilt vnto pat purpos drawe
To take me as for pi sone in lawe 315

¶ The sodeyn cas pe man astoned so 316
pat reed he wax abayst and al quakyng
he stood vnnepe he sayde worde no mo
But only pus lord quod he my willynge 319
Is as se wille nought aseins 3our likynge
I wole noping se be my lord so dere
But as 3ou luste gouerne pis matiere 322

¶ 3it wol I quod pis marquys softely 323
pat in pi chambre I and pou and sche
haue a collacion and wostow why
ffor I wil axe if pat hire wille be 326
I do be my wijft and reule hire after me
And al pis schal be doon in pi presence
I wol not speke out of pi audience 329

¶ And in here chambre whil pay were aboute 330
here tretees which pat se schul after heere
pe peole cam in to pe hous wipoute
And wondred hem in hor honeste manere 333
And tentyfly sche kepte hir fader deere
But outerly Grysildis wondere might 336
ffor neuer erst ne saugh sche such a sight

CORPUS 292 (6-T. 413)
No wonder is þou; þat sche were astoned
To se so gret a geste in þat place
Sche neuer was to suche gestes woned
ffor which sche loked wiþ ful pale face
Butþ shorthly forþ þis mater for to chace
This aren þe wordes þat þe marquys sayde
To his benigne verry feyfful mayde

Grisilde he seyde 3e schule wel vnderstonde
Itþ likeþ to 3oure fader and to me
Thatþ I 3ou wedde and eekþ it may so stonde
As I suppose 3e wil þat itþ so be
Butþ þese demaundes ax I firstþ quod he
þat sippet itþ schal be don in hasty wise
Wille 3e assente or elles 3ou auyse

I seye þis be redy wiþ good herte
To al my lustþ and þatþ I frely may
As me bestþ þinkeþ do þou knowe or smerte
And neuer þe to grucche itþ nightþ ne day
And eekþ whan I say 3e ne say notþ nay
Neþer by word ne by frounyngþ contynance
Swere þis and heer I swere oure alliance

Weddyngþ vpon þis word quakyngþ for drede
Sche sayde lord vnigne or vnworþy
Am I to þatþ ilke honour þatþ 3e me bede
Butþ as 3e wille 3oure selfþ rightþ so wol I
And here I swere þat neuer willyngly
In werkþ ne þoughtþ I nyl 3ou disobeye
ffor to be deed þough me were lopþ to deye

This is ynough Grisylde myn quod he
And forþ he goþ wiþ a ful sobre cheere
Outþ atþ þe dore and after þatþ cam sche
And to þe people he sayde in þis manere
 pis is my wyf\$ quod he \$ stonde\$ heere
honoure\$ hire and loute\$ eek\$ I preye
Who so me loute\$ per is no more to seye

And for \$ noping\$ of hir olde gere
Sche scholde bringe in to his hous he bad
That wommen schulde dispoylen hire right\$ pere
Of which pis ladyes were noping\$ glad
To handle hire cletes wher Inne sche was clad
But napeles pis mayden bright\$ of hew e
fro foot\$ to heed \$ pe cloped han al newe

\$ hire heres han \$ pey kempte \$ layn vntressed
fful rudely and wi\$ hire fyngres smale
\$ pay tyred hire heed \$ longe rudely lay dressed
Of hire array what\$ schulde I make a tale
Sche is now fair of hew \$ arst\$ was pale
vnne\$ pe poeple hir knew for hir fairnesse
When sche transmewed was in such richesse

\$ This marquys haf hir wedded wi\$ a ryng\$
Brouzt\$ for \$e same cause and hire sette
vpon an hors snow whyt\$ and wel amblyng\$
And to \$e paleys or he lenger lette
Wi\$ ioyful poeple \$at hir ladde and mette
Conueyed hir and \$us \$e day \$ay spende
In reuel til \$e sonne gan descende

\$ And schortly for\$ pis tale for to chace
I seye \$at\$ to \$is newe marquysesse
God haf\$ such fauour sent\$ hir of\$ his grace
That\$ it\$ ne semed nought be kykenesse
That\$ sche was born and fedde in rudenesse
As in a cote or in an Oxe stalle/
But\$ norissshed in an emperoures halle

CORPUS 294 (6-T. 415)
To every wight she woxen is so deere
And worshipful þat folk þer she was bore
And from hire burg she knew hire þere by þeere
vneþe þrowed þey but þurste þan swore
þat to Ianicle of which I spak before
Sche doughter nas for as by coueiture
hem þoughte sche was another creature

þ for þough euere vertuous was sche
Sche was encressed in such excellence
Of þewe good y-sette in hið bounte
And so discrete and fair of eloquence
So benigne and digne of reverence
And coude so þe poeples herte embrace
þat eþ her loyn þat lokeþ on her face

Not only of salues in þe toun
Pirplissched was þe bounte of þir name
But eek besyde in many a region
If on sayde wel another sayde þe same
So spredeþ of hire herh bounte & fame
That men and wommen als wel songe as olde
Gon to salice vpon her to byholde

Thus Walter lowly nat but really
Wedded wip fortunate honeste
In goddes pees lyueþ ful esily
At hom and outward grace ynough hadde he
And for he saugh þat vnder lough degré
Was ofte vertu hyd þe poeple him helde
A prudent man and þat is seyn ful seeld

Nat oonly þis Grisildis þurgh þir witte
Coude al þe fayt of þwyfly homlynesse
But eke whan þat þe cas requyred it
The comun proft coude sche redresse

CORPUS 295 (6-T. 416)
per nas discorde rancour ne heuynesse
In al pat lond pat sche coupe appese
And wisly bringe hem alle in hertes eese

† Though pat hire housbonde absent were anon
If gentil men or oper of hire countre
Were wrepe sche wolde bringen hem at on
So wys and rype wordes hadde sche
And Iuggements of so gret equite
pat sche from heuen sent was as men wende
pe poeple to plesen and euery wrong to amende

† Nat long tyme after pat pis Grisilde
Was wedded sche a doueter hap y-bore
Al hadde hir leuer haue born a knaue childe
Glad was pis marquys and his folk perfore
ffor fough a mayden childe come al bfore
Sche may vnto a knaue child atteyne
Be lykened sippe sche is not bareyne

† Explicit ij pars.

T her felle as it bifallep tymes mo
When pat pis childe had souked but a prow
This marquys in his herte longe so
To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe
pat he ne might out of his herte prow
† This merueylous desir his wyjf to assaye
Needeles god wot he pought hir to affraye
he hadde assayed hire ynough bfore
And fond hir euer good whatt needed it t
hire for to tempte and alway more and more
But as for me I seye pat euele itt sitte
fough some men itt preyse for a subtil witte
To assaye a wijf whan pat itt is no neede
And putten hire in anguissche and in dreede

CORPUS 296 (6-T. 417)
ffor which pis marquys wrought/ in pis manere
he com a night/ allone per as sche lay
Wip sterne fate and wip trouble cheere
And seyde pis Grisilde quod he pat day
pat/ I 3ou took/ out/ of/ 3oure pore aray
And putte 3ou in astat/ of/ heye noblesse
3e haue nou3t/ forgotten as I gesse

ffor which fis marquys wrought/ in fis manere
he com a night/ allone per as sche lay
Wip sterne fate and wip trouble cheere
And seyde pis Grisilde quod he pat day
pat/ I 3ou took/ out/ of/ 3oure pore aray
And putte 3ou in astat/ of/ heye noblesse
3e haue nou3t/ forgotten as I gesse

T I seye Grisilde pis present/ dignite
In which I haue putte 3ow as I trowe
makep 3ou nou3t/ forseteful for to be
pat/ I 3ou took/ in pouer astate ful lowe
ffor eny wele 3e mote 3oure selue knowe
"Tak/ heed of/ euery word pat/ I 3ou say
per nys no wight/ pat/ heerep it/ but/ we tway

T 3e wote 3oure selue wel how pat/ 3e come here
In to pis hous pat/ nys nat/ longe ago
And 3ough to me 3e be right/ leene and deere
vnto my gentiles 3e ben noeing/ so
pey say to hem it is gret/ schame and wo
ffor to be sogette and ben in seruage
To pe pat/ art/ born of/ a smal vilage

T And namely sippe by dou3ter was y-bore
This wordes han pey spoke douteles
But I desire as I haue don byfore
To lyue my lyf/ wip hem in reste and pees
I may not/ in pis cas be recheles
I mot/ do wip pi dou3ter for pe beste
Nou3t/ as I wolde but/ as my gentils leste

T And zit/ god wot/ pis is ful lop to me
But/ napeles wipouten 3our wetynge
I wil nat/ do but pis wil I quod he
That/ 3e to me assent/ as in pis pinge

CORPUS 297 (6-T. 418)
Schewe now 30ur pacience as in werkyng.

That' day 3at' maked was our mariage.

When sche had herd al 3is sche nat ameued
Noyfer in word ne cheere ne contynance
Sche sayde lord al lip in 3our plesaunce
My childe and I wiþ hertely obeissance
ben 3oures al and 3e mowe saue & spille
3oure owne 3ings' workip after 3our wille.

The may no 3ing' so god my soule saue
like to 3ou 3at' may displesen me
Ne I desyre noþing' for to haue
Ne drede for to lese saue oonly 3e
3is wille is in myn herte and ay schal be
No lengpe of' tyme or dep may 3is deface
Ne chaunge my correge to anofer place.

Glad was 3is marquys for hire answeryng'
But' jet' he feigned as it were not' so
Al dreery was his cheer' as his lokyng'
Whan 3at' he schulde out/ of' pe chambre go
Sone after 3is a forlong' way or tuo
he priuely hap tolde al his entente
nto a man and to his wijf' him sente.

A maner sergeant' was 3is priue man
The which he feipful often founded hadde
In 3inges gret' and eek' such folk' wel can
Don execution of' 3inges badde
The lord knew wel 3at' he him loued and dradde
And whan 3is sergaint' knew his lordes wille
In to 3e chambur he stalked him ful stille.
Ma dame he sayde 3e moote for\textsubscript{3}iue it me
Though I do pinge\textsuperscript{t} pe which I am constreyned
3e ben so wys pat\textsuperscript{t} ful wel knowe 3e
pat\textsuperscript{t} lordes heestes mowe not\textsuperscript{t} be feyned
\textsuperscript{t}ey mowe wel be weyled or compleyned
But\textsuperscript{t} men moot\textsuperscript{t} needes to here lust\textsuperscript{t} obeye
And so wol I per nys nomore to seye

pis child am I commaund\textsubscript{t}ed for to take
And spak\textsuperscript{t} no more but\textsuperscript{t} out\textsuperscript{t} pe childe he hente
Dispitously and gan a cheere make
As pough he wold han slayn it\textsuperscript{t} or he wente
Grisildes mot\textsuperscript{t} al soffre and consente
And as a lombe sche sitte\textsuperscript{p} meke \& stille
And lete pis cruel ser\textsuperscript{g}ant\textsuperscript{t} han his wille

Suspeccious was pe defame of\textsuperscript{t} pis man
Suspecte his face suspecte his word also
Suspecte pe tyme in which he pis bygan.
Allas hir doughter pat sche loued so
Sche wende he wolde haue slayen it\textsuperscript{t} right\textsuperscript{t} po
But\textsuperscript{t} na\textsuperscript{p}eles sche nou\textsuperscript{p}er weep ne siked
Conformyng\textsuperscript{t} hire to pat\textsuperscript{t} pe marquys liked

But\textsuperscript{t} atte laste speke sche bigan
And mekely sche to pe ser\textsuperscript{g}aunt\textsuperscript{t} preyed
So as he was a wor\textsuperscript{p}y gentil man
pat\textsuperscript{t} sche moste kisse hir childe or pat\textsuperscript{t} it\textsuperscript{t} deyde
And in hir barm pis litel child sche leyde
Wip ful sadde face and gan pis childe to blisse
And lulled it\textsuperscript{t} and after gan it\textsuperscript{t} kisse

And pus sche seyde in hire benigne vois
ffar wel my child I schal pe neuer se
But\textsuperscript{t} sip I haue pe marked wip pe croys
Of\textsuperscript{t} pilke fader blessed mote pou be
patiforvsdeydyponacrosseofitree
py soulelitelchildIhimbystate
fforhisnightschaltipoudeyeformysake

¶Itrowetoanoriceshiniscase
Itshaddebenhardhisreuproforstese
Welmightamoodelahpanhancryedallas
Butnauellesso saddestedefastwas sche
patyoscheenduredalleaduersite
Andtope sergeauntmekelyschesayde
hausera3ein3ourlitel3ongemayde

¶Gopnowquodscheanddopymylordesheste
ButopinngwoldIpray3ouoft3ourgrace
patibutmylordforbad3ouatteleste
Buriephislitelbodyin somplace
patibestesneobriddesittorace
Buthewenewolde nowordtopepursopeseye
But tokpe childandwentvponhisswayne

¶Hissergauntscamvntohislordageyne
AndofGrisildeswordesandhircheere
hetoldhimwordforwordin schortandpleyne
Andhimpresentepwithhisdou3terdere
Somwhatpislordhaddeepupeinhismanere
Butnauelleshispurposheldhestille
Aslordesdonwhenpaywolhaueherewille

Andbadpissergauntpathepriuuly
Schuldepischildfuloftesteyndewrappe
Wipallecircumstauencestendrely
And caryeinacoare orina lappe
But vponpynehisheedoffortoswappe
patinoman schulde knowe ofhisentent
Ne when he come ne whiderPathewent

CORPUS 300 (6-T. 421)
\[ \text{§ 2. CLERK'S TALE.} \]

\[ \text{CORPUS MS.} \]

\[ \text{Explicit iiij pars.} \]

\[ \text{In pis astat tper ben passed iiiij. 3er} \]

\[ \text{sche wip childe was but as god wolde} \]

\[ \text{A knaue childe sche bar by pis walter} \]

\[ \text{fful gracious and fair for to biholde} \]

\[ \text{And whan pat folk t it to his fader tolde} \]

\[ \text{Nat onlich he but al pe contre merye} \]

\[ \text{Was for pis child and god pey pank and herye} \]

\[ \text{Whan it was tuo 3eer old and fro be breste} \]

\[ \text{Departed of his norice on a day} \]

\[ \text{This marquys caughte 3it anoper leste} \]

\[ \text{CORPUS 301 (S-T. 422)} \]
To tempte his wijf\textsuperscript{4} if he may
O nedeles was sche tempted in assay
But\textsuperscript{6} wedded men knowen no mesure
Whan \textit{fat} \textit{pay} fynde a pacient creature

\textit{Wijf} quod \textit{pis} marquys \textit{3e} han herd of\textsuperscript{1} \textit{pis}
My poeple sekerly bere\textsuperscript{5} heuy of\textsuperscript{2} ooure mariage
And namely sippe my sone born is
Now is \textit{it}\textsuperscript{6} wers \textit{fan} euer in al ooure age
The murmur sle\textsuperscript{p} myn herte and my corage
\textit{f}or to myn eeres come\textsuperscript{p} \textit{pe} voys so smerte
That\textit{it}\textsuperscript{1} wel nei\textsuperscript{h} destroyed ha\textsuperscript{p} myn herte

\textit{Now} sey \textit{pey} \textit{pus} whan walter is agon
\textit{panne} schal \textit{pe} blood of\textsuperscript{5} Ianiele succeede
And ben oure lord for \textit{oper} haue we non
Suche wordes se\textsuperscript{p} my poeple it is no drede
Wel ought\textsuperscript{t} I of\textsuperscript{t} such murmur taken heede
\textit{f}or certeiny I drede such sentence
\textit{pough} \textit{pey} nought\textsuperscript{t} pleyne speke in myn audience

\textit{I} wolde lyue in pees \textit{if} \textit{fat} I mighte
Wher fore I am disposed outerly
As I his suster seruede be nighte
Right\textsuperscript{t} so \textit{penke} I to serue him priuely
\textit{pus} warne I \textit{3o} for \textit{3e} nou\textsuperscript{t} sodeinly
\textit{Out} of\textsuperscript{t} \textit{3our} self\textsuperscript{t} for no wo schulde outraye
Be\textsuperscript{p} pacient\textsuperscript{t} and \textit{perf}ore I \textit{3ou} praye

\textit{I} haue \textit{quod} sche sayd \textit{pus} and euer schal
I wille no \textit{ping} ne nyl no \textit{ping} certayne
But\textsuperscript{t} as \textit{3ou} liste nou\textsuperscript{t} greue\textsuperscript{p} me al
\textit{pough} \textit{fat} my daugther and my sone be slayne
At\textsuperscript{t} \textit{3our} comaundement\textsuperscript{t} \textit{pis} is to sayne
I haue nou\textsuperscript{t} had no part\textsuperscript{t} of\textsuperscript{t} children tweyne
But\textsuperscript{t} first\textsuperscript{t} siknesse and after wo and peyne
\textit{[leaf 137, back]}
3e ben oure lord doþ wip 3our owne þingþ 652
Rigtþ as 3ou liste askeþ no rede at me
flor as I lifte atþ home al my cloþinge
When I firstþ come to 3ou rightþ so quod sche 655
lefte I my wille and al my liberte
And tokþ 3our cloþinge wherfore I 3ou preye
Doþ 3our plesaunce I wil 3our lustþ obeye 658

And certes ifþ I hadde prescience 659
3oure wille to knowe or 3e 3our lustþ me tolde
I wolde itþ do wip outen necligence
Butþ now I wotþ 3our lustþ and whatþ 3e wolde 662
Al 3our plesaunce ferme and stable I holde
ffor wiste I þatþ my depþ wolde do 3ou ese
Rightþ gladly wolde I deye 3ou to plesse 665

Depþ may notþ make no comparisoun 666
vnto oure loue and whan þis marquys say
þe contenaunce ofþ his wifþ he cast a doun
his eyþen tuo and wondreþ þatþ sche may 669
In pacience suffre al þis array
And forþ he goþ wip drery contynaunce
Butþ to his herte it was rightþ gretþ plesaunce 672

Þis Oggel sergauntþ in þe same wise 673
þatþ he hir douþter caughte rightþ so he
Or worse ifþ men worse can deuyse
hap hentþ hir sone þatþ ful was ofþ beaute 676
And euer in oon so pacient was sche
Thatþ sche no cheere made ofþ heuynesse
Butþ kiste hir sone and after gan itþ blesse 679

Saue þis sche prayed him ifþ þatþ he mighte 680
hir litel sone he wolde in erþe graue
his tendre lymes delicatþ to sightþ
ffro foules and fro bestes for to saue 683
SIX-TEXT 425

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK’S TALE. Corpus MS.

but sche non answer of him mighte haue
he wente his wey as he no ping' ne roughte
But to Boloigne he tendrely it' brouȝte 686

¶ This marquys wondrep euer lenger þe more [leaf 138] 687
vpon hir pacience and if' þat' he
Ne hadde soply knowe þer birefore
þat' parfitly hir children loued sche 690
he wolde haue wende þat' of' som subtilte
And of' malice or for cruel corrage
That' sche hadde suffred þis wip sad visage 693

¶ But' wel he knewe next' himself' certayne
Sche loued hir children best' in euery wise /
But' now of' wommen wolde I aske fayne
If þise assayes mighte nouȝt' suffise /
What' coupe a stordy housbonde more deuyse
To proeue his wijf' and hire stedfastnesse
And he contynuyng' euer in sturdynesse 700

¶ But' þer ben folk' of' such condicioñ
That' whan þey haue a certein purpos take
They can nought' stynte of' here entencion
But' right' as þey were bounden to a stake
þey wil nat' of' þat' firste purpos slake /
Right' so þis marquys fully haf pursposed
To tempte his wijf' as he was first' disposed 707

¶ he waytep if' by word or contynance
That' sche to him was chaunged of' corage
But' never coude he fynde variance
Sche was ay oon in hert' and in visage
And ay þe fyrþer þat' sche was in age
þe more trewe if' þat' it' were possible
Sche was to him more lowe and more pesible 714

CORPUS 304 (6-T. 426)
ffor which it semed þus þat of hem tuo
per nas but œo wille for as walter liste
That same lust was hire plesance also
And god he þanked al fel for þe beste
Sche schewed weel for no worldly vnreste
A wijf as of hir self no þing ne scholde
Wille in effecte but as hir housbond wolde

þe selaundre of walter ofte and wyde spradde
That of a cruel herte he wikkedly
ffor he a pore woman wedded hadde
hap murdred bope his children priuely
Such murmure was among hem comunly
No wonder is for to þe poeples eere
Ther com no word but þat þay mordred were

ffor which þer as his poeple þer before
hadde loued him wel þe selaundre of his diffame
Made hem þat þey him hatede þerfore
To ben a murdrer is an hateful name
But þapeles for ernest ne for game
he of his cruel purpos nolde stente
To tempte his wijf þas sette al his entente

Whan þat his douȝter twelf þer was of þis age
he to þe court of Rome in subtil wise
Enformed of his wille and sente his message
Comaundyng hem suche bulles to deuyse/
In þis maner and in þis same gyse
how þat þe pope as for his poeple reste
Bad him to wedde anope if him lest

I say he bad þay scholden countrefete
The poopes bulles making mention
þat he hap leue his firste wijf to lete
As by þe poopes dispensacion
To stynte rancour and discencioñ
Bitwixe his poeple and him þus spak þe bulle
þe which þey han publisshed atte fulle

† The rude poeple as itþ no wonder is
Wenden ful wel þatþ it hadde be riȝtþ so
Butþ whan þis tyþinges come to Grisildis
I deme þatþ hir herte was ful wo
And sche ylike sad for euermo
Disposition was þis humble creature
To aduersite ofþ fortune al tendure

† Abydyng euer his lustþ and his plesaunce
To whom sche was þiuen herte and al
As to hire worldly verray suffisaunce
Butþ schortly ifþ þis story telle I schal
This marquys writen hæþ in special
A lettre in which he schewþþ his entente
And secretly he to boloigne itþ sente

† To þe erl ofþ Panyke which þatþ hadde þo
Wedded his suster preyed he specially
To bringen home æþein his children tuo
Butþ he o þinge preyed outrely
With alle his herte ful affectuously
þatþ he to no wight þough men wolde enquere
Schulde nought telle whos children þatþ þei were

† Butþ seye þe mayden schulde y-wedded be
Vnto þe marquys ofþ Saluce rightþ anon
And as þis erle was preyed rightþ so dede he
þfor atþ day sette he on his day is goon
Toward Saluce and lordes many oon
In riche array þis mayden for to gyde
hire þonge broþer rydingþ by hir syde
Arrayed was toward hir mariage
This freisshe mayde ful of gemmes cleere
hir broper which pat vij. zeer was of age
Arrayed eek ful freissch in his manere
And pus in gret noblesse and wip glad cheere
Toward Saluces schapynge hire iourneye
firo day to day pey ryden in here weye

[PART V.]

Mong' al pis after his wicked vsage
pis marquys 3it' his wijf' gan tempte more
To pe outrestr' proof' of hir corage
ffully to han experiment' and lore
If' pat' sche was as stidefast' as bifo're he on a day in open audience
fful boustously hap seid hir pis sentence

Certes Grisildis I hadde ynough plesaunce
To han 2ou to my wijf' for 2our goodnesse
As for 2our troupe and 2our obeissance
Nat' for 2our lignage ne for 2our richesse

[leaf 139, back]

But' now quod he in verray sopfastnesse
pat' in gret' lorschipe if' I wol auyse
per is gret' seruytute in sondry wise

I may not' do as euery ploughman may
My poeple me constreyne' for to take
anober wijf' and cryen day by day
And eek' pe pope rancour for to slake
Consente' it' pat' dar I vndertake
And trewelich pus meche I wil 3ou seye
My newe wijf' is comynge by pe weye

Be strong' of herte and voyde anon hire place
And pilke doware pat' 3e broughten me
Tak' it' a3ein and graunte it' of my grace

CORPUS 307 (6-T. 428)
Retornep to 3our fadres hous quod he
No man may alwey haue prosperite
Wip euene herte I rede 3ou tendure
pe strok' of' fortune or of' auenture

W And sche a3ein answerde in pacience
My lord seyde sche I wot' & wiste alway
how pat' bitwixe 3oure magnificnee
And my pouerte no wight' can ne may
maken comparison' it/ is no nay
I helde me neuer dign' in no manere
To be 3our wijf' ne 3it' 3our chamberere

And in pis hous per 3e me lady made
W pe hihe god take I for my witnesse
And also wisly he my soule glade
I neuer heelde me lady ne maystresse
But' humble servaunt' to 3our worpinesse
And euere schal whil pat' my lijff' may dure
Abouen every worldly creature

W That' 3e so longe of' 3oure benigne
han holde me in honour and nobleye
Wher as I was nou3t' worpy for to be
pat' panke I god and 3ow whom I preye
fforzelde it' 3ow per nys no more to seye
vnto my fader gladly wol I wende
And wip him dwelle vnto my lyues ende

W Ther I was fostred of' a child ful smal
Til I be dede my lijf' per wil I lede
A wydewe clene in body herte and al
ffor sippe I 3at' to 3ow my maydenhede
And am 3our trewe wijf' it' is no drede
God schilde such a lordes wijf' to take
Anoper man to housbonde or to make

Corpus 308 (6-T. 429)
And of 3oure newe wyf of 3his grace
So graunte 3ou wele and heigh prosperite
Sfor 3I wille gladly selden hire my place
In which 3I was blisful wont to be
Sfor sijp 3it likep 3ow my lord quod sche
That 3whilom weren al myn hertes reste
3at 3I schal go 3I wol go whan 3ou leste

But 3per as 3e me profre swich dowayre
Ay 3I first brought 3it 3is wel in my mynde
It 3were my wrecched clopes no 3iing 3fayre
The whiche to me were now ful hard to fynde
O goode god how gentil and how kynde
3e semede by 3our speche and 3our visage
3e day 3at naked was our mariage

But sop is seyde algate 3I fynde 3it trewe
Sfor in effecte 3it preuede is on me
lose is nat olde as whan 3at 3it 3is newe
But certes lord for non aduersite
To deyen in 3e cas 3it schal not be
3at euer in word or werk 3I schal repente
3at 3I 3ou 3at myn herte in hol entente

My lord 3e wot 3at in my fadres place
3e dede me strepe out of my pore wede
And richely me cladden of 3our grace
To 3ou brought 3I nou3t 3elles out of drede
But feip and nakednesse and maydenhede
And here a3ein 3our cloipping I restore
And eek 3our weddyng ryng for euermore

The remenaunt of 3oure Iewellis redy be
Wipinne 3our chambre dar 3I sauely sayn
Naked out of my fadres hous quod sche
I cam and naked 3I mot agayn
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Al 3oure plesaunce wolde I folwe fayn
But 3it I hope it be nat 3oure entente
That 3mokes out of 3oure paleys I wente

If 3e coude nou3t do so dishoneste a ping
That pilke wombe in which 3our children leye
Schulde bfore pe poeple in my walkyng
Be seyn al bare wher fore I 3ou preye /
lat me not lik a worme go by pe weye
Remembre 3ou myn owne lord so deere
I was 3oure wijf t ough I vnworpy were

Wherfore in guerdon of my maydenhede
Which pat I brought and not awey I bere
As vouchep sauf to zif me to my mede
But such a smok as I was wont to were
pat I per wijp may wrye pe wombe of here
pat was 3our wijf and here take I my leue
Of 3ou myn owen lord lest I 3ou greue

The smok/ quod he pat 3ou hast on 3i bak
lat it be stille and bere it forp wijp pe
But vnnepes pilke word he spak
But wente his wey for rewpe and pite
Biforn pe folk hir seluen strep sche
And in hir smok wijp heued and foot al bare
Toward hir fader hous is sche fare

The folk hir folwen wepyng in hir weye
And fortune ay pey cursen as pey gon
But sche fro weepyng kepte hir eyhen dreye
Ne in pis tyme word ne spak sche noon
hire fader pat pis tydinge herde anon
Cursep pe day and tyme pat nature
Schope him to be a lyues creature

CORPUS 310 (6-T. 431)
ffor out of doute pis olde pouere man
pat when pe lord had fulfilde his corage
ffor euer it demed sip it: first bigam
him wolde pinke it were disparage
To wedde oon of so pore a lynage
To his astat so lowe to alighe
And voyde hire as sone as euer he migt

A3ein his daughter hastely go he
ffor he by noyse of folk knew hire comyng:
And wij hire olde cote as it migtbe he
couered hire ful sorwfully wepynge
But on hir body might he it not bringe
ffor rude was pe clop and more of age
By fele dayes pan was hire mariage

Thus wij hire fader for a certein space
Dwellep pis flour of wyfly pacience
pat neyper by hir wordes ne hir face
Biforn pe folk ne eek in here absence/
Ne schewede sche pat hire was don offence
Ne of hire heih astat pe remembrance
Ne hadde sche as by hire contynaunce

No wonder is for in hire gret astate
hire gost was euer in plein humilite
No tendre moup non herte delicate
No pompe ne semblant of reale
But ful of pacience and benignite
Discrete and prydeles ay honorable
And to hir housbonde euer mecke and stable

Men speke of Iob. and most for his humblesse
As clerices whan hem liste can endite
Namly of men but as in sopfastnesse
ough clerices preyse wommen but a lite

CORPUS 311 (6-T. 432)
per can no man in humblesse him aquite
As wommen can ne can be halfe so trewe
As wommen ben but it be falle of newe

[PART VI.]

ffro Boloigne is pis erl of Panyke come / Of which pe fame vp sprong to more & lesse /
And to pe pooples eres alle and some /
Was coup eek pat a newe marquysesse
he wip him brought in such pompe and richesse
That neuer was per seyn wip mannes eye
So noble array in al west lumbardye

The marquys which pat schope and knew al pis
Or pat pis erl were come sent his message
for pilke sely pore Grisildis
And sche with humble herte and glad visage
nou3t wip no swollen herte in hire corage
Cam at his heste and on hir knees hir sette
And reuerently and wysly sche him grette

Grisildis quod he my wille is vtterly
pis mayden pat schal be wedded to me
Receyued be to morn als really
As possible is in myn hous for to be
And eke pat euery wight in his degre
haue his astat in sittyng and seruise
And heih plesaunce as I can best deuyse

I haue no womman sufficaunt certayn
be chambres for to arraye in ordinance
After my lust and perfore wolde I fayn
Thyn were al such maner gouernance
pou knowest eek of olde al my plesaunce
pough pin array be badde and yuel beseye
Do pou pi deuer atte leste weye

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Corpus MS.
1. Nat oonly lord pat' I am glad quod sche
To do 3oure lust' but' I desire also
3ou for to serue and plese in my degre
Wipouten feynyng' and schal eueremo
Ne neuer for no wele ne no woo
Ne schal pe goost' wipinne myn herte stente
To loue 3ou best/ wip al my trewe entente

2. And wip pat' word sche gan the house to dighte
And tables for to sette and beddes make
And peyned hire to do al pat' sche mighte
Preyinge pe chambereres for goddes sake
To hasten hem and faste swepe and schake
And sche pe moste servysable of alle
hap euery chambray arrayed and his halle

3. Abouten vnndren gan pis erl alighte
And wip him brought' his noble children tweye
for wip pe poeple ran to see pe sight'
Of hire array so richely byseye
And pan at' erst' amonges hem pey seye
That' walter was no fool pough pat' him liste
To chaunge his wyf' for it' was for pe beste

4. For sche is fairer as pey demen alle
pan is Grisilde and more tendre of age
And fairer fruyt' between hem schulde falle
And more plesaunce for hire heih lynage
hire broper eek' so fair was of visage
That' hem to se pe poeple hap cau't' plesaunce
Commendynge now pe marquys gouernaunce

5. O stormy poeple vnsad and euer vntrewv
Ay vnndiscrete and chaungyng as a fane
Delityng' ay in rombile pat' is newe
ffor lik' pe mone ay wexen pe and wane
Ay ful of clappyng dere y-nough a Iane
3oure dome is fals 3our inconstance wel preuep
A ful gret fool is he pat on 3ou leuep

Thus saiden sadde folk in pat Cite
When pat pe peple gazed vp and doun
flor pey were glade right for pe nouelte
To han a newe lady of 3oure toun
No more of pis now make I mencion
But to Grisilde anon wil I me dresse
And telle hire constaice and hire besynesse

fful besy was Grisilde in euery ping
That to pe feste was apertenent
Right nought was sche abaysshit of hire cloping
pough it were rude and eek somdel torent
But with glad chere to pe gate is went
With ofer folk to grete pe marquysesse
And after pat dop for hire besynesesse

Wip so glad chere his gestes sche rescuyuep
And connyngly euerich in his degre
That defaute no man apparcuyuep
But ay pey wondren what sche mighte be
pat in so pore array was for to se
And coude such honour & reverence
And worpily pey preysen hire prudence

In al pis mene while sche ne stente
pis mayde and eek hir broper to comende
With alle hire herte in ful benigne entente
So wel pat no man coupe hire pris amende
But atte laste when pis lordes wende
To sitte doun at mete he gan to calle
Grisilde as sche was besy in his halle
Grisilde quod he as it were in his play
how likeppe my wiffl and hire beaute
Right wel quod sche my lord for in good fey
A fairer sawe I neuer non jan sche
I pray to god jif3 you prosperite
And so hope I pat he wil to jou sende
Plesaunce ynow vnto joure lyues ende

O ping beske I jou and warne also /
pat3e prike wij no tormentynge
pis tendre mayden as 3e han do mo
fiir sche is fostred in hire norischinge
more tenderly and to my supposyne
Sche coude nought aduersite endure
As coude a pore fostred creature/

And whan pis walter saugh hir pacience
hire glad cher and no malice at al
And he so often hadde don hire offence
And sche ay sadde and constant as a wal
Continuynge euere hire Innocence oueral
This sturdy marquys gan hire herte dresse
To rewen on hire wyfly stedfastnesse

This is ynough Grisilde myn quod he
Be now no more agast ne yuel apayed
I haue py feip and pi benigne
As wel as euer womman was assayed
In gret astate and pouereliche arrayed
Now knowe I deere wijf py stedfastnesse /
And hire in armes toke and gan hire kesse

And sche for wonder took of hit no keeppe
Sche pou3te nought what ping he to hir sayde/
Sche ferde as sche hadde stirte out of hir slepe
Til sche out of hir masednesse abrayde
Grisilde *quod* he god *pat* / for *vs* deyed
*þou art* my wyf* ne non oper* I haue
Ne neuer hadde so god my soule saue

1064

¶ This is *py* doughter which *þou* hast* supposéd*
To be my *wijf* *pat* *oper* feipfully
Schal be myn [heir] as I haue ay purposed
þou bare him in þi body trewely
At* boloygne haue I kept* hem pryuyly
Tak* hem aþein for now mayst *þou* not seye
*pat* *þou* hast* lor[n* of* þy* children* tweye*

1065

¶ And folk* þat* *operwise* han sayd* of* me
I warne hem wel *þat* I haue don *þis* dede
*ffor* no malice *ne for* no cruelté
But* for* tassaye in þe *þy* wommanhede
And nat* to* slee my children god forbede
But* for* to* kepe* hem pryuyly* and* stille
Til I þi purpos knewe* and* al *þy* wille

1068

¶ Whan *þis* herde a swowne doun sche *falleþ*
*ffor* pytous ioye* and* after hir swownynge
Sche boþe* hire* 3onge* children* to* hire *calleþ*
And in his armes pitously wepyngne
Embraceþ* hem* and* tendrely kissinge
*fful* like a moder *wip* hire salte teeres
Sche bæþeþ boþe* hire* visage* and* hire heres

1071

¶ O which a pytous sight* it* was to see
hir swownynge* and* hire humble voys* to* heere
Graunt* mercy* lord* god* I þanke it* 3ou *quod* she
þat* þe* han* saued me* my* children* deere
now rekke I neuer* to* be* ded* right* heere
Sippe* I* stonde in 3our* loue* and* in 3our* grace
No* fors* of* deþ* ne whan* my* spirit* pace
O tendre o dere o zonge children myne
your woful moder wende stedefastly
That cruel houndes or som foul vermyne
hadde eten you but god of his mercy
And youre benigne fader tenderly
had don you keppe and in pe same stounde
Al sodeinly sche swapte a doun to grounde.

And in hire swowne so sadly holde sche
hire children tuo whan sche gan hem enbrace
pat with gret sleighte and wip gret difficulte
pe children from hire arm pei gon arace
O many a teer on many a pitous face
Doun ran of hem pat stooden hire besyde
vnnepe aboute hire mighten pey abyde

Walter hir glade and hir sorwe slake
Sche ryse vp abaysshed from hire traunce
And euery wight hire ioye and feste make
til sche hap caught azein hir contenance
Walter hire dop feipfully plesaunce
pat it is deynite for to se pe cheere
Bitwixe hem tuo now pey ben mett in feere

This ladyes whan pat pey here tyme saye
han taken hire and in to chambre goon
And streepen hire out of hire ruyde array
And in a clop of gold pat brighte schoon
Wip a coroune of many a riche stoon
vppon hire heed pey in to halle hir broughte
And pan sche was honoured as sche oughte

Thus hap pis pitous day a blisful ende
ffor euery man and womman dop here might
This day in mirpe and reuel to dispende
Til on pe welken schone pe sterres bright
ffor more solempne in euery mannes sight
pis feste was and gretter of costage
Than was pe reuel off hire mariage

yll ful many a 3eer in hih prosperite
lyuen pise tuo in concord and in reste
And richely his douster maryed he
vnto a lord on of pe worpieste
Of alle ytayle þanne and pes & reste
his wyues fader in his court he kepeþ
Til pat his soule out of his body creepeþ

ffull his solen wyues
In rest and pees after his fader day
And fortunat eek was in mariage
Al putte he not his wijf in gret assay
This world is not so strong it is no nay
As it hap ben in olde tyme 3ore
And herkneþ what þis auctor seip þerfore

This story is sayd not for þat wyues scholde
ffolwen grisilde as in humilite
ffor it were importable pough þey wolde
But for þat euery wight in his degre
Schulde be constante in aduersite
As was Grisilde þerfore Petrayke writeþ
þis story which he wijþ his stile enditeþ

ffor sippe a womman was so paciente
vnto a mortel man wel more vs ou3te
Resceyuen al in gree þat god vs sente
ffor greté skiles he preueþ þat he wrou3te
But he ne tempteþ no man þat he brou3te
As seip seint Iame 3ift 3e his pistil rede
He preueþ folk alday it is no drede

[leaf 144, back]
And suffre\$ vs as for oure excercise
Wip scharpe scorges of\$ aduersite
fful often to ben betyn in sondry wyse
Nought\$ for to knowe oure wille for certes he
Or we were born knew al oure frelete
And for oure beste is al oure gouernança
lat\$ vs \$panne lyue in vertuous suffraunce

\[ \text{\$ But\$ lordinges o word herkenep ar I go} \]
It\$ were ful hard to fynde now a dayes
In alle a toun Grisildes \$pre or tuo
ffor if\$ pat\$ pey were putte to suche assayes
The golde of\$ hem hap now so badde layes
Wip bras pat\$ pough\$ pe coyne be fayr at eye
It\$ wolde raper berst/ a tuo \$pan plye

\[ \text{\$ ffor which here for pe wyues loue of\$ Ba\$pe} \]
Whos lijf\$ and al hire helpe god mayntene
In hire maystrye and elles were it\$ skape
I wolde wip lusty herte freisshe and grene
Sey 3ou a song\$ to glade 3ou I wene
And late vs stynte of\$ earnestful matiere
herkne\$ my song\$ pat\$ seip in pis manere

\[ \text{\$ Ienvoye de Chaucere} \]

\[ \text{\$ Grisild is deed and eek\$ hir pacience.} \]
And bope at\$ oones buryed in ytayle
Wher fore I crye in open audience
No wedded man be hardy to assayle /
his wyues pacience in hope to fynde /
Grisildis for in certes he schal fayle /

\text{CORPUS 319 (6-T. 440)}
O noble wyues ful of heih prudence
lat non humilite 3oure tonge nayle /
Ne lat no clerk haue cause or diligence
To write of 3ou a story of such meruayle
As Grisildis pacient and kynde
lest chychevache 3ow svolwe in hire entrayle

ffolwep herto and holdep no scilence
[but euere answerith / in the contir-taille
beth nat bidaffid / for youre innocence
but sharply take on yow / the gournaile
enpoynteth wel this lessourc / in youre mynde
for comune profit / sith hit may availle

And ye Archiwigis / stondith at defence
syn ye be stronge / as is a grete Camaille
ne suffrith not / that men do yow offence
and slender wivis / as feble in bataille
beith egre as a Tigre / bi-yende the se fer in ynde
ay clappith as a mylle / I yow consaille

Ne dредith hem nought doith hem no reuerence
for though thyn housbond armed be / in maille
the wordis of thi crabbed eloquence
shal persshe his breste / and eke his auentaille
in gelousie I rede eke / thow him bynde
and thow shalt make him covche / as a quaille

Yf thow be feyre / there folk ben in presence
shewe thow thi visage / and thin apparaaille
yf thow be foule / be fre of thi dispence
to gete the frendis / ay do thi travaille
be euer of chere as light / as leff on lynde
and lete him care · wepe / wrynge and waille

Here endith the Clerke of Oxonford
his tale / ]

CORPUS 320 (6-T. 411) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
[and next folwith his tale of Januare and May. [MS Arch.
Seld. E. 14.]

Whilom ther was dwellyng / in Lumbardye
a worthi knygft / that borne was in Pavie
in which he lived / in grete prosperite
and sexti yere / a wiffles man was he 1248
and folwed ay / his bodyly delite
on women / there as was his appetite
as don these foolis / that ben seculere
and whan he was passed sexti yere 1252
were hit for holynes / or for dotage
I can not sey / but suche a grete corage
had this knygft / to be a wedded man
that day and night / he doth al that he can
1256
to espien where he mygfte / wedded be
prayngoure lord / graunte him that he
mygfte onys knowe / of that blisful liff
that is bitwixe an housbonde / and his wiff
1260
and for to live / vnder that holy bonde
with which first / god man and woman bonde
noon other liff seide he / is worthe a bene
for wedlok is so esy / and so clene 1264
that in this world / hit is a paradise
thus seide this olde knygft / that was so wise
and certeynly / as soth as god is kynge
to take a wiff / hit is a glorious thinge
1268
and namely when a man is olde / and hore
than is a wiff the fructe / of his tresore
than shulde he take a yonge wiff / and a feyre [leaf 115, back]
on which he mygfte / engender him an heyre 1272
Corpus 321 (6-T. 443) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
and lede his liff in ioye / and in solas where that these bachelors / syngent synge alas whan that thei fynden / any aduersite in love / which nys but childis vanye and trewely hit sit wel / to be so that bachelers han ofte peyne and wo on brotil gonde thee bilede / and brotilnes they fynden / whan thee wenyn sikernes thei live but as a brid / or as a beste in liberte / and vnder noon a-reste there as a wedded man / in his estate livith a liff blisful / and ordynate vnder the yoke of marriage I-bounde wel may his herte / in ioye and blis habounde for who can be so boxom / as a wiff who is so trewe / and eke so ententiff to kepe him sike and hole / as his make for wel or wo / she wol him not forsake she is not wery / him to loue and serve though that he lye bedred / til he sterve] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14 extract ends]

And jet some clerkes seyn it nys nou3t so Of which Theoffraste / is on of fo What fors jet theofraste luste lye Ne take no wiff quod he for husbandrye As for to spare in housholde pin dispence A trewe seruanunt dop more diligenté py good to kepe pan pin Owen wiff ffor sche wol clayme hal3t part al hire lijf And ift pat pou be seekt so god me saue py verraray frendes oper a trewe knauc Wol kepe pe bet pan sche pat waytep ay After py good and hap don many a day [and if thow take a wiff / in thin age oolde fful lightly maist thow be a Cokewoolde] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]

To pis entente and an C sijes wurse

[writeth this man / there / god his bonys cors] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]
But tak no kepe of alle such vanyte
Defye theofrast and herkne me
A wyff is goddes 3ifte verrayly
Alle oper maner 3iftes hardily
As landes rentes pasture or comune
Oper oper 3iftes pat moebles of fortune
pat passen as a schadewe on a wall
But drede nought if pleylnly speke I schaft
A wyff wil laste and in pin hous endure
Wel lenger pan pe luste to endure
mariage is a ful gret sacrament
he which hap no wyff I holde him schent
he lyue helples and is al desolat
I speke of folk in seculer estat
And herkne why I say nou3t pis for nou3t
pe womman is for mannes help y-wrou3t
pe hihe god when he hadde adam maked
And sawe him allone bely naked
God of his gret goodnesse sayde he panne
lete vs now make an helpe to pis manne
ylike to himself and pen he made Eue
here may se and here-by se preue
That wijf is mannes helpe and his comfort
his paradis terrestre and his disport
[leaf 145, back]
So buxom and so vertuous is sche
pey mosten needes lyue in vnite
Of fleisshe pei ben and O fleisch as I gesse
nou3t but on herte in wele and in distresse
A wyf: A seinte mary benedicite
how might a man han any aduersite
pat hap a wyf certes I can nou3t say
pe blisse pat is bitwexe hem tway
per may no tonge telle or herte pynke
If he be pore sche help pe him to swynke
Sche keep pe his good and waste neuer a del
And al pat hire housband lust hir like wel

CORPUS 323 (6-T. 445)
Sche saip nou3t' ones nay whan he saip 3e
Do pis saip he al redy sire seyp sche
O blisful ordre O wedlok' precious
pou art' so mery and eek' so vertuous 1348
And so comended and aproued eke
That' euery man pat' halt/ him worp a leek'
upon his bare knees aught' al his lijf'
panken his god pat' him hap sent' a wyf'
Ofer preyed god him for to sende
A wyf' to laste vnto his lyues ende
ffor panne his lijf' is sett' in sikernesse
he may nou3t' be desceyued as I gesse 1352
So pat' he werche after his wyues reed
panne may he boldely beren vp his heed
pey ben so trewe and so wys
ffor which if' pou wolt' worchen as pe wyse
Do alway so as pe womman wol pe rede
lo how pat' Iacob as pise clerkes rede
By good counsel of' his moder rebekke
Band pe kydes skyn abouten his nekke
ffor which his fadres benysoñ he wan
lo Indith as pe story eek' telle can
By wys counsel sche goddes poeple kepte
And slough him Olophinus whiles he slepte [leaf 146] 1356
Lo how Abygayle by good counsel how pat' sche
Saued hire housbonde Nabal whan pat' he
Schulde han be slayn and loke after also
By good counsel delyuered out' of' wo
The poeple of' god and made him mardoche
Of' Assuer enchaunced for to be
Ther is no þing' gree superlatiff
As seip Senek' aboue an humble wyf'
Suffre þyn wyues tonge as Catoun byt'
Sche schal comaunde and þou schalt' suffre yt'
And þit' sche wolde obeye of' curtesye
A wyf' is kepere of' þin housbondrye 1360

CORPUS 324 (6-T. 446)
Wel may pe seeke man bewayle and wepe /
Ther as þer nys no wijf½ pe houns to keepe
I warne þe if½ wysly þou wilty wirche
loue.wel þy wyf½ as crist loouþ his chirche
If þou loue þy sel½ þou louest þy wyf½
No man hateþ his flesch butþ in his lyf½
he fostreþ it½ and þefore byd I þe
Cherïssche þy wijf½ or þou schalt½ neuer þe
housbond & wijf½ what½ so men Iape or pleye
Of½ worldly folk½ holde þe righte wye
þey ben so knyt½ þer may non harm betyde
And namely vpon þe wyues syde
for which þis Januarye of½ which I tolde
Considereþ hap in wþþ his dayes olde
þe lusty þe vertuous quyete
þat½ is in mariage hony swete
And for his frendes on a day sent½
To telle hem þeffect½ of½ his entent
Wþþ face sadde he hap hem þis tale tolde
he sayde frendes I am hoor and olde
And almost½ god wot½ at½ my pittis brinke
þpon my sowle somwhat½ most½ I þinke
I haue my body folyly dispended
y½blessed be god þat½ it schal ben amended [leaf 146, back]
þfor I wol be certein a wedded man
And þat½ in ælle þe haste þat½ I can
vnto som mayde fayr and tendre of½ age
I pray you schapeþ for my mariage
Al sodeinly for I wol nouþt½ abyde
And I wole fonde aspye on my syde
To whom I may be wedded.hastely
But½ for as moche þat½ þe ben mo þen I
þe schullen raper such a þing½ aspyen
þan I and wher me luste best½ allyen
But½ o þing½ warne I þou my frendes deere
I wol non old wyf½ haue in no manere½ /
She schal nouȝt passe xvj þer certayn
Old fleissih and ȝongþ fleissih þat wolde I han ful fayn;
Betþ is quod he a pykþ þan a pykrelle
And betþ þan olde beeft is þe tendre feelle
I wol no womman xxþ þer ofþ age
Itþ nys butþ benestraw and gretþ forage
And eek þis olde wydewes god itþ wootþ
þey konne so moche craftþ on wades bootþ
So mochil broken harme whan þatþ hem liste
þatþ wipþ hem schulde I neuer lyuen in reste
ffor sondry scoles makeþ subtile clerkys
Wommen ofþ many a scole halfþ a clerkþ is
Butþ certeinly a ȝong þingþ may me gyþ
Rightþ as men may warm wax wipþ handes to-plyþ
þerfore I sey ȝow pleiny in a clause
I wol non old wijþþ haue for þis cause
ffor ifþ so were ifþ I hadde so myschaunce
Thatþ I in hire ne couþþe han þ no plesaunce
þenne scholde I lede my lijþþ in adoutryþe
And so streytþ to þe deuyl whan I dye
Ne children schulde I non vpon hire geten
þitþ were me leuer houndes hadde me eten
þan þatþ myn heritage scholde falle
In straunge hande and þus I telle þou alle
I dowte noughtþ I wotþ þe cause why
men schulde wedde and þerþermore wotþ I
þer spekeþ many men ofþ mariage
þatþ wotþ nomore ofþ hitþ þen wotþ my page
ffor whiche causes men schulde take a wyfþ
Ifþ he may notþ chaste be by his lijþþ
Takþ him a wijþþ wipþ gretþ deuocioun
By cause ofþ leofful procreacion
Ofþ children to þe honour ofþ god abouþ
And noughtþ only for paramour and for loue
And for þei schulden leccherie eschue
And þelde here dette whil þatþ itþ is newe
Or for yt ilke man schulde helpe ope
In meschief as a soster schal do a brope
And lyue in chastite ful heuenly
But sires by yor leue yt am not I
To for [god] be panked I dar make auaut
I feele my lemes starke and suiffauant
To don al yt a man bilonge p to do
I wot my seluen best what I may do
Pough I be hoor and fare / as dop a tree
Yt blosmeth er yt fruyt y-waxe be
A blossemed tree nys neyfer druye ne deed
I feele me no wher hoor but on myn heed
Myn herte and myn lymes ben as greene
As laurere yt purgh p3er is seene
And sepenes 3e han herd al myn entent
I pray 3ou to my wille yt 3e assent
Dyuerse men dyuersely him tolde
Of mariages many ensamples olde
Some blamed it some preyed it certein
But atte laste schortly for to seyn
As alday falle p altermacion
Bitwixe frendes in disputacion
Per fel a stryf betwixe his breperen tuo
Of which yt on was cleped Placebo
Placebo seyde o Iauare broper
To 3ou telle I pis tale and to non ope
Sful litel need hadde 3e my lord so deere /
Counsell to aske of yt is heere
But yt 3e be on so ful of sapience
Yt 3ou ne like p for 3our heigh prudence
To weyue fro p3e word of Salomon
This word sayde he vnto vs euerychon
Wirke alle ping by counsell pus seyde he
And pane schalt pou nouzt repente p3e
But pough yt Salomon speke such a word
Myn owen deere brother and my lord

CORPUS 327 (6-T. 449)
So wisly god my soule bringe at' reste
I halde 3ouere owne counsel for pe beste
for broper myn of' me take pis motyf'
I haue now ben a court' man al my lyf'
And 3it' god wot' pough I vnworpy be
I haue standen in ful grete degre
Abouten lorde in ful grete estate
3it' hadde I neuer wip non of' hem debate
I neuer hem contraried trewey
I wot' wel pat' my lord can more pan I
What' pat' he sai'p I halde it' ferme & stable
I saye pe same or ope' ping' semblable
A ful grete' fool is eny counseilour
pat' seruep eny lord of' heih honour
pat' dar presume or ones penken it/
pat' his counsel schulde passe his lorde witt
Nay lorde ben no fooles by my fay
3e haue 3ouere self' spoken here to day
So heih sentence so holy and so wel
That' I consente and conferme euery del
3ouere wordes alle and 3ouere opnioun
By god pe' nys no man in al pis toun)
Ne in ytaille coupe bet' han sayd
Crist' haldep him of' pis ful wel a-payd
And trewey it' is an heih corage
Of' eny man pat' stopen is in age
To take a 3ong' wyf' by my fader kyn
3ouere herte hangeb vpon a Ioly pyn
Dob' now in pis matier right' as 3ou leste
ffor fyndaly I halde it' for pe beste
If' Lustynus pat' ay stille sat' and herde
he right' on pis wise to Placebo answerde
Now broper myn' be pacient' I preye
Si'pnes 3e han sayd and herkneb what' I seye
Senek' amonges ope' wordes wyse
Seib' pat' a man him oughte right' wel auyse
To whom he ȝeuyj his lond ȝoper his catel
And seþenes I aught/ auyse me right wel
To whom I ȝiue my good awey fro me
Wel, more I aȝte to auyse me 1528
To whom I ȝiue my body for alwey
I warne ȝou wel it nys no childes pley
To take a wijȝt wijȝoute auysement
Men moste enquere ȝis is myn assent
Wheþer she be wys or sobre or drunkelewere
Oþer proude oþer oþerwey a schrewe
A chydyester or a wastour of þy good
Oþir riche or pore or ofþ maneres wood 1536
Al be it so þat no man fynde schal
None in þis worlde þat trottij hool in al
Ne man ne beeste suche as men conn[e] deuyse
But þæþes it aȝt[ ] ynoȝgh suffise 1540
Wip any wijȝt if þat so were sche hadde
mo goode þewes þan hire vices badde
And al þis askeþ leiser for to enquere /
þor god it wo[ ] I haue wepte many a teere
fful priuyl[y] þ[ ] I hadde a wyf
Preyse who so wolde a wedded mannes lijf
Certayn I fynde in hit[ ] but coste and care
And obseruaunces of[ ] alle blisses bare
And þit god wotþ my neygheburs aboute.
And namely ofþ wommen many a rowte 1544
Sayn þat I haue þe moste stedefast[ ] wijȝt
And eek[ ] þe mekest[ ] oon þat bereþ lijf[ ]
But I wotþ best[ ] wher wryngeþ me my scho
3e may for me riȝt[ ] as þou likeþ do
Auyseþ ȝou 3e ben a man of[ ] age
how þat 3e entre[n] in to mariag[e]
1552
And namely wip[ ] a 3ongþ wijd[ ] and a fayr
By him þat made water erpe and ayr
þe 3ongest man þat is in al þis route
Is besy ynoȝgh to brinnen it[ ] abou[e]
1556

CORPUS 329 (6-T. 451)
To han his wijf allone truste to me
3e schulle nouȝt plesen hire oonly 3eres pre
pis is to seyn to don hire plesaunce
A wijf axe ful many an observaunce 1564
I pray 3ou þat 3e ne ben euyl payed
Wel quod pis Ianuare and hast þou al sayd
Straw for þyn Senekt and for þy prouerbis
I counte nought a paner ful of herbes 1568
Of scole termes wiser men þan þou
And þou hast herde assenteden right now /
To my purpos Placebo what say 3e
I say it is a cursed man quod he
þat lette matrimonye sikerly
And wip þat word þay rysen sodeinly
And ben assented fully þat he scholde
Be weddid whan him luste and whan he wolde
þe fantasye and þe besy curiousnesse
fro day to day gan in þe soule impresse /
Of Ianuare aboute his mariadge /
many fayr schapp and many fayr visage /
þer passeþ þorgli his herte night be night
As whos took a myrour polished bright
And sette it in a comune market place
þenne scholde he se many a figure pace [leaf 149]
By his myrour and in þe same wise
Gan Ianuare in wip his þouȝt deuyse
Of manydenes whiche þat dwelte besyde
he wiste nought wher he might abyde 1588
þor þouȝ þat oon hap þe beautye in hire face /
Anþer stant so in þe pooples grace /
þor hire sadnes and hire benigne
þat of þe poople grettest voyts hadde sche 1592
And some were riche and hadde badde name
but næpes bitwixe ernest and game
hew atte laste appoynted him on oon
And leet all oþer fro his herte gon 1596
And ches hir of his owen auctorite
ffor loue is blynd alday and may not se
And whan pat he was in pe bed y-brought
he purtreyed in his herte and in his pought
hir freisshe beaute / and hir age tender
hire myddel smal and hir armes long' and sklender
hire wise goneynace and hire grete gentilnes
hir wommanly berynge and hire sadnes
And whan pat he was fro hire condescended
him pous'te his pous'te might' nouz'te ben amended
ffor whan pat he himselft concluded hadde
him pous'te eu er op er mannes witte so badde
pat impossible it were to replye
a3ein his choys pis was his fantasye
his frendes sent' he to at' his instance
And preyed hem to don him pat' plesaunce
pat' hastely pey wolden don him come /
he wolde abregge here labour alle and some
Needef nomore for him to goon or ryde
he was apoynted per he wolde abyde
Placebo cam and eek' his freendes sone
And alper first' he bad hem alle a bone
pat' non of' hem non argumentes make
A3eins pe purpos which pat' he hap take
Which purpos was plesaunt/ to god sayde he
And verray ground of' his prosperite
he sayde per was a mayden in pe toun
Which pat' of' beaute hadde gret' renoun
Al were it' so sche were of' smal dege
Sufficep him hire 3oupe and hire beaute
Which mayde he sayde schulde ben his wiff:
To lede in ese and holynesse his lijf'
And panked god pat' he might' han hire al
pat' no wight' wip his blisse parten schal
And preyed hem to laboure in pis neede /
And schaped pat' he fayled not' to spede
ffor ſan ne seye his ſpirit was at eeſe
ſen is quod he no ſing may me displeſe /
Saue o ſing prikep in my conscience
pe which I wol reherſe in 3oure presence /
I haue quod he herd seyd ful 3ore ago
ſer may no man han parfyte blisses tuo
phis is to say in erpe and eek in heuene
ffor pey he kepte him fro pe ſynnes ſeuene
And eek for euer braunce of pilke tre
3it is ſer so parſi prosperite
And so gret eeſe and lust in mariſage
paſt euer I am agast now in myn age
paſt I schal lede now so merſy a ſiſt
[so deliſte withouten wo / or striff [MS Arch. Seld. B.14; no gap in Corpus.]
that I shal haue myn heuens / in erthe] heere
ffor ſipenes paſt verray heuene is bought so deere
Wip tribulacion and gret penaunce
how scholde I lyue in ſuch plesaunce
As alle wedded men dop wip here wyues /
Come to pe blisse ſer crist eterne on lyue is
phis is my drede and 3it myn breperen tweye
Assyſlep me pis question I 3ou preye
Iuſtynus which paſt hated his folye
Anſwerynge anon riſt in his Iapere
And for he wolde his longe tale abregge
he wolde non auctorite alegge [leaf 150]
But seye ſire so ſer be non obſtacle
Ope r paſt pis god of his heih miracle
And of his mercy may so for 3ou wirche
paſt er 3e han 3our 3iſtes of holy chirche
3e may repente of wedded mannes liſt
In which ye sayn ſer is neiſer woo ne strijſ[1664
And elles god forbede but if he ſente
A wedded man grace to repente
Wel often raper paſt a sengil man
And pefore ſire pe beste reed I can

CORPUS 332 (6-T. 454)
Dispeyrep 3ou nou3t hauep in memory
Paraunter sche may be 3our purgatory
Sche may be goddes mene and goddes whippe
pan schal 3our soule vp to heuene skippe
Swifter pan dop an arwe out of a bowe
I hope to god her-after schalt 3ou knowe
pat per nys non so Gret felicite
In mariage ne neuer more schal be
pat 3ou schal lakke of 3our salvacion
So pat 3e vse as skile is and resoun
pe lustes of 3our wijf attemperelly
And pat 3e plese hir nou3t to a amerously
And pat 3e kepe 3ou eek of oper synne /
Myn tale is doon for my witte is pinne
Be p nou3t agast here-of my brof per
Büt let vs wade fro pis mater to anoper
pe wijf of Bathe if 3e han vnderstonde
Of mariage which 3e han on honde
Declared hap ful wel in litel space
ffarep now wel god haue 3ou in his grace
And wi p pis word pis Iustyne and his brofer
han take here leue and ilke of hem of oper
ffor whan pey sawe it moste needes be
pey wrouteten so by wys and sleigh trete
pat sche pis mayden which pat mayus hight
As hastely as euer pat sche might
Schal wedded be vnto Iuanarie /
It trowe itt were to longt 3ou to tarie
Ift I 3ou tolde oft euery scryt or band
By which pat sche was feffed in his land
Oper for to herken oft hire riche aray
But fynally y-comen is pis day
That to pe chirche bope ben pey went
ffor to rescuy pe holy sacrament
fforp comp pe prest wip stole aboute his nekke /
And bad hire be ylike Sarra and Rebekke

CORPUS 333 (8-T. 455)
In wisdom and troupe of marriage
And sayde his orisouns as is his vsage
And crouched hem and bad god schulde hem blesse
And made al siker ynough with holynes / 1708
jus ben pey weddid with solemnite
And atte feste sittep he and sche
Wip oper worpy folk vpon pe deys
Al ful of ioye and blisse is pe paleys 1712
And ful of instrumentz and of vitayle
pe moste deyntevous of alle ytayle
Byform hem of instrumentz which a soun
That Orpheus ne of Phebes ampheoun 1716
Ne maden neuer such a melodye
And at euery cours cam lowde menstralcie
pat neuer Ioab trumped for to heere /
Neiper Theodomas 3it halft so cleere 1720
And Thebes whan pe cite was in doute /
Bacus pe wyn hem schenkep al aboute
And venus lawhep vpon euery wightt
ffor Januarye was bycome here knight 1724
And wolde bope assayen his corage
In liberte and eekt in mariag
And wip hir fyr brond wip hire hand aboute
Daunsip byform pe bryde al aboute 1728
And certeynly I dar wel seyn rizt pis
Emyneus pat god of weddyngt is
Sawe neuer in his lijft so mery a wedded man)
halde pou by pes pou poete Marcean 1732
pat writest vs pat ilke weddyngt mery
Of hire phylogoe and of mercury
And oft pe sanges patt pe muses songt
So smale as eekt pint penne and eekt pytongt
ffor to discryuen oft pis mariag
When tendre soupe ha?p wedded stowpyngt age
per is such myrpe patt it may nouzt be write
Assayept itt sou selft pen may 3e wite / 1740

CORPUS 334 (6-T. 456)
If pat I lakke or non in pis materre
Mayus pat sitt wip so benigne a cheere
hire to beholde it semed fayerye
Queene Ester loked never wip such an yhe
On assuer so meke a look hap sche
I may sou nou3t deuyse al hire beaute
But pus moche of hir beaute telle I may
pat sche was like pe brighte morwe of may
ffulfilde of beaute and of plesaunce
pis Januarye is rauyssht in a traunce
And at every tyme he loked on hire face /
But in his herte he gan hire to manace
pat he pat night in armes wolde hir streyne
harder pan euyr parys did Eleyne
But napeles 3it had he gret pite
pat pilke night offenden hire moste he
And pou3t allas O tender creature
Now wolde god 3e mighte wel endure
Al my corrage / it is so scharpe and kene
I am agast 3e schullen it nat sustene
But god forbede pat I did al my myght
Now wolde god pat it were waxen nyght
And pat pe night wolde lasten eueremo
I wolde pat al pis poeple were a go
And finally he dop alle his labour
As he best mighte sauynge his honour
To hasten hem fro pe mete in subtil wise
pe tyme came pat resoun was to ryse
And after pat men daunce and drynke faste
And spices al aboute pe hous pay caste
And ful of ioye and blisse is euer man
Al but a squyer pat highte damyan
Which karf byforn pe knight many a day
he was so rauysshed on his lady may
That for pe verray peyne he was ney3 wood
Almost he swelt and swowned per he stood

[leaf 151, back]
As \( \text{pat} \) sche bare daunsyng\( \text{t} \) in hir hand
So freisshe sche was and \( \text{perto} \) so likand\[\text{spurious}\]
And to his bed he went\( \text{t} \) him hastily
Nomore of\( \text{t} \) him at\( \text{t} \) \( \text{pis} \) tyme speke I
But\( \text{t} \) \( \text{pere} \) I lette him weepe ynough\( \text{t} \) and pleyne
Till freissche may wil rewen on his peyne
\( \text{f} \) O perilous f\( \text{yr} \) \( \text{pat} \) in \( \text{pe} \) bedstraw bredi\( \text{p} \)
O famuler foo \( \text{pat} \) his seruise bedi\( \text{p} \)
O servaunt\( \text{t} \) traytour fals holy hewe
I-like to \( \text{pe} \) neddre sley\( \text{y} \) and in Bosom vntrewewe
God schilde vs alle fro 3oure iniquitance
O Iauare drunken in plesaunce
O mariaige see how \( \text{pine} \) Damyan
\( \text{pin} \) oughne squyer and \( \text{pyn} \) borne man
Entendi\( \text{p} \) to do \( \text{pe} \) vylenye
God graunte \( \text{pe} \) \( \text{pin} \) harmly foo to aspye
\( \text{ffor} \) in \( \text{pis} \) world nys worse pestylence
Than homly foo alday in \( \text{py} \) presence
Parfouremed h\( \text{ap} \) \( \text{pis} \) deuyn day his ark\( \text{t} \) dyurne
No lenger may \( \text{pe} \) body of\( \text{t} \) him soli\( \text{ourne} \)
The Orisowte as in \( \text{pat} \) latitude
Night\( \text{t} \) wip his mantel \( \text{pat} \) is so derk\( \text{t} \) & rude
Gan for to sprede \( \text{pe} \) myspery ye aboute
\( \text{ffor} \) which departed is \( \text{pe} \) lusty route
\( \text{ffor} \) Iauare wip \( \text{pankt} \) on euery syde
home to here houses lustily \( \text{pe} \)i ryde /
\( \text{per as} \) \( \text{pey} \) don here \( \text{pinges} \) as hem lest\( \text{e} \)
And whanne \( \text{pay} \) seye her tyme gon to reste
Sone after \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pis} \) hasty\( \text{f} \) Iauare
Wol go to bedde he wol no lengere care
he drynke\( \text{p} \) ypocras clarre and vernage
Of\( \text{t} \) spices hote to encresen his corage
And many a letuare hadde he ful fyn
Suche as \( \text{pe} \) cursed monk\( \text{t} \) daun Constantyn
h\( \text{ap} \) writen in his book\( \text{t} \) of\( \text{t} \) coytu
To eten hem alle he nas no \( \text{pingt} \) eschew\( \text{e} \)

\text{Corpus} 336 (6-T. 458)
And pus to his priue frendes seyde he
ffor goddes loue as sone as it may be
let voyden alle pis hous in curteys wyse soon 1815
Men drunken and pe trauers drowe anone 1817
The bryde was brouȝt to bedde as stille as stoon 1818
So hastede Januær it moste be doon
And whan pe bed was wip pe prest y-blessed
Out of pe chambre had euery wight him dressed 1820
And Ianiuare had faste in armes take
his freissche may his paradys his make
he lullip hire he kissep hire ful ofte
Wip pikke brystles of his berd vnsofte 1824
Ylike to pe skyn of an houndissh scharp as brere
ffor he was schaue al newe in his manere
he rubbep hire vpon hire tendre face
And sayde pus alas I mot trespasce 1828
To 3ou my spouse and 3ou gretly ofende
Or tyme come pat I wol doun descend 1832
But naþeles considerep pis quod he
pis nys no werkman what so euer he be
pat may bope wirche wel and hastely
pis wol be don at leyser parfitly
It is no force how longe pat we pleye
I trowe in wedlok coupled be we twyee 1836
And y-blessed be pe 3ok pat we ben Inne
ffor in oure actis we may do no synne/
A man may do no synne wiþ his wisf
Ne hurte himselue wiþ his owene knyft 1840
Now we han leue to pleye vs by pe lawe
Thus labourep he til pat pe day gan dawe 1844
And þenne he takeþ a soppe in fyn clarre
And vpright in his bedde þanne sitteþ he
And after þat he sang ful lowde and cleere
And kissed his wisf and made wantoun cheere
he was al coltissch and ful of ragerie
And ful of Gırgoun as is a flekked pye 1848

Corpus 337 (6-T. 459)
pe slakke skyn aboute his nekke schakep
Whil pat he sang so chauntep he and crakep / But* god wot what* may pouzte in hire herte /
Whan sche him saugh vp sittyn* in his scherte
In his night* cappe and wip his nekke lene /
Sche preysep nouzt* his pleying* worp a bene
penne seyde he pus my restyn* wol I take
Now day is come I may no lenger wake
And doun he leyd his heed and sleep til prime
And afterward whan pat he saugh* his tyme
vp ryse* Ianuare but/ freissche may
holt* hire chambre vnto pe ferpe day
As vsage is of* wyues for pe beste /
sfor every labour som tyme mot* haue reste
Oper elles longe may he nouzt* endure
pis is to say no lyues creature
Be it of* fissi or brid or best* or man
Now wol I speke of* woful dauyan
pat* langurep for loue as 3e schullen heere
perfore I speke to him in pis manere
I say O sely Damyan allas
Answere to pis demoaunde as in pis cas
how schalt* pou py lady freisshe may
Telle py wo sche wole alway say nay
Eke if* pou speke sche wole py wo bewreye
God be pin helpe I can no bettre seye ,
pis sike damyan in venus fyre
So brennep pat* he deye for desire
sfor which he putte his liff/ in adventure
No lenger might* he in pis wise endure
But* priuyly a penner gan he borwe
'And in a lettre wrot* he alle his sorwe
In maner of* a complaunt* oper a lay
vnto pis fair and freissche lady may
And in a purs of* silk* heng* on his scherte
he hap y-put* and leyd it/ at his herte/
pe more pat at noon was pilke day
That Ianuare hap wedded pat freissc he may
In tuo of Taure was in pe Cancre Gliden
So longe hap sche in hire chambre abyden
As costume is vnto pise noblis alle
A bryde schal nouzt enen in pe halle
Til dayes foure ojer pre dayes atte leste
y-passed ben pen lat hire go to feste
pe ferpe day complet froo noon to noon
Whan pat pe hihe masse was y-doon
In halle sitt pisl Ianuare and may
As freissli as is pe brighte someres day
And so bifelle how pat pis goode man
Remembrep him vpon pis damyan
And sayde seinte mary how may pis be
That Damyan entendip nouztv to me
Is he ay sike or how may pis betyde
his squyers whiche pat stooden him besyde
Excusynge him be cause of his seknesse
Which letted him to don his busynesse
Non ojer cause mighte make him care
That me forpinkep quod pis Ianuare
he is a gentil squyer by my troufe /
If pat he deyde it were harm and roupe
he is as wys discrete and secre
As eny man I wot of his degre
And perto manly and eek seruisable
And for to ben a prifty man right able
But after mete as sone as euer I may
I wole my self visite him and eek may
To don him al pe confort pat I can
And for pat word him blessed every man
That of his bounte and of his gentilnesse
He wolde so conforten him in his siknesse
His squyer for it was a gentil dede
Dame quod he pis Ianuar take good hede

CORPUS 339 (6-T. 461)
That at after mete 3e wip 3our wommen alle
Whan 3e han ben in chambre out of pis halle
That alle 3e gon to se pis Damyan
Dop him disport he is a gentil man
And tellep him pat I wil him visite
haue I no ping but rested me a lite
[and spede yow faste / for I wol abide
til that ye slepe / right bi my side]

Now wip pat worde he gan to him calle
A squyer pat was marschal of his halle
And tolde him cerceyn pinges what he wolde
This freisshe may hap streyt hir weye holde
Wip alle hire wommen vnto pis damyan
Doun by his beddes syde sat sche pan
Confortyng him as goodly as sche may
This damyan whan he his tyme say
In secret wise his purs and eek his bille
In which pat he writen hadde his wille
hap putte in to hire hond wipouten more
Saue pat he siked wonder sore
And softely to hire right pus sayde he
mercy and pat 3e discouerep noupt me
flor I am ded if pat pis ping be kyd
This purs hap sche wipinne hir bosme hid
And went hir way 3e gete nomore of me
But vnto Ianure y-comen is sche
And on his beddes syde sitte ful softe
He takep hire and kissep hire ful ofte
And leyde him doun to slepe and pat anon
Sche feyned hire as pat sche moste gon
per as 3e woot pat every wight mot neede
And when sche of pis bille hap taken heede
Sche rent it al to cloutes at pe laste
And in pe pryue softely sche it caste
Who studiop now but fayre freissche may
And a doun by Ianuer sche lay
That's sleep til pat pe coughe him hap awaked
Anon he preyed hir to strepen hire al naked
he wolde of hire he sayde of hire haue som plesaunce
he seyde hire cletes dide him encombrance 1960
And sche obeyep be he leef or lop
Butt lest pat precious folk be wip me wrop
how pat he wrouste I dar to zou noust telle
Opeur whether pat he joust on paradys opeur of helle 1964
But I lete hem worchen in here wise
Til euesong rynge and pat pey moste aryse /
Were it by destyne opir by auenture
Were it by influence or by nature 1968
Opeur in constillacion pat in such estat
The heuene stood pat tyme fortunat
Was for to putte a bille of venus werkis
for alle ping hap tyme as seyn pise clerkis 1972
To any womman for to gete hir loue
I can noust say but pe grete god aboue
pat knowep pat non acte is causeles
he demep of alle for I wol holde my pes 1976
But sop is pis how pat pis freissche may
hap take such impression pat day
On pite of pis sike Damyan
pat fro hir herte sche ne dryue can
pe remembrance for to don him eese
Certein joust sche whom pat pis ping displese
I rekke noust for here I him assure
To loue him best of eny creature / [leaf 154, ba k] 1984
pough he na more nadde pan his scherte
lo pite rennep sone in gentil herte
Her may 3e se how excellent franchise
In wommen is whan pey narwe hem anyse 1988
Som tyrant per is as per ben many oon
pat hap an herte as hard as eny stool
Which wolde han lete him steruen in pe place
Wel raper pan haue graunted him pat grace 1992

CORPUS 341 (6-T. 463)
And hem reiyoysen in here cruel pryde
And reched nouȝt to ben an homicide
\( \text{T} \) This gentil may fulfild of alle pite
Right so oft hire hond a lettre made sche
\( \text{T} \) In which sche graunteþ him of hire verray grace
\( \text{p} \)er lackeþ nouȝt oonly but day and space
Wher þat sche mighte to his lust suffice
\( \text{f} \)or it schal be right as he wol deuyse
And whan sche saugh hire tyme vpon a day
To visite þis damyan góþ faire may
And sotilly þis lettre doun sche priste
\( \text{v} \)nder his pilwe rede iffþ him liste
Sche takeþ him by þe hond and harde him twiste
So secrely þat no wight hit wiste
And bad him be al hool and forþ sche wente
To Ianuare whan þat he for hire sente
\( \text{v} \)þ ryseþ Damyan þe nexte morwe
Al passed was his siknesse and his sorwe
he kembiþ him and proynþ þim and pikeþ
he dop al þat þis lady lust and likeþ
And ek to Ianuare he góþ as lowe
As euer did a dogge for þe bowe
he is so plesaunt vnto every man
\( \text{f} \)or craft is al who so þat it can
\( \text{þ} \)at euer wight is fayn to teche him good
And fully in his lady grace he stood
\( \text{þ} \)us letþ I Damyan aboute his neede
And my tale forþ I wil procede
Some clerkes halden þat felicite:
Stantþ in delite and þerfore he
This noble Ianuare wiþ alle his might
In honeste wise as longeþ to a knightþ
Schop him to lyue ful deliciously
his housyne he his array al honestely
To his degré was maked as a kinges
Amongþ opir of his honeste þinges
he hadde a gardyn walled al wiþ stoon
So fair a gardyn wot' I nowher noon
fior out' of' doute I verrayl suppose
pat' he pat' wroot' pe romance of' pe rose
Ne coupte of' it' pe beaute wel deuyse
ne pryapus ne mighte nat' suffise
pou3 he be god of' gardyns for to telle
The beaute of' pe gardyn and of' pe welle
pat' stood vnder a laurer alway greene
ful often tyme king' Pluto and his queene
Preserpyna and alle hire fayerie
Disporten hem and maken melodye
aboute pat' welle and daunced as men tolde
pis noble knight' pis Ianuare pe olde
Suche deynte hap' in it' to walken and to pleye
pat' he wol suffre no wight' to bere pe keye
Saue he himself' or of' pe smale wikel
he bar alwey of' siluer a clyket
Wiþ pe whiche whan pat' him lust' vnschette
And whan pat' he wolde paye his wif' his dette
In somer seson pider wolde he go
And may his wijf' and no wight' but' pay tuo
A pinges whiche pat' were nou3t' don a bedde
pey in pe gardyn parformed han and spedde
And in pis wise many a mery day
lyuede pis Ianuare and freissche may
But' worldly ioye may nou3t' alwey endure
To Ianuare ne to no worldly creature
O sodeyn happ O pou fortune vnstable /
I-like to pe scorpion vnstable /
That' flaterest' wij þin heed whan pou wolt' styngne
Thyn tayl is dep' poru3 þin enuenemyngue
O brutel ioye O swete poysôn queynte
O mustel pat' sozilly canst' peynte
þine ziftes vnder þe hewe of' stedefastnesse
pat' pou disceyuedest' hop[e more and lesse
Why hast thou Ianuare thus deceyued
And haddist him for his fulle frend receyued
And now thou hast byraft him bope his eyen
for sorrow of which desirep he to deyen
Allas his noble Ianuare pat is so fre
Amydde his lustt and his prosperite
Is woxen blynde and al sodeynly
his depe perfore desirep he outrely
And per wip al pe fyr oft Ielousye
leste pat his wipf schulde falle in som folye
So brentt his herte pat he wolde fayn
That som man bope hire and him hadde slayn
for neuer [after] his depe ne in his lyft
Ne wolde he pat sche were loue ne wyf:
But euer lyue as a wydewe in clopes blake
Soule as pe turtill dope pat haf lost hire make /
But at pe laste after a monpe or twyde
his sorwe gan to swage sop to seye
for when he wiste it/ may non ofer be
he paciently tookt his aduersite
Saft out of doute may he nouft forgon
pat he nas Ielous euermore in oon
Which Ielousie it was so outrageous
pat neiper in halle ne in non ofer hous
he nolde suffre hire for to ryde ne go
Ne in non ofer place neuer pe mo
Butt if pat he hadde hond on hire alway
for which ful ofte wepep freisshe may.
That louep Damyan so benignely
pat sche moott eyper deye sodeinly
Or elles sche mote han him at hire leste
sche waytep whan hir herte wolde toberste
vpon pat ofer syde Damyan
Bycomen is pe sorwfullest man
pat euere was for neiper nightt nor day
Ne might he speke a word to freisshe may
As to his purpos of no such matiere /
But ift pat Ianuarie mostt itt here /
pat hadde oon hond on hir euer mo
And napeles by wrytyng to and fro
And pryue signes wist he whatt sche ment/
And sche knew oft pe signe oft his entent
O Ianuarie whatt mighte pe affayle /
pou mightestt see as fer as schippes sayle
for a[s] good is a blyled disceyued be
As to be deceyued whan a man may se
Lo argus which pat hadde an C. eyen
for al pat euer he couije poure or prien
jit was he blent and god wot so ben mo
pat wenyn wisly pat it nys nat so
Passe ouer is an ese and say nomore
This freissche may oft which I spak oft yore
In warm wax haþ emprynted þis cliket'
þat Ianuarye bar of þis smale wyket'
By which vnto his gardyn ofte he wente
And Damyan þat knew hire entente
þe cliket countrefeted priuily
Ther nys no more to say but hastily
Som wonder by his cliket schal betyde /
Which 3e schullen heere ift 3e woln abyde
O noble Ovyde sop saist þou god wot
Whatt sleight is itt pough it be long and hoot
Thatt he nyl fynde it out in som manere
By Pyramus and Thysbe may men leere [leaf 156, back]
þough þey were kepte ful longe strei3te ouer al
þey ben acorded rownynge þurghî a wal
þer is no wightt couie han founde outt such a slei3te
Butt now to purpos er þatt dayes ey3te
Were passed or þe monþe oft Iuyl byfille
þat Ianuarye haþ caughtt so Grett a wille
þurgh eggyng oft his wijft him for to pleye
In his gardyn and no wightt but þey tweye
That in a morwe vnto his may sayde he
Rise vp my wijf/ my loue my lady fre
pe turtlis voys is herd my doufe sweete
The wynter is gon with alle his reynes weete
Com forp now wiþ pin eyen columbyne
how fairer ben þy brestes þan is wyne
pe gardyn is enclosed al aboute
Come forp my white spouse out of doute
þou hast me wounded in myþ herte O wyft
No spotte in þe nas in al þy lyft
Com forp and let vs taken oure disport
I chees þe for my wyff and my confort
Suche olde lowde wordes vset he
On damyan a signe made sche
That he schulde go biforn wiþ his clyket
þis damyan hap opened þe wyket
And in he sterte and þat in such manere
þat no wight might it se ne heere
And stille he sitt vnder a bussch anon
This Ianuare so bynyd as is a stone
Wip mayus in his hond and no wight mo
In to his freisshe gardyn is he go
And clapte to þe wyket sodeynly
Now wiþt quod he her nys but þou and I
þat art þe creature þat I best loue
ffor by þat lord þat sitt vs alle aboue
I hadde leuer deyen on a knyt
Then þe offenden deere trewe wyft
ffor goddes sake þenk how þe chees
Nouþt for no coueytise dowteles/
But oonly for þe loue I hadde to þe
And þough þat I be olde and may nouþt se
Be to me trewe and I wol telle you why
Certes þre þinges scholden þe wynne þerby
fiirst þoue of þe crist and to yowr self honour
And al myn heritage towne and tour
I giue it 3ow makep Chartres as 3ou leste
This schal be do to morwe er sonnes reste
So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse
And prey 3ou on couenaunt pat 3e me kisse
And pough pat I be Ielous wyte me nouzt
3e ben so deepe enpyned in my pough
pat when pat I considere 3our beaute
And per wip al pe vnilkly elde of me
I may nouzt certes pough I schulde deye
flor-bere to ben out of 3our companye
flor verray loue pis is wipouten doute
Now kisse me wijf and let vs rome aboute

If This freissche may whan sche pis wordes herde /
Benignely to Januarye answerde
But first and forward sche bygan to wepe
I haue quod sche a soule for to keepe
As wel as 3e and also myn honour
And of my wishede pilke tendre flour
Which pat I haue assuured in 3our hand
When pat pe prest to yow my body band
Wher-fore I wol answere in pis manere
Wip pe leue of 3ou my lord so deere
I pray god pat neuer dawe pat day
pat I ne sterue as foule as womman may
If euer I do vnto my kynne pat schame /
Ouer elles I empeyre so my name /
pat y be fals and if I do pat lak
To strype me and putte me in a sakk!
And in pe nexte ryuer do me drenche
I am a gentil womman and no wenche
Why speke 3e pus but men ben euer vntrewe
And wommen han reproef of 3ou ay newe
3e can non ower contynaunce I leeue
But speke to vs as vntrewe and in repreue
And wip pat word sche saugh wher damyan
Sat in pe bussli and knelen he bigan
And wip hire fynger signes made sche
pat' Damyan schulde clymbe vpon a tree
pat' charged was wip fruyt' and vp he wente
for verrayly he knew al hire entente

And euery signe pat' sche cuppe make
Wel bet' pan Januarye hir owne make
for in a lettre sche hadde told him al
Of' pis matiere how he worche schal

And yus I lete him sitte in pe Pyry
And Januaries and mayus rowynyng myry
¶ Bright' was pe day and blew pe firmament
Phebus of' gold doun hap his stremes sent
To gladen euery flour wip his warmnesse
he was pat' tyme in Gemynys as I gesse
But' litel fro his declynacio
Of' Cancer louys exaltacio

And so bifelle pat' in a bright' morwetyde
pat' in pe gardyn on pat' serper syde /
Pluto pat' is pe king' of' fayerye
And many a lady in his companye

ffolwyng' his wyf' pe queene proserpyna
Which pat' he rauyssched out' of' Proserpyna
While pat' sche gaderede floures in a mede
In Claudian 3e may pe stories rede

how in his grisly carte he hire fette
This kyng' of' fayerie a doun him sette
vpon a benche of/ toruys freissch and grene
And right' anon seyde he yus to his queene [leaf 158]

My wijf' quod he pat' may no wight' seye nay
pe experiens prouep it' euery day
pe tresoun which pat' womman dop to man
Ten hundred thousand tellen I can /

Notable of' jour vntroupe and brytlines
O Salamon richest' of' alle richesse
ffulfild of' sapience and of worldly glorie
fful worpy ben pyne wordes to memorie
To euery wight priet witt and reson can
bus preiseh he sit pe bounte of man
Among a thousand men sit fond I on
But of alle wommen fond he neuer noon
bus seip pe king pat knowe ipoure wickednes /
And Tthesus filius Cyrak as I ges /
Ne spekep of ipou but seeldyn reuerens
A wilde fuyre a corumpete pestilens
So falle vpon ipour bodyes sit to nyght
Ne se 3e nought pisp honurable knight
By cause allas pat he is blynd and old
his owne man schal make him kokewold
Lo wher he sitte pe lecehour in pe tree
Now wol I graunte ofmypyn mageste
vnto pis olde blynde worpy knight
pat he schal han a3ein his ey3en sight
Whan pat his wijf wolde don him vylenye
pan schal he knowe al hire harlottrie
Bope in repreeft of hire and oper mo
3e schal quod Proserpyn and wol 3e so
Now by mo moodres syres soule I swere
pat I schal 3euyn hire suffisaunt answere
And alle wommen after for 3our sake /
pat poughi pey ben in eny gil6 y-take
Wip face bold pei scholden hemself excuse
And bere hem doun pat wolden hem accuse /
flor lakke of answere non of hem scholde deyen
Al hadde 3e seye a ping bope 3our ey3en
3it schullen we so visagen it hardyly
And weepe and swere and chide subtyly
pat 3e schuln ben as lewed as here gees
What rekkeip me of 3our aucturitees
I wot wel pis Iewe pis Salamon
ffand of vs wommen fooles many oun
But pough pat he ne fond no good womman
per hap I-founde many anoper man
Wommen ful trewe ful good ful vertuous
Witnesse on hem pat' dwellen in cristes hous
Wiþ martirdom pey prouyd hir' constance
pe Romayne Iestes maken remembrance
Of many a verray trewe wijf' also
but' sire ne beþ nouȝt wroþ as be it' so
þouþ pat' he seyde he fond no good womman
I pray you take þe sentence of þe man
he mente þus pat' in souerayne bounte
Nis non but god but' neþper he ne sche
Ey for verray god pat' nys but oon
What' make þe so moche of þ Salamon
What' þough he made a temple goddes hous
What' þough he were riche and glorious
So made he a temple of false godis
Who mighte do a þing' pat' more forbode is
Parde as fayr as he his name in-plastre
he was a lechour and an ydolastre
And in his eelde he verry god forsook'
And if' pat' god ne hadde as seiþ þe book'
y-spared him for his fadres sake he scholde
haue lost' his regne sonner þan he wolde
I sette nouȝt of alle þe vylenye
pat' þe of þ women wite a bottirlye
I am a woman needes moot' I speke
Oþer elles swelle til myn herte breke
ffor siþenes he seyde þat' we ben Iangeleresses
As euer mote I brouke boþe my tresses
I schal not' spare for no curtesye
To speke him harm þat' wolde vs vilanye
Dame quod þis pluto be no lengere wroþ
I giue it' vp but' seþens I swor myn op
þat' I wolde graunten him his sight' æþein
My word schal stonde þat' warne I þe certayn
I am a king' it' sitt' me nouȝt' to lye
And I quod sche a queen of þ fayerye
hire answere sche schal haue I vndertake
let' vs no more wordes make

[For the rest of the Tale (from MS Arch. Seld. B. 14) see the Appendix.]
[THE PROEM.]

The prologue of *Peregrine*.

This old gentle Briton in these days
Of divers adventures made lays
Rimesden in these firste Briton tongue
Whiche lays with these instruments pey songe
Opes elles radden hem for here plesaunce
And on of hem haue I in remembrance
Which I schal seye wy as good wille as I can
But sires by cause pat I am a burnel man
At my begynnynge first I shou besoche
haue me excused of my rude speche
I lerned neuer rethorik certayn
pling pat I speke it mot be bare and playne
I slepte neuer on pe mounte of pernaso
Ne neuer lered Marcus Thullius ne Cithero
Colours of Rethorik ne knowe I non wiþouten drede
But suche coloures as growen in pe mede
Opes elles suche as men dye or peyne
Colours of Rethorik ben me to queynte
Myn spryrit felep nought of suche materere
But if ye luste my tale schul ye not here

[THE TALE.]

There was a knight pat loued and did his peyne
In amoryke pat cleped is Britayne
To seruen a lady in his beste wise
And many a labour and many a grete emprise
he for his lady wrought er sche were wonne
for sche was on pe fairest vnder sonne
And eek perto come of so heih kynrede
That wel vnnepes durst his knight for drede
Telle hire his wo his peyne and his distresse
But atte laste sche for his worpinesse
And namely for his meke obeissance
hap such a pite caught of his penaunce
That priuely sche felle of his acord
To take him for hir housbonde and hire lord
Of such lordschipe as men han ouer here wyues
And for to lede pe more in blisse here lyues
Of his fre wille he swor hire as a knight
pat neuer in his wille by day ne by night/
Ne schulde he vpon him take no maystrie
A3eins hire wille ne kuype hire Ialousye
But hire obeye and folwe hire wille in al
As ony louere to his lady schal
Saue pat pe name of souereynete
That wolde he han for schame of his degre
Sche pankep him and wip ful gret humblesse
Sche sayde sire seppen of your gentilnesse
3e profre me to han a large reyne
Ne wolde neuer god betwixe vs tweyne
As in my gilt were eyper werre or stryf
Sire I wil be your owne humble trewe wijf
haue here my troupe til pat myn herte breste
Thus be pey bope in quiete and in reste
flor o ping syres sausly dar I seye
That frenedes euerich oper mote obeye
If pay wole longe holde companye
loue wol nought ben constreigned by maystrie
Whan maystrie come pep god of loue anon
Betep on his wynges and fare wel he is gon
loue is a ping as any spiryt fre
Wommen of kynde desiren liberte
And nouȝt to be constreigned as a þral
And so do men if I þe soþe seye schal
loke who þat is most pacient in loue /
he is at his auauntinge aboue
Pacience is an heih vertu certeyn
þfor it venquisshþ as þese clerkes seyn
Thynges þat Rigor schulde neuer atteigne
þfor euery word men may nouȝt chyde ne pleyne /
þerneþ to suffre or elles so mote I gon
þe schullen it lerne wheþer þe wole or non
þfor in þis worlde certeyn no wight nys /
þat he ne dop or saþ sumtyme amys /
Or oþir siknesse oþer constillacion
Wyn wo or chaungyng of complexioþ
Causeþful often to don amys oþer spoken
On euery wrongþ men may nouȝt ben awreken
After þe tyme moste be temperaunce
To euery wightþ þat can no gouernance /
And þerfore haþ þis worþy wise knight
To lyme in ese suffraunce hire behightþ
And sche to him ful wisly gan to swere
That neuer schulde þer be defaute in here /
here may men sen an humble wyse acord
Thus haþ sche take hir seruanþ and hire lord
Seruauntþ in loue and lord in mariage
Then was he boþe in lordschipe and seruage
Seruage nay butþ in lordschipe aboue
Seþyns þat he haþ boþe his lady and his loue
his lady certes and his wyfþ also
The whiche þat lawe ofþ loue acordeþ þer to
And whan he was in þis prosperite
home wip his wyfþ he goþ to his cunteþ
Nouȝt fer fro pedmarkþ þer as his dwellyngþ was
Wher as he lyueþ in blisse and in solas
Who couþe telle butþ he hadde wedded be
þe ioye þe ese and þe prosperite /
That is bitwixe an housebond and his wyf
A 3eer and more lasted pis blisful lijf
Til pat pis knigh't of which I spak of pis
pat of kynrede was cleped arneragus 808
Schope him to gon and dwelle a 3eer or tweyne
In engelond pat cleped eek was bretayne
To seche in armes worshippe and eek honour
ffor alle his lust he sette in such labour 812
And dwellep þere þe book saip þus
Now wol I stynte of þis arneragus
And spoken I wole of dorygen his wijf
pat loueþ hir housbonde as hire hertes lyf
And for his absens weþe þe and sikeþ /
As don þese noble wyues when hem likeþ
Sche mournþ wakeþ wayleþ fasteþ & pleyneþ
Desire of his presence hire so destreyneþ 820
That alle þis wyde world sche sette at nouþ hire freendes which pat knewe hire heuy þouþ
Conforted hire in al þat euer þey mighte or may
They prechen hire þay tellen hire night and day 824
þat causeles sche sleep hire self allas /
And euery confort possible in þis cas
þey don to hire wiþ alle here busynes /
And alle to make hire lete hir heuynes 828
By processe as þe knowe wel euerychon
Men may so longe grauen in þe ston
Til som figure þerinne enprentyd be
So longe han þey conforted hire þat sche 832
Recseyued hap þy by hope and by resoþ
The empryntyng of hir constillacion
Thurgh which hire grete sorwe gan aswage /
Sche may nought alway endure in such a rage /
And eek arneragus in al þis care 836
hap send his lettres home in al þis fare
And þat he wolde côme hastily aþayn
Oper hadde þis sorwe hire herte slayn 840

CORPUS 354 (6-T. 503)
hier frendes sawe hire herte gan to slake /
And preyed hire on knees for goddes sake [leaf 161]
To come and rome hire in companye
Away to dryue hire derke fantasye 844
And fynally sche graunted pat requeste
ffor wel sche sawe it was for pe beste
Now stood hire castel faste by pe see
And often wip hire frendes walked sche 848
hire to disporte on pe banke on heih
Wher as sche many·schippe and barge seih
Seylinge here cours where hem luste to go
But' zit' was per a parcelle of' hir wo
ffor to hir self' ful often seyde sche
Is per no schippe of' so many as I se
Wole brynge home my lord pen wolde myn herte
Al waryssche of' pis bitter peynes smerte 856
Anoper tyme per wole sche sitte and pinke
And caste hire eyen dounward fro pe brynke
But' whan sche saugh' pe grisly rokkes blake
ffor verray fere so wolde hire herte quake 860
pat' on hire feet' sche mighte nought' hire sustene
Thenne wolde sche sitte a doun vpon pe grene
And pitously in to pe see byholde
And sayn right' pus wip' sorowful hertes colde 864
Eterne god pat' purgh py puruyaunce
ledest' pe world by certein gouernaunce
In ydlenesse as men sayn 3e no ping' make
But' lord pes grasly feendly rokkes blake 868
That' semen rap'er a foul confusion
Of' werk' pen any fayr creacioñ
Of' whiche a parfyt' god and a stable
Why han 3e wrouȝt' pis werk' vnresonable 872
ffor by pis werke south north est' and west'
Ther nys y-fostred man ne bryd ne best'
hit' dop' no good to my witt' but' annoyep
Se 3e nouȝt' lorde how mankynde it destroyep 876

CORPUS 355 (6-T. 504)
An hundred thousand bodyes of mankind / han rokkes slayn al be pey nouȝt in mynde
Which mankind is a fair part of by werk
That pou it madest y-like to pin hond werk
Thenne semed it 3e hadde a gret chierte
Toward mankind but how pan may it be
That 3e suche menys make it to distroyen
Whiche menys dop no good but euer annoyen
I wot wel clerkes woln sayn as hem leste
By argumentz pat al þing is for þe beste
Though I ne can þe causes for soþe knowe
but þilke god þat made wynd to blowe
As kepe my lord þis is my conclusion
To clerkes lete I al disputacion
But wolde god þat alle þe rokkes blake
Were sonken in to helle for his sake /
These rokkes sleen myn herte for feere
Thus wolde sche sayn with many a pitous teere
hire freendes sawe þat nas no disport
To romen by þe see but discomforth
And schopen for to pleyen som where elles /
þey leden hire by Ryuernes and by welles
And eek in oper places delitables
þey daunce and pleye at Chesse and at þ tables
So on a day right on þe morne tyde
vnto a gardyne þat was right þere bysyde
In which þat þey hadde made here ordynaunce
Of vitaile and of oper puruyaunce
They gon and pleyen hem al þe longe day
And þis was on þe sixte morwe of may
Which may hadde peynted wiþ his softe schoures /
This gardyn ful of leues and of floures
And wiþ crafte of mannnes hande so curiously
Arayed hap þis gardyn trayelly
That neuer nas þer gardyn of such prys
But if it were þe verrey paradys
The odure of floures and pe freisshe sight /
Wolde han made ony pensyf herte light /
That euer was born / butt ift to gret siknesse /
Oper to gret sorwe hyld it in distresse /
And after dynere gan pey to daunce
So ful it was oft beaute with plesaunce /
And synge also butt dorigen allone
Sche made alwey hire compleynyt and hire mone
før sche ne saugh him on pe daunce go
pat was hire housbond and hir loue also
But napeles sche moste a tyme abyde /
And with good hope sche let hir sorwe glyde
vpon pis daunce amonges oþer men
Daunced a squier biforn Dorigen
That freisscher was and iolyer oft array
As to my dome þan is þe monþe oft May
he syngeþ and daunceþ passyngþ any man
That is or was siþenes þis world bygan
Ther wþ he was ift men schulde him discryue /
On þe beste farynge man on lyue /
þongþ strongþ rightþ vertuous riche and wys
And wel biloued and holden in gretþ prys
And schortliche ifþ þe sopþ telle I schal
vnwytyng of þis Dorigen at al
This lusty squyer seruauntþ to venus
Which pat y-cleped was Aurelius
had loued hire bestþ ofþ eny creature
Tuo þeer and more as was his adventure /
Butt neuer durste he telle hire ofþ his greuance
Wipoutþ cuppe he drank al his penaunce
he was dispeyerd no þingþ durstþ he seye
Saue in his sawe somwhat wolde he wreye
his woo as in general compleynyngþ
he sayde he louede and was biloued nopingþ
Of such materie made he many layes
Songs compleignetes roundelitis virrelayes

CORPUS 357 (6-T. 506)
how pat he durste nou3t; his sorwe telle /
That langusshif as fuyre dop in helle
And deye seyde he moste as did Ekko
ffor narsisus pat durste nou3t; telle hir wo
In oþer manere þenne 3e here me seye
Ne durst; he nou3t; to hire his wo bewreye
Sawe peraduenture som tyme at; daunces
There zong folk; kepen here observaunences
hit; may wel be he loked on hire face
In such a wise as man pat; askep grace
But; no þing; wiste sche of; his entent
Napeles it; happed or þey þennes went;
By cause pat; he was hire ney3ebourne /
And was a man of; worshippe and honour
And hadde knownen him ofte tymes 3ore /
þey felle in speche ofte more and more /
vnto his purpos drowe aurelius
And whan he saw his tyme he sayde þus
Ma dame quod he by god pat; þis world made
So pat; I wiste it; mighte 3our herte glade
I wolde pat day pat; 3oure arneragus /
Wente on þe see þat; I aurelius
had went; þat; I schulde neuer haue come 3again
ffor wel I woot; my seruise is in vayn
My guerdon nys but; berstyng; of; myn herte /
Ma dame rewep vpon my peynes smerte
ffor as wip a swerd 3e may me sle or saue
her at; 3oure foot; god wolde þat; I were graue /
I haue as now no more leysir for to seye /
haue mercy on me swete or 3e wolen do me deye
Sche gan to loke vpon aurelius
Is þis 3oure wille quod sche and say 3e þus
Neuer erst quod sche ne wist; I what; 3e mente
But; now Aurely I knowe 3oure entente
By þilke god þat; 3af; me soule and lyf;
Ne schal I neuer be vntrewe wyf;

CORPUS 358 (6-T. 507)
In word ne in werk' as fer as I haue wit' /  
I wole ben his to whom pat' I am knyt' /  
But after pat' in pleyn þus seyde sche /  
Tak' þis for fynal answer as for me /  
Aurely quod sche by hihe god aboue  
3it' wol I graunte 3ou to be 3oure loue  
Sepyns I 3ou se so pitously compleyne /  
loke what' day pat' engelond is Bryteyne /  
3e remewe alle þe rokke's ston by stoon  
pat' þay ne lette schip no boot' to goon  
I say whan 3e han made þese costes so clene  
Of' Rokkes þat' þer nys no ston y-sene /  
þan wol I loue 3ou best' of' any man  
haue here my troupe in al þat' euer I can  
Is þere non oþer grace quod he /  
No by þat' lord quod sche þat' made me  
ffor wel I wot' þat' þat' schal neuer betyde  
let' such folye out' of' þour herte glyde  
What' deynte schulde man haue by his liijt'  
ffor to loue anþer mannes wyf'  
That' hap' hir body whan so þat' him likeþ  
Aurelius ful ofte sore sikeþ /  
Wo was aurely whan þat' he þis herde /  
And wiþ a sorwful herte þus answereþ /  
ma dame quod he þis were impossible /  
Thenne motþ I deye on sodeyn deþ orrible /  
And wiþ þat' word he torned him anon  
þo came hire oþer frendes many oon  
And in þe aleyes romed vp and doþ  
And no þinge wiste ofþ þis conclusion  
But' sodeinly bygan to reuel newe /  
Til þat' þe brighte sonne loste his hewe /  
ffor thorisowte hap' raft' þe sonne his light'  
þis is as moche to say as it was night'  
And home þey gon in Ioye and in solas /  
Saue oonly wrecched aurelius allas /  

CORPUS 359 (6-T. 508)
he to his hous is gon wiþ sorwful herte
he seip he may not fró his deþ asterte
him semeþ he felip his herte colde
vp to þe heuene his handes gan he holde
And on his knees bare he sette him don
And in his raunynge sayde his orison
þor verray wo out of his witte he breyde /
he nyste nouȝt what he spak but þus he seyde
Wiþ pitous herte hap he his compleint bygonne
vnþo þe goddesse and first vnþo þe sonne
he sayde appollo god and gouernour
And every plaunte herbe tre and flour
þat ȝeuest after þi declinacion
To ilk of hem his tyme and his sesoun
And þyn herborwe chaunget þowe and heïse
lord Phebus cast þin merciable eyȝe
On wrecched Aurely þat am but lorn
lo lord my lady hap my deþ y-sworn
Wiþouten gilt but þin benignite
vpon my dedly herte haue sum pite
But wel I wot lord Phebus if þou leste
þe may me helpe saue my lady beste
Now vouchep sauf þat I may þou deuyse
how þat I may be holpe and in what wyse
þoure blisful suster lucyna þe schene
þat of þe see is cheef goddesse & queene
Though Neptunus haue deyte in þe see
ʒit Empresses abouen him is sche /
ʒe knowen wel lord right as hire desire
Is to be quyked and leteþ of þoure fire
þor which sche folweþ þou ful besly
Right so þe see desireþ naturell
To folwen hire as sche þat is goddesse
Boþe in þe see and in Ryueres more and lesse
Wher-fore lord Phebus þis is myn requeste
Do þis myracle or I do myn herte to breste
Which in pe signe schal be of pe leoun
And preyed hire so gret a flood to brynge
That' v. fatheme at' pe leste it' ouer springe
pe hyeste rokke in armorik Britayne
And lete his flood endure 3eres twayne
Thenne certes to my lady may I saye
holdeþ 3oure hestes pe rokkes ben awaye
lord Phebus do pis myracle for me
Pray hire sche go no faster cours þan 3e
I saye þou þus pray þour suster þat' sche go
None faster cours þan 3e þis 3eres tuo
Then schal sche be euer at' þe fulle alway
And springe flood lasten boþe night and day
And but' sche fouche sauf in such manere
To graunte me my lady souerein dere /
Preye hire to synken euery rokke a doun
In to hire owne darke Region
vnder þe grounde þer Pluto duelleþ Inne
Oþer neuer more schal I my lady wynne
Thy temple in Delphos wol I barfoot seeke
lord Phebus seeþ þe teeres on my cheeke /
And of' my peyne haue compassion
And wip þat' word in swowne he felle a doun
And long' tyme he lay in a traunce
his broþer which þat' knew of' his penaunce
vp caught' him and to bedde him broughte
Dispeyred in his torment and in his pought
Lo þis woful creature lete lye
Chese he for me wheþer he wol lyue or dye
Arneragus wip hele and gret' honour
As he was of' Chyualry þe flour
Is comen home and oþere worþy men
O blisful art' þou Dorigen
þat' hast' þin lusty housbonde in þin armes
þe freissche knight þe worþy man of' armes

[leaf 164]
That loue he as his owen hertes lyf
No ping luste he to be ymaginatyff
Of any wight hadde spoke while he was oute
To hire of loue he made per-of no doute
he nouzt entende to no such materre
But daunce Iusti and make good cheere
As pus in Ioye and blisse I lete hem dwelle
And of pe swete Aurelyus wol I telle
In langure and in furious tormentz pus
Tuo 3er and more lay wrecche aurelius
Or ony foot on erpe he mighte gon
No confort in pis tyme nade he non
Saue of his broper which pat was a clerk he knew of al pis wo and of al pis werk
for to non oper creature certyyn
Of pis matiere ne durste he no word seyn
vnder his brest he bar it more secre
Then euer did Pamphilius for Galathe
his brest was hole wipouten for to sene
But in his herte was ay pe arwe kene
And wel pe knownen pat a sore sauure
In surgerie ful perilous is pe cure
But man might touche pe arwe or come perby
his broper wepe and waylep priuyl
Til atte laste him felle in remembraunce
That whiles he was at Orlyaunce in ffraunce
As 3onge clerkes pat ben likerous
To reden artes pat ben curious
Seken in euery halk and euery herne
Particuler sciences for to lerne
he him remembre vpon a day
At Orlyaunce in studye a book he say
Of magique naturell which his felawe
That was pat tyme a bachiler of lawe
Al were he pere to lerne anoper craft
And priuely vpon his deske y-laft
This book
did speak.

Touchynge 

That

As in our days 

For holy chirche

And when this book was in remembrance

Anon for joye he gan for to daunce

And to himself sayde pryuely

My bro/er schal be warishshed hastily

By whiche men maken dyuerse apparences

Whiche as 

That tregetours were in halfe large

han made in come water

And in the halfe rowen vp and doun

Som tyme ha/ep seemed a grym leoun

somtyme flouris springe

Som tyme a castel al of lym and ston

And when hem liked voyded it anon

Now penne conclude I pys if pat I might

At Orliaunce som olde felawe I-fynde

That hadde pe moones manciouns in mynde

Other magike naturel aboue

he scholde wel make my bro/er han his loue

For wip apparens a man may make

To mannes sight pat alle pe Rokkes blake

Of Britaigne were y-went everychon

And schippe by pe brinke mighte kommen and goon

And in such forme endure a seer or tuo

pen were my bro/er warissched of his wo

pen most sche needes known hire byheste

Or elles he schal schamen hire at pe leste
What schulde I make a lenger tale of his
Vnto his broper bedde come he is
And such confort he zafft him for to gon
To Orlyaunce pat he vpstarte anon  [leaf 165, back] 1168
And on his way forpward is he fare
In hope to ben y-lissed of his care /
When pat were come almost to pat Cite
But if it were a tuo forlong opir pre 1172
A song clerk romyng by himselfe pat mette
Which pat in latyn thrillify hem grette
And after pat he sayde a wonder ping
I knowe quod he pe cause of storme comyng 1176
And er pey forper any foote went
he tolde hem alle pat was in here entent
This brytoun clerk him asked of felawes
The which pat he had known in olde dawes 1180
And he answerde him pat pey dede were /
for which he wepe ful ofte many a tere
Doun of his hors Aurelius light anon
And forp wip pis magicien forp is he gon 1184
home to his hous and made hem wel at ese /
hem lacked no vitayle pat hem might plese /
So wel arrayed hous as per was oon
Aurelius in his lyf saugh noon 1188
He schewed him er he wente to sopere
florestes parkes ful of wilde deere
[there saw he hartes / with hornys ful highie  [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14.] 1192
pasturynge right faire / & merilie
he saw of hem an hundred / sleyn with houndes
and somme with arwis blede / & bitter wounds
he saw when voided were / theilde dere
these ffaukeners / vpon a faire Rivere] 1196
And how ffaukons han pe heron slayne
Then sawe he knightes iusten in a playn
And after pis he dide him such plesaunce
That he him schewed his lady in a daunce 1200

CORPUS 364 (6-T. 513)
On which himself he daunced as him bough
And whan pis mayster pat pis magique wrought
Sawth it was tyme to clappe his hondes tuo
And fare wel al oore reuel is y-do
And sit/ remewe þey neuer out of þis hous /
While þey sawe al þis sight merueylous
But in his study þer as his bookes be
þey saten stille and no wight but þey þre
To him his mayster called þanne a squiere
And seyde him þus is redy ooure sopere
[leaf 166]
Almost an hour itt is I vndertake
Seþyns I jou bad ooure souper to make
When þat þis worpy men wenten with me
vnto my study þer as my bokes be
Sire quod this squyer when it likeþ 3ou
Itt is al redy þey 3e wolent right now /
Go we þen soupe quod he and for þe beste /
These auerous folk som tyme mote haue reste
And after souper felle þey in trete
What somme schulde þis maystres guerdon be /
Te remewe alle þe rokkes of Brytaigne
And eek fra Geroun to þe mouþ of Sayne
he made it straunge / and swore so god him saue
lasse þan a þousand pound he nolde nouþt haue
Ne gladly for þat somme ne wolde he gon
Aurelius wip blisful herte anon
Answerde þus fy on a þousand pound
þis wyde worlde þat men seyn is round
þat wolde I giue if I were lord of it/
This bargayn is ful dryue for we be knyt /
3e schulle be payed trewely by my trouþe
But lokeþ now for no necligence or slouþe
3e tary vs heere no lenger þan to morwe
Nay quod þis clerk haue heer my trouþe to borwe
To bedde is gon aurelius whan him liste
And wel neigh al þat night he hadde his reste

CORPUS 365 (6-T. 514)
That for his labour and for his hope of blisse
his woful herte of penaunce hadde a lisse
vpon pis morwe when pat it was day
To Britaigne toke pay pe righte way
Aurelius and pis magicien besyde
And ben descendid per pey woln abye
And pis was as pe bokes me remembre
pe colde frosty sesoun of Decembre
Phebus wax olde and hewed likt latoun
That in his hoote declinacion
That on his burny whole wip streames bright
But now in Scorpion a doun he ligh
Wher as he schon ful pale I dar wel sayn
The bitter frostes wip pe slete and rayn
Destroyed hap pe grene in euery 3erde /
Janus siti by pe furye wip double berde
And drynkep of his bugle horn pe wyne
Biforn him stant pe braun of tuxed swyn
And a nowel cryep euery lusty man
Aurelius in al pat euer he can
Dop to his maister cheere and reuerence
And preyep him to don his diligence
To bryngen him out of his peynes smerte
Or wip a swerd pat he wolde slitte his herte
pat subtil clerk which pat roupe hadde of pis man
pat night and day he him spedde pat he ne lan
To wayte a tyne of his conclusion
This is to say to make illusioun
I ne can no termes of astrologie /
By which an apparence of logellerie /
That sche and euery wight scholde wene and seye
pat of Britaigne pe rokke were aweye
Oper elles pey were sonken vnder grounde
So atte laste whan pat he his tyme fonde
To make his Iapes and his wrecchednes
Of which a supersticious cursednesse
his tables colletanes for\(\textit{p}\) he brought\(\textit{t}\)
ful wel corrected ne \(\textit{p}\)er lak\(\textit{k}\)ed nou\(\textit{t}\)/
Ne his collectes ne his expans zeres
Ne his rotes ne his oper geres /
As ben his c\(\textit{t}\)r\(\textit{y}\)s and his argumentz
And his \(\textit{p}\)roporcions conuenientz
f\(\textit{f}\)or his equacio\(\textit{n}\)s in euery \(\textit{j}\)ing\(\textit{t}\)
And by his viij spere in his werkynge
he knew how fer Aln\(\textit{a}\) pe was y\-schoue
f\(\textit{f}\)ro \(\textit{p}\)e hede of\(\textit{t}\) pilke fixe aries aboue
That\(\textit{s}\) in \(\textit{p}\)e ix\(\textit{e}\) spere considered is
ful subtilly he cal\(\textit{k}\)e\(\textit{p}\) al \(\textit{p}\)is /
And whan he hadde founde his firste mansio\(\textit{n}\)
he knewe \(\textit{p}\)e remenaunt\(\textit{t}\) by \(\textit{p}\)roporcio\(\textit{n}\)
And knewe \(\textit{p}\)e arisyng\(\textit{t}\) of/ \(\textit{p}\)e mone wel
And in whos face and terme euery del
And knew ful wel \(\textit{p}\)e moones mansio\(\textit{n}\)
acorda\(\textit{n}\)t to his operac\(\textit{i}\)on
And knew also his oper obseruaunces /
ffor suche illusions and suche meschaunces /
As he\(\textit{p}\)in folk vsed pilke dayes
ffor whiche no lenger maked he delays
But\(\textit{t}\) pough his magik\(\textit{t}\) for a wike or tweye /
It\(\textit{t}\) semed as alle \(\textit{p}\)e rokkes were aweye
Aurelius which \(\textit{p}\)at\(\textit{t}\) dispeyred is
Whe\(\textit{p}\)er he schal han his loue or fare amys
Awayte\(\textit{p}\) night\(\textit{t}\) and day of\(\textit{t}\) \(\textit{p}\)is myracle /
And whan he knewe \(\textit{p}\)at\(\textit{t}\) \(\textit{p}\)er was non obstacle
\(\textit{p}\)at\(\textit{t}\) voy\(\textit{d}\)ed were \(\textit{p}\)ise rokkes euery\(\textit{c}\)hon
Doun to \(\textit{p}\)is maistres feet\(\textit{t}\) he felle anon
And seyd I woful wrecche aurelius
\(\textit{j}\)anke 3ou lord and lady myn venus
That me han holpe fro my cares colde /
And to \(\textit{p}\)e temple for\(\textit{p}\) his way hav holde
Where he knewe he scholde his lady se
And whan he saugh his tyme anon right he
Wiþ dreadful herte and humble cheere /  
Salued hap his souerayn lady deere /  
My rightful lady quod þis woful man  
ÞWhom I most drede and loue as I best kan  
And lopest were ofþ alle þis world displese /  
Nere itþ þat I for 3ou haue suche disese  
Thatþ I moste dye her atþ 3our footþ anon  
Butþ not wolde I telle how me is wo bygon  
Butþ certes eýþer most I deye or pleyne /  
3e sleeþÆ me gilteles for verrey peyne /  
Butþ ofþ my deþ pough 3e haue no rouþe  
Anyþep 3ou er þatþ 3e lese 3our trouþe  
Reþentþ 3ou for þilke god abouþ /  
Or 3e me sleeþ by cause þatþ I 3ou loue /  
ffor ma dame wel 3e wotþ þatþ 3e han hightþ  
Noughtþ þatþ I chalenge eny þingþ ofþ rightþ  
Ofþ 3ou souereyne lady butþ 3oure grace  
Butþ in a gardyn 3onde atþ such a place  
3e wotþ rightþ wel þatþ 3e behighte me  
And in myn hande my trouþe plighte me  
To loue me bestþ god wotþ 3e sayde so  
Al be þatþ I vnworþy am þerto  
Madame I speke it for þe honour ofþ 3ow  
More þen to saue myn hertes lyþþ rightþ now /  
I haue don so as 3e haue commannded me  
And ifþ 3e vouche saufþ 3e may go se /  
And as 3ou luste haueþ 3oure byheste in mynde  
ffor quyþþ or deed rightþ þus 3e schulle me fynde  
In 3ow lip al to do me lyue or deye  
But wel I wotþ þe rokkeþ ben aweiþe /  
hþe tookþ his leeþe and sche astonþd stood  
In alle hir face þer nas a drop ofþ blood  
Sche wende neuer han comyn in such a trappe  
Alas quod sche þatþ þis euer schulde happe  
ffor wende I neuer by possibilite  
þatþ such a muster or such a meruaile schulde be
It is a^ein pe processe of^e nature
And home sche go^p a sorwful creature
for verray feere vnnen^es may sche go
Sche wepe^p and wayle^p a day or tuo
And swowne^p pat it rou^p e was to se
But why it was to no wight^t tolde sche
for out^t of^e toune was gon arneragus
But to hir self^t sche sayde and spak^t thus
In hire compleynt as 3e schullen after heere
Wip face pale and wip sorwe^ful cheere
Allas quod sche on pe fortune I pleyne
That vnwar hast^t wrapped me in 3i cheyne
for which pe eschape wot^t I no socour
Sane oonly de^p oper elles dishonour
On of^t pese tuo bihou^p me to chese
But na^peles 3it^t hadde I leuer to lese /
My lif^t pan of^t my body to han a schame
Oper knowe my self^t fals oper lese my name /
And wip my de^p I may be quyte y-wys
hap^t per nou^t^t many a wyf^t er pis
And many a mayden y-slayn hem self allas
Rapir^t pan wip here bodyes don trespas
And certes lo^t pise stories beren witnesse
Whan xxx tyrauntz ful of^t cursednesse
hadde slayn Phydon in athenes atte leste
pey comaunded his dou^tres to areste /
And bryngen hem byforn hem in dispyt
Al naked to fulfille here foule de^yl^t
And in here fadres blod pey made hem daunce
vpon pe pament^t god 3eue hem meschaunce
for whiche pese woful maydens ful of^t drede /
Raper^t pan pey wolde lese here maydene^de /
pey pryuely ben stert^t in to a welle /
And dreyn hemselue as pe bookes tell
They of^t mesue lete enquere and seke
Of^t lacedemye .L. maydens eeke
On which they wolden don here leccherie
But was per non of al pat companye /
pat sche nas slayn and wip a glad entent
Cheze rapir for to dye pan for to assent
To ben oppressed of here maydenhede
Why schulde I panne to dye ben in drede
lo eke pe tyraunt Anstoclydes
pat loued a mayde pat/ hight Symphalides
Whan pat hir fader slayn was on a night/
unto pe Dyanes temple go sche anon right
hente pe ymage with hire armes tuo
ffro which ymage wolde sche neuere go
No wight might of hit hir armes race
Til sche was slayn in pe selue place /
Now seypyns pat maydens hadde such despit/
 To ben defouled wip mannes foul deyty
Wel aught a wyf raper hirself to sle/
pan ben defouled as penkep me
pat schal I sayn of hasdrubaldes wyf
That/ at kartage byraft hir self hir lyf
ffor whan sche sawh pat/ Romayns wan pe toun
Sche took hir children alle and swept a doun
In to pe fuyr and ches raper to dye
pan eny Romeyn did hir vilanye
hap nouzt lucrest y-slayn hir self allas
At Rome peere sche oppressed was
Of Tarquyn for hir bought it was a schame /
To lyue whan pat sche had lost hire name /
The viij. maydens of Milesye also /
han slayn hem self for drede and for wo
Raþir pan folke of gaule scholde hem oppresse /
Mo þen a þousend stories as I gesse /
Coupe I now telle as touchinge þis mater
Whan habradas was slayn his wyf so dere
hire self slough and let hir blood to glyde
In habradas wounds brode and wyde /

CORPUS 370 (6-T. 519)
And seyde my body at the lest way

per schal no wight defoule it if pat I may

What schulde I mo ensamples her of sayn

Sipen pat so manye han hemselfe slayn 1420

Wel raüer pan pey wolde defouled be /

I wol conclude what is best for me
[to sele my selue / than be defouled thus] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]

I wol be trewe / to Arueragus] 1424

Opir raüer sele my self in som manere As Demonicious doughter dere

By cause pat sche nolde not defouled be /

O Cedasus it is ful greyt pite [leaf 109] 1428

To reden how pi doughtren deyeden allas

pat slowe hemself for such a maner caas

As greyt appetyt was it or more

The Theban mayden pat for Nichasore 1432

[hir selue slowe / right for suche manere woo [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]

another Theban maiden dide right so]

hire hadde wedded and y-dressed [spurious] 1435

for on of Macedoigne hadde hire oppressed

pat schal I sayn of Nicharatiffs wif

pat for such cas byrafte hir self hir lyft

how trewe was eek to alcebiades

his lone pat for to deyen chees 1440

pan for to suffren his body vmbreyde be

lo which a wyf was Alcestem quod sche

What Emore of good Penolope /

Al Grece knowep of hir chastite 1444

Pardee of leodomia is write þus

That when at Troye was slayn protheselayus

No lenger nolde sche lyue after his day

The same of noble Porcia I telle may 1448

Wipoute Brutus coupe sche not lyue

To whom he hadde al hol his herte ziuæ

The parfyte wyfhod of archemesy

honoured is þurgh al þe Barbary 1452
O teuta queen in þy wyfly chastite
To alle wyfes may a myrour be
[... no gap in the MS: these lines known only in Ellesmere MS.]
þus playned Dorigen a day or tweye
Purposed euere þat sche wolde deye
But naþeles vpon þe pridde night
hom cam arneragus þe worþy knight
And asked hire why þat sche weep so sore
And sche gan weepen euere lenger þe more
Allas quod sche þat euer was I born
þus haue I seyd quod he þus haue I sworn
I told him alle as þe han herde before
Itt needeþ nouþ/ to reheresen it nomore
This housbond wip glad cheere in sondry wise /
'Answerd and sayde as I schal þou deuyse /
Is þer oughte elles Dorigen butþ pis
Nay nay quod sche god help me so as wis
This is to meche and it were goddes wille
þe wyf þat he let slepe þat is stille
Itt may be wel 3it peraduenture to say
þe schullen þouþre trouþe holden by my fay
ffor god so wisly helpe me
I hadde wel leuere y-stiked for to be /
ffor verray loue which þat I to þou haue
But ifþ 3e schulde þouþre trouþe saue
Trouþe is 3e heiestþ ping þat man may kepe
But wip þat word he brastþ anon to weepþ /
And sayde I þouþr forbede vp payne ofþ deþ
That neuer whiles þe last þat lyþt and breþ
To no wightþ telle how þat þis materþe /
As I may kepe I wolde my woo endere
Ne make no contynaunce ofþ heuynesse
That folkþ ofþ þou may deme harme or gesse
And forþ he cleped a squyer and a mayde
Goþ forþ anon wip Dorigen he sayde /
And bringep hire to such a place anon
þey tooke her leue and on þair way þey gon
Butþ þey ne wiste why sche þider wente
he nolde no wightþ telle hire entente
These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]

1492

[no gap in the MS.]
This squyer which þatþ hightþ Aurelyus
On Dorigen which þatþ was so amerous
Ofþ aduenture happed hire to mete
Amyd þe toun rightþ in þe quyke strete
As sche was boun to gon þe wey forþ right
Toward þe gardyn þer as sche hadde hightþ
1496

And he was to þe gardynward also
ſför wel he spyed whan sche wolde go
Outþ ofþ hir hous to eny maner place
Butþ þus þey mette ofþ aduenture or ofþ grace
1500

And he saluyþ hire wiþ glad ententþ
And axed ofþ hire whider þatþ sche wente /
And sche answerde halþ as sche were mad
vnto þe gardyn as myþ housbonde bad
1504

My trouþe for to holde allas allas
Aurelius gan wonder ofþ þis caas
And in his herte had gret compassion
Ofþ hire and ofþ hire lamentacion
1508

And ofþ Arneragus þe worþy knyghtþ
And bad hire holde al þatþ sche hightþ
1512

So lop he was his wijþ schulde breke hir trouþe
And in his herte he caste ofþ þis gret trouþe[1 biots over e later]
Considerynge þe beste on euery syde /
Thatþ fro his luste were him better abyde
Than don so heigh a cherles wrecchednes
1516

Aþeins franchise and aþeins al gentilnes

CORPUS 373 (6-T. 522)
ffor which in fewe wordes sayde he þus
Ma dame seþp to zoure lord Arneragus
þat seþpysns I se þis grete gentilnes /
To 3ou and ek I se wel 3oure distres
þen 3e to me þus schulde breke 3oure troupe
Certes me þinkeþ itþ were rightþ grete rouþe [spurious 1529]
I haue wel leuer een to suffre wo
þen I departe þe loue betwixe 3ou tuo
I 3ou releþse ma dame in to 3oure hand
Quyte euery suremenþ and euery band
That 3e han made to me as here byforn
Sipens pilke tyme that 3e were born
My trouþe I plightþ I schal 3ou neuer repreþue
Ofþ no biþeste and here I take my leue /
As ofþ þe treweþt and þe beste wyþt
þat euer þitþ I knew in al my lyþt
Butþ euery wightþ be war ofþ hire byþeste
On Dorigen remembreþ atte leste /
Thus can a squier don a gentil dede
As wel as can a knightþ wipouten drede
Sche þanked him vppon hir knees al bare
And home vnto hire housbonde is sche fare [leaf 170, back]
And tolde hem alle as 3e han herde me sayde
And be 3e siker he was so wel a-payde /
þat itþ were impossible to write /
Whatþ schulde I lengere ofþ þis cas endite /
Arneragus and dorigen his wijffþ
In souerayn blisse leden forþ here lyffþ
Neuer eftþ ne was þer anger hem betwene
he cherisscheþ hire as þough sche were a quene
And sche was to him trewe for euermore
Aurelius þatþ his costþ hap al forlore
Curseþ þe tyme þatþ euer he was y-born
ffor certes he seþp I am forlorn [spurious]
Allas quod he allas þatþ I behightþ
Ofþ pured gold a þousand pound ofþ wight/

CORPUS 374 (6-T. 523)
SIX-TEXT 524

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Corpus MS.

vnto pis philosofre how schal I do
I se no more but pat I am fordo /
Myn heritage moot I needes selle
And ben a beggere here may I no lenger dwelle
And schamen al my kynrede in pis place
But I of him may gete bettre grace /
[but natheles / I wol of him assaye
at certeyne dayes / yere bi yere to paye]
I wole ponke him of his grete curtesye
My troupe wol I kepe I wol nouzt lye
Wip herte sore he goJI vnto his coffre
And broughte gold vnto his philosophre
The value of a. v. hundred pound I gesse
And him bescheJI of his gentilnesse
To graunte him dayes of he remenaint
And maister I dar wel make auuunt
I fayled neuer my troupe as jii
flor sikerly my dettes schal be quytt
Towrades you how enuer pat I fare
To gon abegged in my kirtel bare
But wolde je fouche saufJ vpon suerte
Two zere or pre to respiten me
[penne were I wel for elles moste I selle /]
[myn heritage / ther is no more to telle
this Philosophre soburly answerde
and seide thus / whan he these wordes herde
haue I nat holden couenaunt / vn-to the
yis certes / wel & trewely / quod he
hast thow nat had thi lady / as the liketh
no no quod he / & sorowfully he siketh
what was the cause / telle me if thou can
Aurelius his tale / anoon bigan
and tolde him al / as ye han herde bifoire
hit nedith nat / to rehersen it no more
he seide Arneragus / of gentilnesse
had leuer dien / in sorow & distresse

CORPUS 375 (6-T. 524)
than his wiff / were of hir trouthe fals
the sorow of Dorigen / he told him als
how loth hir was / to ben a wikked wiff
and that she leuere had that day lost hir lif
and that hir trouthe she swore / thorugh innocence
she neuere erst herde speke / of apparence
that made me han of hir / so grete pite
and right as frely / as he sente hir to me
as frely sente I hir / to him ageyne
this is al & som / ther is no more to seyne
this Philosophre answerde / leue brother
eueryche of yow dide gentilly / to other
thow art a squyer / & he is a knygght
but god forbede / for his blisful myght
but if a Clerke / couthe do a gentil dede
as wel as any of yow / it is no drede
sir I relece the / thi thousand pounde
as thow right now / were crope out of the grounde
ne neuere er now / ne haddist thow knowe me
for sir I wol nat taken / a penny of the
for al my crafft / ne nought for my travaile
thow hast I-paide wel / for my vitaile
hit is I-now / & farewel have good day
and toke his hors / & forth he goth his way
lordinges this question / than wold I axe now
whiche was the most fre / as thenketh yow
now telleth me / er that I ferther wende
I can no more / my tale is at an ende.

Here endith the frankeleyne his tale] [Arch. Seld. extr. ends]
GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

CORPUS MS.

[THE PROEM.] [No breaks in the Corpus MS between the stanzas.]

[And next [Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 215]

bigynneth the seconde nonne hir tale. &c.

(1)

The ministre and norice / vn-to vices
which that men clepen / in englishi / Idelnesse
that porter of the gate is / of delices
to eschewen / and bi hir contrarie to oppresse
that is to seyne / bi leoful besynesse
wel oughte we to don / al oure entente
lest that the fende / thorugh Idelnesse vs hente .

(2)

ffor he that with his thousand cordes slighe
contenuelly vs waiteth / to bi-clappe
whan he may man/ in Idelnesse aspie
he can so lightly cacche him / in his trappe
til that a man be hente / right bi the lappe
he nys not ware / the fende hath him in honde
wel oughte vs werche / and Idelnesse withi-stonde .

(3)

And though men dradden neuere / for to die
yit se men wel bi reson / doutelesse
that Idelnesse is hoten / slogardie
of whiche cometh neuere / noon encrese
and sithen that slouth hir holdith in a lese
only for to slepe / and ete and drynke
and to devouren / al that other swynke

CORPUS 377 (6-T. 527) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
(4) ¶ And for to putten vs / from suche Idelnesse [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14] that cause is / of so grete confusion 
I haue here don / my feithful besynesse 
after the legende / in translacion 
right after thi glorious liff / and passion 
thow with thi garland / wroughte of rose and lylye 
the mene I / maide / and martir / seynt Cecelye.

25

(5) ¶ And thow that floure art / of virgynes alle 
of whom that Bernard / list so wel to write 
to the at my bigynnyng / first I calle 
thow comforte of vs wrecches / do me endite 
thi maidens dethi / that was thorugh hir merite 
*the eternal liff / and of the fende victorie 
as men mow after rede / in hir storie.

32

35

(6) ¶ Thow maiden and moder/doughter of thi sone [Arch. Seld. B. extr. ends] 
Thou welle of1 mercy synful soules cure 
In whom pat1 god for bounte chees to won 
Thou humble and heih ouer euery creature 
Thou nobledest so ferre oure nature 
That1 no desdeyn pe makere hadde oft kynde 
his sone in blood and fleissch to clope and wynde

39

42

(7) ¶ Wipinne pe cloystre blisful oft1 pine sydes 
Took1 mannes schap pe eterne loue and pees 
That oft1 pe trine compas lord and gyde is 
Whom erpe and see and heuene out oft reles 
Ay herien and pou virgine wemmeles 
Bare oft1 py body and dwelledest/ mayde pure 
The creatour oft euery creature

49

CORPUS 378 (6-T. 528) [part, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
(8)

Assembled is in pi magnificence
Wip mercy goodnesse and with such pite
pat' pou art' pe sonne of' excellence
Nowst' only helpst' hem pat' prayen pe
But' ofte tyme of' pin benigne
fful frely er pat' men pin helpe besche
pou gost' byforn and art' here lyfes leche

(9)

Now help pou meke and blisful faire mayde
Me flemyd wrecche in pis desert' of' galle
Thenk' on pe womman Canane pat' sayde
That' whelpes eten some of' pe crommes alle
pat' from here lordes table ben y-falle
And pough pat I pe vnworpy sone of' eue
be synful zit' accepte my byleene

(10)

And for pat' feip is deed wipoute werkes
So for to worchen zit' me witte and space
pat' I be quyt' from place pat' most' derk' is
O pou pat' art' so fair and so ful of' grace
Be myn aduocate in so heih a place
Ther as wipouten ende is longe Osanna
Thou cristes moder and daughter of' Anna

(11)

And of' pin light' my soule kepe in prison
That' troubled is by pe contagioun
[of my body / & also bi the wighte of erthely lust / & fals affeccion]
O heuene o refute O saluacion
Of' hem pat' ben in sorwe and in destresse /
Now help for vnto my werk' I wol me dresse /
(12) For I pray I sou pat reden pat I write
forseuenpe me for I do no diligence
pis ilke story subtil to endite
for bope haue I pe wordes and pe sentence / 
Of hem pat atte seynes reuerence /
The story wroot & solewen hir legende
And pray I sou pat 3e woln my werk' amende

(13) [THE TALE.]

fuerst' wolde I sou pe name of seint' Cecile
Expoune as men may in here stories se
It' is to say on englissh heuene lylye
for pure chastnesse of virginite /
Oper for sche witnesse hadde of' honeste
Of' greue of conscience and of' good fame
The soote sauour lilye was hire name

(14)
Ouer Ccile is to say pe way to blynde
for sche ensample was by good techynge
Or elles. Cecile is as I writen fynde
Is ioyned by a maner conioyngynge
Of heuen and lya and heiher in figuringe
The heuen is set for pought of holynesse
And lya for hire lastyng' busynesse /

(15)
Cecile may eek' be sayd in pis manere
Wantynge of' blyndnesse for hire grete light
Of' sapiens and for hire pewes clere
Oper elles pis maydenes name bright/
Of' heuen and leos compe for which 'by right'
men mighte pe heuene of' poeple hire calle
Ensample of' goode and wise werkes alle
(16)

for leos poeple in englisch is to say
And right as men may in pis heuene se
pe sonne and moone and pe sterres euery way
Right so gostly in pis mayden fre
Seyen pe feip of magnificence
And ekyng of helpe and of sapience
And sondry werkes bright of excellence /

(17)

And right as pis philosophres wryte
That heuen is swyft round and brynnyng
Right so was faire Cecile pe whyte
fful swift and besy euer in good werkyng
And round & hool in good perseueryng
And brenne euere in charite lighte /
Now haue I declared you what sche highte

(18)

This mayden bright Cecile as hire lyf sai
Was comen of Romayns and of noble kynde
And so forp fostred vp in pe faip
Of crist and bar his gospel in hire mynde
Sche neuer cessed as I writen fynde
Of hire prayere and god to loue and drede
Besechinge him to kepe hire maydenhede /

(19)

And what pis mayden schulde vnto a man
y-wedded be pat was ful zong of age
Which pat y-cleped was valerian
And pe day was comen of hire mariaige
Sche fil deuoute and humble /in hire corage
Vnder hire robe of gold pat sat ful faire
And next hire fleissi sche clad hire in an haire
And whiles pe Orgles maken melodye
To god allone þus in herte sangi sche
O lord my soule and eek my body gye
Vnwemmed lest þat I confoundid be
And for his loue þat deyde vpon a tre
Evry secounde or þridde day sche faste
Ay byddynge in hire orissons ful faste

The nighti com and to bedde sche moste gon
Wip hire housbonde as often is þe manere
And pryuely sche sayde to him anon
O swete and wel biloued spouse dere
Ther is a counsell and 3e wolde it here /
Which þat riȝte fayn I wol vnto 3ou sayn
So þat 3e me assure iti nought to bewrayn

Valerian gan faste / vnto hire swere
That fo no cas ne þingi þat mighte be
he scholde for no þingi neuer bywreyen hire
And þane ati ersti þus to him sayde sche
I haue an aungel which þat loue þe
That wip greiþ loue wheþer so I wake or slepe
Is redy ay my body for to kepe

And ifi þat he may felen out ofi drede
i that ye me touche / or loue in vilonye
he right anoon wol sle yow / withi the dede
and in youre youthe / thus shul ye die
and if that ye / in clene loue me guye]
he wolde 3ou loue as me for 3our clennesse
And schewe 3ou ofi his ioye and his brightnesse
(24)

Valerian corrected as god wolde
Answerde a3ein if I schal truste to pe /
let me pat aungel see and him biholde
And if pat it a verray aungel be
Thanne wol I don as pou hast' preyed me
And if pou loue another man for sope /
Right wip pis sword I wol sle 3ou bope

(25)

Cecily answerde anon in pis wise
If pat 3ou luste pat aungel schul 3e se
So pat 3e trowe on criste and 3ou baptise
Gop forp to via apia quod sche
pat from pis toun ne stant' by myles pre /
And to pe pouere folkes pat pere dwelle /
Sey hem right' pus as pat/ I schal 3ou telle /

(26)

Telle hem pat I Cecile 3ou to hem sent
To schewen 3ou pe goode vrban pe olde
ffor secre needes and fro good entent'
And whan pat 3e seint vrban han byholde /
Telle him pe wordes whiche pat I 3ou toldde /
And whan pat he hap purged 3ou from synne
panne schal 3e see pat aungel er 3e twynne

(27)

Valerian is to pat place y-gon
And right' as him was taught' by his lernyang'
he fond pis holy Vrban per anon
Among' pese seyntes buriels lotying' .i. latitans
And he anon wipoute taryng' [leaf 178]
Dide his message and whan he hadde tolde
Vrban for ioye gan his handes vpholde

CORPUS 363 (6-T. 533)
(28)
The teeres from his eyhen leet he falle /  
Almighty god O Ihesu crist quod he  
Sowere of chast counseille and herde of vs alle  
pe fruyt of pilke seed of chastite /  
pat pou hast sowe in Cecile tak to pe  
Lo y-like a busy bee wipoute gyle  
The seruep ay pin oughne pralle Cecile  

(29)
fi for pilke spouse pat sche tok but now /  
fful like a fiers leoni sche sendep heere /  
As meke as eny lambe was to 3ow /  
And wip pat word anon per gan apeere /  
An olde man clad wip white clothes cleere  
And hadde a book wip lettres of gold in honde  
And gan biforn Valerian to stonde  

(30)
Valerian as deed fel doun for drede  
Whan he him saugh and him vp hente po  
And on his book right pus he gan to rede /  
O lord o feip o god wipoute mo 1 Et lamentat  
[is the next line]  
Of cristendom and fader of al also  
Abouen alle and ouer alle euery where  
This wordes alle with golde writen were /  

(31)
Whan pis was rad pan sayde pis olde man  
leeuest pou pis ping or no sey pe or nay  
I lecue alle pis ping pan pis [quod tho Valerian  
for sother thing than this ] I dar wel say  
Vnder pe heuene no wight ne penke may  
po vanysched pe olde man he nyste where  
And pope urban him cristned right pere  

CORPUS 384 (6-T. 534)
GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Corpus MS.

(32)
Valerian goþ hom and seint Cecele
Wipinne his chambre an aungel stande
jis aungel hadde oft Rose and oft lylie
Corounes tuo þe which he bar in hande
And first to Cecile as I vnderstande /
he ʒaf þat oon and after gan he take
þat oþer to Valerian hire make

[leaf 173, back]

(33)
With body clene and wip vnweemmyd þouȝt /
keþþ ay wel þis corounes quod he
ffrom paradys to ȝou haue I hem brouȝt
Ne neuer more schulle þey roten be
¶ Ne leese here swete sauour trusteþ me
Ne neuere wight schal seen hem wip his yhe
But þe he be chaste and hate vilonye /

(34)
And þou valerian for þou so sone
Assentedest to good counseil also
Sey what þe luste and þou schalt haue þy bone /
I haue a broþer quod valerian þo
þat in þis world I loue no man so
I pray þou þat my broþer may han grace
To knowe þe troupe as I do in þis [place]

(35)
The aungel answerde god likeþ ȝoure requeste
And boþe with þe palme of þe martirdome
þe schulle come vnto þe blisful feste
And wip þat word Tiburce his broþer come
And whan þat he þe sauour vndernome
Which þat þe roses and þe lylies caste /
Wipinne his herte he gan to wondre faste /

CORPUS 385 (6-T. 535)
(36)
And seyde in pis tyme I wondere of pe 3eere
Whenne pis swote sauour comep so /
And Rosis and lilyes pat I smelle heere
ffor pough I hadde hem in myn hondes tuo
The sauour might in me no deppere go
pe swete smelle pat in myn herte I fynde
hap chaunged me al in anoþer kinde

(37)
valerian sayde tuo corounes han we
Snow whit and Rose Reed pat schyneþ cleere
Which pat þin yhe hap no migþt to see
And as þou smelést hem þorough my þreyere
So schalt þou seen hem leeue þroþer deere
Ifþ it/ so be þat þou wolt þipouten slouþe
Bileeue arightþ and knowe verray trouþe

(38)
Tiburce answerde saistþ þou þis to me
In sopnesse or in drem herkne þe þis
In dremes quod valerian han we be
vnto þis tyme þroþer myn þ-wys
Butþ now atþ erste oure trouþe dwellyngþ is
how wostþ þou quod Tiburce and in whatþ wyse /
Quod valerian þat I schal þe deuyse /

(39)
þe aungel ofþ god hap me þe trouþe y-taught
Which thou schalt seen ifþ þat þou wolt reneye
þe ydolis and be clene and elles naughtþ
And ofþ þe miracles ofþ þise corounes tweye
Seintþ ambrose in his preface lust to seye
Solempnely þis noble doctor deere
Comendiþ it/ and saip in þis manere
(40)
The palme of martyrdom for to receyue  
Seint Cecile fulfилde of goddes jifte  
pe worlde and eek hire chambre gan sche weyue  
Witnesses Tiburce and Cecyles schrifte/  
To which god of his bounte wolde schifte  
Corounes two of floures wel smellynge /  
And made pe aungel hem po corounes brynge  

(41)
¶ pe mayde hap brought pise men to blisse aboue  
The world hap wist whatt itt is worp certeyn  
Deuocion of chastite to loue  
po schewed him Cecile open and pleyn  
Thatt alle ydolis nys butt ping' in veyn  
ffor pey ben dombe and per-to pey ben deue  
And charged him his ydolis for to leue  

(42)
¶ Who pat' pis trowep not' a beste he is /  
Quod po Tiburce if' pat' I schal not' lye  
Sche gan panne kisse his breste and pat' herde pis  
And was ful glad he coupe troupe aspye  
This day take pe for myn allye  
Seyde pis blisful mayde fair and deere  
ffor after pat' sche sayde as 3e may heere  

(43)
Lo right' so pe loue of crist' quod sche  
made me pin bropheres wyf' right' in pat' wyse  
Anoon for myn allye here take I pe  
Sipenes pat' pou wolt' pine ydolis despise  
Go with py bropher now and pe baptise /  
And make pe clene so pat' pou mayst' beholde  
pe aungels face of which py bropher toltde  

CORPUS 387 (6-T. 537)
(44)
Tiburce answerde and seyde broþer deere
sferst telle me whider I schal and to what man
To whom quod he com forþ with right good cheere
I wol þe lede vnto þe pope vrban
To Vrban broþer myn Valerian
Quoþ po Tiburce wilt þou me þider lede
Me þinkeþ þat it were a wonder dede

(45)
If Remenest þou nouȝt vrban quod he þo
That is so ofte damned to be deed
And woneþ in halkes to & fro /
And dar nouȝt ones putte forþ his-heed
Men schulle him brenne in a fir so reed
If þat he were founde if þat men might þim spye
And we also þat þere him companye

(46)
And whiles we seken þilke diuinyte
þat is y-hyd in heuene priuely
Algate y-brent in þis world schul we be
To whom Cecile answerd bodyly
Men mighte drede wel and skilfully
þis lyfþ to lese myn owne deere broþer
yifþ þis were lyuyng oonly and non þeþer

(47)
Butþ þer is betere lyfþ in þeþer place
þat neuer schal be lost ne drede þe noughtþ
Which goddes sone vs tolde þorugh his grace
[that the fadris sone / hath al thing wrought [MS Arch. Sald. B. 14]
and al taat wrought is / with a skilful thought
the goost that from the fader / gan procede
hath souled hem / withouten eny drede.
1. By worde & bi myracle / godis sone

whan he was in this world / declared here
that ther was other liff / there men may wono
to whom anserwde Tyburce / O suster dere
ne seidist thow right now / in this manere
ther nas but O god / lord in sotifastnesse
and now of thre / how maist thow bere witnesse.

2. That shal I telle quod she or that I go]
Rightv as a man haj sapiences vre /
Memorie Ingenie and Intellecte also
So in o beynge of diuynite /
Thre persones right wel per may be
Tho gan sche him besyliche preche /
Of cristes come. and of his peynes teche

And many poyntes of his passion
how goddes sone in pis world was wipholde
To do mankynde pleyn remission
That was y-bounde in synne and cares colde
Al pis ping sche vnto Tiburce tolde
And after pis Tiburce in good entent
To pope vrban wip Valerian he went

which ranked god and wip glad herte & lightv
he cristned him and made him in pat place
Parsfytv in his lyuynge goddes knightv
And after pis Tiburce gat such grace
pat evry day he seyfi in tyme and space
pe aungel of god and evry maner bone
pat he god asked it was sped ful sone
(52)

It were ful hard by orde for to seyn how many wondres ihesu for him wrought
But atte laste to telle schort and pleyn
pe sergeaunt of pe toun of Rome hem sought
And hem byforn Almache pe prouost brought
Which hem opposede and knew al here entent
And to pe ymage of Iubiter he hem sent /

(53)

And sayde who so wol not Sacrifice Swap of his heed pis is my sentence heere /
Anon pise martires pat I sou deuyse /
On Maximius pat was an officere /
Of pe Prefectis and of Corniculere
hem hente and when he for pe seintes ledde himself he weep for pite pat he hadde

(54)

Whan maximine hadde herde pe seintes lore / he gat hem of pe tormentoures leue /
And hadde hem in his hous wipoute more
And wip here prechyng er pat it/ were eue pey gonne from pe tormentours to reue /
And from Maximius and from his folk ilkon pe false feip to trowe in god allon

(55)

Cecile cam whan it was woxen night [leaf 175, back]
Wip prestes pat hem cristned alle in feere And afterward. whan day was waxen light
Cecile hem sayde wip a sobre chere
Now cristes owne knightes leeue and deere Casteþ alle a wey pe werkes of derknesse /
And armeþ you in armure of lightnesse
SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN’S TALE. Corpus MS.

(56)
3e han forsope ydon grete batailie
3oure is doon 3oure feip han 3e conserved
Goip to pe coroune of lyf; pat may nouzt faille
pe rightful Iuge which pat 3e han [served
shal yeue hit yow / as ye han it] deserved
And whan pis ping was sayd as I deuyse
men ladde hem forth to don pe sacrificse /

(57)
But whan pey were vnto pe place y-brouzt /
To telle schortly pe conclusion
pey nolde encense no sacrifice right nouzt
But on here knees pey setten hem adoun
Wip humble herte and sad deuocioun
And losten bope here hedes in pe place
here soules wenten to pe kyng of grace

(58)
This maximius pat say pis ping betyde /
Wip pitous tales tolde it/ anon right
pat he here soules saugh to heuen glyde
With aungels ful of clernes and of light
And wip his word convered many a wight
for which Almachus dede him so to bete
Wip whippe of leed til he his lyf gan lete /

(59)
 Cecile him took and buried him anon
By Tyburce and Valerian softely
Wipinne hire heryinge place vnder pe ston
And after pis Almachius hastily
Bad his mynistres fecchen openly
Cecile so sche mighte in his presence
Do sacrifice and Jubiter encense
(60)
But pey connuertid porughī hire wise lore
Wepten sore and 3auen credence
Vnto hire word and cryden more and more
Cristī goddes sone wipouten difference
his verray god pis is alle oure sentence
pat hāp so good a servaunt him to serue
pūs wip oo vois we trowe pey3 we sterue

(61)
Almachius pat herde al pis speking'
Bad fecche Cecile pat he mightē hir se
And al pēr firstē lo pis was his askynge'
Whatē maner womman artow po quod he /
I am a gentil womman born quod sche /
I aske quod he pou3 it āe greue
Ofē pin religion and ofē pin byleeue

(62)
Whi þanne bygan 3oure question folily
Quod sche pat woldestē tuo answers conclude /
In oo demaunde ðe askide lewedly
Almachie answerde to pat similitude /
[of whens comethī thin answere / so rude] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]
Ofē whennes quod sche. whan patē sche was refreynd
Ofē conscience and ofē good feijp vnseyned

(63)
Almachius sayde takeste pou non heede /
Ofē pin answere and sche him answerde pūs
3oure mightē quod sche litel is to drede /
ffor euerī mortel mannīs power nys
Butē y-like a bladdre ful ofē wynd y-wys /
ffor wip a neldis poynĪ when āatē is blowe
may al āe bostē ofē itē be leyd ful howe /

CORPUS 392 (6-T. 542)
fful wrongfully bigan *pou quod* he
And *3it* in wrong* is *pin perseuerance
Wost* *pou nou3t* how our mighty princes fre
Ben *pus comandid* and maken ordinannce
That every cristne wight* schal han penance
But* if* *patt* he his cristendom wi[p]-seye
And gon al quyt* if* he wol it* receyue

(65)

If 3oure princes eren as 3oure noblen doth
Quod *pou Cecile* / and a wood sentence
3e make vs guilty and it nys nou3t sof
ffor 3e *patt* knowen wel our Innocence
ffor as moche as we don a reuerence
To crist* , and for we bere a cristene name
3e putte on vs a cryme and eek* a blame

(66)

But* we *patt* knowen pilke name so
ffor vertuous we may it* not* say
Almachie answerde chese on of* pise tuo
Do sacrificce or cristendom reneyne
*patt* *pou mow now skapen by patt* wey
At* which *pe* holy blisful mayde
gan for to laughe and to *pe* Iuge sche sayde

(67)

O Iuge confuse in *py nycete
Wolt* *pou patt* I reneye Innocence /
To make me a wicked wight* quod sche
Ioo he dissimilep here in audience /
he stare[p] and woodep in his aduentence
To whom almachiuss *O Unseely wrecche /
Ne wost* *pou nought* how fer my might* may streche
hap nought our mighty prince to me y-3ouen
3e bope power and auctorite /
To make folk to deyen and to lyuen
Why spekest thou so proudly penne to me
I ne speke it nouzt but stedefastly quod sche /
Nought proudly for I say as for my syde
I hate dedly pilke vice of pryde

And if thou drede nouzt so a sop to heere
pan wol I schewen al openly by right
That thou hast/ maad a ful gret lesyng heere
thou sayst py princes han 3eue pe might
Bope to sleen and eek for to quike a wight
thou pat ne mayst but oonly lyf here byreue
pan nast perto neyper power ne leeue

But thou mayst see pin princes han pe maked
Ministre of dep for if thou speke of mo /
thou lyest for py power is ful naked
Do wey py boldenesse/ seyde almachius po
And sacrifice to oure goddes or two
I ne recche nouzt what wrang pat thou me profre
for I can suffre it as a philosophre

But pilke wronges may I nought endure
pat thou spekest of our goddes here quod he /
Cecile answerde O nyce creature
thou saydest no word syns thou speeke to me
pat I ne knewe perwith py nycete
And pat thou were in euery maner wyse /
A lewed officer and a vein Instise
(72)

per lackeþ nopinge to þin vitter yhen 498
þatþ pou nartþ blyned for þingþ þat we seen alle
Thatþ is a ston ytþ men wel may aspyen
That ilke ston a god þou wiltþ it calle
I rede þe letþ þin honđ vpon itþ falle
And taste itþ wel and stoon þou schaltþ it fynde /
Syns þatþ þou sixtþ it noughtþ wip þin þ3en blynde /

(73)

It is a schame þatþ þe poeple schaff 505
So skorne þe and lawhe atþ þy folye /
ffor comunely wommen wootþ it wel ouer al
þatþ mighty god is in his heueneþ hihe
And þese ymages wel þanne maystþ þou aspye
To þe ne to hemselfþ may þey notþ pro fyte
ffor in here effecte þey be notþ worþ a myte

(74)

pis and such o per wordes seyde sche 512
and he wax wropþ and bad þey schulde hire lede /
home to hire hous and in hire hous quod he
Brenne hire in a fire wip flammes reede
And as he bad rightþ so was don in dede
And in a bathe þey gan hire faste scheten
And nightþ and day gretþ fuyr vnder þey beety n

(75)

Al þe longe nightþ and eekþ þe day also /
ffor alle þe fuyr and eekþ þe bapes hete /
Sché satte al colde and feltþ ofþ itþ no no wo
Ne made hire a drop nouþþ for to swete /
Butþ in þatþ bape hire lyfþ sche moste lete /
ffor he Almachie wip ful wikked ententþ
To slen hure in þe bath his sonde sent 525
The tormentour but for no maner chauncen he might not smyten al hire necke a tuo
And for per was pat tyne an ordynaunce
That no man scholde do man such penaunce
pe ferpe strook to smyten softe or sore
pis tormentour ne durste nomore

But halft ded wi hire necke koruen pere /
he laft hir lye and in his wey he went
pe cristne folke whiche abouten hire were /
Wip scheetes home ful faire hire hent
pre dayes lyued sche in pis torment
And neuer cessed hem pe feip to teche
pat sche hadde fostred hem sche gan to preche

And hem sche 3aff hire moebles and hire ping
And to pe pope vurban bitok hem po /
And sayde pus I askede pis of heuen king
To haue respyt pre dayes and no mo /
To recomande to sou er pat I go
jise soules lo and pat I mighte do wirche
here of myn hous perpetuelle a chirche

Seint vurban wi hire deaknes priuely
The body fette and buried it by nighte
Among his opere seintes honestely
hire hous pe chirche of seint Cecile highte
Seynt vurban halwed it as he wel mighte
In pe which in to pis day in noble wyse /
Men don to cryst and to his seintz servise

Here endep Seint Ceciles Tale /
Hic incipit fabula Canonici

han ended was pe lyf of seint Cecile
Er we fully hadde ryden fyue myle
At Boghton vnder pe blee. vs gan atake /
A man pat cloped was in clopes blake 557
And vnder pat he hadde a whit surplys

his hakeney pat was al pomel grys
So swette pat it wonder was to see
It semed he hadde priked myles pre
pe hors eek pat his 3oman rood vpon
So swette pat vnnepe mighte he gon
Aboute pe peytrel stood pe foon ful hize
he was of fome al flekked as a pye
A male twyfold on his croper lay
It semed pat he caryed lytel aray
Al light for somer rood his worpy man
And in myn herte wondren I bygan

What pat he was til pat I understood
how pat his cloke was sewed to his hood
for which when I longe hadde avised me /
I demed him som chanoñ for to be /
his hat hyng at his bak doun by a las /
for he hadde ryde more pan trot or pas /
he hadde ay priked lyk as he were wood
A clote leef he hadde vnder his hood
for swot and for to kepe his heed from hete
But it/ was ioye for to seen him swete /
his forhed dropped as a stillatorie
Were ful of plaunteyne and of peritorie
And whan he cam he bogan to crye
God saue quod he pis Ioly companye
ffaste haue I priked quod he for 3oure sake
By cause he wolde 3ou ouertake /
To ryden in pis merye companye
His 3oman eek was ful oft curtesye
And sires now in pe morwe tyde /
Out of 3oure ostellerye I say 3ou ryde
And warned heer my lord and my souerayn
Which he wolde ryde wip 3ou is ful fayn
ffor his disport he loue p daliaunce
ffrend for py warnyng god 3iue pe good chaunce
Sayde oure oost certes it wolde seeme /
Thy lord were wys and so I may wel deme /
he is ful iocunde also dar I lay
Kan he oughte telle a merye tale or tway
Wip which he glade may pis companye
Who sire, my lord; 3e 3e wipoute lye
he can of merpe and eek of Tolite
Noughte but ynough also sire trustepe to me
And 3e him knewe als wel as do I
3e wolde wonde how wel and priftyly
de coupe werke and 3at in sondry wyse
he hap take on him many sondry aprise
Which were ful hard for eny 3at is heere /
To bringe aboute but pey of him it lere /
As homely as he ryt amonges 3ou
If 3e him knewe it wolde be 3oure prow /
3e nolde nott forgon his aqueintance
ffor mochil good I dar leye in balaunce
Al 3at I haue my possession
he is a man oft heigh discrecion
I warne 3ou wel he is a passyng man
Wel quop oure host I pray pe telle me pan
Is he a Clerk or noon telle what he is
Nay he is gretter pan a clerk y-wys

CORPUS 398 (6-T. 548)
Seyde 3e 3oman and in wordes fewe
Ost' and of his craft' somewhat' I wol 3ou schewe
I say my lord can such a sotilte
But' alle his crafte 3e may not' wite at' me
And somewhat' helpe I 3it' to his worchinge
That' al pis ground which pat' we ben on rydynge
Til pat' we come to Caunturbury toun
he coupte al clene turne it/ vp se doun'
And pane it' al of' siluer and of' gold
And whan pis 3oman hadde pis y-told
vnto oure hoost' / he seyde benedicite
pis piug' is wonder merueylous to me
Sipens pat' pis lord is of' so heigh prudence /
By cause of' which men scholde him reuerence /
That' of' his worschipe rekkep' he so lyte
his ouer sloppe / nys nou3t' worp a myte /
As in effecte to him so mote I go
It' is al baudy and to-tore also
Whi is pis lord so sluttissche I pe prey
And is of' power better clipes to bey
If' pat' his dede acorde wip py speche
Telle me pat' and pat' I pe byseche /
Why quod pis 3eman wherto aske 3e me /
God help me so for he schal neuer y-the
But' I wol not' avowe pat' I say
And perfore kepe it secre I 3ou pray
he is to wys in faip as I bileeue
And pat' is ouer doon it' nyl not' preue
And right' as clerkes sein it' is a vice /
Wherfore in pat' I holde him lewed and nyce
ffor whan a ma[n] haip ouer gret' a witt
ful often it happep to mysvesn it'
So dop' my lord and pat' me greuep sore
God it' amende I can seye now no more
Ther-of' no fors goode 3oman quod oure hoost'
Sipens of' pe connynge of' py lord pou woost
Telle how he dop I pray pe hertely
Siôns pat he is so crafty and so sly
Wher dwellen ze if to telle be
In Subarbes of a toun quod he
lurkyng in hernes and in lanes blynde
Where pise Robbers and peuees be kynde
holden here preuy ferful resyndence
As þay patron nat schewe here presence
So fare we if I schal saye þe sope
3it quod ooure hoste lat me talke topo
Why art þou discoloured on þy face
Peter quod he god 3iue hit harde grace
I am so vsed in þe fyre to blowe
That it hap chaunged my colour as I trowe
I nam nat wol in myrour to prye
But swynke sore and lerne to multiplye
We bloundren euer and pouren in þe fyr
And for al lat we faillen of ooure desir
for euer we lacken ooure conclusion
To moche folk we ben but Illusion
And borwe gold be it a pound or tuo
Or ten or twelue or manye sommes mo
And make hem wenen atte lest e weye
þat of a pound we coupe make tweye
3it is it fals and ay we han good hope
It for to don and after it we grope
But þat science is so fer vs biforn
We mowe not al pough we hadde it sworn
It ouertake it slyt away so faste [1 a second it scratcht out]
It wol us make beggeres atte laste
Whil þis is man was þus in þis talking
þis chanoû drough him ner and herde alle þing
Which þat þis is man spak for suspicioû
Of mennes speche euere hadde þis Chanoû
ffor Caton seith he þat guilty is
Demeþ alle þing be spoke of him ywys
By cause of 'pat' he gan so neigh to drawe /
his 3oman. 'pat' he herde alle his sawe /
And 'pus he sayde vnto his 3oman 'po
holde now 'byy ppees and speke wordes no mo /
flor if' 'pou dost' 'pou schalt' it dere abye
Thou sclaundrest' me here in 'pis compaignye
And eek' discoverest' 'pat' 'pou scholdest' hyde
3ee quod oure hoost' telle on what' so betyde
Of' alle 'pis pretyst' recche I nat' a myte
I fai' quod he no more do I but' a lite
And whan 'pis Chanoñ say it' wolde nat' be
But' his 3oman wolde telle his priuyte
he fledde away for verray sorwe and schame /
A quod 'pe 3oman here schal aryse a game
Al 'pat' I can anon right/ wol I telle
Sipens he is gon 'pe foule feend him quelle /
flor neuer her after wol I wi' him mete
flor peny ne for pound I 3ou biheete /
he 'pat' me broughte first' vnto 'pat' game /
Er 'pat' he deye sorwe hane he and schame
flor it' is ernest' to me by my fayp
That' seele I wel what so eny man saip /
And 3it' for al my smert' and al my greef'
flor al my sorwe labour and mescheef'
I coupe neuer leue it in no wyse
Now wolde god my witt/ mighte suffise
To tellen al 'pat' longep to 'pat' art'
But' napeles 3it' wol I telle a part'
Sypens 'pat' my lord is gon I wol not' spare
Such ping' as I knowe I wol declare /

[No break in the MS.]
[THE PREAMBLE.]

With his chanoine dwelled haue I seuen yeer
And of his science am I neuer pe neer
Al that I hadde I haue y-lost thatby
And god wot so haue many mo than I
per I was wont to be right freissch and gay
Of clopping and of good array
Now may I were an hose vpon myn heed
And wher my colour was bope freissh and reed
Now is it wan and of a ledene hewe
Who so it vseth sore schal he rewe
And of my swynk hit bleded is myn yse
Io which auauantage it is to multiplye
That slydyng science hap me maad so bare
That I haue no good where that ever I fare
And hit I am endetted so per by
Of gold that I haue borwed trewely
that whil I lyue I schal it quite neuere /
lit every man be war by me for euere
What maner man that casteth him perto
If he continue I holde his prifte y-do
So help me god per-by schal he not wynne
But empt his purs and make his Wittes pinne
And when he porugh his madnesse and folye
hap lost his owne good porugh Iepardye
panne he excitep oper men perto
To lese here good as himself hap do
ffor vnto schrewes loye it is and ese
To haue here felawes in peyne and disease

CORPUS 402 (6-T. 552)
Thus was I ones lerned of a clerk
Of that no charge I wol speke of oure werk
When we ben þere as we schulle exercise
Oure eluysshe craft: we semen wonder wise
Oure termes ben so clergeal and so queynte
I blowe þe fuyr. til þat myn herte feynte
What scholde I telle eche proporcio
Of þinges whiche þat we worchen vpon
As on fyue or sixe vnces may wel be
Of siluer or of som oþer quantite
And besye me to telle you þe names
Of Opyment Brent bones yren squames
That in to poudre grounden ben ful smal
And in an erþen potþ how þat putþ is al
And saltþ y-putþ in and also paupere
Bifore þise poudres þat I speke ofþ here
And wel y-couered wiþ a laumpe ofþ glas
And ofþ muche oþer þingþ what þat þer was
And of þe potþ and glas englutynþ
That of þe aier mighte passe no þingþ
And of þe esy fyr and smertþ also
Which þat was mad and of þe care and wo
þat we hadde in oure matiers sublymyngþ
And amalgamyngþ and Calcenynge
Of quykþ syluer y-cleped mercurie crude
þor alle oure sleightþes we can nouþt conclude
Oure orpymed and sublimed mercurie
Oure grounde litarge eek on þe porphirie
Of eech of þise of vnces a certayn
Nouþt helþ vs oure labour is in vain
Ne eek oure spirites ascencioun
Ne eek oure matieres þatlyn al fixe a down
Mowen in oure werkyngþ no þingþ vs anayle
þor lostþ is alle oure labour and trauale
And al þe costþ on twenty deuele wey
Is lostþ also which we vpon itþ ley
SIX-TEXT 554

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOMAN’S PREAMBLE. Corpus MS.

Per is also many ano(per ping/
pat is to oure crafte aperteynyng
Though I by ordre hem here ne reherse can
By cause pat I am a lewed man
3it wol I telle hem as pey come to mynde
Though I ne kan nat sette hem in here kynde
As boole armonyak verdegres Boras
And sondry vesseles made of erpe and glas
Oure vrinales and oure descensorsies
Violes cresseletes and sublimatories
Concurbites and Alembykes eeke
And o(per swiche deere ynough a leeke
Nat neede(j it/ to rehersen hem alle
Wateres Rubysynge and boles galle
Arsynek Sal armonyak and Brymston
And herbes coupe I telle eek many oon
As Egrymoyne Valerian and lunarie
And o(per suche if pat me luste tarie
Oure laumpes brennyng bope nightt and day
To bringe aboute oure craftt if pat we may
Oure fornays eke of Calycnacioii
And of watres albyficacion
vnslekced lym chalk and glaire of an ey
Poudres dyuers aisshes dongs pisse and cley
Seryd pokettes Sal petre and vitrilo
And diuerse fyres made of woode and cole
Salt tartre Alcaly and Salt preparat
And combust matieres and coagulat
Cley maad wip horses or mannès heer and oyle
Of tartre alym glas berme wort and argoyle
Rysalgar and o(per matieres enbykyngne
And eek of oure matieres encorporynge
And eek of Siluer Citrynacioii
Oure sementynge and fermentacioii
Oure Ingotes testes and many mo
I wol 3ou telle as was me taughtt also /

CORPUS 404 (6-T. 554)
In the preamble, the scribe lists the seven 'spirites' and the 'bodyes' as follows:

- The fifth spirit, quick silver, is called the secondorpiment.
- The second spirit, y-wys Sal armoniak.
- The bodyes seven, lo hem, heere anon.
- Sol gold is and luna siluer, we threpe.
- Mars yren mercurie, quick siluer, we clepe Saturnus lead and Iubiter is tyn.
- And Venus Copur by my fader kyn.

It is noted that this cursed craft who so wol exercise shall no good, and that whoever so wol exercise shall no good may him suffice for alle. The bodyes seven shall haue I no-doute. Who so pat list to outen his folye let him come for and lerne to multiplie. And every man pat hap aught in his cofre let him appere and weke a philosophre.

As-scaunce pat craft is so light, for to lere. Nay ray god woot al be he monk or frere. Preste or Chanoñ or eny other wight pough he sitte at his book bope day and night.

In lernying of pis eluyssh nyce lore / Al is in veyn and par de moche more. Is to lerne a lewed man pis sotilte.

Fly speke nou3 t perof for it/ wol not be. Al cowde he letterure or coupe he non. As in effecte he schal fynde it al on.

ffor bope tuo by my saluacion Concluden in multiplicatio. I-liche wel whan pey han alle y-do. This is to seyn pey faille bope tuo.

I do for pat I to moche reheraille. Of watres corosif and of lymaille.

And of bodyes mollificacion. And also of here induracion.
Oyles ablucion and metalle fusible
To tellen alle wolde passen ony bible
pat\textsuperscript{t} owher is wherfore as for \textit{pe} beste
Of\textit{e} alle \textit{p}ise names now wolde I me reste
ffor as I trowe I haue \textit{3ou} told ynow\textit{u}g
To reysen a feende loke he neuer so rough
A nay let\textsuperscript{t} be \textit{py} philosophres ston
Elixir cleped we sechen faste echoon
ffor hadde we him \textit{p}an were we syker ynow\textit{u}g
But\textsuperscript{t} vnto god of\textit{e} heuene I make avow
ffor alle oute craft\textsuperscript{t} when we han al y-do
And al oute sleighte / he wol not\textsuperscript{t} come vs to
He ha\textsuperscript{p} vs maad spende moche good
ffor sorwe of\textsuperscript{t} which almost\textsuperscript{t} we wexen wood
But\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} good hope crepe\textit{p} in oure herte
Supposyng\textsuperscript{t} euere pough\textsuperscript{t} we sore smerte
To be releuyd by him afterward
Supposyng\textsuperscript{t} and hope is scharp and hard
I warne \textit{3ou} wel it\textsuperscript{t} is to seken euere
pat\textsuperscript{t} future temps ha\textsuperscript{p} maad men disseuere
In trus\textsuperscript{t} of\textit{er-of\textsuperscript{t}} fram al pat\textsuperscript{t} euer pey hadde
3it\textsuperscript{t} of\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} art\textsuperscript{t} pey cou\textit{pe} not\textsuperscript{t} wexe sadde
ffor vnto hem it is a bitterswete
So seme\textit{p} it\textsuperscript{t} for ne hadde pey but a scheete
Which pat\textsuperscript{t} pey mighte wrappe hem In a night
And a bak\textsuperscript{t} to walken in by day light\textsuperscript{t}
pey wolde hem sellen and spenden on pis craft\textsuperscript{t}
They can nou\textsuperscript{t} stynte til no ping\textsuperscript{t} be laft\textsuperscript{t}
[leaf 182, back]
And euermore wher pat\textsuperscript{t} euer pey gon
men may hem knowe by smel of\textsuperscript{t} Bremston
ffor al pe world pey styenken as a goot
here sauour is so Rammissi and so hoot\textsuperscript{t}
That\textsuperscript{t} pough\textit{h} a man from hem a myle be
That\textsuperscript{t} sauour wol enfecte him trustep me
lo \textit{p}us by smellyng\textsuperscript{t} and by pred bare array
If\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} men list\textsuperscript{t} pis folk\textsuperscript{t} pey knowe may

\textit{CORPUS} 406 (6-T. 556)
And if a man wol aske him priuely  
Why pey ben cloped so vnpriftily  
Right anon pey wole rownen in his eere  
And seye if pay aspyed were  
Men wolde hem sle by cause of here science  
lO pus pis folkz bytrayen Innocence  
Passe ouer pis I go my tale vnto  
Er pe pot be on pe fyr y-do  
Of metals wiþ a certein quantite  
My lord hem tempred and no man but he  
Now he is gon. I dar say boldely  
ffor as men sein he can do craftily  
Algate I wot wel he hap such a name  
And 3it ful ofte he rennep in pe blame  
And wite ze how ful ofte it happep so  
The pot tobrekep and far wel alle is go  
pise metals ben of so gretz violence /  
Oure walles may not make hem resistance  
But if pey were wrouzt of lym and ston  
pey percen so and poru þe wal pey gon  
And some of hem synken in to pe ground  
pus haue we lost by tymes many a pound  
And somme are scattered al pe floor aboute  
Somme lepen in to þe roofz wipouten doute  
pough þat þe fende nought in oure sighte him schewe  
I trowe þat he wip vs be þat schrewe  
In helle wher þat he is lord and sire /  
Ne is þer no more woo ne angur nor Ire  
Whan þat oure potz is broke as I haue sayd  
Euery man chit and halt him yuel payd  
Som seyde itz was longz on þe fyr makyngz  
Somme sayde nay itz was on þe blowyngz  
þan was I fered for þatz was myn office  
Straw quod þe pridde ze ben lewed and nyce  
Itz was notz tempred as itz oughte be /  
Nay quod þe fer þe styntz and herkne me
By cause our fyr was nat made of bech
pat is pe cause non oper so peech 929
I can not telle wher-on it is a long
But wel I wot gret stryf is vs among
What quod my lord per is nomore to done /
Of pise periles I wil be war eft sone / 933
I am right syker pat pe pot was erased
Be as be may be 3e no pinge amased
As vsage is let swope pe floor as swype
Pluk vp 3our herte and be 3e glad and blipe 937
The mullok on an heep y-swoped was
And on pe floor cast a kaneus
And al pis mullok in a Syue y-prowe
And y-sifted and y-plucked many a prow
Parde quod oon som what of our metal
3et is per heere pough we haue not ahh
And pough pis pinge myshapped hap as now
Anoper tyme it may be wel ynow
vs moste putte oure good in adventure /
A marchaht parde may not ay endure /
Trustnep me wel in his prosperite
Som tyme his good is drowned in pe see /
And som tyme comep it sauf vnto pe londe
Pees quod my lord pe nexte tyme I wol fonde
To bringeoure crafte alle in anoper ployt
And but I do sires lat me haue pe wyte 953
Ther was defaute in somewhat wel I woot
Anoper seyde pe fyr was ouer hoot
But be it hoot or cold I dar seye pis
pat we concluden euere more amys / 957
We faille of pat which pat we wolde haue /
And in oure madnesse euere more we raue
And whan we ben togidere euereich on
Every man seme as wys as Salomon 961
But alle pinge which pat seme as pe goole/
Is nat golde as I haue herd it tolde /

CORPUS 498 (6-T. 558)
GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOMAN'S PREAMBLE. Corpus MS.

Ne euery appul pat' is fair at' ye
Ne is not' good what' so men clappe or crye /
Right' so lo farep it' amonges vs
he pat' semep pe wysest' by Ihesus
Is most' fool whan it' comep to pe preef
And he pat' semep trewest' is a peef'
That schul 3e knowe er pat' I fro 3ou wende /
By pat' I of' my tale haue maad an ende

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]

Ther is a chanoun of Religioun
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a toun 973
ough it as gret were as was Nynyue /
Rome Alisandre. Troye and oþre þre
his sleightes and his infinite falsnesse /
per couþe noman writen as I gesse /
ough þat he mighte lyuen a þousend þeer
In alle þis world of þal[þ]nesse nys his peer
þor in his termes he wolde him so wynde
And speke his wordes in so sleighi a kynde
Whan he commune schal wiþ ony wight;
What þe wol make him dote anon right;
But it þe feend be as his seluen is /
þful many a man hap he begyled er þis
And wilþ ifþ þat he may lyue a while /
And þit men ryden and gon ful many a myle
him for to seeke and haue his aqueyntance
Nouþt knowynge ofþ his false gouernance /
And ifþ ye lust to þiue me audience
I wol itþ tellen here in þoure presence
[leaf 184]
But worschipful Chanoñ religious
Ne demeþ nouþþ þat I sclaundre þour hous
Al though my tale ofþ a Chanoñ be
Ofþ euery ordre som schrewes is parde
And god forbede þat all a compaigne
Scholde rewe a synguler mannes folye
To sclaundre þou iþ is notþ myn ententþ
But to correcten þatþ mys I-mentþ

CORPUS 410 (6-T. 560)
This tale nas nat oonly told for you
But eek for cuper mo 3e wot wel how
That amonges cristes apostles twelue
Ther was no traytour but Iudas himselue
Janne why scholde pe remenaunt alle haue blame
That guletteles were by 3ou sey I pe same
Sauf oonly pis of 3e wiln herkne me
If ony Iudas in 3oure couenct be
Remeuep him by tyme I 3ou rede
If schele or losse may causen ony drede
And bep no ping displeased I 3ou pray
But in pis caas herkneth what I say
N londoñ was a prest an annueler
That per-Inne dwelled hadde many a 3eer
Which was so plesaunt / and so servuisable /
Vnto pe wyf wher he was at pe table
That sche wolde suffre him no ping for to pay
ffor bord nor cloping wente he non so gay
And spendyng siluer had he right ynough
per-of no force I wol procede as now /
And telle forp my tale of pe Chanoñ
pat brouȝte pis prest to confusion
This false Chanoñ cam vpon a day
vnto pe prestes chambre per he lay
Byseching him to lenpe him a certeyn
Of golde and he wold quite it him ageyn
lenep me a mark quod he but dayes pre
And at my day I wol it quite pe
And if so be pat pou fynde me fal
Anesper day hang me vp by pe hals
This prest him tok a mark and pat as swipe
And pis Chanoûn him panked often sipe
And took his leue and wente forth his wey
And atte pridde day brouȝte his money
And to pis prest he took pis gold aȝein
Ther-of pis prest was glad and fayn
CORPUS 411 (6-T. 561)
Certes quod he no pingt anoyeth me
To lene a man a noble or tuo or pre
Or what pingt were in my possession
When he so trewe is of condicion
pat in no wise he breke wole his day
To swich a man I can neuer say nay
What quod pis Chanon scholde I be vntrewe
Nay pat were pingt fallen al of pe newe
Troube is a pingt pat I wol euer kepe /
Vnto pe day in which pat I schal crepe
in to my graue and elles god forbede
Bileeuep pis as siker as is 30ure Crede
God pane I and in good tyme be it sayd
pat per was neuer man 3it euel payd
ffor gold ne siluer pat he to me lente
Ne neuere falshede in myn herte I mente
And sire quod he now of my priuyte
Sipens 3e so goodlich haue ben to me
And kiped to me so gret gentilnesse
Somwhat to quite with 30ure kyndenesse
I wol 3ou schewe and if 3ou lest to leere /
I schal it schewe to 3ou anon right heere
how I kan worchen in philosophie
Takep good heed 3e schuln seen wel at ye
That I wol don a maystry ar I go
3e quop he prest / 3e sire and wil 3e so
Marie per of I pray 3ou hertily
At 30ure commaundement sire trewely
[leaf 185]
Quop he Chanon and elles god forbede
lo how pis peeft coupe his servise beede
fiul sop it is pat such profred servise
Stynkep as witnesseen pisel olde wise
And pat ful sone I wol it verefye
In pis Chano is roote of alle trecherie
pat euere more delty hap and gladnesse/
Suche feendly poughtes in his herte impresse /
how Cristes poeple he may to meschief bringe
God kepe vs from his fals dissimileynge
What wiste pis prest wip whom pat he delte
Ne of his harm comynge no pinge he felte
O sely prest o sely Innocent
Wip coueytise anon pou schalt be blent
O graceles ful blynd is py conceyt
No pinge artow war of pe deceyt
Which pat pis fox y-schepen hap to pe
his wyly wrenches pou mayst nou3t fle
Wher-fore to go to pe conclusion
pat referref to pi confusion
vnhappy man anon I wol me hize
To telle pin vnwitte and py folye
And eek pe falsnesse of pat oper wrecche
As ferforf as my connynge wol streccche
This Chanon was my lord 3e wolde weene
Sireoste in faith and by pe heuen quene
It was anofer chanoun and nat he
That can an hundred fold more sotyltee
he hap bytrayed folkes many tyme
Of his falsnesse it dullep me to Ryme
Euer when I speke of his falsished
ffor schame of him my chekes wexen reede
Algates pey bygynne for to glowe
ffor reednesse haue I now right wel I knowe
In my visage for fumes diuerse
Of metals whiche 3e haue herd me reherce
Consumed and wasted han my reedenesse /
Now take heede of pis Chanoifs cursednesse
Sire quod he to pe prest lat 3oure man gon
ffor quyk siluer pat we it hadde anon
And lat him bringe vnces tuo or pre
And when he comep as faste schul 3e see
A wonder pinge which 3e say neuer ar pis
Sire quod pe prest it schal ben don y-wys
he bad his seruaunt fechen him) his ping
And he al redy was at his biddyng
And wente him for) and cam anon agayn
Wip pis quyk siluer schortly for to sayn
And tok) pis vnces pre to pe Chanoñ
And he it leyde faire and wel a doun
And bad pe seruaunt coles for to bringe
pat he anon mighte go to his worchinge
The coles right) anon weren y-fette
And pis chanoñ tok) out a crosselette
Of his bosom and schewed it) pe prest
This Instrument} quod he which pat jou seest
Tak) in pin hond and put) pisel) per Inne
Of) pis quyk siluer an vnce and here bygynne
In pe name of) Crist to wexe a Philosophre
' Ther ben ful fewe which pat) I wolde profre
To schewen hem pus mochel of) my science
ffor) pe schuln seen heere by experience
pat) pis quyk siluer I wol mortefye
Right) in 3oure sight) anon wipoute lye
And make it) as good siluer and as fyn
As per is ony in 3oure purs or myn
Or elles where and make it malliable /
And elles holde me fals and vnable
Amonges folk) euere to appere
I haue a poudre here pat coste me deere
schal make al good for it) is cause of) all
My connynge which pat) I 3ou schewe schalH
Voydeth 3oure man) and lat) him be peroute /
And schitte pe dore whiles we ben aboute /
Oure pryuyte pat) noman vs espie
Whiles we werken in pis philosophie /
Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede /
This ilke seruaunt) anon right) out 3ede
And his maister schitte pe dore anon)
Al)1 to here labour speedily pey gon
This prest at pis cursed chanons byddyng
Vpon pe fire anon sette pis ping
And blew pe fyr and busied him ful feste
And pis chano in to pis Crosselet caste
A poudre not I wher-of pat it was
I-maad oper of chalk oper of glas
Or som what elles was not worp a flye
To blynde wip pis prest and bad him hye
pise coles for to couchen al aboue
pe cresselet for in tokne pat I pe loue
Quo\p pis Chano\n\n\nSchulle worche alle ping which as schal be do
Graunt mercy quod pe prest and was ful glad
And couchede coles as pe Chano bad
And whils he besy was pis feendly wrecche
pis false Chano\n\nOut of his bosom took a bechene cole /
In which ful sotilly was maad an hole
And per Inne put was of siluer lymaille
An vnce and stopped was wipoute faille
This hole wip wex to kepe pe lymaille In
And vnderstond\p pat pis false gyn
Was not made pere but it was maad bbefore
And opere pinges I schal telle more /
here afterward which pat he wip him broughte
Er he cam per to begyle him he poughte
And so he dider ey wente a twynne /
Til he hadde torned him coupe he not blynne
Itx dullep me whan pat I oft him speke
On his falshe fayn wolde I me wreke /
If I wiste how, but he is heer and pere /
he is so variaunt pat he abyts no where /
But takep heed now sires for goddes loue
He tookx his cole ofx which I spakx aboue
And in his hond he bar itx prieuely
And whiles pe prest couchede busily

CORPUS 415 (6-T. 565)
The coles as I tolde 3ou er pis /  
This Chanoñ sayde freend 3e don amys  
This is nought couched as it oughte be  
But sone I schal amenden it quod he  
Now lat me medle perwip but a while  
ffor of 3ou haue I pite by seint Gyle  
3e ben right hoot I se wel how 3e swete  
haue heer a clop and wype awey pe wete  
And while pe prest him wyped has  
This Chanoñ took his cole I schrewe his fas  
And leyde it vpon abouen pe myddeward  
Of pe Crosselet and blew wel afterward  
Til pe coles gonne faste brenne  
Now 3if vs drinke quod pe Chanoñ penne  
as swipe it schal be wel I vndertake  
'Sitte we doun and let vs merie make  
And whan pe Chanoñs bechene cole  
Was brent alle pe lymail out of pe hole  
In to pe Crosselet anon fel doun  
And so it moste neede by resoñ  
Syns it so euene aboue couched was  
But perost wiste no ping pe prest allas  
he demed alle pe coles liche goode  
ffor of pe sleight no ping he vnderstoode  
And whan pis alkamistre say his tyme  
Risep vp sire prest and stondep byme  
And for I wot wel Ingot haue 3e non  
Gop walkep forp and bring a chalk ston  
ffor I wol make it of pe same schappe  
pat is an Ingot if I may haue happe  
And bring wip 3ou a bolle oper a panne  
fful of water and 3e schul see panne  
How pat oure busynesse schal happe & preeue  
And 3it for 3e schul haue no mysbyleeue  
Ne wrong conceyt of me in 3oure absence  
I wol not ben out of 3oure presence
But go with you and come with you again
The chambre dore shortly for to sayn
pey opeynd and schette and wente forþ here weye
And forþ wip hem pey carried pe keye
And comen agayn wipouten eny delay
What scholde I tarie al þe longe day
he took þe chalk and schoop it in þe wyse
Of þe yngot as I schal 3ou deuyse
I say he took out of þis owne sleeue
A teye of Siluer evele mote he cheeue
Which þat was but an vnce of weight
And takeþ heede now of þis cursed sleight
he schop his Ingot in lengþe and in brede
Of þe teye wipouten eny drede
So slyly þat þe prest it not þasyde
And in his sleeue again he gan it hyde
And from þe fyre took vp his matiere /
And in to þe Ingote it putte wip merye cheere
And in to þe watir vessel he it caste
Whan þat him liste and bad þe prest as faste
loke what þer is / putþ in þin hond and grope
Thou schalt þe fynde þere siluer as I hope
What þe deuyl of helle schuld it elles be
Schafyng of siluer siluer is parde
he putte in his hond and took vp a teyne
Of siluer fyn and glad in euery veyne
Was þis prest wþan he saugh þat it was so
Goddes blessyng þand his modres also
And alle halwes haue 3e sire Chanon
Seyde þe prestþ and I here malison
Butþ and 3e vouche sauf þo teche me
þis noble crafte and þis sotilte
I wol be 3oure in alle þat euer I may
Quoþ þe Chanon þit wol I make assay
The seconde tyme þat þe mowe take heede
And ben expert of þis and in 3oure neede
Anonper day in myn absence / 
pis discipline and pis crafty science

If let take anonper vnce quod he po
Of quyk siluer wipoute wordes mo
And do perwip as 3e han don ar pis
Wip pat oper which pat now siluer is

pis prest him busiep in al pat he can
To don as pis Chanon pis cursede man
Comaunde p him and faste blew pe fire
flor to come to pefecte of his desire

And pis Chanon right in pe mene while
Al redy was pis prest eft to begyle
And for a contynaunce in his hon bar
An holough stikke tak heede and be war

In pe ende of which an vnce and no more
Of siluer lymaile put was al bfore
Was in his coole and stopped wip wex wel
flor to kepe in his lymayl every del

And whiles pis prest was in his businesse
This Chano n wip his stikke gan him dresse
To him anon and his poudre caste In
As he dede er pe deuel out of his skyn
him torne I pray to god for his falshe del
ffor he was euer fals in ope and dede
And wip his stikke aboue pe crosselette
pat was ordeigned wip pat false gette
he sterep pe coles til it relente gan
The wax agayn pe fyr as euyer man
But it a fool be woot wel and moot neede
And al pat in pe hole was out 3ede

And in to pe Crosselet hastily it fel
The prest supposede no ping but wel
But busyed him faste and was wonder fayn
Supposyng nou3t but troupe sop to sayn
he was so glad I can nou3t expresse
In no maner his merpe and his gladnesse

CORPUS 418 (6-T. 568)
And *pe* chanon he profred etb* sone
Body and good *ze quod* *pe* Chanon soone
pough pore I be crafty *pou* schalt/ me fynde
I warne *pe* 3it is per more behynde
Is *per* eny coper here Inne seyde he
*ze* sire *quod* *pe* prest* I* trowe *per* bee
Elles go bey som and *pat* as swithe
Now sire go for*p* py way and hy the
And went his way and wip *pis* coper he cam
And pis Chanon in his hond it nam
And of* *pat* coper weyde out* but* an vnce
Al to symple is my tongue to prononce
his monstre and his wit* pe* doublenesse
Of* *pis* Chanon roote of* Cursednesse
he semyd frendly to hem *pat* knewe him noughit*
But* he* was feendly bope in werk* and *pou3t*
It* wyriep me to telle of* his falsnesse
And napeles 3et* wol I it* expresse
To *pat* entent *pat* men may be war *perby*
And for non *oper* cause trewely
he putte *pis* vnce of* coper in to *pe* Crosselette
And of* *pe* fyur as swiPe he hap it* sette
And kast* in poudre and made *pe* prest* to blowe
And in his worchings* for to stoupe lowe
As he dide erst and al nas but* a Iape
Right* as him liste *pe* prest* he made his ape
And afterward in to *pe* Ingot* he it caste
And in *pe* panne putte it* atte laste /
Of* water and in he put* his owne hand
And in his sleeve as *ze* byforn hand
herde me telle he hadde a siluer teyne
he slyly took* it* out* *pis* cursed heyne
vnwetyng* *pis* prest* of* his false craft*
And in *pe* pannes botme he hap it* laft
And in *pe* water romblep to and fro
And wonder pryuyly tok* it* vp also

CORPUS 419 (6-T. 569)
The coper teyne nought knowynge pisset prest
And hidde it and hente him by pibreeste
And to him spak and pus sayde in his game
Stowpe a doun by god pe ben to blame
helpe me now as I dide 3ou whiler
Put in youre hand and loke what is pe
pis prest tok vp pis siluer teyne anon
And panne seyde pe chanon let vs gon
Wip pisse pre teynes whiche pat we haue wrought
To som goldsmith and wite if it be ought
ffor by my fai I nolde for myn hond
But if pei were siluer fyn and good
And pat as swipe proud schal it be
Vnto pe goldsmith wip pisse teynes pre
pey wente and putte pisse teynes in assay
To fyr and hamer might no man say nay
But pey were as hem ou3te for to be
pis sot tide prest who was gladder pan he
Was neuer bryd gladder a3eins pe day
Ne nightyngele in pe seso3 ott May
Was neuer non pat liste better to syng
Ne lady lustiere in Carolynge
And for to speke ott loue and wommanhede
Ne knight in armes don an hardy dede
To stonden in grace ott his lady deere
pan hadde pis pre3t pis craft to lere
And to pe chanon pus he spak and sayde
ffor pe loue ott god pat for vs alle deyde
And as I may deserue it vnto 3ow
What schal pis receyt coste tellep now
By oure lady quod pe chanon it is deere
I warne 3ou for saue I and a frere
In Engelond per can no man it make
No fors quod he now sire for goddes sake
What schal I paye tel me I 3ou pray
I wys quod he it is ful deere I say

CORPUS 420 (6-T. 570)
Sire at oo word ifi pati pe list if it haue 1361
3e schulle paye fourty pound so god me saue
And ne were pe frendeschippe pati 3e dide er pis
To me 3e scholde paye more y-wys
This presti pe somme ofi .xl. pound anon .
Ofi nobles fette and tooki hem euerychon)
To pis chanoni for pis ilke receyti
Al his worchinge was fraude and deceyi
Sire prest he seyde I kepe for to haue no loos
Ofi my crafti for I wolde it were kepti cloos
And as 3e louep me kepei iti secre
ffor and men knewen al my subtile
By god men wolde haue so greti envye
To me by cause of my philosophie
I scholde be deed peri were non oper weye
God iti forbede quodi pe preesti whati seye
3eti hadde I leuer spenden al peri good
Which pati I haue and elles waxe I wood
pan pati 3e schulde falle in such meschefi
ffor 3oure good wil sire haue 3e righti good proefi
Quo pi pe chanoii and sire wol graunt mercy
he wente his way and neuer peri presti he sey
After pati day and whan pat pis presti scholde
maken assay ati swich tyme as he wolde
Ofi pis receytt far wel iti wolde noti be
lo pis byiap edi and bygyled was he
pis makepi he his introduccion
To bringe folki to here destruccioni
Considerepi sires how pati in eche astate
Bitwixe men and gold peri is debate
So serforpi pati vnnepes peri is non
This multiply3ingi blendepi so many oon
pati in good faipi I trowe pati iti be
pe cause grettesti ofi pis skarseti
This philosophres spoken so mystily
In pis crafti pati men can noti come peri by
for ony witte pat men han now a dayes
pey may wel chitre and Iangle as don pis Iayes 1397
And in here termes sette lust and peye
But to here purpos schul pey neuer atteyne
A man may lightliche lerne if he haþ ought
To multiplye and brynge his good to nouȝt
lo such a lucre is in pis lusty game
A mannes merpðe it wol torne alle to grame
And empte also grete and heuye purses
And make folk to purchacen curses 1405
Of hem pat han þerto here good y-lent
O fy for schame pey pat haue be brent
Allas can þey nat fle þe fyres hete
2e þat it vsen I rede 2e it lete 1409
lest 2e lese al for béþ þan neuer is late
Neuer to þrieue were to longe a date
pough 2e prolle ay 2e schulle it neuer fynde
2e ben as bolde as is bayard þe blynde
þat blundreth forþ and peril castþe he non
he is as bold to renne a-gayn a stoon
As for to go bysydes in þe weye
So fare 2e þat multiplie I seye
If þat 3our yȝen may not seen aright
lokeþ þat 3our mynd lakke nought his sight
for pough 2e loke neuer so brode and stare /
2e schulle nat wynne a myte in þat chaﬀare 1413
But wasten al þat 3e may Rappe and renne
Wipdrawe þe fir lest it so faste brenne
[leaf 100]
Medleþ nomore wip þatþ art I mene
for if 3e doon 3our þrift is gon ful clene /
And right as swithe I wol 3ou telle heere
What þat þe philosophres sein in þis matere
lo þus seip ærnold of þe newe toum
As his Rosarie makeþ mencion
he seip right þus wipouten eny lye
þer may no man mercurie mortifie

CORPUS 422 (6-T. 572)
But if it be wip his broperes knowleching:
how pat he which pat first sayde pis ping/
Of Philosophres fader was hermes /
he saip how pat pe dragön douteles
Ne dyep not but if he be slayn
Wip his broper and pat is for to sayn
By pe dragön mercurie and non o PER
he vnderstood pat bremston were his broper
pat on of Sol and luna were y-drawe
And perfore sayde he takt heed to my sawe
lat no man busye him pis art for to seche
But he pat pe entencioñ and pe speche
Of philosophres vnderstonde can
And if he do he is a lewed man
ffor pis science and pis connyng quod he /
Is of pe secre of Secrees parde
Also per was a disciple of Plato
That on a tyme sayde his mayster to
As his book Somer wil bere witnesse
And pis was his demaunde in sopfastnesse
Telle me pe name of pe pryuy stoon
And plato answerde vnto him anon
Takt pe stoon pat titanos men name
Which is pat quod he magnasia pe same /
Seyde Plato 3ee Sire and is it pus
This is ignotum per ignocius
What is magnasia goode sire I pray
It is a water pat is maad I say
Of elementes foure quod Plato
Tel me pe roche goode sire quod he po
Of pat water if it be your wille
Nay nay quod Plato certeyn pat I nylle.
pe Philosophres were sworn echon
pat pey scholde discouere it to no mon
Ne in no book it write in no manere
ffor vnto crist it is so leef and deere

CORPUS 423 (6-T. 573)
pat he wil nat pat it discovered be
But where it likep to his deite
Man to enspire and eek for to defende
Whom pat him likep lo pis is pe ende /
Thanne conclude I pus sipens pat god of heuene
Ne wole nat pat pe Philosophres neuene
how pat a man schal come vnto pis stoon
I rede as for pe beste lat it goon
ffor who so maketh god his aduersarie
As for to worche eny pinge in contrarie /
vnto his wille certes neuer schal he priue
pough pat he multiplie terme of his lyue
And pere a poynt for ended is my tale
God sende euery trewe man boote of his bale amen
§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CORPUS MS.

¶ The doctour of phisike

Her was as telleb vs Titus lyueus
A knight pat cleped was virgineus
fulfilled of honoures and worpinesse
And strong of frendes and of gret richesse
A daughter he hadde by his wyf
And neuere hadde he mo in alle his lyf
ffair was pis mayde in excellent beaute
Abouen euery wight pat man may se
ffor nature hap with souerein diligence
fformed hire in so gret excellence
As pough sche wolde say lo I nature
Thus can I forme and peinte a creature
Whan pat me list who can me countrefete
Pigmalion nouzt pough he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynete for I dar wel sayn
Apollus zephirus schulde worche in vayn
To graue or paynte or forge or bete
3i? pey presumede me for to countirfete
ffor he pat is pe formour principal
hap maad me his viker general
To forme and peynte ech erpely creature
Right as me lyst for al ping is in my cure
vnder pe moone pat may wane and waxe
And for my werke no ping wol I axe
My lord and I ben fully at acord
I made hire to pe worship of my lord
So do I alle myn oprre creatures
Of what colour pey be or what figures
Thus seme me pat nature wolde say
This mayde was of age .xij. yeer and tway
In which pat nature hap such delty
ffor right as sche can paynte as lily whit
And rody as rose right wi-hop such peynture
Sche peynted hap pis noble creature /
Er sche was born vpperon hire lymes fre
Were also bright as such colours scholde be /
And Phebus dyed hap his tresses grete
like to pe stremes of his boornyd hete
And if pat excellent was hire beaute
A housend fold more vertuous was sche
In hire ne lakkep no condicio
pat is to preise as by discrecio
As wel in body as gost chaste was sche
ffor which sche floured in virginit
Wi-hop alle humilite and abstinence
Wi-hop alle attemperance and pacience
Wi-hop mesure eek and beryng of array
Discret sche was in answering alway
pough sche were wys as Pallas dar I seyn
hire faucond eek ful womanly and pleyn
None counterfeted termes hadde sche
To seme wys but after hire degre
Sche spak and alle hire wordes more and lesse
Sownyng in vertue and in gentillesse
Schamefasf sche was in maydens schamefastnesse
Constant in herte and euere in busynesse
To dryue hire oute of hire slogardy
Bachus hadde of hir mouhop no maystrie
ffor will and pought doon venus encrece
As men in fyr wol casten oyle or grece /

CORPUS 426 (6-T. 304)
And of hire owne vertue constreyned
Sche hap ful ofte tyme hire seek\' feyned
for pat\' sche wolde flee pe companye /
Wher likly was to treten of\' folye
As is at\' festes, Reueles, and at\' Daunces
That\' ben occasionis of dalyaunces
Suche pinges maken children for to be
To sone rype and bolde as men may se
Which is ful perilous and hap ben 3ore
ffor al to sone may sche lerne lore /
Of\' boldenesse whan sche is a wijf\'
And 3e maystresses in 3oure olde lyf\'
pat\' lorde\'s doughtres han in gouernance /
Ne takep of\' my word no displesaunce
pinges pat\' ben sette in gouernynges
Of\' lorde\'s doughtres only for tuo pinges
OuJ)er for 3e han kept 3our honeste /
OuJ)er 3e han falle in frelete
And knowen wel ynoough pe olde daunce
And konne forsake fully meschaunce
ffor euermo pe\' fore for crisstes sake /
kepe\' wel po pat\' 3e vndertake
A peef\' of\' venyso\'n pat\' hap forlaft\'
his likorousnesse and alle his theues craft
Kan kepe a forest\' best\' of\' ony man
Now kepe\' hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can
loke\' wel to no vice pat\' 3e assente
lest\' 3e be dampned\' for 3oure yuel entente
ffor who so dop a tretour is certayn
And takep heed of\' pat\' pat\' I schal sayn
Of\' alle tresoun suffreyn pestilence
Is whan a wight\' betrayep Innocence
3e fadres and 3e modres eek\' also
bough 3e hawe children be it oon or mo
3oure is pe charge of\' alle here sufferaunce
Whil pey ben vnder 3oure gouernance
Beþ war þat by ensample ofþ 3oure lyuynge
Owpere by necligence in chastysynge
þat þey ne perissche I dar wel seye
If þat þey don þe schulle ful sore abeye
vnder a schepperde softe and necligent
þe wolf þap many a scheep and lamb torent
Sufficeth oon ensample now as heere
fior I moot þorne aþen to my mateere /
This mayde ofþ which I telle my tale expresse /
Sche kepte hir selfþ hir needed no maistresse
fior in hire lyuynge maydens mighte rede /
As in a bookþ euery good word and dede
þatþ longþp to a mayde vertuous
Sche was so prudentþ and so bountyuous
fior which outþ sprongþ þe fame on euery syde
Boþe ofþ hire beaute and ofþ hire bounte wyde
þatþ purgþ þe lond þey preised hire echone
Thatþ louede vertu saue envye alone
þatþ sory is ofþ oþer mennen wele
And glad is ofþ his sorwe and vnhele
The doctour makeþ þis discripecþn
þis mayde wente on a day in-to þe toun
Toward þe temple wip hire mooder deere
As is ofþ 3onge maydens þe maneere
Now was þer a Jusitice in þe toun
Thatþ gouernour was ofþ þatþ region
And so bifelle þis Iuge his yhen caste
vppon þis mayde hire ful faste
As sche cam forthby þer þe Iuge stood
Anon his herte chaungeþp and his mood
So was he caughtþ wip beaute ofþ þis mayde /
And to himselpþ ful priuely he sayde /
This mayde schal be myþ for ony man
Anon þe feend in-to his herte ran
And taughtþ him sodeynly by whatþ sleightþe
þe mayde to his purpos wynne he mighte
SIX-TEXT 307

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Corpus MS.

ffor certes by no force ne by no meede
him fought/ he was not able for to speede /
ffor he was strong of freendes and eek sche
Conformed was in such souereyn behaute
pat wel he wiste he might hire neuer wynne
As for to make hire wiþ hire body synne
ffor which wiþ gret deliberacion
he sente after a clerk in-to þe touñ
The which he knew for subtil and for bold
This Iuge vnto þis clerk his tale hap told
In secre wise and made him to assure /
he scholde telle it to no creature
And if he dide he scholde leese his heed
Whan assented was þis cursed reed
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere /
And þat him þiftes precious and deere /
Whan schapen was al þis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how þat his leccherie
Parformed schulde be ful subtilly
as þe schal here afterward openly
hom goþ þis clerk þat highte Claudius
þis false Iuge þat highte Apius
So was his name for it is no fable /
But knowen for an historial þing notable
The sentence of it soþ is out of doute
þis false Iuge goþ now faste aboute
To hasten his delyþ al þat he may
And so bifelle sone after on a day
þis false Iuge as telleþ vs þe story
As he was woned sat in his consistory
And þat his domes vpon sondry cas
This false clerk cam forþ a wel good paas
And seyde lord if þat it be your wille /
As dop me right vpon þis pitous bille
In which I pleyne vppon virginius
And if þat he wol seyn it is not þus

CORPUS 429 (6-T. 307)
I wol proue it and fynde good witnesse
That sop is pat my bille wol expresse
pe Iuge answerde oft pis in his absence
I may not 3iue diffinityf sentence
let don hin calle and I wol gladly heere
Thou schalt haue right and no wrong heere
Virginius cam to wite pe Iuges wille
And right anon was rat pis cursed bille /
The sentence of it was as pe schul heere
To 3ou my lord sire Apius so deere
Schewep 3oure pouere seruaunt Claudius
how pat a knight called virginius
A3ens pe lawe a3eins alle equite
holdep expres a3eins pe will oft me
my seruaunt which pat is my pral by right
Which from myn hous was stolen on a night
Whils sche was ful 3ongt I wol itt preue
By witnesse lord so pat 3e 3ou nott greue
Sch is nought his daughter whatt so he say
Wherfore my lord pe Iuge to 3ou I pray
3elde me my pralle itt pat itt be 3our wille
lo pis was al pe sentence of pe bille
Virgineus gan vpon pe clerkt biholde
Butt hastily er he his tale tolde /
he wolde haue defended itt as scholde a knight
And by witnesse oft many a trewe wight
Thatt al was fals pat seyde his aduersarie
This cursed Iuge wolde no lenger tarie /
Ne here a word more oft virginus
Butt safft his Iuggement and seyde pus
I deme anon pis clerkt his seruaunt haue
3ou schaltt no lenger in pin hous hire sane
Go bringt hire forth and putt hire in 3oure warde
pis clerkt schal haue his pral pus I awarde /
And whan pis worpi knightt virginus /
burgh pe assentt oft pe Iuge apius
Moste by force his deere daughter 3yuen
vnto íe Iuge in lecchorie to lyuen
he goþ him homþ and sette him in his halle
And leet† anon his deere doughter calle /
And with a face deed as ayssches colde
vppon hire humble face he gan biholde
Wiþ fadres pite stikings þorugh his herte
Al wolde he not† from his purpos conuerte
Doughter quod he virginea by þy name
þer ben tuo weyes oþer dep or schame
That† þou most† suffre alas þat† I was bore
ffor neuer þou deseruedest† wherfore
To deyen with a swerd or wiþ a knyf†
O deere daughter endere of† my lijf†
Which I haue fostred vp wiþ such plesaunce
þat† þou ne were out† of† my remembrance /
O doughter which þat† art† my laste wo /
And in my lijf† my laste ioye also
O gemme of† chastite in pacience
Tak† þou þi dep for þis is my sentence /
ffor loue and nat/ for hate þou most† be deed
My pitous hond moot† smyten of† þin heed
Allas þat† euer Àpius þe say
þus hapt he falsly iugged þe to day
And tolde hire al þe cas as þe bïfore
han herd it† nedeþ not† to telle it more
Mercy deere fader quod† þis mayde
And wiþ þat† word sche boþe hire armes layde
Aboute his necke as sche was woned to dc
þe teeres barsten out† of† hire eyen tuo
And sayde goode fader schal I dye
Is þer no grace is þer no remedye
No certes deere douþter myn quod he
þanne þif† me leue fader myn quod sche
My dep† to compleigne a litel space
ffor parde Ießa þaf† his douþter grace
And god it' wot' nof'ing' was hire trespas
But' pat' sche ran hire fader first' to see
To welcome him wiþ gret' solempnite 244
And wiþ pat' word sche felle on swown anow
And after whan hire swownynge' was agon
Sche rised vp and to hire fader sayde /
Blessed be god pat' I schal deye a mayde 248
3ift me my deth er pat' I haue a schame
Dop wiþ your child 3our wil a goddes name
And wiþ pat' word sche prayeþ him ful ofte
pat' wiþ his swerd he schulde hir smyte softe 252
And wiþ pat' word on swoune doun sche fel
hir fader wiþ ful sorweful herte and fel
hire heed of' smoot' and by þe top it' hente
And to þe Iuge he 3af' it' to presente 256
As he sat' in his doom in consistory
Whan þe Iuge it' say as saip þe story
He bad take him and honge him also faste
But' right anon al þe poeple in praste 260
To saue þe knight for roupe and for pite
ffor knowen was þe fooles Iniquite
The poeple anon hadde suspecte in þis þing'
By maner of þis clerkes chalangyng' 264
That' it' was by þassent' of' Apius [leaf 194, back]
They wisten wel pat' he was leccorous
ffor which vnto þis Apius þey gon
And casten him in prisoñ right' anon 268
Wher as he slough himself' and Claudius
pat' servaunt' was vnto þis Apius
Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
But/ virgineus of' his grete pite 272
Prayde for him pat' he was exiled
And elles certes he hadde be bygyled
The remenant' were honged more & lesse
pat' consented were to his cursednesse 276

CORPUS 432 (G-T. 310)
Here may men se how synne hap his meryt /
Be war for noman wot how god wol smyt
In no degré ne in which maner wise
The worm of conscience wol arise
Of wicked lyf pough it so preuy be
pat noman woot of it but god and he
Wheper he be lewed man or lered
he not how soone pat he may ben afeered
per-fore I rede you pis counsel take
fforsakep synne er synne you forsake
O wre oost gan for to swere as he were wood
harrow quod he by nayles and by blood

This was a cursed peef a fals Iustise
As schamful dep as herte can deuyse

So falle vpon his body and his bones
pe deuyl I bekenne him al at ones
Allas to deere boughte sche hire beauté

Wherfore I say pat alle men may se
That 3iftes of fortune or of nature

Be 3 cause of 3 dep of 3 many a creature
hire beauté was hire dep I dar wel sayn

Allas so pitously as sche was slayn

But her of wil I not procede as now
Men haue ful often more harm pat prow
But trewely myn owne mayster deere

This is a pitous tale for to heere
But napeles passe ouer is no fors
I pray to god so saue pin gentil cors
And pin vrynals and pin Iurdanes

Thyn ypocras and pin Galianes
And euery box ful of pin letuarie
God blesse hem and oure lady seinte marie

So mote I pe pou art a propre man
And ylike a prelat by seint Runyan
Sayde I nouȝt wel can I nouȝt speke in termé
But vel I woot pou dost myn herte to erme

That I almost have caught a Cardyacle /
By Corpus bones but if I haue triacle

Oþer elles a draught of moyste and corny ale /
Or but I heere anoon a merye tale /

CORPUS 434 (6-T. 312)
Myn herte is lost for pite of pis mayde
þou belamy Io¿n Pardoner he sayde

es right anon

eint Runyon

re at þis ale stake

nke and eten of þis Cake

þise gentils bygonne to crye

lle vs of no rybaudy

ortal þing þat we may leere

þenne wol we gladly heere

wys quod he but I moot þynke

honest þing whil þat I drinke

SIX-TEXT 313

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. Corpus MS.
bygynneþ þe Pardoneres tale folwynge

Ordynges quod he in chirches when I preche
I peyne me to haue an hauteyn speche
I rynge it' out' as round as goþ a belle
ffor I can al by rote þat' I telle
My teeme is alway oon and euer was

1malorum est' Cupiditas
1whennes þat' I come

A þenne my bulles schewe I alle and some
Our liege lorde's seal is my patent
þat' schewe I first' my body to warant
That' no man be so bolde ne prest' ne clerk'
me to destourbe of' Cristes holy werk'
And after þat' telle I forþ my tales
Bulles of' Popes and of' Cardinales
Of' Patriarkes and bisschoppes I schewe
And in latyn I speke wordes a fewe
To saffran wiþ my predicacion
And for to stere men to deuicoñ
panne scheue I forþ my lange cristal stones
I-crammed ful of' cloutes and of' bones
Relikes þey ben as wenyn þey echone
pan haue I in latoun a schulder bone
Which þat' was of' an holy iewes scheep
Goode men say I takeþ of' my wordes keep
If' þat' þis bon be waishe in any welle
If' kow or calfþ scheep or oxe swelle
That' eny worme hap y-bite or stronge
Touche he þis boon anon he schal be sounde
And also I seye forpermore
Of pokkes of scabbes and every sore
Schal every sheep be hool pat of pis welle
Drinkep a draught and take keep what I telle
Wole every wight er pat pe cokt him crowep
And do ping pat him owep
ffastynge drinke of pis welle a draught
As pilke holy iewe ourde ous taught
his bestes and his store schal multiplye
And sires also it heltep Ielousie
And pey a man be falle in gelouse rage
Let make wip pis water his potage
And neuer schal he more his wijt mystreste
pey he in sope a defaute by hire wiste
Al had sche taken preestes tuo or pre
heer is a mytelyn eek as ze may see [leaf 196]
he pat his hond wol putte in pat mytelyn
he schal haue multiplynyng of his greyne
When he hap sowen be it whete or ootes
So pat of pens oper elles of grootes
And men and wommen o ping warne I 3ou
If any wight be in pis chirche now
That hap don synne orrible pat he
Dar nought for schame schriuen be
Or eny womman be sche zongt or old
pat hap y-maad hire housbonde kokewold
Such folk schuln haue no power ne grace
To offre to my relikes in pis place
And who so fyndep him out of such blame
pey wole come vp and offre in goddes name
And I assoile him by pe auctorite
Which pat by bulle was y-graunted me
By pis gande haue I wonne euery 3ere
An hundred markt sepenes I was pardonere
I stande lik a clerkt in many a pulpette
And schewe lowed poeple and doun pey sette
I preche so as 3e haue herd byfore
And telle an hundred Iapes more /
\[\text{penne peyne I me to strecche for}p\] my nekke
And Est\(t\) and west\(t\) vpon pe poeple I bekke
As dop a dowfe sittynge vpan a berne
myn handes and my tonge gon so 3erne
\(\text{pat}^t\) is \(\text{it}^t\) ioye to se my busynes
Of\(t\) avarice and such op\(e\)r cursednes
Is al my prechinge to make hem fre
To 3iue here pans and namely vnto me
ffor myn entent\(t\) is nou\(3t\) but\(t\) for to wynne
And nop\(i\)ng\(t\) for correcc\(io\)n of\(t\) synne
\(\text{I rekke neuer when} \text{pat}^t\ \text{pey ben beried}\)
\(\text{pough} \text{pat}^t\) here soules gon a blake beryed
ffor certes many a predicacion
\(\text{Sowne}p\ \text{ofte tyme of}^t\ \text{yuel intencion}\)
[leaf 196, back]
Somme for plesaunce of\(t\) folk\(t\) and for flaterie
To ben aunaunced by ypocresye
And somme for veynglorie and somme for hate /
ffor whan I dar nou\(3t\) op\(e\)rwise debate
\(\text{pa}^t\)ne wil I stynge hem with my tonge smerte
In preching\(t\) so \(\text{pat}^t\) \(\text{bei schal nou}^3t\) \(\text{astert}\)
To be disfamed falsly if\(t\) \(\text{pat}^t\) he
hap trespassed to my bre\(peren\) op\(er\) to me
ffor pough I telle nou\(3t\) his pro\(pre\) name
Men schal wel knowe \(\text{pat}^t\) \(\text{it}^t\) is \pe same
By symony and by op\(er\) circumstaunces
\(\text{bus quyte I folk}^t\) \(\text{pat}^t\) dop vs displesaunces
\(\text{bus spitte I out my venym vnder hewe}\)
Of\(t\) holynesse to seme holy and trewe
But\(t\) schor\(t\)ly myn entent I wil deuyse
I preche of\(t\) no ping\(t\) but\(t\) of\(t\) coueytise
\(\text{perfore my teeme is }\text{3it}\text{ and euer was}\)
Radix malorum est\(t\) cupiditas /
Thus gan I preche a\(ze\)ins \pe same vice
Such \(\text{pat}^t\) I vse and \(\text{pat}^t\) is avarice

CORPUS 438 (6-T. 316)
That pough I my self be guilty in pat synne
3it kan I make ojer folkt for to wynne
from aarice and sore to repente
But pat nys nought my principal entente
I preche no ping but for coueityse
Of pis matiere I ought ynough suffise
penne telle I oft ensamples many on
Of olde stories longeyme agon
ffor lewed poeple louen tales olde
Whiche jinges can pey wel reporte and holde
What trowe 3e whiles pat I may preche
And wynne gold and siluer for I teche
That I wol lyue in pouert wilfully
Nay nay I pought itt neuer trewely
ffor I wol preche and begge in sondry landes
ffor I wole do no labour wip myz handes
And make basketes and lyue perby
By cause I wol not beggen ydelly
I wole none oft pe aposteles countrefete
I wole haue money chese and whete
Al were it 3euen oft pe porest page
Ojer oft pe porest wydewa in a village
Al scholde here children sterue for famyne
Nay I wol drynke pe likour oft pe vyne
And haue a Ioly wenche in euery toun
But herkne lordynges in conclusion
3oure liking is pat I schal telle a tale
Now I haue drunke a draught oft corny ale
By god I hope I schal telle 3ou a ping
pat schal by resoun ben at 3our liking
ffor pough my selue be a vicious man
A more-ille tale 3it I 3ou telle can
Which I am wont to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pees my tale I wol begynne
In flandres whilom was a companye
Of longe folk that haunteden folye
As Ryon hasard stewes and taurnes
Where as whyp harpes lutes and gyternes
They daunce and pleye at dysse bope day and night
And eeten also and drunken ouer al here might
Porugh which pey doon pe deuues sacrifice
Wipinne pe deuues temple in cursed wyse
Pe Superflues abhominable
here opes ben so grete and dampna[b]le
pat it is grisly for to here hem swere
Oure blessed lordes body they to-tere
hem poughte Iewes rent/ him nought ynough
And ilke of hem at open synnes lowh
And right anon penne come tomblisteres
ffetys and smal longe fruytesteres
Syngers with harpes bawdes waferes
Suche ben verray pe deuues officers
To kyndle and blowe pe fyr of lecherie
That is annexed to glotonye
The holy writ take I to witnesse
That lecherie is in wyn and drunkenesse
Lo how pat drunken loth vnkyndely
lay by his doughtres tuo vnwetyngly
So drunke he was he nyste what he wrought
And perfore sore repente him oughte
heroudes who so wolde pe stories seche
Per may pe lerne and by ensample teche

CORPUS 440 (6-T. 318)
Whan he of wyn was replet at his feste
Right at his own table set his heste
To slen pe Baptist Johan ful gulteles
Senek sai eek goode wordes douteles
he seip he can no difference fynde
Bitwix a man pat is out of his mynde
And a man pat is drunkelew
But pat wodnesse is fallen in a schrewe
Perseuerep lenger pean dop drunkenes
O gloteny ful of cursednes
O cause ferst of our confusion
O original of our dampnacion
Til crist hadde brought out wip his blood agayn
lo how deere and schortly was to sayn
Aboute was pe cursed vilanye /
Corrupte was al pis world purgh glotenyne
Adamoure fader and his wyf also
ffro paradys to labour and to wo
Were dryuen for pat vice it nys no drede
ffor whiles pat adam fasted as I rede
He was in paradys and whan pat he /
Ete of pe fruyte defended on a tre
Anon he was out cast to woo and pleyne
O glotonye on pe wel oughte ous pleigne
O wiste a man how many maladyes
ffolwep of excess and of glotenyes
he schulde be pe more mesurable
Of his diete sittynge at pe table
Allas pe schorte prote pe tendre moupe
Makep pat Est and West north and soupe
In erpe in aier in water men to swynke /
To gete a glotoun mete and drynke
Of pis matiere o poule wel canst pou entrete
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eek vnto mete
Schal god discryuen bope as poule saip
Allas a foul ping is it by my faip /

31 CORPUS 441 (6-T. 319)
To say pis word and fouer is pe dede
When men so drynke of pe white and pe rede
pat of his prote he makep his pryue
purghi pilke cursed superfuite
The apostel wepyng saip ful pitously
Ther walken many of which you told haue I
I say it now wepyng wip pitous voys
Ther ben enimys of Cristes croys
Of which pe ende is dep pe wombe is here god
O wombe o holy o stynkynge kod
fulfilde of dunge and of corupcion
At eyper ende of pe foule is pe soun
How gret cost and labour is to fynde
pise cookes how pey scampe and streyne and grynde /
And turnen substaunce in-to accident
To fulfille al py likerous talent
Out of pe harde bones knokken pay
pe mary for pay caste nought away
pat may go purghi pe golet softe and swoote
Of spicerie of leues bark and roote
Schal ben his sause y-maad by delyte
To make him 3it a newer appetite
But certes he pat hauntep suche delices
Is deed whiles pat he lyuep in pe vices
A leccherous ping is wyn and drunkenes /
Is ful of struyyngr and of wrechednes [leaf 198, back]
O drunken man disfigured is pi face
fouil is pi brep foul art pi tou to embrace
And purghi pin drunken nose semej pi soun
As pouf you seydest ay Sampsoñ Sampsoñ
And 3it god woot Sampsoñ drankt neuer no wyn
Thow fallest as itt were a stiked swyn
Thyn tunge is lost and alle pin honeste cures
for drunkenes is verray sepultures
Of mannes wit and his discrcioñ
In whom pat drynke hap dominacion

CORPUS 442 (6-T. 320)
He can no counseil kepe it is no drede
Now kepe 3ou fro pe white and fro pe rede
Namly fro pe white wyn of lepe
pat is to selle in fistschstripe or in Chepe / 564
This wyn of Spayne crepe subtilly
In oper wynes growynge faste by
Of which per ryse such sumosite
pat when a man hap drunken draughtes pre /
And wenep pat he be at home in chepe
he is in spayne right at pe toune of lepe
Nought at pe Rochel ne at Burdeux toun
And penne wolen pey sayn Sampsoun Sampsoun 572
But herkne lordinges o word I 3ou prey
That all pe souerein actes dar I say
Of victories in pe olde testament
pat burghi verray god pat is omnipotent
Were don in abstinence and in prayere
loke pe bible and pere 3e may it leere
loke attyla pe grete conquerour
Deyed in his sleepe wip schame and dishonour 580
Bledyng ay at his nose in drunkenes
A Capitayne schulde lyue in sobernes /
And ouer al pis avise 3ou right wel
What was comaund ed vnto lamuel
Nought Samuel but lamuel say I /
Redep pe bible and fyndep it expressely [leaf 199]
Of wyn 3euynge to hem pat han iustice
Nomore of pis for it may wel suffice 588
Nd now pat I haue spoke of glotonye
Now wole I defende 3ou hasardye
hasard is verray mooder of lesynges
And of disceipt cursed forswerynges 592
Blaspheme of crist and mansleynges also
Of batayle of tyme and of oper mo
It is repref and contrarie to honour
ffor to be holde a comune hasardour 596
And euere þe hyer he is of aastate
þe more he is y-halden desolate
If þat a prince vse hasardrye
In alle gouernaunce and alle polesye
he is as by comun opynyoñ
y-halde þe lasse in reputacion
[Stilbon that was holde. a wise ambassatour
Was sent in to Corynthy. with ful grete honour] [Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 222]
frô Calydonye to maken him alleaunce
And whan he cam him happede þis chaunce
þat alle þe grettest þat were of þis lande
Pleyinge at þe hasard he hem fande
ffor which as sone as þat mighte be
he stal him home aȝein to his cuntre
And sayde þer I wol nought lese my name
I ne wol nought take on me so gret diffame
þou to alleye to none hasardoure
Sendep oþerwise embassetoures
ffor by my troupe me were leuer deye /
þan I to þou schulde hasardoure allye /
ffor þe þat ben so glorious in honoure
Schal nouȝt alye þou wip hasardoure
As by my wille ne as by my trete
þis wise Philosophre sayde to me
loke þou vse no pley of þis dees in þin hous
loke eek þat to þe king Demetruþ
Sente him a payre of þis dees of þis gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed hasardye þer byforn [leaf 199, back]
ffor which he helde his glorie and his renoun
At no value of reputacioun
lordes mighten fynden oþer maner pley
honeste ynough to dryne þe day away

Ow wol I speke of ðopes false and grete
A word or tuo as oþer bookes entrete
Gret sweryng is a þing abominable
And fals swerynge is more reprouable
pe hihe god forbad sweryng at al
Witnesse at Matthew but in special
Of sweryng sai pe holy Ieromie
pou schalt swere sop pin opes and nought ly / 636
And swere in doome and eek in rightwisnesse
But ydel sweryng is a cursednesse
Bihold and see pat in pe ferste table /
Of heythe goddes hestes honurable /
how pat pe secounde heste of him is pis /
Take nought my name in ydelnesse amys /
lo raper he forbede such sweryng
Or Omicyde or any oper cursed ping
I say as by ordre pus it stande
This knowe pat his hestes vnderstande
how pat pe secounde heste of god is pat
And forpermore I wol pe telle al plat
pat vengeaunte schal nout part fro his hous
pat of his othis is so outrageous
By goddes precious herte and his nayles
And by his blood pat is in hayles
Seuen is my chaunce and pin is fyue and pre /
By goddes armes if pou falsly pleye me
pis dagger schal purgh pin herte go
pis fruyt come of pe bicched bones tuo
forsweryng Ire falsnes homicyde
Now for pe loun of crist pat for vs dyde
leuep yourc opes bope grete and smale
flor cristes sake and herkne to my tale [leaf 296]
 pis reytoures pre of which I telle
longe er pryme ronge eny belle
Were sette hem in a tauerne for to dryanke /
And as pey sate pey herde a belle clynke /
Byforn a corps was caryed to his graue
pat oon of hem gan calle to his knaue /
Go bet quop he and axe redyly
What corps is pis pat passe faste by / 668
And loke þat þou reporte his name wel
Sire quod þis boye it neðep neuer a del
It was me told er þe came here to oures
He was parde an old felawe of þoures
Al sodeynly was he slayn to night /
ffor-drunke as he sate vp his benche vpright
Ther came a pryue þeeþ men cleped dep
þat in his cuntre al þe poeple sleþ
And with his spere he smot þis herte a tuo
And went his way wiþ outen wordes mo
And maister er þe come in his presence /
he haþ a þousend slain þis pestilence /
Me þinkeþ it were necessarie /
þfor to be war of þsuch an aduersarie /
Beþ redy for to mete him euermore /
þus taughte me my dame I say no more /
By seinte mary seyde þis tauernere
þe child saþ sop for he haþ slayn to þere
Hens ouer a myle wiþinne a gret village
Boþe man and womman child and page
I trowe his habitacion be þere /
To ben anysed gret wisedom it were /
Er þat he dede a man dishonour
þe goddes armes quod þis ryetour
Is it/ such peril wiþ him for to mete
I schal him seeke by wey and eek by strete
I make avow to goddes dignite bones
Herkne felawes we þre ben alle ones [leat 200, back]
letþ eche ofþ vs halde vp his hand to oper
And eche ofþ vs bycome þoperes broþer
And we woln slee þis false traytour dep
He schal be slayn he þat so many sleþ
By goddes dignite er it be nightþ
To-gidre haue þese þre here hertes hight
To lyue and deye ilkþ ofþ hem to oper
As þoughi he were his owen sworne broþer
And vp pey sterte al drunken in pis rage
And forp pey gon toward pat village
Of which pe tauerner hap spoke byform
And many a grisly op penne haue pey sworn
And cristes blessed body pey torent
Deth schal be deed ift pat we may him hent/
Whan pey han goon nought fully a myle /
Rightt as pey wolde haue treden ouer a style
And olde and a pore man with hem mette
pis olde man ful mekely hem grette
And sayde pus now lordes god 3ou se
pe proudest oft pese ryettoures pre
Answered agayn whatc earle wip harde grace
Why artc pou al forwrapped saue py face /
Why lyuestc pou so longe in so gretc age /
pis olde man gan loke in his visage /
And sayde pus for I can noughtc fynde /
A man pough patI walked in-to ynde /
Neyper in Cite ne in village
Thatc wol chaunge his 3oupe for myn age
And perfore mootc I haue myn age stille
As lange tyme as itc is goddes wille /
Ne dep allas nel noughtc haue my lyf/
pus walke I lyk'a resteles kaytyft
And on pec ground which is my moodres gate /
I knokke wip my staffc erly and late
And saye leeue mooder lete me Inne
Lo how I wanse fleisschi and blood and skyn [leaf 201]
Allas whan schullen myne bones ben atc reste
Moder with 3ou wolde I chaunge my cheste
Thatc in my chambre lange tyme haue be
3e for an here clout/ to wrappe me
But ciitc to me sche wole nou3t do patc grace
flor which ful hale and welked is my face
Butc sieres to 3ou it nys no curtesye
To speken vntil an olde man vilenye

CORPUS 447 (6-T. 325)
But he trespas in word owar elles, in dede
In holy wryt 3e may 3oure selw wel rede /
A3eins an olde man hoor vpon his heede /
3e schullen aryse wherfore I 3iue 3ow rede
Ne doñ nouzt to an olde man non harme now
No more pat men dede to 3ow
In age if pat 3e so longe abyde
And god be wip 3ou wheper 3e go or ryde
I mot go pider þer as I haue to go
Nay olde cherl by god þou schalt nouzt so
Sayde þis olde hasadour anon
þou partest nouht so lightly by seint Ion
þou spake right now of þilke traitour dep
pat in þis cuntre alle oure frendes sleep
haue heer my troupe as þou art his aspye /
*Telle wher he is or þou schalt abyde
By god and by þe holy sacrament/
ffor soply þou art on of his assent
To slen vs 3onge folkþou false þeef
Now sires if þat it be to 3ou so leef
To fynde dep turne vp þis croked wey
ffor in þat groue I lafte him by my fey
vnder a tre and þere he wole abyde
Ne for 3oure bost þe nyl him no þing hyde
Se 3e þat Oke right þere 3e schuln him fynde
God saue 3ou þat bouzt a3ein mankynde.
And 3ou amende þus sayde þis olde man
And euery of þise ryetoures ran
{Til þey came to þe tree and þer þey founde
Of þoryns fyne of þ gold y-coyned rounde
Wel neia a seuen buscheles as hem þought
No lenger þenne after dep þey sought
But eche of þem so glad was of þe sight
ffor þat þe þoryns so faire ben and bright
That doun þey sette hem by þe precious horde
The worste of hem he spak/ þe firste worde
Breþeren quod he take keepe whatt I say
My witte is gret Þough Þat I bourde and play
Þis tresour hap fortune to vs ȝiuen
In merpe and Iolyte oure lijfe to lyuen
And lightly as itt comeþ so wolþ we spende
Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
To day Þat we schulde haue so fair a grace
Butt mighte þis golde be caryed fro þis place
home to myn hous òper elles v nto ȝoures
þanne mighte we seye Þat þit/ were al oures/
þenne were we in heih felicite
butt trewely by day itt may noughtt be/
Men wolde say Þat we were þeues stronge
And for oure oughte tresour don vs honge
Þis tresour moste y-karied be by nightt
As wysly and as sleighly as hitt mightt
Wherfore I rede let loke amongt vs alle
Be drawe and let see wher þe cutte wol falle
he Þat hap þe cutte wiþ herte blythe
Schal renne to toune and Þat ful swythe
To brynge vs breed and wyn ful pryuyly
And tuo oft ous schuln kepe ful subtilly
Þis tresour wel and ift he wol noughtt tarien
Whan Þat itt is nightt we woln þy tresour carien
By on assentt wher as vs luste best
Þat ont oft hem broughte in his feste
And bad hem drawe and loke on whom it wol falle
And itt fille on þe þongeste oft hem alle [leaf 202]
And forþ toward þe toune he wente anon
And also soone as he was y-gon
Þat ont oft hem spak þus v nto Þat òper
þou wostt wel Þat þou artt myn owen sworne broþer
Thyn prophyte wol I telle þe anon
þou wostt wel Þat oure felawe is gon
And heere is gold and Þat ful grett plente
Thatt itt schal departed be amongt vs þre
But, I can schape it/ so
pat' it' departed were among's vs tuo
had I nought' don a frendes turne to pe
pat' oper answerde I not' how pat' mighte be
I woot' wel pat' pe gold is our tuo
What' schulde we seye what' schulde we do
Schal it' be counsel sayde pe firste schrewe /
And I schal telle in wordes fewe
What' we schuln doon and bringe it' wel aboute
I graunte quod pat' oper out of' doute
pat' by my trewe' I wol pe nouz' bewreye
Now quop' pe firste' pou wost' wel we be tweye
And tweyne of' vs schuln strenger ben pan oon
loke whenne he is sette and panne anon
Arise as pou woldest' wip him pleye
And I schal renne him' burgh pe sydes tweye
While' pat' pou struggelis' wip him in game
And wip by dagger loke' pou do pe same
And penne schal al' pis gold departed be
My deere freend' bitwixe' pe and me
penne may we bope' our lustes fulfille
And pleye atte dys right' at' our owen wille
And pus accorded ben' pes schrewes tweye
To sleen pe' pridde as 3e' herde me seye
pis zongest' which' pat' wente to' be toun
flul ofte in herte' he rolle' vp and doun
pe beaute of' pes floreynes newe and bright'
O lord quop' he if' so were pat' I might' [leaf 202, back]
Al pis tresour wynne to my self' allone
per nys no man' pat' lyue' vnder pe trone /
Of' god' pat' scholde lyue as mery as I
And at' pe laste' pe feend ouru enemy
Putte in his' pouz' pat' he schulde poyson' beye
With which he mighte sleen his fclawes tweye
For why' pe feend fand him in such lyuyng'
That' hadde leue him to sorwe brynyng

CORPUS 450 (6-T. 328)
ffor pis was vtt`ry his entent
To slen hem bope and neuer to repent
And forp he gope no lenger nolde he tarye
In-to pe toun vnto a potycarie /
And preyde him pat he him wolde selle
Som poysoun pat` he might` his rattles quelle
And eek` per was a polkat` in his hawe
pat` as he sayde his Capons had y-slawe /
And sayde he wolde selle over his neuer to repent
Of` vermyn pat` distroyed him by night`
pe apotykaries answerde pou schalt` haue
A ping` pat` als god my soule saue
In al pis world per nys no creature
pat` eten or drunken ha`p of` pis confecture
Nought` but` pe mountainece of` a corn of` whete
pat` he ne schal his ly`t anon forlete
3e sterue he schal and pat` in lasse while /
penne pou wolt` gon a pace nought` but` a myle
pis poysoun is so strong` and so vyolent`
pis cursed man ha`p in his hand y-hent`
pis poysoun in a box and se`pene he ran
In-to pe nexte strete vnto a man
And borwed him large botelles pre
And in pe tweyne pis poysoun poured he
pe pridde he keped clene for his drynke
ffor al pe night` he schop him to swynke
In karying` of` pe golde out` of` pat` place
And whan pis ryetour wip sory grace [leaf 203]
had felled wip him his grete botelles pre
To his felawes azayn repayrep he
What` nedep it` to sermone pel-off` more
ffor right` as pay hadde cast` his dep afore
Right` so pay haue him slayn and pat` anon
And whenne pat` pis was don pen spak` pat` oon
Now let` vs drynke and sytte and make vs mery
And afterward we wol`n his body bery
And afterward it happed hem per cas 
To take pe botel per-in pe poysoñ was 
And drank and 3af his felawe drynke also 
ffor which anon pey storuen bope tuo 
But certes I suppose pat Auycenne 
Wro pe neuer in no Canoun ne in no fenne 
Mo wonder sorwes of enpoysonyng 
Thus hadde pise wrecches tuo here endynge 
Thus ended ben pis Omycides tuo 
And eek pe false enpoysonere also 
O cursed synne ful of cursednes 
O traytours Omycyderes o wikkednes 
O glotenye o luxurie O hasardye 
pou blasphemer of crist wip vilanye 
And opes grete of vsage and of pryde 
Allas mankynde how may it betyde 
þerto þin creatour / which pat þe wrought 
And wip his precious blood þe bought 
pou art so fals and so vnkynde allas 
Now goode men god forgiue 3oure trespas 
And ware 3ou fro þe synne of avarice / 
Myn holy pardoun may 3ou alle warische 
So þat 3e offre nobles or sterlinges 
Oper elles seluer spones broches and rynges / 
Boweþ 3oure hed vnder þis holy bulles 
Comeþ vp þe wyues offreþ 3oure wulles 
3oure name I entre here in my rolle anon) 
In-to þe blisse of heuen schul 3e gon 
I 3ou assoille by myn heih powere 
3e þat woln offre as clene and eek as cleere 
As 3e were born and sires lo þus I preche 
And Ihesu crist þat is oure soules leche 
So graunte 3ou his pardoun to rescuyue 
ffor þat is best I wol 3ou nouþt discuyue 
But sires o word forgat I in my tale 
I haue reliqes and pardon in my male
As faire as eny man in Engelond
Whiche were me y-3oue by þe popes hond
If eny of þou wolde of deuocioun
Offren and haue myn absolution
Come þ for þ anon and knele þ doun heere
And þe schuln haue my pardon þat is deere
Oþer elles take þ pardoun as þe wende
Al newe and freische at euer y tounes ende
So þat þe offren alway newe and newe
Nobles and pens which þat ben good and trewe
It is an honour to euerich þat is heere
þat þe may haue a suffisaunt þardonere
To assoille þou in cuntrre as I ryde
for auentures which þat may betyde
for peraduenture þer may falle on or tuo
Doun of his hors and breke his necke a tuo
loke which a suerte it is to þou alle
þat I am in þour felaschipe y-falle
þat may assoille þou boþe more and lasse
Whan þat þe soule schal fro þe body passe
I rede þat oour hooste schal begynne
for he is most envoluped in synne
Come þ for þ sire Ost and offre þ first anon
And þou schal þ kiss þe relikes everychoon
þe for a grote vnbokel anon þy purs
Nay nay quod he þenne haue I cristes curs
Let þe quod þe it / schal nouþ þe be so þeche
þou woldest þ make me kesse þin olde breche
And swere þ were a relyk of þ a seint
þough þ were wip þyn foundement Þepeynt
But þ by þe Crosse which þat seint Eleyne fand
I wolde I hadde þine coyllons in myn hand
In stede of þ relikes oþer of seintuary
let þ cutte hem of I wol þe helpe hem cary
þey schuln be schryned in an hogges tord
þis pardoner anwerde nouþ þ a word

CORPUS 453 (6-T. 331)
So wroþ he was he nolde no word say
Now quod our Oost I wil no lenger play
Wip þe ne with non oper angry man
But right anon þe worþy knight bygan
Whan þat he saugh þat al þe poeple l[ough]
Nomore of þis for it is right ynough
Sire pardonere be mery and glad of cheere
And þe sire Oste þat ben to me so deere
I pray you þat þe kisse þe pardonere
And pardonere I pray þe þou drawe þe neere
And as we dide let us laughe and pleye
Anon þey kisse and ryden forþ here weye ¶ Explicit. fabula
Pardonarii
§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

¶ Here bygynne pe schipmannes tale

Marchaunt whilom dwelled at Seint Denys. That riche was for which men heelde him wys xviijm. A wyf he hadde of excellent beaute And compynable and reuerent was sche Which is a ping pat cause more dispence pen worp is alle pe cheere and reuerence

That men haue doon at festes and at daunces Suche salutaciouns and contynances Passep as dop pe schadewe on a wal But woo is him pat paye moot for al pe sely housband algates he moste paye he moot vs clope and vs arraye As for his own worschipe richely In which aray we daunce Iolyly And if pat he nouȝt may per aduenture Or elles luste no suche spenses endure / But þenkep it is waste and y-loste / Thenne moot anȝer payen for our coste Or lene us golde and pat is perilous þis noble marchand held a noble hous ffor which he hadde alday gret repayre ffor his largenesse and for his wyf was fayre þat wonder is but herkeneþ to my tale Amonges as his gestes grete and smale / þer was a monk a fair man and a bolde I trowe a pritty wynter he was olde / That euer in oon was drawynþ to þe place þis þonge monk þat was so fayre of face

CORPUS 455 (6-T. 168)
Aqueynted was so wiþ his goode man  
Sijjenes þat here firste knowleche bygan 1220
That in his hous as ðamuler was he
As it is possible eny frend to be
And for as mekel as þe goode man
And eek þis monk of þat I bygan 1224
Were boþe tuo y-born in o village
The monk him claymeþ as for cosynage
And he aȝeþin he saþ nought ones nay
But was as glad þer of as foul ofþ day
for to his herte it was a gretþ plesaunce
þus ben þay knitte wiþ eterne alliaunce /
And ilke ofþ hem gan oþer for to assure /
Ofþ broþerhode whileþ þat here lyþ may dure 1232
ffe þe was daun Iohn and namely ofþ dispense
As in þat hous and ful ofþ diligence
To do plesaunce and also gretþ costage /
he noughtþ forgatþ to þiue þe leste page /
In al þat hous butþ after here degre
He þaþ þe lord and seþins al his meyne /
Whan þatþ he came som maner honestþ þingþ
ffor which þey were al glad ofþ his comyngþ 1240
As foul is fayn when sonne vp ariseþ
Namore ofþ þis as now for itþ suffiseþ
Butþ so biseþ þis marchaund vpon a day
Schop him to make redy his array 1244
Toward þe touþ ofþ Bruges for to fare
To byen þere a porcioun ofþ ware
ffor which he hap to Paryþ sentþ anon)
A messanger and preyed hap doun Ion 1248
Thatþ he schulde come to seintþ Denys and pleye
Wiþ him and with his wyþþ a day or tweye
Or he to Bruges wente in Þæ wyþþe
This noble monk of þat I þou deuyse 1252
hap ofþ his abbotþ as him lustþ licence
By cause he was a man of heþ prudenc

CORPUS 456 (6-T. 169)
Group B. § 4. Shipman's Tale. Corpus MS.

And eek an officer out for to ryde
To see here graunges and here bernes wyde 1256
And vnto seynt Denys he comep anon
Who was so welcome as my lord daun Iohn
Oure deere cosyn ful of curtesye
Wip him brought he a Iobbe of maluesye 1260
And eek anoper ful of good vernage
And volatille as ay was his vsage
And puss I lete hem ete and drynke and pleye
This marchand and pis monk a day or tweye /
The pridde day pis marchand vp arisep
And on his needes sadly him avisep
And vp in to his countourhous gojp he /
To rekne wip himselue wel may be 1268
Of pilke 3eer how pat it with him stood
And how pat he despeded hadde his good
And if pat he encresed were or non
his bokes and his bagges many oon 1272
he leyjp before him on his countynge bord
fful riche was his tresour and his hoord
ffor which ful faste his counterhous dore he schette
And eek he nolde noman schulde him lette 1276
Of his aountes for pe mene tyme
And pups he sitte til it was passed priime
Daun Iohn was rysen in pe morne also /
And in pe gardyn walkep to and fro 1280
And hap his pinges sayde deuoutely
pis goode wyfp cam walkynge pryuely
In to pe gardyn per he walkep softe
And him salueth as sche hap don ofte 1284
A mayden childe came in hire companye
Which at hire luste may gouerne and gye
ffor 3it vnder pe 3erde was pe mayde
O deere Cosyn myn daun Iohn sche sayde /
What eylep you so rape to aryse
Nece quod he it aughte ynough suffise
ffyue houres for to slepen on a nyght
But it were for an olde palled knight
As ben pese wedded men pat lye and dare
As in a forme sitte allway an hare
Were al forstrought wiþ houndes grete and smale
But deere neece why be 3e so pale /
I trowe certes pat oure goode man
hap 3ou laboured sevenes pe night bygan
pat 3ou were neede to resten hastily
And wiþ pat word he lough ful meryly
And of his owne poughit he wax al reed
This fayre wyf gan to schake hire heed
* And sayde pus 3e god wot al quod sche
Nay cosyn myn it stant souzt so wiþ me /
ffor by pat god pat zaff/ me soule and lyft
* In aH pe reume of frantce is per no wyf
That lasse lust hap to pat sory pley
ffor I may synge allas and welawe
pat I was born but to no wight quod sche
Dar I nouzt telle how it stant wiþ me
Wherfore I penke out of pis lond to wende
Or elles of myself to make an ende /
So ful am I of drede and of care
[leaf 206]This monk bygan vpon pis wyf to stare
And sayde allas my neece god it forbede
That 3e for eny sorwe or ony drede
ffordo 3oure self but tellep forp 3oure greeft
Peraduenture I may in 3our mescheef
Counseile or helpe and perfore tellep me
Aþ 3oure annoye for it schal be secre
ffor on my portos I make an oth
pat neuer in my lijf for leef ne lop
Ne schal I of no counseil 3ou bewreye
The same a3ein to 3ou quod sche I seye
By god and by pis portos I swere
pey men wolde me al to peeces tere
Ne schal I neuer for to go in to helle
Bewareye a word of: ping: pat: 3e me telle /
Nought: for no cosynage ne alliaunce
But: verreily for lone and affiaunce
Thus ben pey swore and her-vpon y-kiste
And ilk: of: hem tolde ope r what: hem liste
Cosyn quod sche if: I hadde a space
As I haue non and namely in pis place
panne wolde I telle a legende of: my lyf:
What: I haue suffred sethens I was a wyf:
Wip myn housband and peigh he be 3our cosyn
Nay quod pis monk: by god and by seint: Martyn
he nys no more cosyn vnto me
pan is pis leef: pat: hangep on pe tre
I clepe him so by seint: Denys in ffraunce
To haue pe more cause of: acqueyntaunce
Of: 3ou which I haue loued specially
Abouen aH wommen sikerly
This were ynough on my profession
Tellep 3oure greeft: pest: pat: he come a-doun
And hastep 3ou and gop 3oure wey anon
My deere loue quod sche O daun Iohn
fful leef: me were pis counseil to hyde
But: out: it: mot: it: may no lenger abyde
myn housbond is to me pe worste man
pat: euer was sipenes pe world bygan
But: sipenes I am a wyf: it: sit nou3t me
To telle no wight: of: ours pryuyte
Neyper a bedde ne in non ope r place
God schilde I scholde telle it: for his grace
A wyf: ne schal nat: seyn of: hire housband
But: aH honour as I can vnderstande
Saue vnto 3ou pus moche telle I schal
As help me god he nys nou3t worp at: al
In no degre pe value of: a flye
But: 3it me greuep most: his nyggardye
And wel 3e woot pat wommen naturally
Desyren pinges seuen as wel as I
Pey wolden pat here housbandes scholde be
Hardy and wys riche and per-to fre
And buxum to his wyf and freissch a bedde
But by pat ilke lord pat for vs bledde
Ffor his honour my selue to arraye
A sunday next I moste paye
An hundred ffrankes or elles am I lorn
3et were me leuer pat I were vnborn
Penne me were don a sclaundre or vilenye
And ift myn housbande eeke might aspye
I nere but lost and perfore I 3ou preye
Lene me pis somme and elles mot I deye
Daun Iohn I say lene me pese hundred frankes
Par de I wol nott fayle pe my pankes
If pat 3ou luste to do pat I 3ou pray
Ffor at a certein day I wolde 3ou pay
And do to 3ou what plesaunce and seruise
That I may do rightt as 3ou lustt deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengaunce
As foule as hadde genylofi of ffraunce
This gentil monk answerd in pis manere
Now trewely myn owen lady deere
I haue quod he on 3ou so grett a roufe
That 3ou swere and plighte 3ou my troufe
That whan 3oure housbonde is to ffiaundres fare
I wol deleyuer 3ou outt oft pis worldes care /
Ffor I wol bringen 3ou an hundred frankes
And wip pat he caught hir by pe schankes
And hire enbraced harde and kissed ofte
Gop now 3oure weye quod he al stille and softe
And let vs dyne as sone as euer 3e may
Ffor by my chilyndre itt is prime oft pe day
Gop now and bep as trewe as I schal be /
Now elles god forbede sire quod sche

CORPUS 460 (6-T. 173)
And forþ sche goþ as gelous as a pye
And bad þe cokes þat þey schulde hem hye
So þat men mighte dyne and þat anon
vp to hir housbonde is þis wyf y-gon.
And knokkeþ at his countourþ boldely
Quy la quod he peters itþ am I
Quoþ sche whatþ how longe wol þe faste /
how longe tyme wol þe rekne and caste
3oure sommes 3oure bokes and 3oure þinges
þe deuyl haue partþ on aþ suche rekenynges
3e han ynough parde ofþ goddes sonde
Come doun to day and lete þoure bagge stonde
Ne be 3e noughtþ aschamed þat Daun Iofin
Schal fastyngþ al þis day elenge gon
Whatþ lete vs heere masse go we dyne
Wyfþ quod þis man ful lytel canstow dyuyne
The curious busynesse þatþ we haue
þor ofþ vs chapmen so god me saue
And by þatþ lord þatþ called is seintþ yue
Skarsly amonges twelue tweye schuln þriue
Continuellly lastyngþ vnþo oure age
We may wel make chere and good visage
And dryue forþ þe world as it may be
And kepen oure estate in þriuette
Til we be deed or elles þatþ we pleye
A pylgrymage or gon outþ ofþ þe weye
And þerforþ haue I gretþ necessite
vpon þis queynte worlde to auyse me
þor euermore we mote stande in drede
Ofþ happe and fortune in oure chapmanhede
To fflaundres wol I go to morne atþ day
And come aþein as sone as euer I may
þor which my deere wyffþ I þe beske
As be to euery wightþ buxom and meke
And for to kepe oure good be curious
And honestly gouerne wel oure hous

CORPUS 461 (6-T. 174)
pou hast\' ynough in euery maner wyse
That\' to a thrifty housbonde may suffise
The lakke\p non array ne no vitayle
Of\ Siluer in \p purs pou mayst\' nou3t\' fayle
And wip \p pat\ word his countour dore he schette
And doun he go\p no lenger nolde he lette
And hastly a masse was \per sayde
And speedly \pe tables were layde
And to \pe dyner faste \pey hem speede
And richely \pis monk\ \pe Chapman fedde
And after dyner daun Iohn soburly
This Chapman took\ a part\ al pruyuly
he seyde him \pus cosyn it\ stande\p so
\pat\ wel I see to Bruges wolle \pe go
God and seint\ austyn spede \ou and gyde
I pray \ou Cosyn wysly \pat\ \pe ryde
Gouverne\ou also of \3oure dyete
And temperally and namely in \pis hete
Bytwixe vs tuo neede\p no straunge fare
ffare wel cosyn god schilde \ou fro care
If\ eny \ping\ \per be by day or by night\'
If\ it\ ligge in my power and my might\'
That\ \pe me wol comaunde in eny wyse
[leaf 208]
It\ schal be doon right\ as \pe wil deuyse
O \ping\ er \pat\ \pe gon if\ \pat\ it\ may be
I wolde preye \ou for \pe lone of\me
An hundred frankes for a wyke or tweye
ffor certeyn bestes \pat\ I moste beye
To store with a place \pat\ is owres
God helpe me I wolde \pat\ it\ were 30wres
I schal nought\ fayle suerly of\ my day
Nought\ for a pousand frankes a myle way
But\ lete \pis \ping\ be secre I \ou preye
\pe schulle be payed wher \pat\ I lyue or deye
And fare now wel myn owen cosyn dere
Graunt\ mercy of\ \3oure cost\ and of\ \3oure chere
This noble marchaunt' gentilly anon
Answerde and sayde O Cosyn daun Ioh
Now sikerly pis is a smal requête
My gold is 3oures whan pat' euer 3ou leste
And nought' oonly my gold but' my chaffare
Tak' what' 3ou leste god schilde pat' 3e spare
But' o pinge' is 3e knowe it wel ynoonh
Of' chapmen pat' here monee is here plough
We may creaunce whiles we haue a name /
But' goldles for to be it' is no game
Pay it' a3eine whan it' lip in 3our ese
After my might' ful fayn wolde 1 3ou plese
Pise hundred frankes he fette for' anon
And Pryuyly he took' hit' to daun Iohn
No wight' in al pis world wist of' pis lone
Sauyng' pis marchaunt' and daun Iohn allone
Pey dranken and romed out' to pleye
Til pat' daun Iohn rydep to his abbeye
Pey morne came and for' pis marchaunt' rydep
To fflaudres ward his prentys wel him gydep
Til he cam in to Bruges meryly
Now go' pis marchaunt' faste and bysyly
Aboute his neede and byep' and creauncep
He neyper pleye' at' pe dys ne dauncep
But' as a marchand schortly for to telle
He leet' his wyft' and per I lete him dwelle
Pe sonday next' pe marchaunt' was agon
To seint' Denys I-comen is Daun Iohn
Wip croune and berde freissch and newe schaue
In al pe hous per nas so lite a knaue
Ne no wight' elles pat' he nas fayn
Sfor pat' my lord doun Iohin was come agayn
And schortly to here poynpt' for to gon
Pis fayre wyft' acordep' to daun Iohn
And for' pis hundred sfrankes he schulde al night'
haue hire in his armes bolt' vpright'
And pis acorde parfourmed was in dede
In myrpe al nightt / a busy lyft pey lede 1508
Til it was day pat daun Ioyn went his way
And bade pe meyne far wel haue good day
And for non of hem ne no wight in pe toun
hap of daun Iolin rightt non suspecioun 1512
and for he ryde\p home to his abbay
Or wher him luste no more of him I say
This marchauntt whan pat ended was pe ffayre
To seintt Denys he gan for to repayre 1516
And wip his wyf he make\p feste and chere
And telle\p hire pat\t chaffare is so deere
pat\t needes moste he make a Cheuesaunce
ffor he was bounden in a reconysaunce 1520
To paye xx pousand scheldes anon
ffor which pis marchauntt is y-wontt to gon
To borwe of certein frendes pat\t he hadde
A certeyn frankes and some wip him he ladde 1524
And whan pat\t he was come in to pe toun
ffor gret\t chierte and gret/ affeccioun
vnto daun Iohn he ferst\t him go\p to pleye
Nought for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
But for to wite and se of\t his welfare
And for to tellen him of\t his chaffare
As frendes don when pey ben mette in feere
Daun Iohn him make\p feste and mery cheere 1532
And he him tolde a\ein ful specially
how he hadde brought\t ful wel and graciously
\tanked be god al hool his marchaundise
Saue pat\t he moste in ah\t maner wyse 1536
Maken a cheuysance as for his beste
And \penhe schulde be in ioye and reste
Daun Iohn answerde certes I am fayn
pat\t 3e in hele be come home agayn 1540
And if pat I were riche as haue I blisse
Of\t twenty pousand scheldes scholde 3e nou3t\t misse
flor 3e so kyndely pis o^her day
Lente me golde as I can and may 1544
I panke 3ou by god and by seint Iame
But naughtyes I took vnto oure dame
3oure wyf at home pe same gold again
vpon 3oure benche sche wot it wel certain 1548
By certein toknes pat I can hire telle /
Now by 3oure leue I may no lenger dwelle
Oure abbot wol out of pis toun anon
And in his companye mot I gon 1552
Gret wel oure dame myn owen nece swete
And fare wel dere cosyn til we mete
This marchaunt wip pat was ful war and wys
Creunsed hap and eek payed in Parys 1556
To certein lumbardes redy in here hand
pis somme of gold and gat of hem pe band
And home he gop mery as popyngay
ffor wel he knew he stood in such aray 1560
pat needs moste he wynne in such a viage
A pousend frankes abouen al his costage
his wyf ful redy mette him atte gate
As sche was wont of old vsage algate 1564
And al pat night in mirpe pey besette /
ffor he was riche and clerly out of dette
When it was day pis marchaunt gan enbrace /
his wyf al newe and kissed hire on hire face 1568
And vp he gop and makep it wonder tough
No more quod sche by god 3e haue ynough
And wantoune a^ein wip him sche pleyde
Tille atte laste pat pis marchaunt seyde 1572
By god quod he I am a litel wroj)
Wip 3ou my wyf pough it be me loth
And wote 3e why by god as pat I gesse
ffor ye haue made a maner straungenesse 1576
Bytwixen me and my cosyn daun Io^hn
3e Schulde haue warned me er I hadde gon

CORPUS 435 (6-T. 178)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Corpus MS.

hat he hadde 3ou an hundred frankes payed
By redy tokne and he him held yuel payed 1580
for hat I to him spak of cheuysaunce
Me semed so as by his contynaunce
But Naples by god and heuen king
I poughte nought to axe of him no ping
I pray pe wyf ne do no more so
Telle me alway er hat I fro pe go
If eny dettour hap in myn absence
I-payed pe leste burgh pin necligence 1588
I might him axe a ping hat he hap payed
pis was nas nough affered ne affrayed
But boldly sche seyde and hat anon
Mary I diffye hat false monk daun Iohn 1592
I kepe nought of his tokenes neuer a deel
he tok me certein gold pis wot I wel
What euele pedam on his monkes snowte /
for god it wot I wende wipouten doute /
hat he hadde 3oue it me by cause of 3ou 1596
To do per wip myn honour and my prow
for cosynage and eek for bele chere
hat he hap had fulothe tyme heere
But sejins I see I stonde in such disioynt
I wol answere 3ou schortly to pis poynpt
3e haue mo slakker dettours pen am I
for I wol paye 3ow wel and redily
sfo day to day and if so be I fayle
I am 3our wyf score it vpon my tayle
And I schal paye as sone as euer I may
for by my troupe I haue on myn array
And nought on waste bestowed euery del
And for I haue bestowed it so wel
To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
As be nought wro but lete vs laughe and play
3e schuln my ioly body haue to wedde /
By god I nyl nought paye 3ou but a bedde

CORPUS 466 (6-T. 179)
fforziue it me myn owen spouse deere /
Turne hiderward and makeþ bettre cheere
This marchauntþ seyh þer was no remedye
And for to chyde it þere butþ folye /
Sepsins þatþ þe þyngþ may noughtþ amended be
Now wyfþ he sayde and I forziue it þe
Butþ by þyn lyfþ ne be no more so large
kepe betþ my good þis þiue I þe in charge /
þus endeþ now my tale and god vs sende
Toylyngþynough vnto oure lyues ende ¶ Explicitþ 1624

Here endeþ þe schipmannes tale
El seyde by corpus dominus
Now lange mote þou sayle by þe coste
Sire gentil mayster gentil marynere /
God þiue þe monk a þousand last quade 3ere / 1628
A ha felawes be þ war of such a Iape /
þe monk putte in þe mannes hood an ape /
And in his wyues eek by seint austyn
Drawe þ no monkes more in to 3oure In
But now passe ouer and let vs seke aboute
Who schal now telle ferst of al þis route
Anoþer tale and wip þat word he sayde
As curteysly as it hadde ben a mayde [leaf 211, back]
My lady prioressse by 3our leue
So þat I wiste I schulde 3ou nought greue /
I wolde deme þat 3e telle schulde
A tale next if so were þat 3e wolde 1640
Now wolde 3e fouche sauf my lady deere /
Gladly quoþ sche and sayde in þis manere
[No gaps between the stanzas.]

Here begynneth pe tale of Alma redemptoris
pe prioresse Tale. ¶ Prologe

¶ Domine dominus noster

lord oure lord pin name how merueilous
Is in pis large word y-spredde quod she
for nought' only pyn laud precious
Parfourned is by men of dignite
But' by pe mouth of children pin boute
Parformed is for on oure brest' soukynge
Som tyme schewen pey pin herynge

¶ Wherfore in laude as I can best' or may
Of' pe and of' pe white lyly flour
Which pat' pe bar and is a mayde alwey
To telle a story I wol don my labour
Nought' pat' I may encrece hire honour
for sche hireself' is honour and perto roote /
Of' boute next' hire sone of' soules boote

¶ O mooder mayde O mayde moder fre
O busch vnbrent' brennyng' in moyses sight'
That' rauysche' down fro pe deytele
purgh' pin humbles pe gost' pat' in pe alight'
Of' whos vertu whan he in pin herte alight'
Conceyued was pe fadres sapience
Help me to telle it' in pin reuerece

¶ Lady pin boute and pin magnificence
pin vertu and pin gret' humilite
Ther may no tonge expresse in no science
for som tyme lady er men preye to pe
pou gost' biform and pin benignite
And getest' vs to light' purgh' pin prayere
To gyden vs vnto pin sone so clere

CORPUS 469 (6-T. 182)
My connyng is to wayk o blisful queene
sfor to declare pin grete worpinesse
That I ne may pe weighte nought susteene /
But as a childe of xij monthe elde or lesse 1674
That can vnneþes any word expresse /
Right so fare I and perfore I you preye
Gydeþ my songþ pat I schal ofþ you seye 1677

[THE TALE.]

There was in a cite in a great cite
Amonges cristen folk and Iewerye
Susteyned by a lord of þat cuntre
sfor foule vsure and lucre of vilanye
hatful to crist and to his companye
And þurgh þe strete men mighte ryde or wende
sfor it was fre and open at every ende 1684

A lytel scole of cristen folk þer stood
Doun at þe furþer ende in which þer were
Children an heepe y-come of cristes blood
That lered in þat scole þere by þeere 1688
Such maner doctrine as men vsed þere
This is to say to syngen and to rede
As smale children don in here childhede 1691

Among þis children was a wydewes sone
A litel clergoun vij þer of age
That day by day to scole was his won / 1695
And eek also wher he saugþ the ymage /
Oft cristes mooder hadde he in vsage
As him was taught to knele a doun and seye
his aue marie as he gop by þe weye 1698

CORPUS 470 (6-T. 183)
Thus hap pis wydewe hire litel child y-tauȝt
Oure blisful lady cristes mooer deere
To worchipe ay and he forgat it nought
ssor seyl child wol alday sone lere
But ay when I remembre me on pis materen
Seynt Nicholas stant euerr in my presence
ssor he so Jonge to crist dede reuerence

[leaf 212, back]

This child his litel book lernynge
As he sat in pe scole at his primere
he alma redemptoris herde synge
As children lerned here antiphoner
And as he durste he drough him ner and neer
And herkned ay pe wordes and pe noote
Til he pe firste vers couple at by roote

Nouȝt wiste he what pe latyn was to say
ssor he so Jong and tender was of age
But on a day his felawe gan he preye
To expounen him pis song in his langage
Or tellen him why pis song was in vsage
This preyde he him to construe and declare
fful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare

his felawe which pat elder was ðan he
Answerde him þus þis song I haue herd say
Was maked of our blisful lady fre
hire to salue and eke hire for to pray
To ben oure helpe and socour whan we deye
I can no more expounde in þis materere
I lerne song I can but smale gramere

And is þis song ymade in reuerence
Of cristes mooer sayde þis Innocent
Now certes I wol don my diligence
To konne it er Cristemas be went

CORPUS 471 (6-T. 184)
As I haue sayde purghout pe Iewerie
This litel childe as he came to and fro
ful meryly pen wolde he synge and crye /
On alma redeyemptoris euermo 1744
The swetnes haf his herte perced so
Of cristes mooder pat to hure to preye
He can nought stynte of syngynge by pe weye / 1747

ffro fenes forth pe Iewes han conspired
This Innocent out of pis world to chace
In homicide per-to han pey hyred
pat in an aley had a pryue place 1758
And as pe childe gan forby for to pace
pis cursed Iew him hente and heeld faste
And cutte his prote and in a putte him caste / 1761
I say that in a wardrobe they him drewe /  
Wher as these Iewes purgen entraille  
O' cursed folk of heroudes al newe /  
What' may 3oure euyl entent' 3ou auayle /  
Mordre wole out' certain it' wol nought' fayle  
And namely there honour of god schulde sprede  
Ie blood out' crye on 3our cursed dede  

O martyr sonda to virginite  
Now maystow syngen folwyng' euer in oon  
The white lambe celestial quod he /  
Of' which Ie grete euangelist' seint' Io'hn  
In Pathmos wrot' which seip Iey pat' gon  
Byform pis lambe and synge a song' al newe  
Ie neuer fleisschely wommen Iey knewe  

Ie pore wydewe waytep al Iat' night'  
After pis litel childe but' hom cam he nou3t'  
ffor whom as sone as it' was dayes light'  
Wip face pale for drede and busy pought  
Sche hap' at' scole and elles wher him sought'  
Til fyally sche gan so fer aspye  
Ie he was seyn last' in Ie Iewerye  

With moodres pyte in hire brest' enclosed  
Sche go' as poughi sche were half' out' of' mynde /  
To euery place where sche hap supposed  
By lyklyhede hire childe for to fynde  
And euer on cristes moder meke and kynde  
Sche cryed and at' Ie laste pis sche wrought'  
Among' Ie cursed Iewes sche him sought'  

Sche freynep and sche preye' pitously  
To euery Iewe Iat' dwelt' in pilke place  
To telle hire if' hire child went' hem by  
They sayden nay but' Ihesus' of' his grace  

[1 MS ihec]
3af in hire pough't wip-in a litel space
pat in pat place after hire sone sche cryede
per he was caste in a putte besyde

O grete lord pat parformed pin laude
By moup of Innocence lo here py might'
This gemme of chastite pis Emerande
And eek of martirdome pe ruby bright'
per he wip prote y-korue lay vpright'
he alma redemptoris gan to synge
So loude pat al pe place gan to rynge

The cristen folk pat purgh pe strete went
In comen for to wondren on pis ping'
And hastely pey for pe prouost sent
he came anon wipouten eny taryng'
And heriep crist pat is of heuen king'
And eek his mooer honour of mankynde
And after pat pe Iewes let he bynde

This childe wip pitous lamentacion
vp taken syngyng' his song' alway
And with honour and gret processiun /
They carien him to pe next abbay
his moder swownyng' by pe bere lay
vnnepes mighte pe peole pat was pere
This newe rachel bringe fro his bere

Wip torment and with schameful dep ilk'en
This prouost' dop pis Iewes for to sterue
That of pis moerdre wiste and pat anon
he nolde non such cursednesse obserue /
Euel schal haue pat' euel wol deserue
jerfore with wilde hors he dede him drawe
And after pat he hynge him by pe lawe
Upon his beer ay lip his Innocent.
Biforn he chief auter whiles masse last
And after pat he abbot/ wi his counent
hadde spedde him for to burye him als fast
And whan he halywater on him cast
3it spak pe child when spreyn was he holy water
And sang O alma redemptoris mater
1828

This abbot which pat was an holy man
As monkes ben or elles oughten to be
This songe childe to conjure he began
And sayde O deere childe I hailse he
By vertu of pe holy trinite
Telle me what is by cause for to synge
Sipenes pat by prote is cutte at my semynge
1831

My prote is cutte vnto my nekke bon
Sayde pis childe and as by way of kynde
I schulde haue deyed 3e long tyme agon
But ihesu crist as 3e in bookes fynde
1835
Wol pat his glorie laste and be in mynde
And for he worschipe of his moder deere /
3et may I synge O alma lowde and cleere
1842

This welle of mercy crystes mooder swete
I loued alwey as after my konnyng
And whan pat I my lyff schulde lete
To me sche cam and bad me for to synge
1849
This anteme verraily in my mynde deynge
as 3e haue herd and when pat I hadde songe

Me Bought sche leyde a greyn vpon my tonge /
1852

Wherfore I synge and synge moot certein
In honour of pe blisful martir fre
Til of my tonge of taken is pe greyn
And after pat sayde sche pus to me
CORPUS 475 (G-T. 188)
My litel childe now wol I fecche pe

Whan pat' by grein is fro by tonge y-take

Be nought' a-gast' I wol pe nought' forsake 1859

If pis holy monk' pis abbot' him mene I

his tunge out' caught' / and took' awey pe greyn

And he saf' up pe gost' ful softly

And when pis abbot' / hadde pis wonder seyn 1863

his salte teeres stroked doun as reyn

And gruff' he fell al plat' vnto pe grounde

And stille he lay as he hadde ben y-bounde / 1866

If pe couent' eek' lay vpon pe pauyment'

Wepyng' and heryng' cristes moder deere

And after pat' pay ryse and for ben went'

And toke awey pis martir fro his bere / 1870

And in a tombe of marbiH stones clere

Enclosen pey his litel body swete

Ther he is now god leue vs for to mete 1873

If O zonge hewe of lincolle slayn also

Wip cursed Iewes as it' is notable

for it' nys but' a litel while ago

Preye eek' for vs we synful folk' vnstable 1877

That' of' his mercy god so merciable

On vs his grete mercy multiplye

for reuerence of' his mooder marie  AmeN  If Explicit' //
When seyde was his tale every man
As sober was that wonder was to se
Til that owre Oste Iape po bygan
And penne at' erst' he loked vpon me \[leaf 315]\nAnd sayde pus what' man art' pou quod he
Thou lokest' as pou woldest' fynde an hare /
for euer vpon pe ground I se pe stare

Approche ner and loke meryly
Now ware you sires and let' his man han place
he in pe waste is schapen as wel as I
This were a popet' in armes to embrace
for any woman smal and fair of' face
he semep eluyssch by his contynaunce
for vnto no wight' dop he dalyaunce

Say now somwhat' sepins oper folk' han sayd
Telle vs a tale of' merpe and that' anon
Oste quod I ne be nought' yuel a-payde
for oper tale certes can I non
But of' a Ryme I lerned longe agon
3e that' is good quod he schuln we here
Som deynte ping' me pinkep by his cheere.

CORPUS 477 (6-T. 190)
Here bygynneth pe tale of Chaucer of sire Thopas

[Fytte I.]

Esteneþ lordes in good entent:
And I wol telle verrament:
Of miracle and solace
Al of a knight was fayr and gent:
In bataille and in tornament:
His name was sire Thopace

I-born he was in ferre cuntre
In flaundres al beþonde þe se
At poperyng in þe place
his fader was a man ful fre
And lord he was of þat contre
As it was goddes grace

Sire Thopas was a doughty swayn
Whyt was his face as Payndemayn
his lyppes reed as Rose
his robe is like Scarlet en grayn
And I þou telle in good certayn
he hadde a semely nose

his berd his heer was lik saffroun
That to his gurdel straught a-doun
his schoon of Cordewayne /
Of Bruges were his hosen broun
his robe was of Ciclatoun
That coste many a Iayne
he couplte hunte at wylde deer
And Ryde an haukyng bye ryuer
Wip gray goshauk on honde
Ther to he was a good archer
Of wrastlyng was per non his peer
Ther any man schulde stonde

ful many a mayde bright in bour
They mourne for him paramour
When they were bet to slepe
But he was chaste and no lechour
And swete as is pe bremble flour
pat berep pe rede hepe

 refill And so byfeH vpon a day
for sope as I you telle may
Sire Thopas wolde out ryde
he worpe vpon his steede gray
And in his hande a launcegay
A long swerd by his syde

he prikep purghi a fair forest
Ther Inne is many a wilde beest
3e bope bucke and hare
And as he prikep northi and Esti
I telle you him hadde almost
Betydde a sory care

Ther springen herbes grete and smale
The lycoris and pe Setuale
And many a clowe Gylofre
And notemuges to put in ale
Wheper it be moyst or stale
Or for to leye in Coffre

CORPUS 479 (6-T. 192)
The briddes syngen it\textsuperscript{t} is nou\textsuperscript{t}e nay 
The sperhawk\textsuperscript{t} and \textit{pe popyngay} \hfill [leaf 216]
That\textsuperscript{t} Ioye it\textsuperscript{t} was to heere /
The \textit{prostilkok} made eek\textsuperscript{t} his lay
The woode dowfe vpon \textit{pe spray}
Sche sang\textsuperscript{t} ful loude and cleere

\paragraph*{Sire Thopas feH in loue longyng\textsuperscript{t}}
And whan he herde \textit{pe \textit{prustel} syng\textsuperscript{t}}
And priked as he were wood
his faire steede in his prikynge
So swette \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} men might him wrynge
his sydes were al blood

\paragraph*{Syre Thopas eek\textsuperscript{t} so wery was}
\textit{ffor prykyng\textsuperscript{t}} on \textit{pe softe gras}
So fers was his corage
That\textsuperscript{t} doun he leyde him in \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} place
To maken his steede som solace
\textit{ffor he was so sauage}

O \textit{seynt\textsuperscript{t}} mary benedicite
What\textsuperscript{t} eyle\textsuperscript{b} \textit{pis} loue at\textsuperscript{t} me
To bynde me so sore
Me dremed al \textit{pis} night\textsuperscript{t} parde
An elf\textsuperscript{t} queen schal my lemm\textit{an} be
And slepe vnder my gore

An Elf\textsuperscript{t} queene wol I loue ywys
\textit{ffor in \textit{pis} worlde} no man is
Wor\textit{py} to be my make
in toune
\textit{AH o\textit{pre wommen} I forsake}
And to an elf\textsuperscript{t} queen I me bytake
By dale and eek\textsuperscript{t} by downe

\textbf{CORPUS 480 (6-T. 193)}
In to his sadel he cam anon
And prikep ouer stile and ston
And elfe queene for to aspie
Til he so longe haþ ryden and gon
That he fond in a priue woon
The cuntre of fayrye

\[ So wylde \]

ffor in þat cuntre nas þer non
[ ... ... no gap in the MS.]
Neyþer wijf ne childe /

Til him þer cam a Ioly geaunt
his name was cleped sire Olyphaunt
A perilous man of dede
he seyde child by Termagaunt
But if þou prike out of myn haunt
Anon I slee þin steede

\[ Wijþ mace \]

here is þe queene of fayerye
Wijþ harpe and pype and Synphonye
dwellynge in þis place /

The childe seyde so mote I þe
To morne wol I meeten þe
When I haue myn armure
And ȝit I hope par ma fay
That þou schalt wip þis launcelay
Abeyen it þul sore

\[ þurgh þine mawe / \]

Schal I perce if I may
Or it be fully pryme day
ffor heere þou schaltþ be slawe /

CORPUS 481 (6-T. 194)
Sire Thopas drow a bak' ful faste
jis geauti at' him stones caste /
Out of a felle staf' slynge
But faire askapep child Thopas
And al it' was purgh goddes gras
And purgh his faire berynge

3it' lestene p lordes to my tale/
Murier pen pe nightyngale
sfor now I wole you roune /
how sire Thopas with sydes smale /
Prykyng ouer downe and dale /
Is come again to toune

his mery men comaundde he /
To maken him bope game and glee
sfor needes moste he fight'
Wip o geauti with hedes pre
sfor paramour and Iolyte [go back to leaf 210]
Of on pat' schon ful bright'

Do come he seyde myne menstrales
And gestours for to telle vs tales /
Anon in myn armyng
Of Romances pat' ben realles /
Of popes and of Cardynalles /
And eek' of loue lykyng'

They fette him fers't' pe 1 swete wyn [1 wrongly dotted under]
[In margin of MS, And mede eek is a mas ... in a later hand, Of gyngebreed pat was f ...]
no gap in the MS.
And lycoryus and eek' comyn
Wip sucre pat' is trye
He dede next his white leere
Of cloþ of lake fyn and clere
A breche and eek a scherte
And next his scherte an aketoun)
And ouer pat an habergoun
ffor persyng of his herte

And ouer pat a fyn hauberk/
Was al y-wrought of Iewes werk
fful strong; it was of plate
And ouer pat his cote armure /
As whyt as is a lyly flour
In which he wole debate

his schelde was al of gold so red
And þer Inne was a boores heed
A charbokil him besyde
And þer he swore on ale and breed
That þe geaunt schulde be deed
betyde what betyde

his Iambes were of quyrboylly
his swerdes scheþe of byory
his helme of latoun bright
his sadel was of ruel bon
his bridel as þe sonne schon
Or as þe mone so light

his spere was of fyn Cypres
That bedþ were and no þingþ pees
The heed ful scharpe y-grounde
his steede was al dappel gray
Itþ goþ an ambel by þe way
fful softely and rounde

SIX-TEXT 196

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Corpus MS.

CORPUS 483 (6-T. 196)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Corpus MS.

In londe
Lo lordes myne heere¹ a fytte [¹ ys, put in by a later hand]
If ³e wole eny more of hitte
To telle it wol I fonde

[Fytte II.]

Now halde 3oure moupe par charite
Bope knight and lady fre
And herknep to my spelle
Of bataile and of chiaualry
And of ladyes loue drery
Anon I wol 3ou telle

Men speke of Romance of prys
Of horn child and of ypotys
Of Beuys and sire Gy
Of sire libeus and pleyndamour
But sire Thopas he berep pe flour
Of real chiaualry

his goode steed al he bestrod
And forp upon his way he glod
As sparcles out of pe bronde
vpon his crest he bar a tour
And per Inne styked a lily flour
God schildie his corps fro schonde

And for he was a knight aunterous
he nolde slepen in non hous
But liggen in his hood
his briahte helme was his wanger
And by him baytep his destrer
Of herbes fyne and goode

CORPUS 484 (6-T. 197)
SIX-TEXT 198

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Corpus MS.

[ ... ... ...  
  [In a later hand,] him self drank water of be welle 
  in the margin, is as dede pe knyzt sire Percyuell 
  [so worbili ynder wede] 

... no gap in the MS.]  2108
No more of thys for goddes dignite
Quo\(p\) oure hoste for \(p\)ou makest\(p\) me
So wery of\(p\) by lewednes
That\(p\) also wisly god me bles
Myn eres ake of\(p\) pin darsty speche
Now such a rymere \(p\)e deuel \(y\) beteche
This may be wel rym dogere\(H\) quod he
Why so quod I why wilt\(p\) \(p\)ou lette me
More of\(p\) my tale \(p\)an ano\(p\)er man
Se\(p\)ens it\(p\) is \(p\)e beste Rym I can
By god quod he pleynly I \(p\)e say
\(p\)ou schalt\(p\) no lenger rymen heere to day
Thow dost\(p\) nought\(p\) elles but\(p\) dispendest\(p\) tyme
Sire at\(p\) O word \(p\)ou schalt\(p\) no lengere ryme
Let\(p\) se whe\(p\)er \(p\)ou canst\(p\) telle ought\(p\) in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat\(p\) at\(p\) \(p\)e leste
In which \(p\)er be som mer\(p\)e and som doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
I wol \(3ou\) telle a litel \(p\)ing\(p\) in prose
\(p\)at\(p\) oughte like \(3ou\) as I suppose /
Or elles certeyn \(3e\) ben to daungerous
It\(p\) is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it\(p\) tolde somtyme in sondry wyse
Of\(p\) sondry folk\(p\) as I schal \(3ou\) deuyse
As \(p\)us \(3e\) wote every euangeliste
That\(p\) telle\(p\) vs of\(p\) ihesu criste
Ne sai\(p\) nou\(3t\) al \(p\)ing\(p\) as his felawe do\(p\)
But\(p\) natheles here sentence is al so\(p\)
And al\(h\) acorden as in here sentence
Al be \(p\)er in here tellyng\(p\) difference
for some of hem seyn more and some lesse
When they his pytous passioun expresse
I mene of mark matheu luke and Ioijn
But douteles here sentence is al on
Therfore lordinges a† I 3ou besche
If pat 3e pinke I varie in my speche
As þus if pat I telle somwhat more
Of þrouerbis þen 3e haue herd before
Comprehendit in þis litel tretis heere
To enforce with þe effecte of my matiere
And þough I nadde 1 þe same wordes saye
As 3e han herd 3it to alle 3ou I praye
Blamep me nought for as in my sentence
3e schal nought fynde mochil difference /
ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyyte
After þe which þis mery tale I wryte
And herkene what I schal seye
And let me telle my tale I 3ou preye /
Here bygynne Chauceres tale of Melibe and his wyf: Prudence and his daughter Sapience

A long man whilom called Melibe mighty & riche bigate vpon his wyf: pat: called was Prudence. a daughter which pat: cleped was Sapience

Upon a day felle pat: he for his disporte is went in to pe feeldes him to pleye his wyf: and eek his daughter hap he lefte wipinne his hous of which pe dores weren faste schetle. 

When Melibews retourned was a3ein in-til his hous and sawe al pis meschief: he ye-like a mad man rendyng: his clopes gan to wepe and crye

Prudence his wyf: as ferforp as sche dorste bysought: him of his weepyng: for to stynte but nou3: for-py he gan to wepe and crye euer lenger pe more

This noble wyf: prudence remembred hire on pe sentence of Ovide in his bok: pat: cleped is pe remedy of loue where he sai: he is a fool pat: distourbe: he mooder for to wepe in pe depe hire childe til sche haue wepte hire fille as for a certein tyne

Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to conforte and to preye hire of...
hire wepyng to for to stynte [2169] ff or which resoun pis noble prudence suffred hire housbond for to weepe and crye as for a certeyn space [2170] ff And when sche saugh hire tyme sche seyde him in pis wyse ff Allas my lord quod sche why make ye 3oure self for to be ylike a fool [2171] ff for sope it apertyne hype nouz to a wise man to maken such a sorwe [2172] ff 3oure daughter wip ye grace oif god schal be warissed and askape [2173] ff And alle were it so pat sche right now were deed ff ye oughte nouz as for hire dep 3oure self to destroye [2174] ff Senek sai pe wiseman schal nouz take to gret discomfort for ye dep of his children [2175] but certes he schulde suffre it in pacience as wel as he abydep ye dep of his own propre persone [2176] ff This Melibeus answerde anon and sayde ff What man quod he schulde of his wepyng stynte pat hap so gret a cause for to weepe [2177] ff Ihesus crist oure lord himselfe wepte for ye dep of lazarus his freend [2178] ff Prudens answerde ff certes wel I woot a-tempre wepyng is nouz defendid vnto him pat sorrowful is among folk in sorwe ff But it is raper y-graunted him to wepe [2179] ff The apostel Poule vnto ye Romayns write. Man schal rejoyse wip hem pat maken ioye ff And weepen wip suche folk as wepen [2180] ff But pough a-tempre wepyng be y-graunted Outragous wepyng certes is defended [2181] ff Mesurable wepyng certes be considered after ye lore pat teche vs Senek [2182] ff Whan pat pi freend is deed let nought pin yen to moyste ben of teers ne to druye ff Al pough pe teers comen of pin eyen let hem nouz fallen [2183] ff And whan pou hast forgou pi frende I rede pou do py diligence to gete pe anofer. and pis is more wiser pan for to wepe for pyn freend pe which pat pou hast lore ff for per-in is no boote [2184] ff And perfere if pou lust gouner pe by Sapience putte awey sorwe of 3oure herte. [2185] ff Remembre pou pat Ihesus Cyrak seip
a man is joyous and glad in herte hit him conserve florisching in his age. But soply sorwful herte make his bones dryue [2186] he saip eek p̄us Salomon [p̄at sorwe in herte slep ful many a man] 2187 Salamon. seip pat right as moughtes in pe schepes flees annoyep to pe clopes and pe smale worms of pe trees. Right so annoyep sorwe to pe herte [2188] Wherfore we oust as wel in pe dep of oure children as in pe losse of oure good hau e pacience

[2189] Remembrep 30w vpon pe pacient Iob. when he hadde lost his children and his temperel substance / In his body endured and suffred many a greuous temptation 3et sayde he p̄us [2190] Oure lord quod he hap 3oue it me Oure lord hap byreft it me Right so as oure lord hap wolde right so be it don. y-blessed be pe name of oure lord [2191] To p̄e name of oure lord [2192] Let calle quod Prudence pin trewe frendes alle and pin lynage whiche pat ben wise Telle hem pyn [caas] and herkne what p̄ay say in counseil lynge and 3ou governeth per after here sentence [2193] Salomon saip werk alle pinḡy by counsel and p̄ou schalt neuer repente pe[2194] Thenne by pe counsel of his wyf dame Prudence Melibeus let callen a gret congregacion of folk [2195] . . . . . no gap] olde and jonge and some of his olde enimys reconsiled as by here semblait in to his loue and in to his grace [2196] And per-wip-al per come somme of his olde neyghebours and pat deden him reuerence more for drede pan for loue as it happep ofte [2197] Ther comep also ful many subtile flaterers and wyse aduocatis lerned in pe lawe [2198] And whan pis folk / togidre assembled were? This Melibeus in sorwful wise schewed hem pis caas

CORPUS 400 (6-T. 203) [1 leaf 218, back]
And by his manere of his speche he bar in his herte a cruel yre re dy to don venge-
ance vpon his foos And sodeynly desired pat he werre schulde begynne But napleses 3it asked he here counsel vpon pis materie A Surgien by licence and assent of suche as were wyse vp rovnto Melibeus and sayde as 3e may heere

Sire quod he as to vs surgiens aperteynef to euery wighte beste pat we can were as we ben wipholde And to oure paciences pat we do no damages perfore it happep many tymes and ofte pat when tuo men haue euerich wounded oper same Surgien helep hem bope Wherfore vnto oure arti it nys nou3t pertynent to norische werre ne parties to supporte But certes as to pe warisshyng of your doughter be it so pat sche is perilously wounded we schulde do so ententyfly busynes fro day to night pat wip pe grace of pe grace of god sche schal be sound and hool as sone as it is possible Alle men in pis same wyse answerd and pe Phisiciens. saue fay sayden a fewe wordes more pat righte as maladies ben heled by pe contraries Righte so schal men warissche werre by vengaunce his neyghe-
burs fulle of enuye his feynede freendes pat semed reconssiled his flaterers maden semblaunt of wepyng enpeyred and engregged meche of his matiere in preysynge gretly Melibeus of might of power of riches and of frendes despysynge pe power of his aduersaries and sayden outrely pat he anon schulde awreken him on his enemys and begynne werre

Vp rovnon an aduoket pat was wys and sayde by leue and by counsel of oper pat were wyse And sayde lordynges the neede for pe which we ben assembled in pis place is a ful heuy pinge and an heigh matiere by cause of pe wronge and of pe wikkednesse pat hap ben don and eek by resoun of pe grete damage
in tyme comyng ben possible to falle for pis same cause and eek by resoun Of pe grete richesse and power of pe parties bope ifor pe whiche resouns it were a grete perile for to erren in pis matiere / wherfore melibeus pis is ours sentence we counseile you abouen alle pinges pat right anon pou do pi diligence in kepyng of pi propre persone in suche a wyse pat pou ne wante none aspye ne wacche pi body for to saue And after pat we counseile pat pou sette in pin hous suffisaunt garnysoun So pat pey may as wel py body and pin hous defende But certes for to meve werre ne sodeinly for to do vengeaunce We may nou3t deme in so litel tyme pat it were profitable wherfore we asken leysir and space to haue deliberacion in pis cas to deme for pe commune prawerbe sai6 pus. he. pat some demep some schal repente And eek men say pus pat pilke Iuge is wys pat some vnderstandep a matiere and Iugep by leysyr ifor al be it so pat alle taryynge be anoyful algaes it nys nou3t to reprove in 3euynge of Iuggementz ne in vengaunce takynge whanne it is suffisaunt and resonable, and pat schewed oure lord ihesus crist by example ifor when pat pe womman was taken in adouotrye was brought in his presens to knowe what schal ben don with hire persone Al be it so pat he wiste wel himself what pat he wolde answere ziis ne wolde he nou3t answere sodeinly but he wolde haue deliberacion and in pe grounde he wrot twyse And by pis cause we axen deliberacion And we schullen panne by pe grace of god counseile pe pinge pat schal be profitable

Vp sterte jenne pe zonge folk atones and pe moste partye of pat company haue scorned pis olde wise man and bygonne to make noyse and sayden right as whiles pat yren is hoot men schulden smyte Right so men schulden wreken here wronges whiles
pay ben freissche and newe ¶ And with lowde voys pey cryden werre werre

[2227] vp ros pe on of pe olde wise and with his hande he made a contynaunce pat pey schulde halden hem stille and ziuem hem audience [2228] ¶ lordynes quod he per is ful many a man pat criepe werre werre pat wot ful litel what pat werre werre amountep [2229] ¶ werre at his bygynnyng hap so gret an enteryng and so large ¶ That every wight may entre when him likepe, and lightly fynde werre [2230] ¶ But certes to what ende pat schal per-of bifalle it nys nouȝt lightly to knowe [2231] ¶ whan pat werre is ones bygonne per is ful many a childe vnborne of his moder pat schal sterue ʒong by cause of pilke werre Oper elles lyue in sorwe and deye in wrecchednesse [2232] ¶ And perføre er pat eny werre be bygonne men mosten 1han gret counsel and good deliberacion [2233] ¶ And when pis olde man wende to enforcen his tale by reson wel neifi alle at ones bygonne for to ryse for to breken his tale / and beden him fuloften of his wordes for to abregge [2234] ¶ ffor soply he pat prechepe to hem pat luste nought his wordes ne his sermoñ hem annoyep [2235] ¶ ffor Ihesus Cirak saiþ pat musyke in wepynge is annoyous ʒing pus moche is to sayn as moche annoyep to speke before folk to whiche his speche annoyep as it is for to syngen byforn him pat wepep [2236] ¶ And when pis wise man saugh pat him wantede audience: al schamfast he sette him douȝn aȝein. [2237] ¶ for Salomon seip. per as þou mayst haue non audience: enforce pe nouȝt to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod þis wyse man pat þe commune prouerbe is sop þat good counsel wantep. when it is mostide

[2239] ¶ 3it' hadde þis Melibeus in his counseille many folk þat priuely in his eere counself him certein ʒing, and counself him þe contrary in general audience

[2240] ¶ When Melibeus hadde herd þat þe gretteste
party of his counsel were acorded that he schulde make werre: anon he consentede to here counseilyng and fully affirmed to here sentence. Than dame Prudence whan that sche saugh how that hire housbonde schope him for to wreke him on his foes and to begynne werre. Sche in ful humble wyse whan sche saugh hire tyme /seyde him in pise wordes. My lord quod sche I saw you besche as hertely as I dar and can. Ne haste you nought to haste. And afore alle guerdouns zi in audience for Pieres Alphons. saip O who so dop to be good oper harme haste he nought to quytyn hit for in pis wise py frend Wolfe abye and pin enemy schal he lengere lyue in drede. The prouerbe saip that he hastep him wel that wisly can abye and in wicked haste is no profyte.

This melybe ansernde to his wijf. Prudence I purpose nought quod he to werke by his counselfe for many causes and reasones for certes every wight wolde halde me penne a fool. This is for to say. If I for his counseillyng wolde chaunge pinges that ben ordeyned and affirmed by so many wyse. Secondly I say that alle wommen ben pikke and none good of hem alle for of a pousend men saip Salomon I fand a good man But certes of alle wommen fonde I neuer good womman. And also certes if I gouerned me by his counselfe it schulde seme that I hadde 3oue to he ouer me he maystri and god forbede that it so were. Iffor Ihesus Cyrrak 1saip. that if pin wijf haue maistrie sche is contrarious to hire housebonde and Salomon saip Neuer in his lyf to his wyf ne to his childe ne to his freende ne 3iue no power over his self if for bettre it were that pin children asken of his persone pinges that hem neede and then pou [he] his self in he handes of pin children. And also if I wolde wirche by his counseillyng certes my counselfe moste som tyme be seerely til it were tyme that it moste be
knowe and pis ne may nought be doo [2252. For it is written, 'pe Iangelry of wommen can hyde pinges pat pey wot nouzt'] [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wikked counseil, wommen venquysshep men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.))

[2254] ¶ When dame Prudence ful debonerly and wip alle pacience hadde herde alle pat hire housbonde liked for to say: Then asked sche of him licence for to speke and sayde in pis wise [2255] ¶ My lord quod sche. as to 3oure ferste resoun it may lightly ben answerde ¶ ffor I say pat it' nys foly to chaunge counseille when pe 'ping' is chaunged Oper elles when pe 'ping' seme op oper weyes þenne it' seme op afor [2256] ¶ And more ouer I say þay pat 3e haue sworn and behight to parfourme 3oure emprise [et tu la laissoies a faire (Le Ménagier de Paris, i. 193)] by iustе cause: men schulde nouzt seyn þerfore pat 3e were a lyere ne forsworn [2257] ¶ ffor þe book seip þat þe wise man makeþ no lesynge when he torneþ his corage / to þe bettre [2258] ¶ And if it' be so þat 3oure emprise be establissht and ordeyned by gret multitude of folk ¶ setþ þar þe nought acomplyse þilke ordynaunce but 3ou lik [2259] ¶ ffor þe troupe of þinges and for profite ben raper founde. in fewe folk þat ben wise / and fulle of þe reson þen by gret multitude of folk þer euery man cryþ and clatereþ when him likeþ ¶ sopyly such multitude nys nought honeste [2260] and as to þe seconde reson wher as 3e sayn þat alle wommen ben wikke: Saue 3oure grace þfor certes 3e despyseþ alle wommen in pis wise. and he þat alle despiseþ all despyseþ as seip þe book [2261] ¶ And Senek seip þat who so wole haue sapience. schal no man dispreyse ¶ But þe schal gladly teche þe science þat he can wipouten presumpsioyn or pryde [2262] and suche þinges þat ne can he schal nouzt be asshamed to lere him) and to enquere of lasse

CORPUS 495 (6-T. 208)
And sire pat' per haf ben ful many a good womman may lightly be prouded. Certes sire oure lord Ihesu crist' nolde neuer han descendett' to be borne of a womman if' alle wommen hadde be wicke. And after pat for pe grete bounte pat' is in wommen oure lord Ihesus when he was rysen fro depe to lyfe appered raper to womman pan to his apostels. And pough pat' Salomon saiþ pat' he ne fond neuer womman good it' folweþ nought perfore pat alle wommen ben wikke. For pough pat' he ne fonde no good womman Certes many another man haf founden many a womman ful good and trewe. Or elles perauenture pe entent' of Salamon was þus pat' as in souereyn bounte he fande no womman. This is to say pat' per nys no wight' pat' haf parfyt' bounte sane god allone as he himself' recordeþ in his euangeliist' For þer nys no creature so good that' him ne wanteþ som what/ of' pe perfeccion of' god pat' is his makere. The pridde resoun is þis 3e say pat' if' 3e gouerne 3ou by my counseil hit' schulde seme pat' 3e hadde 3oue me þe maystry And þe lordschip of 3oure persone. Sire sane 3oure grace hit nys nought' so For if' so were þat no man schulde be counseled but' onely of' hem þat' hadde lorschipe and maystrye of' his persone men nolde nought be counseled so ofte. For soþly þilke men þat' askeþ counseil of' a purpos þat' þat' he free wille wheþer he wol do after þat' counsel or no. And as to 3oure fourþe resoni þer as 3e sayn þat' þe Iangelry of wommen can huyde þinges þat' þey wot' noutþ. As who saiþ þat' a womman can nought' huyde what' sche wot' Sire þese wordes ben vnderstonde of' wommen þat' ben Iangleresses and wicked of' whiche wommen men sayn þat' þe þinges dryueþ a man out' of' his hous. That' is toþay Smoke droppyng' of' Rayn and wickidde wyfes. And
SIX-TEXT 210

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Corpus MS.

swiche wommen saij Salamon pat he were bettre to dwelle in desert than with a womman pat is ryetous [2278] And sire by 3oure leue pat am nought I [2279] ¶ For 3e haue ful ofte assayed my grete Cilence and my grete pacience and eek how wel pat he can huyde and hele pinges pat men oughten secretely to huyden [2280] ¶ and soij as to 3oure fiftre resoun wher as 3e say pat in wikked counsel wommen venquysshep men ¶ God wot pilke resoun stant here in no stede [2281] ¶ For vnderstandeth now 3e axeth counsel for to do wikkednes [2282] and if 3e wolen werke wikkednesse and 3oure wijst restreyneij pilke wikked purpos and overcome 3ou by resoun and by good counsel: [2283] certes 3oure wyf oughte raiper to be preysed ij to be blamed [2284] ¶ This scholde 3e vnderstande pe philosophre pat saij In wicked counsel wommen venquysshen here housebondes [2285] ¶ and ijere as 3e blamen alle wommen & here resons: I schal schewe 3ou by many ensamples pat many wommen han ben ful goode and jet ben and here counsel holsome and profitable [2286] ¶ eeeke some men han sayde pat pe counselyng off wommen is eyper to deere or elles to lytel of pris [2287] ¶ But al be it so pat ful 1 many womman is badde and here counsel vile & nouzt worp: jet han men founde many a good womman and ful discreet and wys in counselyng // [2288] lo Iacob purgh pe goode counsel of his moder Rebekka wan pe benysoij of his fader and pe lordschipe ouer alle his breperen.

[2289] Judith purgh hire goode counsel delyuered pe Cite of Buphelye in which sche dwelte out of pe lande of Olyuerne pat hadde it al byseged and wolde han al destruyet it [2290] ¶ Abegayle delyuered Nabulhir housbonde fro Daudid pe king pat wolde han slayn him and appaysede pe yre of pe king by hire witte and by hire goode counselyng [2291] ¶ ¶ Ester by hire counsel enchaunced gretly pe peope of god in pe Regne of Assueres pe king [2292] and pe same bounte. in good counselling of

CORPUS 497 (6-T. 210) [3 leaf 221]
many a womman may men telle [2293] ¶ And furpermore whan pat oure lord had created Adam oure forme fader: he sayde in pis wise / [2294] It nys nought good to be a man allone ¶ Make we an helper semblable to himself. [2295] ¶ Here may 3e see pat if pat womman were nouȝt good and hire counsel good and profytable: [2296] Oure lord god of heuene ne wolde neuer han y-wrouȝt hem ne called hem þe helper of man [ . . . . . . no gap.] [2297] ¶ And þer sayde ones a clerk: in tuo vers / what is bettre þan a good Iaspre [ . . . . . . no gap.] wisdom [2298] And what is bettre þan wisdom womman and what is bettre þan womman þat is a good womman no þing: [2299] ¶ And sire by many ofþer resoñs may 3e seen þat many wommen ben goode and eek þere counsel good and profitable [2300] ¶ And þerfore sire if 3e wil truste to my counsel: I schal restore 3ou 3oure daughter hool and sound [2301] ¶ And eek þat I wol to 3ou don so moche þat 3e schuln haue honour in pis caas.

[2302] ¶ When melybe had herde þe wordes ofþ his wifþ Prudence: he sayde þus [2303] þat þe wordes ofþ Salomon is sop ¶ For he saip þat wordes þat ben’ spoken discretionly by ordynauence ben hony combes for þey iuen swetnesse to þe soule and holsomnes to þe body [2304] ¶ And wyft by cause ofþ þine swete wordes and eke for I haue y-proued and sayd þin grete sapience and þin grete trouþe I wol gouerne me by þyn counself in alle þing.

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame Prudence and seþenes 3e fouche sañt to be gouerned by my counsel: I wol enforme 3ou how þat 3e schuln gouerne 3oure self in chesyng ofþ 3oure counselours [2306] ¶ 3e schuln ferst fourme alle 3oure wekes mekely byseken to þe hihe god þat he wol ben 3our counselour [2307] And schaþþ 3ou to such ententþ þat he 3iue 3ou counsel and confort as taughte Thobye 1 to his sone [2308] at alle tymes. thou schalt/ blesse
god and preyen him to dresse / pine weyes. and loke also pat
dine counseiles ben in him for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint
Iame saiþ ¶ Ift any oft 3ou haue neede oft Sapience: aske
it oft god [2310] ¶ And afterward þenne schullen 3e take
counsel in 3oure selft and examyn wel 3oure owne þouȝtes of
swiche þinges as 3ou þenkeþ þat is best for 3oure profyt
[2311] ¶ And þenne schulle 3e dryue fro 3oure hertes þinges þat ben contrarious to good counsell [2312]
þat is to say. Ire. Coueytise. and hastynes.

[2313] ¶firstþe þat askeþ counsell of himself: certes
he moste be wiþouten Ire [ . . . . . . . [2314]
. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] and wrappe in
himselfþe he weneþ alweys þat he may do þing þat he
may not do [2315] ¶ And seconedly he þat is Irous
and wroþ he [ . . . . . . . [2316] no gap
in the MS.] may nought wel counsellle [2317] ¶ The
þride is þis. þat he þat is Irous and wroþ as saþ
Senek þe may noughtþ speke butþ blameful þinges [2318]
And with þilke vicious wordes he stereþ oþer folk to
anger and to Ire [2319] And eekt þire 3e moste drede
coueytise out of 3oure herte. [2320] ¶for þe apostel seþ
þat coueytise is þe roote of þalle harmes. [2321] And trusteth
right wel þat a coueytous man ne can noughtþ deme ne þenke
butþ only to fulfille þe ende of þis coueytise. [2322] and
certes þat ne may neuer be acomplised. ¶for euer
þe more habundance þat he hàþ of þe richesseþ þe more
he desireþ [2323] ¶ And þire 3e moste also drive out
of 3our hertes hastynes [2324] ¶ For certes 3e may
nouȝtþ deme for þe bestþ a sodeyn ðoughþþ þat falleþ in
3oure herte ¶ Butþ 3e moste avise 3ou on hit ful ofte
[2325] ¶for as 3e haue herd here biforn þe commune proverbe
is þis That þe þat sone demeþ sone repenteþ //

[2326] ¶Sire 3e ne be nouȝtþ alwey in ylike disposicion
[2327] ¶for certes som þing þatþ some tyme semeþ to
3ou þat is good for to do. Anþer tyme it semeþ
to 3ou þe contrarie. [A great bit is now omitted in Corpus.]
[2328] [When ye han taken counseile in your self: And han demed bi good deliberacion siche ping as you semip best [2329] ¶ pane rede I / you that ye kepe it secre / [2330] bewrie not your counseile to no persone. bot it so be. pat ye wene sikerli pat purgh your bewrieng / your condicion shal be to you pe more profitable [2331] ¶ For Ihesus Sirac saiþ ¶ Neiper to pi foo ne to pi frende. discouer not pi secre ne pi foli. [2332] for pai wol yene you audience and lokying and supportacion in pi presence and scornne in pi absence. [2333] ¶ Anoper clerc saiþ pat scarsli shalt pou finde any persone pat mai kepe counsel secreli. [2334] ¶ The book saiþ while pou kepest pi counsail in pin hert pou kepest it in pi prison / [2335] and whan pou bewriest pi counsail to any wight / he holdep pe in his snare./ [2336] And perfore you is better hide your counsail. in your hert / pan praien him to whom ye haue bewried your counsel pat he wol kepe it clos and stille. [2337] ¶ For Seneca saiþ if so be. pat pou ne maist not. pin owne counseile hide. How darst pou praien any oþer wight / pi counsel secreli to kepe. [2338] ¶ Bot naþes if pou wene sicurli / pat pi bewriyng of pi counsail to a persone wol make pi condicion to stonde in a better plite. Then shalt pou tellen him pi counsel in pis wise [2339] ¶ First pou shalt make no semblant / where pe were leuer werre or pees. or pis. or pat. ne shew him not pi wille / and pin entent [2340] ¶ For trust wel pat comunli piše counseilours. ben flaterers And [2341] namely pe counsellours of grete lordes. [2342] for pei enforene hem alwei. raper to speke plesant wordes. enclynyng to pe lordes lustþ pan wordes pat ben trewe. and profitable. [2343] ¶ And perfore men saiþ pat pe riche man hap seldom good counsaile / bot he haue it of himself [2344] ¶ And affir pat pou shalt considre pi frende and pi enmyes ./ [2345] And as touching pi frende. pou shalt con- corp 600 (6-T. 213) [this page, Laud 600]
sidre whiche of hem beth most faifful and most wise. and eldest and most approued in counseilyng [2346] and of hem shal\(p\)\(o\)u axe \(p\)i counsaile as \(p\)e caas requireth

[2347] \(\forall\) I / sai \(p\)at first ye shul clepe to youre counsaile / youre frendes \(p\)at ben trewe./ [2348] For Salamon saip / for right as \(p\)e hert of a man delitip in sauour. \(p\)at is soote / right so \(p\)e counsaile of you\(r\) trewe frendes / yeuep swetnes to \(p\)e soule [2349] \(\forall\) He sai\(p\) also \(p\)er mai no\(p\)ing be likned to \(p\)e trewe frende / [2350] \(\forall\) For certes gold ne siluer be not so moche worp. as \(p\)e good wille of a trewe frende / [2351] and eke he sai\(p\) \(p\)at a trewe frende. is a stronge defence / who \(p\)at it findep. certis he findep a gret tresour
[2352] \(\forall\) pene shul ye eke considre / if \(p\)at youre trewe frendes ben discrete and wise / for \(p\)e book sai\(p\). axe \(p\)i counsaile alwai of hem \(p\)at ben wise. [2353] And bi \(p\)is same resoun. shul ye clepe to youre counsaile of youre frendes \(p\)at ben age. siche as haue sai sightes and ben expert in mony pinges. and ben approued in counselling. [2354] for \(p\)e book sai\(p\) \(p\)at in olde men is \(p\)e sapience. and in longe time \(p\)e prudence [2355] \(\forall\) And tullius sai\(p\) \(p\)at grete pinges ben not 'aye accomplished bi streng\(p\)e ne bi delyuernes of bodi. bot bi good counsal. bi auctorite of persones and bi science. \(p\)e whiche \(p\)e pinges ben not feble bi age./ bot certes \(p\)ai enforeen to encresen dai by dai. [2356] and \(p\)an shul ye kepe \(p\)is for a general rewle \(\forall\) First shul ye clepe to youre counsaile a fewe of your frendes \(p\)at ben especial [2357] \(\forall\) For Salamon sai\(p\) mony frendes haue \(p\)ou. bot among a \(p\)ousand chese \(p\)e on to be \(p\)i conseil\(l\)our / [2358] For al be it so \(p\)at \(p\)ou first ne telle \(p\)i counseil bot to a fewe. \(p\)ou maist aftirward telle it to moo folk / if it be nede. \(2359\) bot loke alwey \(p\)at \(p\)i counsellours haue \(p\)[i]k pre condicio\(u\)ns. \(p\)at I / haue said

Corpus 501 (6-T. 214) [this page, Laud 600.]
before. 

[2350] ¶ And wirke not alwey in every nede / bi on counselilour allone. For somtyme behoue it be counselilid bi many. [2361] ¶ For Salomon saiþ. 

Saluacion of jinges is. where as þer ben many counselors.] 

[2362] Now haue I tolde 3ou of which folk: 

3e scholde be counseled NOW wol I teche 3ou which counsel 3e owe to eschewe [2363] fierst: 3e schuln eschewe þe counseliyng: of:fooles. Salomon saiþ take no counsel of: a fool for he wol counseile but: after his owne luste and his affectionis [2364] ¶ The book/ saiþ þat: þe proprete of: a fool is þis ¶ he troweþ lightly 

harme of: every wight: and lightly troweþ a bounte in himself: [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe þe counseling: of: alle flaterers whiche enforcen hem raþer to preysen 3oure persone by flaterye þan for to telle 3ou þe soþ-fastnesse of: jinges 


10. eschewed his old enemy [2374] And Isope said. Ne truste nouȝt to hem to whiche some tyme þou hast had werre / or enmyte ne telle hem nouȝt þi counseille [2375] And Senek telleþ þe cause why it may nought be saith he þat where longþ tyme fyrþ hap endured þat þer dwelleþ som tyme vapour of þete [2376] And perfore saþ Salamon þin olde foo truste þou neuere [2377] ffor sikerly þough þin enemy be reconciled and makeþ þe chere of humility and lowteþ to þe wip his heed ne truste him neuere [2378] ffor certes he makeþ þilke feyned humility more for his proftyþ þan for eny humility or for eny loue of þin persone by [. . . . . . . . . . . no gap] such feyned contynance The which victory he mightþ hane by stryft òr werre [2379] And Petre Alsfouns saþ. make no felaschipe wip þine olde enemies: ffor if þou do hem bounte þey wollen peruerten hit to wickednesse [2380] And eekte þou most eschewe þe counseilyng of þem þat ben þin seruanztz and beren the gretþ reuereence ffor peraunture þey seyn itþ more for drede þan for loue [2381] And perfore saþ a Philosophre þis wise þer nys no wightþ parfytyl trewe to him þatþ he to sore dredeþ [2382] And Tullius saþ þer nys no wightþ so gretþ ofþ eny emperour þatþ longe may endure / but if þe he hanþ loue ofþ þe peole and drede [2383] Thow schaltþ eschewe also þe counsellings ofþ folkþ þat ben drunkelewe for þey ne can no counsellere huyde. [2384] Salamon saþ þer nys no pruyyte þer as regneþ drunkenes [2385] þe schulen han also in suspecte to þe counselings ofþ such folkþ as counseile 3ow a þingþ priuily and counseile 3ou a þingþ þatþ is contrarie openly þer Cassidory saþ þat itþ is a maner sleighte to hyndre his enemy when þe schewed þo don a þingþ openly and werkeþ priuily þe contrarie [2387] Thow schaltþ haue also in þin suspecte þe conseilsyng ofþ wikked folkþ [. . . . . . . . . . . no gap] þat is alwey ful
of fraud [2388] and David sayd that blissful is he man that hath nought folwed he counseling of schrewes [2389] ¶ Thou shalt also eschewe he counselling of song folk for here counselynge nys nought RTE as Salomon sayd [2390] ¶ Now sire sipenes I haue schewed you of which folk ye schuln take counsel and of which folk ye schuln folwe he counsel / [2391] Now wol I teche you how ye schuln examyn 3oure counsel after the doctrine of Tullius [2392] in he examynyng penne of 3oure counselour ye schuln considere many pinges [2393] ¶ Alper first thou shalt considere pilke ping pat pou purposed and vpon what ping pou wolt han counsel pat verray troupe be sayde and conserved pis is to say telle trewly in tale [2394] ¶ For he pat sayd fals may not wel be counselled in pat caas of which [he lyeth] [2395] ¶ And after pis pou shalt consideren he pinges pat acorden to pat pou purposed for to be by pin counselours if reson acordep perto [2396] ¶ And eek if he mighte may atteyne perto ¶ And if he more part and he bettre part of 3oure counselours acorden perto or no. [2397] pen shalt pou considere what ping schal folwe of here counselinge as hate pees werre grace profyty other damage and many oper pinges [2398] And in alle pinges pou shalt chese he best and weyfe alle oper pinges [2399] ¶ Thenne shalt thou considere of what roote it is engendred he matier of pin counsel and what fruyty it may conceyue and engendre [2400] pou shalt eek considere alle pese causes for he which ey ben spronge [2401] ¶ And when ye haue examyned 3oure counsel as I haue sayde and which partie is he bettre and more profitable and hast aproued it by many wise folk and olde [2402] penne shalt pou considere if pou mayst performe hit and make of hit a good ende [2403] ¶ For certes reson wol nouzt pat any man schal begynne a ping but if he mighte performe hit as him owste [2404] ¶ Ne no wight schulde corpus 504 (6-T. 217)
taken vpon him so heuy a charge pat' he mighte [not] bere it' [2405] ¶ For pe pronerbe saip he pat' to mochel enbracep distreynep litel [2406] ¶ And Catōn saip ¶ Assay such ping' as pou hast' power to done lestē pe charge oppresse pe to sore pat' pe bihouεp to weyue ping' pat' pou hast' bygonne [2407] ¶ And if so be pat' pou be in doute. wher pou maist' performe a ping' or non: chese raper for to suffre pan for to bygynne [2408] ¶ And Pieres alpouns saith If' pou hast' might' to don a ping' of which pou most' repente it is bettre [ . . . . . . [2409] . . . . . . . no gup] halde pi tunge 1stille pan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may I vnderstonde by strenger resouns pat' if' pou hast' power to performe a werk' of which pou schalt' repente pe ¶ Thenne is it' bettre pat' pou suffre pan bygynne [2411] wel seyn pey pat' defenden euery wight' to assaye a ping' of which he is in doute wher he may performe it or non [2412] ¶ And after when 3e haue examynd 3oure conseiH as I haue sayd biforn and knowe wel pat' 3e may performe 3oure emprise: conferme it penne sadly til it be at' an ende

[2413] ¶ Now is it' resoñ and tyme pat' I schewe 3ou whenne and where-fore pat' 3e may chaunge 3oure counsel-ours wipouten 3oure reprop [2414] ¶ Sôply man may chaunge his purpos and his conseiH if' pe cause cesseth or whan a newe cause betydep [2415] ¶ For pe lawe seip vpon pinges pat' newely betyden bihouεp newe conseiH [2416] ¶ And Senck' saip ¶ If' pin counsel come to pe eeres of' pin enemys: chaunge pi conseiH [2417] [Aprèrs, l'en peut changier son conseil] if' so be pou fynde pat' by errour or by any oper cause harme or damage may betyde [2418] ¶ Also of' pin counsel be dishoneste oper elles come of' dishoneste cause: chaunge pin counsel [2419] ¶ For pe lawe saip/ pat' alle bihestes pat' ben dishoneste ne ben of' no value.

35  CORPUS 505 (6-T. 218) [1 leaf 223]
[2420] and eek if so be pat it be impossible oper may nou3t gladly be performed oper kepte

[2421] And take pis for a general reule / pat evey counsel pat is enformed so strongly pat it may nought be changed for no condicion pat may betyde: I say pat ilke consel is wicked.

[2422] Melibeus whan he hadde herd pe doctrine of his wijf dame prudence: he answerede in pis wyse .

[2423] Dame quod he as et unto pis tyme 3e han wel taught me as in generalle how I schal gouerne me and in pe cheshynge and in pe wiJholdyng of my counselours . [2424] But now wolde I fayn pat 3e wolde condescende in special [2425] and telle me how pat likeuous or how pat semej? oue our counsilours pat we haue chose in pis present neede

[2426] My lord quod sche I beseeche 3ou in al humbles pat 3e wolde nought wilfully reproeuen thei myn resons ne distempre 3oure herte pough I speke ping pat 3ou disples . [2427] ffor god woot as in myn entent I speke it as for the beste for 3oure honour and for 3oure profyt eeke [2428] And soplye I hope pat 3oure beignite wol take it in pacience [2429] and trustep to me wel pat 3oure counsel in pis cas ne scholde nou3t as to speke proprelye be called a counselynge but a mocioun or a meuyng of folye [2430] In which counsell 3e haue herde in many a sondry wise

[2431] fferst and forpyward 3e han herd in pe assemblyng of 3oure counsellours [2432] ffor fferst 3e schulde haue cleped 1 a fewe folk to 3oure counseller [2433] And after pat 3e might haue schewed it to mo folk if it hadde be neede .

[2434] But certes sodeinly 3e han cleped to 3oure counsel a gret multitude of people full chargeant and ful annuyous for to heere [2435] And also 3e haue herde furthere as 3e schulde only haue cleped to 3oure counsell 3oure trewe frendes olde & wise [2436] 3e han cleped also straunge folk song folk fals flaterers and enemys
reconciled and folk\textsuperscript{t} \textipa{\textdag}at\textipa{\textdag} don 3ou reuerence wipouten loue / [2436] and eek\textipa{\textdag} also 3e haue herd for 3e han brought wip 3ou to 3oure counsel. Ire. coueytise and hastines [2437] \textipa{\textdag}pe whiche \textipa{\textdag}pe pinges ben contrary to euer\textipa{\textdag} good counsel and honest\textipa{\textdag} & profitable [2438] \textipa{\textdag}pe whiche \textipa{\textdag}pe pinges 3e han nou3t\textipa{\textdag} anyntesch\textipa{\textdag} o\textipa{\textdag}per destroyed hem ney\textipa{\textdag}per in 3oure self\textipa{\textdag} ne in 3oure / councellours as 3e aughte [2439] \textipa{\textdag}3e han herde also for 3e han schewed to 3oure counsellores 3oure talent\textipa{\textdag} 3oure affecc\textipa{\textdag}on to make werrre anon for to do vengeaunce [2440] And \textipa{\textdag}pe haue aspied by 3oure wordes to what\textipa{\textdag} pinge\textipa{\textdag} 3e ben enclyned [2441] \textipa{\textdag}and \textipa{\textdag}perfore haue \textipa{\textdag}pe raper counsel\textipa{\textdag}ed 3ou to 3oure talent\textipa{\textdag} pan to 3oure profyt\textipa{\textdag} [2442] 3e han herde also for seme\textipa{\textdag} it / suffice\textipa{\textdag}p to han ben counsel\textipa{\textdag}ed by pis councillours oonly and wip litel auyse [2443] where as in so grete and in so heih a neede it\textipa{\textdag} ha\textipa{\textdag} be necessar\textipa{\textdag}e mo counsellores and mo deliberacions to performe 3oure emprise [2444] \textipa{\textdag}3e han herd also for 3e han herd noug\textipa{\textdag}t\textipa{\textdag} 3oure counsel in \pe forseyde manere ne in dewe manere as \pe cas requyre\textipa{\textdag}p [2445] \textipa{\textdag}3e haue herde also for 3e haue maad no dyuys\textipa{\textdag}on bet\textipa{\textdag}wise [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] 3oure trewe frendes and 3oure feyned c\textipa{\textdag}ncellours [2446] \textipa{\textdag}Ne 3e haue noug\textipa{\textdag}t\textipa{\textdag} knowe \pe wille of 3oure trewe frendes olde and wise. [2447] but\textipa{\textdag} 3e haue cast\textipa{\textdag} alle here wordes in an hoche potte and enclyned 3oure herte to \pe more part\textipa{\textdag} and to \pe grett\textipa{\textdag}ere nombre [ . . . . . . . . . . . . [2448] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] of fooles \textipa{\textdag}penne of\textipa{\textdag} wise men. [2449] \textipa{\textdag}And \textipa{\textdag}perfor\textipa{\textdag}e \pe counsel\textipa{\textdag}lynge \textipa{\textdag}pat\textipa{\textdag} ben at congre\textipa{\textdag}gacions and mul\textipa{\textdag}titudes of\textipa{\textdag} folk\textipa{\textdag} per as men take more reward to \pe nombre \pen to Sapience of persones\textipa{\textdag} [2450] 3e seen \textipa{\textdag}pat in suche coun\textipa{\textdag}celynges foole\textipa{\textdag}s haue \pe maystrie [2451] \textipa{\textdag}Melybe\textipa{\textdag} an\textipa{\textdag}swerde and sayde a\textipa{\textdag}sein I graunte \textipa{\textdag}wel \textipa{\textdag}pat\textipa{\textdag} I haue herd [2452] \textipa{\textdag}But\textipa{\textdag} per as \peou hast\textipa{\textdag} tolde me \per biform \pat\textipa{\textdag}he nys noug\textipa{\textdag}t\textipa{\textdag} to blame \pat chaung\textipa{\textdag}p his coun-
ceilours for certein caas and for certein and iuste cause [2453] I am al redy to chaunge myne councelours right as tou woldest deuyse [2454] "flor pe prouerbe saith pat for to don synne is mannyssch But certe for to perseueren longe in synne is werkes of pe deuel.

[2455] 1 To pis sentence answered anon dame Prudence and sayde. [2456] examyne\(\text{p}\) quod sche 30ure conse\(\text{l}\)le and let vs vs se pe which of hem hap spoke more resonably and taught 3ou best conse\(\text{i}\)l [2457] "fl I say pat Phisiciens & surgien haue sayd 3ou in 30ure conse\(\text{i}\)l discretly as hem oughte [2459] & in here specie sethens ful wisly pat to pe office of hem apperteyne\(\text{p}\) to don to eueri wight honour and profyt\(\text{t}\) and nou\(\text{t}\) for to ennoye [2460] and after here crafte to don get\(\text{t}\) diligence vn\(\text{t}\)o pe cure of hem whiche pat pey haue in here gouernunce [2461] and sir rig\(\text{t}\) as pey han answered wisly and discretly; [2462] Right\(\text{t}\) so. rede I pat\(\text{t}\) pey ben heighly and souereynly guerdount for here noble specie [2463] and eek for Pey schullen more do pe ententyf\(\text{t}\) busynes in pe curacion of pin dochter deere [2464] "flor al be it so pat\(\text{t}\) pei ben 30ure freendes; perfore schuln 3e nou\(\text{t}\) suffre pat\(\text{t}\) pey serue 3ou for nought [2465] "fl But\(\text{t}\) 3e aughte per an her guerdon hem and payen hem here largesse [2466] "fl and as touchyng\(\text{e}\) pe proporcion which pat\(\text{t}\) pe phisiciens encreseden in pis caas "fl This is to sayn [2467] pat\(\text{t}\) in maladyes is pat\(\text{t}\) a contrary is warisshed by ano\(\text{p}\) contrarie [2468] "fl I wolde fayn knowe how 3e vnderstode pilke text\(\text{t}\) and what\(\text{t}\) is 3oure sentence [2469] "fl Certes quod Mellibeus I understande it in pis wise. [2470] Right\(\text{t}\) as pey haue done me a contrary; so schuld I don hem ano\(\text{p}\) [2471] "flor right\(\text{t}\) as pey haue venged hem vpon me; and don me wrong\(\text{t}\); Right\(\text{t}\) so wol I venge me vpon hem.
and don hem wrong\[2472\] and þenne haue I cured a contrary by anoþer

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod dame prudence how lightly is euery man enclyned to his owne desir to his plesaunce [2474] ¶ Certes quod sche þe wordes of þe phisicien ne schulde nouȝt be vnderstande in þat wise [2475] sþor certes wikkednesse is nouȝt contrary to wikkednes ne vengeunce is nouȝt contrary to vengeunce ne wrong to wrong\[nais sont semblables. [2476] Et pour ce, vengeunce par vengeunce, ne injure par injure, n'est pas curé (Men. i. 206-7) [2477] But euery of þem encresej and engreggef oþer [2478] ¶ But certes þe wordes of þe phisicien schullen ben vnderstonde in þis wise [2479] ¶ sþor good and wikkednesse ben tuo contrarious ¶ And þees and werre vengeunce and sufferance discord and acord and many oþer þinges [2480] ¶ But certes wikkednesse schal ben y-warisched by goodnes, discord by acord, werre by þees and so forþ and oþer þinges [2481] ¶ And herto acordeþ seint Poule þe appostel and in many place [2482] he saip ¶ Ne zeldeþ nouȝt harm for 1 harm ne wikked speche [pour mesdit] [2483] But do wel to hem þatt don þe harme and blesse hem þatt saip to þe harme [2484] And many oþer places he amonysschef þees and acord [2485] ¶ But now wol I speke of þe counseil which was y-þoue vnto 3ou by men ofþ lawe þe wise folk and olde folk [2486] þatt sayden alle by on acorde as þe haue herde biforn [2487] ¶ Thatþ ouer alle þinges þe schullen don 3oure diligence to kepe 3oure persone and to warmstore 3oure hous [2488] ¶ And þay sayden also þatt in þis caas þe oughten to wirchen ful avisily and wiþ gretþ deliberacion [2489] ¶ And sir as to þe first poynþ þatt toucheþ vnto þe kepyng ofþ 3oure persone [2490] þe schullen vnderstande þatt he þatt haf werre schal euermore deuouently and mekely preyen biforn alle þinges [2491] þatt Thesus crist ofþ his mercy wolue
haue him in his proteccion and ben his souerein helpynge at his neede [2492] ffor certes in pis world nys no wighte pat may be counseled ne kepeth sufficiantly wipouten pe kepyng of oure lord ihesus cristi [2493] To pis sentence accordeth pe prophete daudi pat saip. [2494] If god ne kepe pe cite in ydel wakehe pat itt kepep [2495] ¶ Now sir penne schulle 3e quyte pe kepyng of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes pat ben aproved and y-knowe [2496] and of hem schuln 3e asken helpe 3oure persone for to kepe ¶ ffor Caton saip ¶ If eou hast neede of helpe: aske it of pin frendes [2497] ffor eou nys non so good a phisicien as pin trewe freend [2498] and after pis penne schulle 3e kepe 3ou fro alle straunge folk and fro lyeres And haue alway in suspecte here companye [2499] ¶ ffor pieres alphouns saip ¶ Ne take no companye by pe way of straunge man but it so be eou haue knowe him of lengere tyme. [2500] and if so be pat he falle in to pin company peraduenture wipouten pin assent [2501] enquere penne as subtilly as eou canst of his conversacion and of his lyft byfore and feyne py way seynge eou woldest go pyder as eou woldest nouzt go. [2502] and if he beret a spere holde pe on pe right syde of him. and if he beret a sverde holde pe on pe left syde of him. [2503] and penne schul 3e kepe 3ou wisly fro alle such manere of eoppe as I haue sayde3ou here before and hem and here counsel eschewe [2504] And after pis penne schulle 3e kepe 3ou in such manere [2505] pat for any presupcioun of 3oure bodily strengpe pat 3e ne dispise noughte ne accounte nouzt pe mighte of 3oure adversery so lyte pat 3e lete pe kepyng of 3oure persone for 3oure presupcioun [2506] ffor euery wysman dredep his enemy [2507] ¶ And Salamon saip wel fool is he pat of al hap drede [2508] ¶ ffor 1 certes he pat purghi hardynesse of his herte and purghi pe hardynes of himself hap so gret presupcioun him schal yuele betythe [2509] ¶ Thenne
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Corpus MS.

schuln 3e enermore encountrewaye enbusschemement3 and alle espyaile. [2510] flor as saiʒ pe wise man [ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [2511] he ne fallep in to no periles pat3 periles eschewep [2512] ¶ And al be it/ so pat3 pou some pat3 pou be in secre place 3et3 schalt3 pou alwey don diligence in the kepynge of3 pin persone [2513] pis is to say. Ne be nouʒt negligent3 to kepe pin persone nought3 only fro pin grettest3 enemy. but3 only fro pin laste enemy [2514] Senek3 saiʒ a man pat3 is wel auysed he dredeʒ his laste enemy [2515] Ovide saiʒ pat3 pe lytel wesel wol sle pe grete bole and pe wilde herʒ [2516] And pe prouerbe saiʒ pat3 a lytel porne may greue a kingʒ ful sore ¶ And a litel hound wol holde pe wilde bore [2517] ¶ Butʒ napeles I say noughtʒ pou schalt3 be so coward pat3 pou doute wher as is no drede [2518] ¶ The bok3 saiʒ that3 some men haue gretʒ lustʒ to disceyue butʒ ʒit3 pey drede to be desceyuед [2519] [ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] And kepe pe fro pe company of3 Scorners [2520] ¶ flor pe book3 saiʒ pat3 scorners ne makeʒ no companye butʒ flee here word as venym [2521] ¶ Now as to pe secounde poynʒt where as ʒoure wise councielours counselled ʒou to warmstore ʒoure houses wiŋ gretʒ diligence [2522] ¶ I wolde fayn knowe how pat3 ʒe vnderstande ʒilke wordes and whatʒ is ʒoure sentence. [2523] Mellibeus anwerde and sayde Certes I vnnderstande in pis3 wise pat3 I schal warmstore myn hous wiŋ toures suche as haue castelles and ʒoper maner of3 edifices & armure and archers [2524] betwen which piŋʒ ifʒ I may my persone and myn hous so kepe and defende pat3 myn enemys schuln be in drede myn hous for to approche. [2525] to pis sentence anwerde anon prudence warnysshingʒ quod scoe ofʒ haie toures and ofʒ haie edifices appertyneʒ somtyme to pryde [2526] And eekʒ men make haie toures [et les grans édifices à grant travail et à grans CORPUS 511 (6-T. 224)
despens, et quant elles sont faites, elles ne vallent rien se elles ne sont defendues par sages et par bons amis loyaux, et à grans missions (Le Ménagier, i. 209)]

[2527] ¶ And vnderstande wel pat' pe grettest' et pe strengest' garysýn pat' riche man may haue / as wel to kepen his persone and his goodes is [2528] pat' he [be] biloued wiþ his subiectes and with his neihebours [2529] ¶ for pus saip Tallius That' per is a maner garysýn pat' no man may venquysschen ne discomfite and pat' is [2530] a lord to be loued of' his cite3eins and of' his peole

[2531] ¶ Now sire as to pe pridde poynpt' where as joure olde and wise counseiloures sayden ¶ pat' jou' ne oughte nou3t' sodeinly ne hastily proceden inpis neede [2532] But' pat' je oughten purueyen and apparyle jou' inpis caas wiþ gret' diligence and with gret' deliberacion [2533] ¶ Trewely I trowe pat' pay sayden right' wisly and right' sop [2534] ¶ for Tallius saip In euey neede er jou' begynne it apparyle pe with gret' diligence. [2535] penne say I pat' in vengaunce takyng' in were in 1bataille and in warnestoringe [2536] er jou' bygynne ¶ I rede pat' jou' apparyle pe per to ¶ And do it' wiþ gret' deliberacion [2537] ¶ for Tallius saip. pat' lange apparylinge biform pe bataile makeþ schort' victory [2538] ¶ And Cassidorus saip pe garysýn is strenger whan it' is long' tyme avised

[2539] But' now lete vs speke of' pe counseil pat' was acorded by oure neyheboures suche as don jou' reuerence wipouten loue [2540] joure olde enemys reconciled ¶ joure flatereþ [2541] pat' counceleden jou' cer- teyn jinges priüely and openly counseleden jou' pe contrarie [2542] ¶ The jonge folk' also pat' counseled jou' to vengen jou' and to maken were anon. [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue sayde byforn' je haue gretly y-erred to han y-cleped suche maner of' folk' to joure counselle [2544] ¶ Whiche counseiloures / ben ynough reproued by pe resoñs afrom sayde [2545] ¶ But' napeles let' vs now descend to

CORPUS 512 (6-T. 225) [1 leaf 225, back]
جوز في الدراسة: 3e schuln first proceden after 3e doctrine of Tullius [2546] 
Certes the troupe of 3is matier eyer of 3is counsel nedep not diligently enqueren [2547] 
for it is wel wiste which 3ey ben 3at doon 3ou 3is trespass & vileny [2548] and how many trespasses and in what manere 3ey han don to 3ou al 3is wronge and alle 3is vilanye [2549] 
And after 3is panne schullen 3e examine 3e seconde condicioñ 3e which 3at Tullius addeth in 3is matiere [2550] 
IT ffors Tullius puttep a ping which 3at he clepep consentynge 3is is to say [2551] who ben 3ay and whiche ben 3ay and how many 3at consenten to pin counsel in pin willefulnesse to don hasty vengeance [2552] 
IT And let vs concidre also who ben 3ay and how many ben 3ay 
... no gap] 3at consenten to 3oure aduersaries [2553] 
And certes as to 3e ferste poynt 3hit is wel knowen whiche ben 3ay 3at consenten to ooure hastyf wilfulnesse [2554] 
IT ffors trewely alle 3o 3at counselen 3ou to maken sodeyn werre ne ben nought 3oure frendes [2555] 
IT let se now whiche ben 3ey 3at 3e holden so gretyly 3oure frendes as to 3oure persone [2556] 
IT ffors al be it so 3at 3e ben mighty and ryche certes 3e ben but allone [2557] 
IT ffors certes 3e ne han no childe but a doughter [2558] ne 3e han no breñeren ne cosyns 
germayns ne non oter neih kynrede [2559] 
IT Wherfore 3oure enemys scholden stinte to plede wip 3ou ne to destuyye 3oure persone. [2560] 3e knowen also 3at 3oure richesse moot ben dispended in diuerse partyes [2561] 
& when 3at euery wight hæp his parte 3ey woln take but litel rewarde to vengen 3y dep [2562] 
IT But pin enemys ben þre and 3ey haue many children breñeren cosyns and oter neyñ 
kynrede [2563] 
IT And poth so were þat þou haddest slayn of hem two oter .iij. set dwellen þere ynowe to 1 awreken here dep and to slen pin persone [2564] 
IT And þeih so be þat 3oure kynrede be more siker and stedefast þen
sein of 3oure aduersary [2565] f3et neuer þe les 3oure kynrede is but after kynrede þey ben but litel sibbe to 3ou [2566] ¶ And þe kyn of 3oure enemys ben neigh sibbe to hem ¶ And certes as in þat he condicion is bettre þen is 3oures [2567] ¶ þenne let vs consideren also of þe counseilynge of hem þat counseleden 3ou to taken sodeyn vengeance wheþer it acorde to resoñ or non. [2568] and certes 3e known wel nay. [2569] ¶for as by right and resoñ þer may no man take vengaunce of no wight ¶ But þe Iugge þat hap ðe Iurdixið of hit [2570] ¶ when it is graunted him to take pilke vengaunce hastely or at-temperelly as þe lawe requyrep [2571] ¶ And þet more ouer of þilke worde þat Tullius clepeþ consenting: [2572] þou schalt consente if þin mighte & þin power may consente and suffice to þin wilfulnesse and to þin counseiloures [2573] ¶ And certes þou mayst wel say þat nay [2574] ¶ for sikerly as for to spoken proprely we may do no þing but only such þing as we may doon rightfully [2575] ¶ And certes rightfully ne may 3e take no vengaunce as of 3oure propre auctorie [2576] ¶ Then may 3e seen þat 3oure power ne consente þou ne acorde þou with 3our willefulnesse [2577] Now lete vs examine þe þridde poynt þat Tullius clepeþ consequent [2578] Thou schalt vnderstanden þat be vengaunce þat þou purposest for to take is consequent [2579] And perfore falleþ anoþer vengaunce. Peril. and werre and oþre damages withouten nombre ofe which we ben nou þe warre as at þis tyme [2580] ¶ And as touchinge þe forþe poynt/. þat Tullius clepeþ engendrynge [2581] ¶ þou schalt considere þat þis wrang which þat is don to þe is engendred of þe hate of þin enemys [2582] and of þe vengaunce takynge ¶ And vpon þat wolde engendre anoþer vengaunce and moche sorwe and wastyng ofe richesse as I sayde er [2583] ¶ Now sir as touchinge to þe poynt þat Tullius clepeþ causes which þat is þe laste poynt [2584] ¶ Thou
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Corpus MS.

SIX-TEXT 228

schalt\textsuperscript{v} vnderstande pat\textsuperscript{e} be wrong\textsuperscript{e} pat\textsuperscript{e} pou hast\textsuperscript{e} receyued hap certein causes [2585] whiche pat\textsuperscript{e} clerkes clepen Oriens- et\textsuperscript{e} Officiens and causa longinqu\textsuperscript{a} and causa propinqu\textsuperscript{a} \textsuperscript{f} This is to sayn \textsuperscript{e} ferre cause [et la prou-

chaine; [2586] la loingtaine est Dieu qui est cause de toutes causes [2587] la prouchaine est tes trois ennemis (Le Mén. i. 212)] [2588] accidental was hate [2589] The causes material ben \textsuperscript{e} v. woundes of\ textsuperscript{e} pin dou\textsuperscript{z}ter [2590] \textsuperscript{f} The cause formale is \textsuperscript{e} maner of\ here worchinge pat\textsuperscript{e} brou\textsuperscript{z}ten laddres and clomben in at\textsuperscript{e} pine wyndowes / [2591] \textsuperscript{f} The cause final was for to slee pin dou\textsuperscript{z}ter it\textsuperscript{e} latted nought\textsuperscript{e} in as moche as in hem was [2592] \textsuperscript{f} But\textsuperscript{e} for to speken of\textsuperscript{e} \textsuperscript{e} ferre cause as \textsuperscript{e} what\textsuperscript{e} ende \textsuperscript{e} schullen come Or what\textsuperscript{e} schal betyden of\textsuperscript{e} hem in \textsuperscript{e} pis caas ne can I nou\textsuperscript{z}t\textsuperscript{e} deeme . but\textsuperscript{e} by coniectyng\textsuperscript{e} and by supposyng\textsuperscript{e} [2593] ifor we schuln suppose [qu'\textsuperscript{i}s avendront] to a wicked ende. [2594] by cause \textsuperscript{e} book\textsuperscript{e} of\textsuperscript{e} decrees saith \textsuperscript{f} Selden or wip\textsuperscript{e} gret\textsuperscript{e} peyne ben causes brou\textsuperscript{z}t\textsuperscript{e} to an ende when \textsuperscript{e} pey ben baldly bygonne [2595] Now sir \textsuperscript{t} men asked me why pat\textsuperscript{e} pe suffren men to don \textsuperscript{e} ou\textsuperscript{e} pis vilenye Certes I can not\textsuperscript{e} wel answere as for no sop\textsuperscript{f}fastnes [2596] ifor \textsuperscript{e} appostel sai\textsuperscript{p} pat\textsuperscript{e} sciences and \textsuperscript{e} Iuggementz of\textsuperscript{e} oure lord ben mighty and deepe [2597] \textsuperscript{f} Ther may no man compr\textsuperscript{h}ende ne serche hem sufficiently [2598] \textsuperscript{f} Na\textsuperscript{p}eles by certeins presump\textsuperscript{c}ions & coniectynges I halde and bileue\textsuperscript{e} [2599] pat\textsuperscript{e} god \textsuperscript{e} pat\textsuperscript{e} is ful\textsuperscript{e} of\textsuperscript{e} Justice and of\textsuperscript{e} rightwisnesse hap suffred \textsuperscript{e} pis byt\textsuperscript{y}de by iuste cause resonable [2600] \textsuperscript{f} pin name is mellibe \textsuperscript{e} pis is to say a man \textsuperscript{e} drinke\textsuperscript{p} hony [2601] \textsuperscript{f} Thou hast y-drunke so meche hony of\textsuperscript{e} \textsuperscript{e} swete temperel richesses and delices & hon-

ures of\textsuperscript{e} \textsuperscript{e} pis world [2602] pat\textsuperscript{e} pou art\textsuperscript{e} drunken and hast\textsuperscript{e} forgotten oure lord ihu crist\textsuperscript{e} pin creatour [2603] \textsuperscript{f} Thou hast\textsuperscript{e} nou\textsuperscript{z}t\textsuperscript{e} don to him such honour as \textsuperscript{e} oughte [2604] \textsuperscript{f} Ne pou hast\textsuperscript{e} nou\textsuperscript{z}t\textsuperscript{e} wel take heede to

CORPUS 615 (6-T. 228) [\textsuperscript{f} leaf 226, back]
The words of Ovide say \[2605\] under the honey of the goodes of his body is hyd the venym sleep the soule \[2606\] And Salomon say \[2607\] If thou hast founden honey ete hit what suffice\[2608\] If for if thou ete of hit out of mesure / thou shalt spewe and be needy and pore \[2609\] And peraduenture Crist hath in spite and hap turned away from his face and his eres of misericorde \[2610\] If thou hast ben y-punyssh/ in the manner thou hast y-trespassed \[2611\] If for certes he enemies of mankind that is to say he fleissich. he ffrend. and he worlde \[2612\] And the same manner our lord ihesu christ \[2613\] And in the same manner our lord ihesu christ hath and wolde and hap suffred that pine enemies ben entred in to pine hous by the wyndowes \[2614\] And han wounded pine doughres in the forseyde manere.

\[2615\] This is to sayn the deedly synnes that ben entred in to his herte by pine .v. wittes \[2616\] And in the same manner our lord ihesu christ haph and wolde and ha\[2617\] suffred that pine enemies ben entred in to pine hous by the wyndowes \[2618\] And han wounded pine doughres in the forseyde manere.

\[2619\] But who so wolde considere in alle vengances that periles and eveles that mighten swe of vengance takynge that is \[2620\] a man wolde neuere take vengance and that were harme\[2621\] for by the vengeance takynge ben that wicked men disseuered fro the good men \[2622\] And that han wille to don wickednesse restreyuen here wickede purpos when they seen that punysschynge and that chastysing of trespassors

\[2623\] And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many
benefits as well as many evils: [2624] yet vengeance be-
longeth not to “a singular persone,” but only to the judges,
and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.’] [2625] ¶ And 3it say I more pat right as a singular
perseone synnep in takinge vengace of anoper man: [2626] Right so synnep pe Iugge if he take no vengace
of hem pat it han dessuered // [2627] ffor Senek sai$p
bus pat mayster is good pat reprotoe$p schrewes
[2628] ¶ And as Cassidory sai$p. A man dredeth to dou
outrages: when he woott and knowe$p pat it displese$p
pe Iuge and pe soueraignes [2629] ¶ And anooper sai$p pe
Iugge pat dredeth do done right$ make$p schrewes
[2630] ¶ And seint Poul pe appostel sai$p in his epistle
whan he write$p vnto pe Romayns that pe Iuges beren
nought pe spere wipouten cause. [2631] but$ pay beren it
to punysschen pe schrewes and pe mysdoers and for to de-
defende pe goode men [2632] ¶ Ife wol$ penne take vengace
ofoyre enemys: 3e schuln retourne or haue 3oure recours
to pe Iuge pat hap pe Iurdeexion vpon him [2633]
& he schal punyssche hem as pe lawe axe$p and requoi$pe
[2634] ¶ A quod Mellibe pis vengace like$p me
noping: [2635] ¶ I bepingke me now
how fortune hap norisch€d me fro my childhode
and hap holpen me to passe many a straunge pas [2636]
¶ Now wol I assayen here trowyme with goddes grace and
helpe pat$ sche schaylen helpe me my schame for to venge
[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence ife wol$ worche by my
counseille: 3e schuln nouz$t assaye fortune by no way. [2638]
Ne 3e schuln nought$ lene ne borwe vnto hire after pe word
of $ Senek: [2639] ffor pinges pat$ ben folily doon and
pat$ ben in hope of$ fortune schuln neuere come to a good
ende [2640] ¶ and as pe same senek$ seip ¶ The more
clore and pe more schynynge pat$ fortune is: pe more
brutel and pe sonnere y-broke sche is [2641] ¶ truste$p nouz$t
in hire for sche nys noping$ stedefast$ ne stable [2642] ffor
when pou trowest$ to be most$ siker or seure of$ hire
helpe: sche wol fayle þe and discyeue þe [2643] ¶ And wher as þe sayn þat fortune hæ þorished þou fro þoure childhode [2644] I say þou þat in so mochel schuln þe þe lasse trusten in hire and in hire witte [2645] ¶ ffor Senek saþ þat what man is norished by fortune: sche make þim to gret a fool [2646] ¶ Now þenne seþens þe desire and aske vengance ¶ And þe vengance þat is doon after þe lawe and biform þe Iugge ne likeþ þou noughtt [2647] and þe vengance þat is don in hope of fortune is perilous and vncerteyn [2648] ¶ Thenne haue þe non oper remedye but for to haue þoure recours vnto þe soueraigne Iuge þat vengeþ alle vilanyes and wronges [2649] ¶ And he schal venge þou after þat þin self þith witnesþ [ . . . . . . ] [2650] leueþ þe vengance to me and I schal don hit.

[2651] ¶ Mellibe answerde ¶ If I ne venge me nouþt of þe wrongt þat men han doon to me [2652] ¶ I schal sompne or warne hem þat han don þis vilanye to me and alle oþre to don me anoþer vilanye [2653] ¶ ffor it is writen ¶ If þou take no vengance of an olde vilanye: þou sompnest þin aduersarie to don þe a newe vylanye [2654] [Et ainsi, par souffrir l'en me feroit tant de vilenies de toutes pars] þat I mighte neþer bere it ne sustene [2655] and so schulde I be ouersette and halden ouer lowe [2656] ¶ ffor men sayn ¶ In mochil suffrynge schullen many þinges falle vnto þe whiche þou schalt not mowe suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod Prudence I graunte þat ouer mochil suffrance / is nought good [2658] ¶ But þet ne folweþ it nouþt þer-of þat euery persone to whom men don vilanye take of it vengance [2659] ffor þat apperteneþ and longeþ al only to þe Iuges ffor þey schuln venge þe vilenyes and þe iniuries [2660] and þe þou tuo auctorittees þat þe han sayde abone ben oonly vnderstanden in þe Iuges [2661] ¶ ffor whan þey suffren ouer mochil þe wronges and vilanyes ben don

CORPUS 518 (6-T. 231) [I leaf 227, back]
Without punysschinge [2662] pay sompne nowt a man only for to do newe wronges but pay commaunden it [2663] ¶ Also a wise man sai p pat \(\text{he Iuges pat}^1\) correcte p nowt \(\text{he synnere commaundep}^1\) and bidde p him to do synne [2664] ¶ And \(\text{he souerains and he Iuges / mighten in here lande so}^2\) mochel suffren of \(\text{he schrewes and mydsdoers}^3\) pat pey schulden by such suffraunce / by proces of tyme wexen of suche power and might p pey schulde putte oute \(\text{he Iuges and he soueraignes from here places}^4\) and at pe laste maken hem leesen here lordechipes

[2666] ¶ But let vs now putte pat 3e han leue to vengen 3ou [2668] ¶ If 3e ben nowt of might and power as now to vengen 3ou [2669] ¶ For if 3e woln maken comparison vnto \(\text{he might of}^2\) 3oure aduersaries \(\text{he schullen fynden in many pinges pat}^1\) I haue schewed 3ou ben \(\text{his pat}^1\) here condicion is bettre \(\text{pan 3oures}^5\) [2670] ¶ And perfere say I pat it is good as now pat 3e suffre and be pacient

[2671] ¶ Sfferpermore 3e knowen pat \(\text{after he}^6\) commune sawe it is a woodnesse a man to streyne a 3eins a strenger or a more mighty man \(\text{he is himself}^7\) [2672] ¶ And for to streyue wip a man of euene strengpe pat is to say \(\text{2 wip a strong man as he is it is peril}^8\) [2673] ¶ And for to streyue wip a waykare man it is folye. [2674] ¶ And perfere schulde a man fle streyuyng/ as mochel as he mighte [2675] ¶ As Salomon saith ¶ It is a gret worschipe to keypin him fro noyse and stryf [2676] ¶ And if it so bifalle or happe pat a man of grettere might and strengpe \(\text{pan} \text{pou art}^1\) do \(\text{he greuance}^9\) study and busy \(\text{he raper to stille}^1\) \(\text{he same greuance}^1\) \(\text{pan for to venge}^2\) [2678] ¶ For Senek sai p pat he putte p him in gret peril \(\text{he stryuep}^1\) wip a gretter man \(\text{pan he is himself}^1\) [2679] ¶ And Catoun sai p if a man of heyer astate or degre or more mighty \(\text{pen} \text{pou do}^1\) do \(\text{he annoye or greuance}^1\) Suffre him [2680] for he pat ones hap greued pe
may another tyme releue pe and helpe pe [2681] ¶ 3it's sette I cas 3e han bope might and licence to vengen 3ou [2682] I say pat' per ben many pinges pat' schuil restreynen 3ou of venganue takinge [2683] and make 3ou for to encline and for to suffre and for to haue pacience in pe wronges pat' han be don to 3ou [2684] ¶ firste and forward if 3e woln conlider pe defautes pat' ben in 3oure owne persone [2685] for whiche defautes god hap suffred 3ou to haue pis tribulacion as I haue sayde 3ou here byforn. [2686] ¶ for pe Poeete saip pat' we oughten paciently taken pe tribulacion pat' comep / to vs when we penken and consyndren pat' we han disserued to han hem [2687] ¶ And seint Gregory saip ¶ pat' when a man considereth wel pe nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] pe peynes and pe tribulacion pat' he suffrep semen pe lasse vnto him [2689] ¶ And in als mochel as him penkep his synnes pe more heuy and greuou. [2690] ¶ In so moche semepe his peyne pe lighter pe esyer vnto him [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to encline and to bowen 3oure herte to taken pe pacience of 3oure lord Ihesu crist as saip seint Petre in his Epistles [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he saip hap suffred for vs and 3euen ensample vnto everi man to folwe and to sewe him [2693] ¶ for he dede neuer synne ne neuer ne came a vileyns word out of his mouf [2694] when men cursed him he cursed hem nought ¶ ¶ And when men beten him he manased hem nought ¶ [2695] ¶ Also pe grece pacience whiche seintes pat' ben in paradys. han had in tribulacion pat' Pey han suffred wipouten eny desert or gilte [2696] aughte mochel to stere 3ou to pacience [2697] [Après, moult te doit encliner à patience] [2698] considerynge pat' pe tribulacion of pis worlde but litel while endurep and soone passed ben and goon [2699] ¶ And pe Ioye pat' man sekep to haue by pacience in tribulacion is perdurable / after pat' pe CORPUS 520 (8-T. 233)
and sayn 1 euer lastynge [2701] ¶ Also troweþ and believeþ stedefastly þat he is nought wel ynorissht ne wel y-taught þat can nouȝt haue pacience [ . . . . . . . no gap] [2702] ¶ for salomon saip þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man is known by pacience [2703] ¶ And in another place he saip ¶ he þat is pacient gouerneþ him by gret prudence [2704] ¶ And þet Salomon saip þe angry and þe wrasful man makeþ noyse ¶ And þe pacient man attempereth him and stilleþ him. [2705] he saip also ¶ It is more worsþ to be pacient þen to be right strongþ [2706] And he þat may haue þe lordschip of his owne herte is more to prayse þen he þat by his force and strengþe takeþ grete cites [2707] ¶ And þefore seip seint Iame in his Epistle þat pacience is a gret vertu of perfection

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe I graunte þou dame Prudence and pacience is a gret vertu of perfection [2709] ¶ But every man may not haue þe perfection þat þe sechen [2710] ne I am nought of þe nombre of right parfyþ men [2711] ¶ for myn herte may neuer ben in pees vnto þe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ and al be it þo þat þat was gret peril to myn enemys to don a vilanye in takinge vengaunce vpon me [2713] ¶ þet token þey non heede of þe perille ¶ But fulfilleden here wikkede wille and here corage. [2714] and þefore me þenkeþ þat men ouȝten not to reproue þough I putte me in-to a litel peril for to auenge me [2715] ¶ And þough I do a gret excesse þat is to say þough I do a vengance outrage by anþer

[2716] ¶ A quod dame prudence þe seyn þoure wille and as þou likeþ [2717] ¶ But in no caas of þe world a man ne scholde nouȝt don outrage ne excesse for to vengen him [2718] ¶ for Cassidory saip þat as euel doþ he þat auengeþ him by outrage as he þat doþ þe
outrage [2719] and per fore 3e schullen vengen 3ou after pe ordre of right pat is to sayn by pe lawe and [nought] by excesse ne by outrage [2720] ¶ Also if 3e woln vengen 3ou of pe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in oper manere penne right comandepe 3e syennen [2721] ¶ Therfore sai pe Senek pat a man schal neuer vengen schrewedenesse [by schrewedenesse] // [2722] And if 3e say pat right axe to defende violence by violence and fightynge by fyghtynge [2723] ¶ Certes 3e say sop when pe defens is don right anon wif outew interualle or wifoutera taryenge or delay [2724] for to defenden him and nought for to vengen him [2725] ¶ And it bihouepe pat a man putte such attemperance in his defense [2726] pat men han no cause ne matier to reproeuen him pat defendeep him of excesse and of outrage [. . . . . . no gap.] [2727] ¶ Par de 3e knowe wel pat 3e maken non defense / as now for to defende 3ou But for to venge 3ou [2728] and so sewep it pat 3e haue no wille to do 3oure deede attemperelly [2729] and per fore me penkip 1 pat pacience is good ¶ for Salomon sai pe pat he pat is nought pacient schal haue gret harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe ¶ I graunte wel pat when a man is vnpatient and wrof of pat pat touchepe him nou3t and pat appertiene nought vnto him pough hit harme him it is no wonder [2731] ¶ for pe lawe sai pe pat he pat is coupable pat entermetepe him or medelepe him wip suche ping as apperteynepe nou3t vnto him [2732] ¶ And Salomon saith pat he pat entremetepe him of pe noyse or pe stryf of anooper man is ylike to him pat takep an hound by pe eeres [2733] ¶ for right as he pat takep a straunge hounde by pe eeres is operwhile y-byten wip pe hounde / [2734] Right in pe same wyse is pe reso3n pat he haue harme pat by his inpacience medlep him of pe noyse of anooper man wher as it apperteynepe nou3t vnto him [2735] ¶ But 3e knowen wel pat pis dede pat
is to sayn my griefe and myn disese touche me righte neyth [2736] and perfore pough I be wrop and impatient it is no meruaylle [2737] ¶ And sauynge 3oure grace I can nou3t se pat it mighte gretly harme pough I toke vengançe [2738] ¶ for I am riches and more mighty pen myn enemys ben [2739] ¶ And wel knowe 3e pat by monye and by hauynge grete possessions ben alle 3e pinges of 3is world gouernede [2740] ¶ And Salamon sai3p. alle pinges obeyen to moneye

[2741] ¶ When Prudence hadde herd hire housbande to auuanten him of his riches and of his moneye and dispreysinge of power and his aduersaries ¶ ¶ Sche spake and sayde on 3is wise [2742] ¶ Certis deere sir I graunte you that 3e ben riche and mighty [2743] ¶ And pat 3e riches ben goode to hem pat han wel y-geten hem and pat wel can vsen hem [2744] ¶ for right as 3e body of man may nought lyue wijoute 3e soule ¶ No more may it lyue withouten temperele goodes [2745] and by riches may a man geten him grace [2746] ¶ And perfore sai3p Pamphilis If eny gaddes doughter he sai3p be riche. Sche may cheese he sai3p of a thousand men [which she will for her husband [2747] and of the thousand] ¶ oon wol nought forsaken hire ne refusen hire [2748] ¶ And 3is Pamphilis saith also ¶ If pou be ri3t happy ¶ pat is to say. If pou be right pou schalt fynden a gret nombre of felawes and frendes [2749] ¶ And if 3in fortune chaungepat is if pou wexe pore! siiare wel frendschipe and felaschipe [2750] ¶ for pou schalt ben allone wijouten any companye but if it be 3e companye of good folk [2751] ¶ And 3it sai3p 3is Pamphilis more ouer / pat 3ey pat ben 3ralle & bonde of linage schuln ben maad worpy and noble by 3e riches. [2752] ¶ And right so as by riches per comen many goodes ¶ Right so by ponert comep many harmes and eueles. [2753] ¶ for gret pouert con.
streignep 1a man to don many euel. [2754] And per-
fore clepep Cassidore Pouert. pe mooder ofruyne
[2755] pat is to say pe modor of ouerprowinge or
fallyngdoun [2756] ¶ And perfore saith Pieres alpounds
¶ On of pe grettest aduersary of pis world is [2757]
when a freo by kynde or of birpe is constreigned
by pouert to eten pe almes of his enemy [2758] ¶ And
pe same sai̇p Innocent in oon of his bookes.
pat sorwfulle and myshappy is pe condicion of a pouere
begger [2759] ¶ for if he axe nought his mete he deyep for
hunger [2760] ¶ And if he axe he deyep for schame
¶ And algates necessite constreignep him to axe [2761]
¶ And perfore sai̇p Salamon pat bettre is to deye pan
to haue such pouert [2762] ¶ set sai̇p Salama-
on pat bettre is to deye of bitter delp pan for to
lyue in suche wyse [2763] ¶ By pece resȯns pat I
haue sayde vnto sou and by many opė resȯns pat I
kou̇pe say [2764] ¶ I graunte sou pat ritches ben
good to hem pat geten hem wel and to hem pat wel
wsen pe ritcheses [2765] ¶ And perfore wol I schewe
3ow how 3e schuln haue sou [en acquerant Richesses et en amassant icelles (MS Reg. 19 C vii,
leaf 140, back.)

[2766] ¶ fferst 3e schuln geten hem wipouten gret
desire by good leysir sokkyngly and nou̇t ouer hastily
[2767] ¶ for a man pat is to desyringe to gete ritches:
abandoṅp him fferst to peste and to alle opė eules
[2768] ¶ And perfore sai̇p Salamon ¶ he pat hastėp
him ouer busly to waxe ryche schal ben non Innocent [2769]
¶ he sai̇p also pat pe ritches pat hastily comėp to
a man ¶ sone and lightly gȯp and passėp fro a man
[2770] ¶ But pat ritches pat comėp lytel and litel
waxėp alwey and multipliėp [2771] And sir 3e schuln
gete ritchesse ynȯgli by soure witte and by soure trauayle
vnto soure profyt [2772] and pat wipouten wrang or harme
doyng to ony opė persone [2773] ¶ for pe lawe
CORPUS 524 (6-T. 237) [1 leaf 229, back]
saią pat per makep no man himself ryche if he do harm to anoþer wight [2774] car la loy dit que nul ne se face riche au dommage d'autruy (Le Ménagier de Paris, tome i. page 222)] [2775] ¶ And Tullius saią ¶ pat no sorwe ne no drede of deþ ne no ping pat may falle vnto man [2776] is so mochil azeins nature ¶ as a man to encrese his owne proft to þe harme of anoþer man [2777] ¶ And þou þe grete men and þe riche men geten richesse more lightly þen þou [2778] þet schalt þou nouþt ben ydel ne slowe to don þin proft ¶ ffor þou schalt in alle wise fle ydelnesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salamon saią þat ydelnesse teche man to don many eueles [2780] ¶ And eek he saią þat he þat trauayleþ and busyeþ him to tylyen his lande schal sten breed [2781] but he þat is ydel and casteþ him nought to no busynesse ne occupacion schal falle in-to pouert and deye for hunger [2782] ¶ and he þat is ydel & slowþ can neuer fynde couenable tyme for to doon his proftye [2783] ffor 1 þer is a versifour þat saią þat þe ydel man excuseþ him in wynter by cause of þe grete colde ¶ And in somer by cause of þe grete hete [2784] ¶ ffor þese causes saią Caton ¶ wakeþ and enclyneþ 3ou nought 3uer mochil for to slepe ¶ ffor 3uermoche reste norisseþ and causeþ many vices [2785] ¶ And þerfore saią Seintt Ierom ¶ Doþ some goode deeds þat þe deuyl which is oure enemy ne fynde 3ou vnoccupied [2786] ¶ ffor þe deuel ne takeþ nouþt lightly vnto his worchinge suche as he fyndeþ y-occupyed in goode werkes [2787] ¶ Thenne þus ¶ In getynge riches þe mosten fleþ ydelnesse [2788] ¶ and afterwarde þe schuln vse þe richesse þe whiche þe han geten by þoure witte and by þoure trauayle [2789] in suche a manere þat men halden 3ou not to scars ne to sparynge þe to fool large þat is to say ouer large a spender [2790] ¶ ffor right as men blamen an aeurous man by cause of þis skarste and þinkingþ [2791] in þe same wyse is he to blame
...pat\textsuperscript{3} spendep ouer largely [2792] ¶ And perfore sai\textsuperscript{4} Cato\textsuperscript{5} ¶ vse jine riches pat\textsuperscript{6} pow hast\textsuperscript{7} y-geten [2793] in such manere pat\textsuperscript{8} men han no matiere ne cause to clepe pe wrecche ne chynche [2794] ¶ ffor it is gre\textsuperscript{8} schame to a man to haue a pouere herte and a riche purse [2795] ¶ he sai\textsuperscript{9} also pe goddes pat\textsuperscript{10} pou haste y-geten vse hem by mesure pat\textsuperscript{11} is to sayn spende mesurably [2796] ¶ ffor pey pat\textsuperscript{12} folily wasten and dispenden pe goddes pat\textsuperscript{13} pey han [2797] when pey haue no more propre of here owne: pey schapen hem to take pe goddes of\textsuperscript{14} another man [2798] ¶ I say pane pat\textsuperscript{15} he schal fle\textsuperscript{16} auarice [2799] vsynge joure richesse in suche a manere that men say not pat\textsuperscript{16} joure richesses ben y-buried [2800] but\textsuperscript{17} pat\textsuperscript{18} jehan hem in joure might\textsuperscript{19} and in joure weldyng[e [2801] ¶ or a wise man reproue\textsuperscript{20} pe auerous man and sai\textsuperscript{21} pusz in tuo vers [2802] ¶ wherto and why burie\textsuperscript{22} a man his goddes by his auarice and knowe\textsuperscript{23} wel pat\textsuperscript{24} needes moste he dye [2803] ¶ ffor de\textsuperscript{25} is pe ende of\textsuperscript{26} euery man as in pis present\textsuperscript{27} ly\textsuperscript{28} [2804] ¶ And for what\textsuperscript{29} cause or encheson orign\textsuperscript{30} he him or knette\textsuperscript{31} he hem so faste vnto his goddes [2805] pat\textsuperscript{32} alle his wittes mowen nou\textsuperscript{33} disseueren him or departen him fro his goddes. [2806] and knowe\textsuperscript{34} wel or owghte to knowe pat\textsuperscript{35} when he is deed he schal nou\textsuperscript{36}t bire out\textsuperscript{37} of\textsuperscript{38} pe world wip him [2807] ¶ and perfore sai\textsuperscript{39} seint\textsuperscript{40} Austyn pat\textsuperscript{41} pe auerous man is likned vnto helle [2808] ¶ pat\textsuperscript{42} pe more it\textsuperscript{43} chewep pe more desir it\textsuperscript{44} hap to swelwe and deuoure [2809] ¶ And as wel alle je wolde eschewe to ben y-cleped an auerous man or a chynche [2810] ¶ As wel schulde je gouerne 3ou and kepe 3ou in such a wyse pat\textsuperscript{45} men clepe 3ou nou\textsuperscript{46}t to large [2811] ¶ perfore Tullius 1sai\textsuperscript{47} ¶ The goddes he sai\textsuperscript{48} of\textsuperscript{49} pin hous schulde not\textsuperscript{50} ben hydde ne kepte in cloos but\textsuperscript{51} pat\textsuperscript{52} pay mighte ben opened wip pitee and with debonairtee [2812] pat\textsuperscript{53} is to say to 3euen hem part\textsuperscript{54} pat han gret\textsuperscript{55} neede [2813]

CORPUS 526 (3-T. 239)  
[1 leaf 250, back]
Ne pine goodes schullen not ben so opene to ben euery mannes goodes [2814] afterward in getynge of 3oure richesses [2815] And in vsynge hem 3e schuln alway haue pre pinges in 3oure herte [2816] Tu dois doneques avoir Dieu en ton cuer (Le Ménagier, i. 224)] [2817] And for no richesse 3e schuln doon no ping pat may be displesaunce to god pat is 3oure creatour and 3oure maker [2818] And in vsynge hem schuln alway haue finges in pure herte [c'est assavoir, Dieu, conscience, et bonne fame, et renommee.] [2819] Pan to haue mochil good and tresour and lese pe loue of his lord god [2820] And pe prophete saiij pat better it is to ben a good man and haue lytel good and tresour. [2821] And for no richesse p which we schulden haue so grete ioye as when our conscience berep vs good witnesse [2822] The substaunce of a man is ful good when synne is nought in mannes conscience [2823] So pat 3e geten hem wip good conscience [2824] And pe appostel saiij pat per is no ping in pis world of which we schulden haue so grete richesse The substaunce of a man is ful good when synne is nought in mannes conscience [2826] Afterward in getynge of 3oure Richesses and in vsynge of hem [2827] 3e moste haue grete busynesse and grete diligence that 3oure goode name be alwey kepte and conserved [2828] For Salamon saiij pat better it is and more auaylef a man to haue good name pen to haue grete richesses [2829] And perfore he saiij in another place Do grete diligence saiij Salamon in kepyng of pin frende and of pin goode name [2830] For it schal lenger abyde with pe pan eny tresour be it neuer so precious [2831] And certes he schulde nou3t be cleped a gentil man pat after god and good conscience alle pinges lefte pat he ne do his busynesse ne diligence to kepen his good name [2832] And Cassidorie saiij pat it is signe of a good herte when a man loue and desyre to haue a good name
And forse seip seint austyn pat per ben tuo pinges pat ben necessary and needfulle

And pat is good consciens to pin owne persone inward and good loos for pin neyhebour outward

And he pat truste him so mechel in his goode conscience pat he displesef and settef it at nou3t his good name or loos and rekkef nou3t pat he kepef nou3t his good name nys but a cruel cherle

Sire now haue I schewed how ye schuln doon in getynge of richesse and how ye schuln vsen hem

And I se wel pat for pe trusfe pat 3e han in richesse 3e wollen moeue bataile and werre

I counselse 3ou pat 3e begynne no werre in trusfe of 3oure richesse vlor pe sufficen nou3t werres to meyn-tene

And perfofe saip a Philosophre That a man desiref and wol algates han werre schal neuer haue sufficaunce

ffor pe richere pat he is pe gretter despenses moof he make if he wole haue worshippe and victory

And Salamon saith pat pe grettere richesse pat a man haf pe more dispendoures he haf

And deere sir al be it so pat for 3oure richesse 3e may han moche folk

And deere 3ir al be it so pat for 3oure richesse 3e may han moche folk

But it is nou3t good to begynne werre wher as 3e may in oper manere haue pees vnto 3oure worshippe and profyte

he recomforted his litel companye and sayde right in fis wise

And Judas Makabeus which was goddes knighf when he schulde fighten a3eins his aduersaries pat hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter multitude of folk and strenger pen was pe poeple of Machabee

when he schulde fighten a3eins his aduersaries pat hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter multitude of folk and strenger pen was pe poeple of Machabee

Our lord ihesu crist //

And perfofe Iudas Makabeus which was goddes knighf when he schulde fighten a3eins his aduersaries pat hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter multitude of folk and strenger pen was pe poeple of Machabee

our lord ihesu crist //
as to many folk: [2852] for his victory of bataile come upon by grete nombre of people: [2853] but it come fro oure lord of euene // [2854] And deere sire for as mochil as per is no man certein if it be worpy pat god 3eue him victory [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or nou3t. after pat Salomon seip [2855] perfore every man schulde greteley drede werres to begynne [2856] And by cause pat in batailles schuln fallen many periles [2857] And happep operwhile pat as sone is pe grete man slayn as pe litel man [2858] And as it is writen in pe seconde book of kynges The deedes of batailles ben adventurous and vncertein [2859] for as lightly as is oon y-hurt wiip a spere as anoper. [2860] and perfore is gret perile in werre The therefore schulden men flee and eschewe werre in as mechel as a man may goodly [2861] for Salamon saip he pat loue perill: schal falle in perille [2862] After pat dame prudence hadde spoken in pis manere Mellibe answarde and sayde [2863] I se wel dame Prudence pat by 3oure faire wordes and by 3oure resons pat vous metez avant, que pe werre lykep you norping [2864] But I haue not siiterde 3oure wyse counsel how I schal do in pis neede.

[2865] Certes quod sche I counseile 3ou pat 3e acorde wiip 3oure aduersaries and pat 3e haue pees wiip hem [2866] for seint Iame saip in his Epistles pat by concord and pees pat smale riches waxen grete [2867] And by debat and discord pe grete riches fallen 1doun [2868] And 3e knowen pat oon of pe grettest and most souerayn ping pat is in pis world is unite and pees [2869] And perfore sayde oure lord Theeu crist to his appostles in pis wyse [2870] Wel happy and blessed ben pay pat louen and purchacen pees for pey ben cleped pe children of god [2871] A quod Mellibe now I se wel pat 3e louen nou3t myn honour ne my worschipe [2872] 3e knowe wel pat myn honour

CORPUS 529 (6-T. 212)
aduersaries han bygone pis debaat and brigge by here outrage [2873] ¶ And 3e seen wel pat' peye never queren ne preyen me nought of' pees Ne peye asken me nought to be recon- siledede [2874] ¶ Wole 3e panne pat' I go meke me and obeye me to hem . and crye hem mercy: [2875] ¶ for sofe pat' were not' my worschip [2876] ¶ ¶ for right' as men sayn pat' ouer gret' homlynesse engendrep despisyng So farep it' by to gret' humiliite and mekenesse [\*corrected] [2877] ¶ Then bygan dame prudence to make sem- blault of' wrappe and sayde [2878] ¶ Certez sire saue your grace ¶ I loue your honour and your profyty as I do myn owne and euer haue doon [2879] ne 3e ne noon oþer ne saugh neuer pe contrarye [2880] ¶ And 3et' if' I hadde sayd 3e schulde haue purchased pe pees and pe reconciliacion'. I nad nought' mochel mystaken me ne y-sayde amys [2881] ¶ ¶ for pe wise man saith. pe dis- sencion bygyynep by anoþer man and pe reconcilynge begynnep by pinself [2882] ¶ And pe prophete sai)p ¶ filee schrewednesse and do goodnesse [2883] ¶ Seche pees and folwe it' as mechil as in pe is / [2884] ¶ 3et' sai)p he nought ¶ 3et' schuln 3e raþer pursewe to 3our aduersaryes for pees pey schuln to 3ou [2885] ¶ ¶ for I knowe wel pat' 3e ben so harde y-herted pat' 3e wolen don no ping' for me [2886] ¶ And Salamon sai)p ¶ peat he pat' hap euer an hard herte: attle laste he schal myshappe and mystryde [2887] ¶ Whan Mellibe hadde herde dame Prudence make semblant of' wrappe ¶ he sayde in pis wyse [2888] ¶ ¶ Dame I pray 3ou pat' 3e ben nought displeased of' pinges pat' I say 3ou [2889] ¶ ¶ for 3e knowe wel pat' I am angry and wroþ and pat' is no wonder [2890] ¶ ¶ and po pat' ben wroþ witen not' wel what' peye doon ne what' pay sayn [2891] ¶ ¶ Wherfore pe prophete sai)p pat' / troubled eyen han no cler sight' [2892] ¶ ¶ But' sittep and counseleþ me right as 3ow liste . ¶ for I am redy to doon right' as 3e woln desire [2893] ¶ ¶ And if' 3e reprocuem me of' my folye ¶ I am pe more halden to loue 3ow and to preysen

Corpus 630 (6-T. 243)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Corpus MS.

3ou [2894] ¶ ffor Salamon saip ¶ he pat reprouep him pat doop folye: [2895] he schal fynden grettere grace 

[2896] ¶ Then sayde dame Prudence ¶ I make no semblant of wrappe/ne of anger but for 3oure owne profyt: [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon saip ¶ he is 1 more worp pat reprouep or chidep a fool for his folye schewing: him semblant of wrappe: [2898] ¶ he mat supporte p him / [ . . . no gap] in his mysdoynge & laughep at: his folye [2899] ¶ And pis same Salomon saip afterward pat: by pe sorwful visage of man pat: is to say by sory and heuy contynauce of: a man [2900] ¶ pe folk correctep and amende p him selft

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Mellibe ¶ I schal nou^t konne answere vnto so many resons as pe puttep to me and schewep [2902] Sayep schortly 3oure wille and 3oure counsell and I am al redy to fulfille and parforme

[2903] ¶ Thenne dame Prudence discovered al hire wille vnto him and sayde [2904] ¶ I counseile 3ou quod he abouen alle ping: pat: 3e maken pees betwixen god and 3ou [2905] and bep reconciled vnto him and vnto his 

[2906] ¶ ffor as I haue sayde 3ou here-byforn god hap suffred 3ou to haue pis tribulacion and disese for 3oure synnes [2907] and if: 3e doon as I say 3ou god wol sende 3oure aduersaries vnto 3ou [2908] and maken 3oure aduersaries fallen at: 3oure feet: redy to doon 3our wille and 3oure comaundement [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon saip when pecondicion of man is plesaunt: and likinge vnto god // [2910] he chaungep pe hertes of: mannes aduersaries and constreignep hem to besechen him of: pees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I pray 3ou let: me speke wip 3our aduersaries in priue place [2912] ¶ ffor pey schuln nou^t: knowe pat: it: be 3oure wille or 3oure assent: [2913] and penne when I knowe here wille and here assent: ¶ I may counsel 3ou pe more seurly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Mellibe dop 3oure wille and

CORPUS 531 (6-T. 244) [1 leaf 232]
If for I putte me holly in 3oure disposition and ordinance

[2916] ¶ Thenne dame Prudence whan sche saugh pe goode wille of hire housbonde sche delyuered and took a-vys in hire selft [2917] *penking* how sche mighte bringe pis neede. vnto a good conclusion and to a good ende [2918] ¶ And whan sche saugh hire tyme sche sente for pe aduersaries to come vnto hire in-to a priuie place [2919] and schewed wysely vnto hem pe grete goodnesse pat* come)p of* pees [2920] and pe* grete harms and periles pat* ben in werre [2921] ¶ And sayde to hem in a goodly manere hou pat* hem ¶ aughte to haue gret* re-pentaunce [2922] of* pe Inury and wrong* pat* pey hadden doon to Mellibe hire lord and vnto hire and vnto hire daughter

[2923] ¶ And when pey herden pe goode wordes of dame Prudence. [2924] pey weren so supprised and rauysscht* and hadden so gret* ioye of* hire pat* wonder was to telle [2925] ¶ A lady *quod* pay 3e han schewed vnto vs pe blessyng* of* swetesnesse after pe sawe of* dauid pe prophete [2926] ¶ ffor pe reconslinyng* which we ne ben nou3t* worpy to haue in no manere [2927] ¶ But* we oughten requiren hit* wip gret* contrici0n & *humilite [2928] 3e of* 3oure grete goodnesse han presented vnto vs [2929] ¶ Now se we wel pat* pe science and pe connynge of* Salamon is ful trewe. [2930] ¶ ffor he sai* pat* swete wordes multiplyen and encrescen freendes and maken schrewes to be debonaire and meek

[2931] ¶ Certes *quod* pey we putten oure dede and aH oure matiere and cause al holly in 3oure goode wille [2932] and ben redy to obeye to pe speche of* pe commaunde-mentt* of* my lord Mellibe [2933] ¶ And *perfore deere and benigne lady we preyen 3ou and beschehen 3ou as mekely as we conne and mowen [2934] *pat* it* like vnto 3oure grete goodnesse to fulfille in dede 3oure goode wordes [2935] ¶ ffor we considren and knowlechen


\[\text{pat} \text{ we han offended and y-greued my lord Mellibe out of reson and mesure [2936] so ferforp pat} \text{ we be nou3t of power to maken him amendes [2937] ¶ And perfore we oblige vs and oure frendes for to don alle his wille and his comaundement [2938] ¶ But perauntore he haf such heuynesse and such wrapphe to vs ward by cause of oure offense [2939] ¶ That woln enioygne vs such peyne [2940] ¶ And perfore noble lady we beseech to 3oure wo3manly pite [2941] to taken such avisement/ in this neede [2942] ¶ Certes quod Prudence ¶ It is an hard pingt and right perilous [2943] pat a man putte him al outrely in pe arbitraciorn and Iuggement and in pe might & power of his enmys [2944] ¶ ffor Salamon saip ¶ leeuepy me and 3eeuyp eredence to pat pat I schal sayn ¶ I say yeuere peple and gouernours of holy chirche [2945] to pin sone to pin wyft [à ton frère] and to pin freende [2946] [ne donne puissance sur toy en toute ta vie [2947] Se il a doncques def fendu que l'en ne donne . . . à frère ne à ami (Le Ménagier, i. 230)] pe might of his body [2948] ¶ By a strenger resoñ he defendep and forbedep a man to 3ine himself vtnto his enemy [2949] ¶ And napeles I counscile 3ou pat 3e mystruste nou3t my lord [2950] ¶ ffor I wot wel and knowe wel pat he is debonaire and meke large & courteys [2951] and no pingt desirous of good ne coueytous to hauerichesse [2952] ¶ ffor per is no pingt in pis world pat he desirep saue worschipe and honour [2953] ¶ ffor permore I knowe wel and I am right seur pat he schal noping do in pis neede withouten my counsel [2954] ¶ And I schal so worchen in pis cause by pe grace of oure lord god pat 3e schuln ben reconsiled vnto vs [2955] ¶ penne sayden pey wiþ oo voys ¶ Worschipful CORPUS 533 (6-T. 216)\]
lady we putten vs and our goodes al fully in 3oure wille and disposicioñ [2956] and [been] redy to come what [day] 3ou likeþ vnto 3oure noblesse to lymyten vs or to assignen vs [2957] for to maken our obligacion and bond as strong as it likeþ vnto 3oure goodnesse [2958] pat we may fulfille pe wille of 3ou and of my lord Mellibe

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence hadde herd pe anweres of pe men: sche bad hem gon ayayn pryuyly

[2960] ¶ And sche returned again to hire lord Mellybe and tolde him how sche fond his aduersaries ful repentaunt [2961] and knowledge ful reuerently and lowely here synnes and here trespaces and how þey were redy to suffre alle peyne.

[2962] requyrynge and prayng: him of mercy and pite

[2963] ¶ Thenne sayde Mellibe: he is wel worpy to haue pardon and forzeuenesse [qui ne - excuse point son pêché, [2964] mais le recongoist et s'en repent et demande indulgence; [2965] car Sénèque dit là est rémission (Le Ménagier, i. 231)] wher as confession is [2966] ¶ for confession is neighebor to Innocence [2967]

¶ And he saith in anoþer place ¶ he þat hþ schame for his synne and knowledgeþ it [ . . . . . no gap] ¶ And þerfore I assente and conferme to haue pees

[2968] ¶ But it is good þat we do it nought with outen þe assente and wille of our frendes

[2969] ¶ Then was Prudence right glad and Joyeful and sayde [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod sche þe han goody and wel answered [2971] ¶ for right as by counsel assent and helpynge of 3oure frendes þe han ben styred to vengen 3ou and make werre: [2972] Right so wiþouten here counsel schulše þe nought acorde pouh þe ne haue pees wiþ 3oure aduersaries [2973] ¶ for þe lawe saith ¶ þer is no þing so good by way of kynde as þing to ben vnbounden by hym þat it was y-bounde

[2974] ¶ And þenne dame Prudence wiþouten delay or taryinge sent anon messagers for hire kyn and for hire olde frendes whiche þat were trewe and wyse [2975]
and tolde hem by ordre in pe presence of Mellybe al pe matiere as it is abouen expressed and declared [2976] ¶ And preyden hem pat pey wolden yeuen hire a wyse counseille ¶ what best were to doon in pis matiere [2977] ¶ And whan mellibeus counseil hadde taken here avys and good de-liberacion of peforsayde matiere[2978] and hadden examyned it by gret busynesse and gret diligence [2979] pey yeuen ful counsel for to haue pees and reste [2980] And pat Mellibe schulde receyue hit with good herte of his aduersaries to forziuene and mercy [2981] ¶ And whan dame Prudence hadde herde pe assent of hire lord Mellibe and pe counseil of hire frendes [2982] acorded wiþ hire wille and entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in herte and sayde [2984] ¶ Ther is an olde prouerbe quod sche saiþ pat pe goodnesse pat pu mayst do pis day do it [2985] and abyd it nought ne delay it nought til to morwe [2986] ¶ And perfore I counseile pat 3e sende 3oure messagers whiche pat ben discrete and wise [2987] vnto 3oure aduersaries / tellynge hem in 3oure bihalue [2988] ift pey wolen trete of pees and acorde [2989] pat pey schapen hem wipouten delay or tarynyng comynge to vs [2990] ¶ which ping performed was in dede [2991] and whan pese trespassoures and repentynge folk of here folyes pat is to say pe aduersaries of Mellibe [2992] hadden herde whatt pese messangeres 1sayden vnto hem ; [2993] pey weren ful glad and joyfulle and answerden ful mekely and benygnely [2994] 3eldynge graces and pankes to here lord Mellibe and to alle his companye [2995] ¶ and schopen hem wipouten delay to go wiþ pe messangeres and obeye to pe comaundement of here lord Mellibe [2996] ¶ And right anon pey token here wey to Mellibe [2997] ¶ And toke pe somme of here trewe wordes and frendes to maken feip for hem and for to ben here borwes [2998] ¶ And whanne pey comen to CORPUS 535 (6-T. 248)
He presence of Melliβe  he seyde hem þese wordes, 

It  stant þus quod Melliβe and sop it  is þat 3e [3000] causeles and wipouten skile and reson [3001] han don grete Iniurys and wronges to me and to my wyf Dame Prudence and to myz daughter also [3002]. It for 3e han entred in-to myn hous by vyolence [3003] and han doon suche outrage þat alle men knowen wel þat 3e han disserued þe dep [3004]. And perfore wil I knowen and wyten of  you [3005] wheþer þat 3e wollen putte þe punysschement and chaistyng and þe vengance of þis outrage in þe wille of me and my wyf dame Prudence or 3e woln nouȝt

[3006] Thenne þe wisest of hem þre answerde for hem alle and sayde [3007] sir quod he we knowen wel þat  we ben vnworpy to come to 3oure court 6t so greþ a lord and of  so worpy as 3e ben [3008] for we han so greþly mystaken vs and han offended and agult in such a wise aȝeins 3our heighe lordschipe. [3009] þat trewlþ we han deserued þe deth [3010] But 3it  for þe greþe goodnesse and debonairte þat alle þe world witnesse of 3oure persone [3011] we submitten vs to þe excellence and benigne of 3oure gracious lordschipe [3012] and ben redy to obeye to alle 3our commaundementz [3013] besechyng 3ou þat  of 3oure mercyable pite. 3e woln considre 3oure greþe repentaunce and lowe submission [3014] and to graunte vs forȝeuennesse of 3oure outrageous trespass and offence [3015] for wel we knowe þat 3oure liberalle grace & mercy streccþ ferþer in-to good nesse þan don 3oure outrageous gultes and trespasses in-to wickednesse. [3016] al be hit. þat cursedly and dampaignably we han gult  aȝeins 3oure heþe lordschipe

[3017] Thenne Melliβe took him vp fro þe grounde ful benygnely [3018] and receyued here obligacioþs and here bandes by here ðipes vppon here plegges and here borwes [3019] and assigned hem a certeyn day to retournen vnto his courtes [3020] for to accepþe and receyue þe sentences and
pe Tuggementes pat' Mellibe wolde come and to ben don on hem by pe causes a-forn sayde /[3021] whiche pinges ordeyned; euerey man retournede 1 to his hous.

[3022] ¶ And when pat' dame Prudence saugth hire tyme sche f[r]eeyned and axede hire lord mellibe [3023] what vengeaunce he pouzt' to take of' his aduersaries

[3024] To which mellibe answerde and sayde ¶ Certez quod he I penke and purpose fully [3025] to dis-herite hem of' al fat' han and for to putten hem in exile for euere

[3026] ¶ Certes quod Dame Prudence fis were a cruel sentence and mochel a3eins reso[n] [3027] ¶ ffor 3e ben riche ynough and han no neede of' o[pe]r mennes good [3028] and 3e mighte lightly geten 3ou a couehtous name [3029] which is a vicious ping' and oughte [be] eschewod of' euer man [3030] ¶ ffor after pe sawe of' pe appostel Coueitise is roote of' alle harms [3031] ¶ And perfore it were bettre to lese so mochel good of' 3oure owne pan for to take of' here good in pis manere [3032] ¶ ffor better it' is to leese good wiþ worschipe penne it is good to wynne worschipe wiþ vilanye and schame [3033] ¶ And euer man oughte to don his busynesse and to geten him a good name [3034] ¶ and set' schal he nouzt' only kepem him in kepyng' of' his good name [3035] ¶ But' he schal also enforcen him alwey to don som ping' by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ ffor it' is write pat' pe olde goode loos or good' name of' a man is some goon and passed when it is nouzt' newed and renouelled [3037] ¶ And as touchinge pat' 3e sayn pat' 3e woln exile 3oure aduersaries [3038] pat' penkep me mochil a3eins reso[n] and out' of' mesure [3039] ¶ Considerep pe power pat' 3e han 3ouen 3ou vpon hemself' [3040] and it' is written. pat' he is worpy to lesen his privilege pat' misweep it' ¶ The might' and pe power pat' is 3ouen him. [3041] And I sette caas pat' 3e might' annoyte hem pat' peyne by right' and by lawe [3042] which I
trowe ye may nouȝt do [3043] I say ne ne mighte nouȝt putte it to execution perauntenct [3044] and penne were it likly to retorn to pe werre as it was byform [3045] ¶ And perfole if ye woln pat men do you obeis-saunce: ye moste deme more curteisly [3046] pis is to sayn ye moste piue more esy sentences and Iugementz [3047] ¶ for it is written pat he pat moste courteisly commaundeth: to him men moste obeyen [3048] ¶ And pre-for I pray you pat in pis necessite and in pis neede: ye casten perfole to overcomen youre herte [3049] ¶ for Senek saiþ ¶ he pat ones overcomë he herte: overcomë twyes [3050] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther is no þing so comendable in a gret lord [3051] as whan he is debon-aire and meeke and appese him meekeñly [3052] ¶ And I pray you pat ye woln forbere now to do vengance [3053] in such a manere. pat youre goode name ñay be kepte and conserved [3054] and pat man may haue cause and matiere to preyse you of pite and of mercy [3055] and pat ye han no cause to repente you of þing pat ye doon [3056] ¶ for Senek saiþ he overcomë in euel manere pat repenteþ him of his victory [3057] ¶ Wherfole I pray you let mercy be in youre herte [3058] to peffecte and þe entent pat god almighty haue mercy vpon you in his laste Iugement [3059] [Car saint Jacques dit en son épistre : jugement 2] ¶ wip-outen mercy schal be to him pat hap no mercy of anóper wight²

[3060] ¶ Whan mellibe had herde þe grete skiles and resoûs of Dame Prudence and of hire wise informacionis and techinges: [3061] his herte gan enclyne to þe wille of his wyf consydering to þe trewe entent [3062] conformed him anon ¶ And assented fully to worchen after hire counseil. [3063] and þankee god of whom procedeth all goodnesse þat him sente a wyf of so gret discretion [3064] ¶ And when þe day came þat his aduersaries schulde apperen in his presence: [3065] he spake
to hem ful goodly and sayde to hem in pis wise/[3066] ¶ Al be it so pat of 3oure pryude and by presumcjoñ and folye ¶ and of 3oure negligence and vnkuñnynge [3067] 3e han mysborn 3ou and trespassed to me ./ [3068] 3et for as meche as I se and byholde 3oure grete humilithe [3069] and pat 3e ben sory and repentaunt of 3oure gultes: [3070] it constreigneth me to do 3ou grace and mercy [3071] ¶ Wherfore I receyue 3ou vnto my grace/[3072]and forsiue 3ou outrely alle pe offenses Inuires and wronges pat 3e han doon a3eins me and myne [3073] to pis effecte and to pis ende / pat god of his endeles mercy [3074] wol at pe tyme of our deyinge forsiuen our gultes pat we han trespast vnto him in pis wrecchede world // [3075] ¶ for douteles if we ben sory and repentaunt of pe synnes and gultes pe whiche we han trespassed in pe sight of our lord god: [3076] he is so fre and so mercy-ful [3077] pat he wol forsiuen vs our gulles [3078] and bryngen vs to pilke blisse pat neuer hap ende. To which blisse he vs bringe That blood on crosse for vs gan springe Qui cum patre /

¶ Here endeþ Chaucers tale of Mellibe //
Whan ended was þe tale of* Mellibe
And of* Prudence and hire benignite
Oure hoostt sayde as I am feyfful man

And By þe precious corpus Madryan
I hadde leuer þan a barel ale
That goode leef t my wyf† had herd þis tale
sfor sche nys no þingt of* such pacience
As was þis Mellibeus wyft Prudence
By goddes bones whan I bete my knaues
Sche bringep me þe grete clobbed stanes

And cryep sle þe dogges euerychon
And breke boþe bak† and bon
And ift pat† any neyghebour oft myne
Wol nouʒt† in chirche to my wif† enclyne
Or be so hardy to hire to trespace
When sche comeþ home sche rumpeth me þe face
and cryep false coward wreke þin wyft
By corpus bones I wol haue þy knyt†
And þou schalt† haue my distaf† and go spynne
sfor day to night† right† þus sche wol begynne
Allas sche saip† pat† euer I was y-schape
To wedde a melksop or a coward ape /
That† wyl ben ouerled wip euery wight
Thou darst† nouʒt† stonde by þy wyft aright†
This is my lyft but ift pat† I wolde fight†
And out† at† þe dore anon I mot† me dight†
Or elles I am lost† but ift pat† I
Be like a wilde leõt fool hardy
I wot† wel sche wol do me slee som day
Som neihebore and þanne I go my way
sfor I am perilous wip knyt† on honde /
Al be it† pat† I dar hire nouʒt† wipstonde /
ffor sche is bigge in armes by my feijp
That schal he fynde pat hire mysdop or seip
But lat vs passe away fro pis matiere /
My lord sire monk he saiþ be mery of cheere /
ffor ye schul telle a tale trewely
Lo Rouchestre stant here faste by
Ryd forþ mynw owne lord brek nouʒt our game
But by my troupe I knowe nouʒt ʒoure name /
Wheþer I schal calle ʒou my lord daun Iohn
Or Daun Thomas or elles Daun Alboň
Of what hous be ʒe by your fader kyn
I vowe to god þou hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentil pasture þer þou gost'
Thou art nouʒt like a pena nt' or a gost
Vppon my feijp þou art som officer
Som worpy Sexteyn or som Celerer
ffor by my fader soule as to my dome
Thou art a maister whan þou art at' home
No pouer cloysterer ne no pouer novys
But gouernour wyly and wys
And þer-wiþ-al ofþ brawnes and ofþ bones
A wel faryng perso ne for þe nones
I pray to god þiu him confusion
That ferst þe brought in to religion
Thou woldest haue ben a tredefoul aright
Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast might
To þefourme al þy lust in engendure /
Thou haddest bygeten many a creature
Allas why werest þou so wyd a Cope
God þiſ me sorwe and I were a Pope
Nouʒt oonly þou but euer mighty man
Though he were shorce heyhe vpon his pan
Schulde haue a wyf for al þis world is lorn
Religion hap take vp al þe corn
Ofþ tredynge and we borelle men ben schrimpes
Ofþ feeble trees þer comeþ wrecched ympes

CORPUS 541 (6-T. 254)
This makep pat' oure heires ben so scelldre
And feble pat' pay may not' wel engendre
This makep pat' oure wyfes wol assay
Religious folk for pey may bettre pay
Of venus payment' ben mowen we
God woot' no lussheburghes paye 3e
But' bep nought wroo my lord'ough pat' I play
full ofte in game a sof I haue herd say
This worpy monk took' al in pacience
And sayde I wil do al my diligence
As fer as sownep in to honeste
To telle 3ou a tale or tuo or pre
And if' 3ou liste herkne hiderward
I wol 3ou seyn pe lyf of' seint Edward
Or elles tregedys first' wol I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundred in my selle
Tregedye is for to telle a certein storye
As olde bookes maken memorie
Of hem pat' stood in grett prosperite
And is y-falle out' of' heigh degre
In-to miserie and ende they wrecchedly
And pey ben vercefyed comenly
Of sixe foote whiche pat' men clepen examytron
In proce eek' ben endited many oon
And eek' in metre in many a sondry wyse
Lo pis aughte 3ou ynough suffysy
Now herknep if' 3ou liste for to heere
But' first' I 3ou besche in pis mateere /
ough I by ordre telle nou3t' pese pinges
Be it' of' Popes Emperours or Kynges
And after here ages as men writen fynde
But' telle hem some bfore some behinde
As it' comeip now to my remembrance
Hauep me excused of' myn ignorance

"Explicit

prologus monachi

CORPUS 542 (6-T. 255)
Here telleþ pe monk // De casibus virorum illustrium

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

Wol bewayle in maner of Tregedye
The harme of hem þat standeþ in heihþ degré
And fallen so þat þer nas no remedye
To bringen hem out of þere aduersite
Ther may no man of þe cours wiþholde /

Laþ nonis truste on blyn[d] prosperite
Bëþ war by þis ensamples ʒongþ and olde

[Lucifer.]
Atþ lucifer þough he an aungel were Þ Primo de luciferó
And nought a man atþ him I wol begynne
ffor þeigh fortune may non aungel dere
ffrom heih degré þetþ felle he for his synne
Doun in-to helle wher as he þetþ is Inne
O lucifer brightestþ of aungeles alle
Now artþ þou Sathanas þat mayst notþ twynne
Outþ of miserie which þou artþ y-falle

De Adamo [in margin.]

[LO Adam in the felde of/ Damascene.  [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 194]
With goddis/ owne finger/ wroght/ was/ he.
And not bi getyng/ of/ mannes/ sperme vnclene.
And welte aþ Paradis/ ʒanyng/ oo tre.
Had neuyr/ worldly man so hye degree.
As/ Adam had tili he for his/ gouernaunce.
Was/ dryuen out/ of/ his/ hye prosperite.
To labour/ an to helle & to myschaunce.]  [Harl. extract ends]
Lo Sampson which was annunciate
By angel long\(\text{e}\)r his natuuite /
And was to god almighty consecrate
And stood in nobles whiles he mighte se
Was neuer such ano\(\text{p}\)er as was he
To speke of\(\text{e}\) streng\(\text{e}\) and ertz\(\text{e}\) hardynes
But\(\text{e}\) to his wyues tolde he his secre
Thurgh\(\text{e}\) which he slough himself\(\text{p}\) pur\(\text{g}\)\(\text{i}\) wrecchednes

Sampson pis noble and mighty champion
Wipouten wepen sauf\(\text{t}\) his handes tweye
he slough and al to-rente \(\text{p}\) e leonn
Toward his weddyng\(\text{g}\) walkyng\(\text{g}\) by \(\text{p}\) e weye
his false wyf\(\text{t}\) coup\(\text{e}\) him so plese and preye /
Til sche his counseil knewe and sche vntrewe
Vnto his foos his counseil gan bewreye
And him forsoke\(\text{t}\) and took\(\text{e}\) ano\(\text{p}\)er newe

An hundred foxes tok\(\text{t}\) Sampson for Ire
And alle here tayles he togyder bond
And sette \(\text{p}\) e foxes tayles alle on fuyre
\(\text{f}f\)or he in euery tail hap put\(t\) a brond
And \(\text{p}\) ey brent\(\text{e}\) alle \(\text{p}\) e cornes in \(\text{p}\) at\(\text{t}\) lond
And eek\(\text{t}\) here Olyues and here vynes eeeke
A jou\(\text{s}\)end men eek\(\text{t}\) he slough wip\(\text{p}\) his foode
And hadde no wepne but\(\text{t}\) an asse cheeke

Whan \(\text{p}\) ey were slayn so pursted him \(\text{p}\) at\(\text{t}\) he
Was wel neig\(\text{h}\) lorn for which he gan to preye
That\(\text{t}\) god wolde of\(\text{t}\) his peyne haue som pite
And sende him drinke or elles most\(\text{e}\) he deye /
And of\(\text{t}\) pis asse cheeke \(\text{p}\) at\(\text{t}\) was so druye
Out\(\text{f}\) of\(\text{t}\) a wang\(\text{t}\) too\(\text{p}\) sprang\(\text{t}\) anon a welle
Of\(\text{t}\) which he drank\(\text{t}\) ynough shortely to seye
Thus hilpe him god as Indicium can telle
By verry force at' Gasan on a night
Maugre philistiens of' pat' Cite
The gates of' pe toun he hap vp plight
And on his bakke y-karyed hem hap he
heighe on an hille where as men mighte se
O noble almighty Sampson leef and deere
That' strong' and noble hap be /
In alle pis world ne hadde per ben py peere

This Sampson neuer cyder drank' ne wyn
Ne on his heed came Rasour non ne scheere
By precepte of' pe messanger deuyn
ffor alle his strengpe was in his here
And fully twenty 3eer by 3ere
he hadde of' Israel pe gouernaunce
But' after soone schal he wepe many a teere
ffor wommen schuln bringe him to meschañce

Vnto his leman Dalida he tolde
That' in his heeres alle his strengpe lay
And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
And slepyng' vpon hire barme vpan a day
Sche made to clippe or schere his here away
And made his foomen alle his crafte aspyen
And whan pat' pay him fond in such aray
They bonde him faste and putte out' his eyen

But' er his heer was y-clipped or y-schaue
Ther was no bond pat' might' him bynde
But' now is he in prisoun putte in a Caue
Where as pey made him at' pe querne grynde
O noble Sampson strengest' of' mankynde
O whilom Iugge in glorie and in richesse
Now maystow wepe with pin eyen blynde
Sepenes pou art' fro wele falls in to wrecchidnesse

CORPUS 545 (6-T. 258)
The ende of his Caytiffe was as I schal seye
his foemen made a feste vp-on a day
And made him as here fool biforn hem pleye
And his was [in] a temple of a grete aray
But at he laste he made a foul affray
ffor he tuo postes schook and made hem falle /
And doun fel temple and al ver it lay
And slough himsell and eek his foemen alle

This is to say pe princes euerichon
And eek a thousand bodyes were pey slayn
Wip fallyng of pe grete temple of a stone
Of Sampson ne wol I no more sayn
Be war of his ensample olde and playn
That noman telle here counsell to here wyues
Of such ping as pay wolde haue secre sayn
If pat it touche here lymes or here lyues

[Hercules.]

Of Ercule pe soueraign conquerour
Syngen his werkes lewede and heih renown
ffor in his tyme of strengpe he bar pe flour
he slough and rafte pe skyn fro pe leoun
he of sent arwes leyde pe boost a doun
he arpyes slough pe cruel briddes felle
he golden apples rafte pe dragoun
he drough out Serberois pe hound of helle

He slough pe cruel tyraunt Buserus
And made his hors to frete him fleissli and boon
He slough pe verray serpent venymous
Of Achilles tuo hornes brark he oon
And he slough Cacus in a Cave of ston
He slough pe geaunt Anteus pe stronge /
He slough pe grisly boor and pat anoon
And bar pe heed vpon his necke longe
Was neuer wight sijen pe world bygan
pat slough so many monstres as dede he
Thurgh out pis wilde world his name ran [leaf 238]
What for his strengpe and for his bounte
And every Reeme went he for to see
He was so strong pat no man might him lette
And bope pe worldes ende saith trope /
In stede of boundes he a pilere sette

A lemmman hadde pis noble Campioñ
That highte Deianyre freiss as may
And as pe clerkes maden mencion
Sche hap him sent a scherte freisch and gay
Alas pis scherte and weylaway
Enuenymed was subtily wiþ alle
That or pat he had wered it halfe a day
It made his boones fro his fleissch to falle /

But napeles some clerkes hire exusen
By oon pat highte Nessus pat it maked
Be as be may I wol hire nought accusen
But on his bakke pe scherte he were al naked
Tille pat his fleissh was fro pe venym blaked
And whan he saugh non oper remedye
In hote coles he hap himself y-raked
Sfor wiþ no venym deynd he to dye

Thus starf pis worpy mighty hercules
Lo who may truste on fortune ony prow
Sfor him pat folwep alle pis world of prees
Er he be war is ofte y-leyd ful lowe
Sful wys is he pat himself can knowe
Bep war for when pat fortune lust to glose /
Than waytep sche hire man doun to prow
By such a way as he wolde lest suppose //
The mighty trone pe precious tresor
That hadde pe king Nabugodonosor
Wip tunge vnnpe may discryued be
he twyes nam Iherusalem pe cite /
The vessel of pe temple he wip him ladde
At Babiloyne was his souerain see /
In which his glorie and his delit he hadde /

The fayrest children of pe blood royalle
Of Ierusalem he dede do gylde anon
And maked eche of hem to ben his pralle
Among alle ojer Daniel was oon
That was pe wisest childe of enerychon
ffor he pe dremes of pe king expounded
Wher as in Caldey clerk was per non
That wiste to what fyn his dremes sowned

This proude king leet make a statue of golde
Sixty cubites longe and seuen in brede
To which Image bope zonge and olde
Comaunded he to lowte and hane in drede /
Or in a fourneys ful of flammes rede
He schal be brent pat wolde nought obeye
But neuere wolde assente to pat dede
Danyel ne his zonge felawes twyve

This king of kynges proude and elat
he wende god pat sitte in mageste
Ne might him nought byreue of his estate
But sodeinly he lost his dignite
And like a beeste him seemed for to be
And ete hey as an oxe and lay per oute
In reyn wip wilde bestes walked he
Til a certein tyme was come aboute

Corpus 548 (G-T. 261)
And ylike an Egles feperes were his heres
And nayles like briddes clawes were /
God releued him at certeyn 3eeres
And 3af him witte and tanne wip many a tere
he 3anke god and euer his lyf in feere
Was he to don amys or more trespas
And or 3at y-leyd was on his beere
he knew wel 3at god was ful of might and grace

[Belshazzar.]

his son which 3at highte Baltyzar
heeld pe regne after his fader day
he by his fader coupe nou3t be war
ffor proud he was of herte and of array
And eek an ydolatre was he ay
his heihe astate assured him in pryde
But fortune caste him doun and per he lay
And sodeinly his regne gan deuyde /

A feste he made vnto his lordes alle
upon a tyme he made hem bli3e be /
And penne his officeres gan he calle
Goode bringeth forth pe vesselles quod he
Which 3at my fader in his prosperite
Out of pe temple of Jerusalem byrafte
And to oure heihe goddes panke we
Of honour 3at oure eldres wip vs lafte

His wyf his lordes and his concubynes
Ay drunken whiles here appetyte laste /
Out of pis noble vesselles sondry wynes /
And on a wal pis king his eyhen caste
And saugh an hande armles 3at wrot ful faste
ffor feer of which he quook and siked sore
This hande 3at Baltazar made so sore agast
Wrot mane techel phares and no more
¶ In al þat lond magicien was þer non
That couþe expoune what þis lettre mentþ
But Daniel expounded it anon
And sayde kingþ god to þi fader sentþ
Glory and honour Regne tresor and rent
And he was prowde and no þingþ god ne dradde /
And þerfore god gretþ wreche vpon him sent
And him byrafte þe regne þat he hadde

¶ He was outþ castþ of mannþes companye
Wip þasses was his habitaciþ
And eete hey as a beeste in wete and drye
Til þatþ he knew by grace and by resoun
Thatþ god of þeuen hap domynaciþ
Ouer euery regne and euery creature
And þenne hadde god ofþ him compassion
And him restored his regne and his figure

¶ Eke þou þatþ artþ his sone artþ proud also
And knowestþ alle þis þinges pryuyly
and artþ rebell to god and artþ his foo
Thou drankþ eeeke ofþ his vessels boldely
Thy wyþt eekþ and þy wenche synfully
Drankþ ofþ þe same vessels sondry wynes
And heryed false goddes cursedly
Ther fore to þe schapen gretþ pyne is /

¶ This hand was sent fro god þat on þe wal
Wrotþ mane techel phares truste me
Thin regne is doon þou weyestþ not atþ al
Deuyded is þy regne and itþ schal be
To Medes and to Perses þeuen quod he
And þilke same nightþ þe kingþ was slawe
And Daryus occupieth his degre
They he þerto nad neþper rightþ ne lawe

CORPS 550 (6-T. 263)
\[ \text{Corpus MS.} \]

Lordynges her-by ensample may ʒe take
How ʒat' in lordschipe is no sikernesse
for whan fortune wole a man forsake
He berep a-wey his regne and his richesse /
And eek! his freendes bope more and lesse
And what' man hap' freendes purgh fortune
Mishap wole make hem enemys I gesse
This prouerbe is ful sop and ful commune

\[ \text{[Zenobia.]} \]

Cenoby a of Palymere ʒe queene
As writen Persiens of hire noblesse
So worpy was in armes and so keene
That' no wight' passed hire in hardynesse /
Ne in lynage ne in ope rèntillesse /
Of' kings blood of' Perce sche descended
I saye ʒat' sche nad nouʒt' most' fairnesse
But' of' hire schap sche might' nought' ben amended

ffro hire childhode I fynde ʒat' sche fledde
Office of' wommen and to woode sche wente
And many a wilde hertes blood sche schedde
With arwes brode ʒat' sche to hem sente /
Sche was so swyfte ʒat' sche anon hem hente
And whan ʒat' sche was elder sche wold kille
Leouns luperdes and beres alto-rent'
And in hire armes welde hem at' hire wille

Sche dorste wilde bestes dennes seeke
And rennen in ʒe mounteinz al ʒe night'
And slepe vnder a bussche and sche coupe ecke
Wrastlen by verray force and verray might'
Wip any ʒong' man were he neuer so wight'
Ther mighte no ping' in hir armes stonde
Sche kepte hir maydenhed fro euery wight'
To no man deyned hire to be bonde /
But atte laste hir freendes han hire maryed
To Odenake a Prince of pat Cite
Al were it so pat sche hem lonege taryed
And 3e schuln vnderstonde how pat he
Hadde suche fantasies as hadde sche
But napeles whan pey were knette in feere
They lyueden in ioye and in felicite
ffor sche of hem hadde oper leeft and deere /

[Saue oo thyngh/ that/ sche wolde neuyr/ assente.]
By no wey pat he schulde by hire lye
But ones for it/ was hire pleye entent
To haue a childe pe world to multiplye
And al so sone as sche might aspye
That sche nas nou3t wip childe wip pat dede
Thanne wolde sche suffre him don his fantasye
Eftsone and nou3t but ones out of drede /

And if sche were wip childe at pilke caste
No more schulde he pleye pilke game
Til fully fourty dayes were paste
Thenne wolde sche ones do suffre him pe same
Al were pis Odenak' Wilde or tame
he gat nomore of hire for pis sche sayde
It was to wyfes lecchery and schame/
In oper caas if pat men with hem playde

Tuo sones by pis Odonak' had sche
The whiche sche kepte in vertu and letrture
But now vnto oure tale turne we /
I saye pat' worschipful creature
And wys perwith and large wip mesure
So penyble in pe werre and curteys eeke
No more laboure mighte in werre endure
Was non pey alle pis world men schulde seke

Corpus 552 (6-T. 265)
‡ Hire riche aray mighte nought be told
As wel in vessel as in hir clopinge
Sche was al cladde in perrye and in goolde
And eek sche lefte nought for non huntynge
To haue of sondry tonges folk knowynge
Whan pat sche leyser hadde and for to entendre
To lerne bookes was al hire likynge
How sche in vertu mighte hir lyf dispende

[And schortly of/ this/ storie for to entrete.]
‡ So doughty was hire housebande as sche
That pey conquered many regnes grete
In pe orient wip many a fair Cite
Apportienant vnto pe mageste
Of Rome and with strong hand heeld hem faste
Ne neuer mighte here fomen don hem fle
Ay whiles pat Oedenak dayes laste

‡ Here batayles who so luste hem for to ride.
Agayn Sapor pe king and oper mo.
And how pat al pis proces felle in dede.
Why sche conquered and what title had perto
And after of hire meschief and hire woo.
how pat sche was beseged and y-take
let him vnto my mayster Petrarke go
That wri of pis ynough I vndertake

‡ When Odenake was deed sche mightily
The regnes huld and wip hir propre hand
Agayn hire foos sche faught trewely
That per nas king ne Prince in al pat land
That he nas gladde if pat he grace fand
That sche ne wolde vpon his land werrey
With hire pey made alleynce by band
To ben in pees and lete hir ryde and pley

38  CORPUS 553 (6-T. 266)
The Emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne him byforn pé Romain Galien
Ne dorste neuer be so coragius
Ne non Ermyne ne non Egipcien
Ne Surrien ne non arabien
Wipinne pé feeld pat' dorste with hire fight
Lest' pat' sche wolde hem wip hir handes slee
Or with hire meyne putten hem to flight

[IN kynges/ abite wente hir/ sones/ two .] [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 187, back]
As Eyres of' here regnes alle
And hermanno and Thymalao
Here names were as Perciens hem calle
But' ay fortune hap ay in hir hony galle
This mighty queene may no while en-dure
ffortune out' of' hire regne made hire falle
To wrecchednes and to mysauenture

Aurelion whan pat' pé gouernance
Of' Rome cam in-to his handes tweye
he schoop vpon péis queen to do vengaunce
And wip his legiouns he took' his weye
Toward Cenoby and schortly for to seye
He made hir flee and at' pé last' hir bent
And fetered hire and eek' hir children tweye
And wan pé lond and home to Rome péy went

Among' þese oder þinges pat' he wan
hire char pat' was wip gold wrought and perre
This grete Romayn þis aurelian
Hap wip him ladde for pat' men schulde se
Byforn his tryumphe walkeþ sche
Wip gilte cheynes on hire necke hangyngr'
Corouned sche was as after hire degre
And ful of' perre charged hire cloþingr'

CORPUS 554 (6-T. 267)
Allas fortune sche 
Dredful to kynges and to emperoures.
Now gauré al pe poeple on hire allas.
And sche 
And wan by force townes strong and toures.
Schal on hire heede were a vytremyte
And sche  
Schal bere a distaff hir costes for to quyte

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]

O noble o worfy petre glorie of Spain
Whom fortune helde so heyh in mageste
Wel oughte men pin pitous dep complyne
Thy bastard brofer made pe to fle
And after at a sege by subtilte
now were betrayed and lad to his tent.
Wher as he wip his own hand slough pe
Succedyng in by regne and in pin rent'

The feeld of snow wip egle blak per-Inne
Caught wip pe lymroddde coloures as pe gledes
he brew pis cursednes and al pe synne
The wicked neste was werker of pis needes
Nought Charles Olyuer 
took god heede
Of troupe and honour but of armorekke
Genyloun Olyuer corupte for meede
Broughtest pis worpi king in such a brekke

[Worpy Petre king of Cypre also
alisaundre wan by heigh maystrie
fful many an heñen wroughtest pou ful wo
Of which pin own liege had enuye
And for no by but for pin Chualrie
They in pin bedde han slayn pe by pe morwe
Thus gan fortune gouerne and gye
And out of joye bringe men in-to sorwe
GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE.  Corpus MS.

[Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.]

Of Melane gret barnabo viscounte
God of delite and scoure of lumbardy
Why schulde nouȝt I pin fortune acounte / De Barnabo vicecomite
Seppen in estaat' pou clombe were so hihe Mediolano /
Thin broþer sone pat' was pin double allye
for he pin neuew was and sone in lawe
Wipinne his prisoû made pe to deye
But why ne how wot' I pat' pou were slawe //

[Ugolino, Count of Pisa.]

Of pe erl hugelyne of Pyse pe langour De hughlyno
Ther may no tunge telle for pite Comite Pisano.
But lytel out' of pyse stant' a toure
In which toure in prisoû putte was he
And wip him ben his litel children pre
The eldest' skarsly .v. 3er was of' age
allas fortune it' was gret' cruelte
Suche briddes for to putte in such a kage

Dampned he was to deyen in pat prisoû
ffor Roger which pat' bisschop was of' pyse
Hadde on him maade a fals suggestion
Thurgh which pe poeple gan on him aryse
And putten him to pryson in swich wyse
As 3e haue herde and mete and drynk' he hadde
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
And per-wip-al it' was ful pore and badde

And on a day bifelle pat' in pat oure
Whan pat' his mete was wont' to be brought'
The Gailler schutte pe dores of' pe toure
He herde it wel but' he saugh it nought'
And in his herte anon per felle a pought
pat' pey for hunger wolde don him deyen
Allas quod he allas pat' I was wrought'
per-wip pe teeres felle fro his eyen
Thus day by day this childe gan to crye
Til in his fadres barme a doun it lay
And sayde fare wel fader I mot deye
And kissed his fader and deyde he same day
And whan he woful fader ded he say
ffor wo his armes tuo he gan to byte /
And sayde allas fortune and welaway
Thyn fals wheel my wo I may al wyte

His children wende he it for hunger was
he his armes gnowe and nought for wo
And sayde fader do nou^t so allas
But raper ete he fleisschi vpon ous tuo
Oure fleisschi pou 3af vs takeoure flessch vs fro
And ete ynough right pus to him pay sayde /
And after he wipinne a day or tuo
They leyde hem doun right in his lappe and deyde /

Himself dispeyed eek for hunger starf
Thus ended is he mighty erl of Pyse
ffro heih estate fortune fro him karf
Oft his tregetrye it ought ynough suffise/
Who so wol heere it in a lenger wise
Redep he grete poete of ytayle /
That higlute daunte for he can it deuyse
ffro poyn to poyn nou^t o word wol he fayle
SIX-TEXT 271

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Corpus MS.

[Nero.]

1 ¶ Al rough pat' Nero was as vicious
As eny feend pat' lip ful lowe adoun
3et' he as tellep vs Swetheneus
This wilde world hap in Subiecioun
Bope Est' and west' and Septemptrioun
Of Rubies Saphires and of perlis white
Were alle his clopes brouded vp and doun
ffor he in gemmes grete gan delyte

¶ More delicate more pompous of array
More proud was neuer emperour pat' he
pat' ilke clop pat' he had wered a day
After pat' tyme he nolde it neuer se
Nettes of golde pred hadde he gret' plente
To fissche in Tybre when him leste to pleye
his lustes were as lawe in his degre
ffor fortune as his freende wolde him obeye

¶ He Rome brente for his delicacye
The senatoures he slough vpon a day
To heere how pat' men wolde weepe and crye
And slough his broper and by his suster lay
His mooder made he in pitous aray
ffor he hire wombe slitte to byholde
Where he consceyued was so weylaway
pat' he so litel of his moder tolde

¶ No teere out' of' his eyhen for pat' sight'
Ne came but' sayde a fair womman was sche
Gret' wonder is pat' he coupe or might'
Be domesman) of' hire ded beute
The wyn to brynge po comanded he
And drank' anon. non oper wo he made /
Whan might' is ioyned vnto crueltie
Allas to deepe wole pe venym wade

[1 wrongly marke a., by a later corrector, to go before Peter of Spain.]
\[\text{In soupe a mayster hadde pis emperour}\\]
To teche him lettrure and curtesye
ffor oft moralite he was pe flour
As in his tyme but ift bookes lye
And whiles his mayster hadde oft him maystrye
He made him so konnyng and so souple /
Thatl longe tyme itl was or tyrannye
Or any vice dorste in him vncouple

\[\text{This Seneka oft which I deuyse}\\]
By cause nero hadde oft him such drede
ffor he for vices wolde him chastise
Discretly as by word and nought by drede
Sire wolde he sayn an Emperour moot
eede
Be vertuous and hate tyranntrye
ffor which he him in bathe made to blede
In bope his armes til he moste dye

\[\text{This nero hadde eek of a costumrance}\\]
In soupe azeins his mayster for to ryse
Which aftirward him bought a gretg greuance
Therfore he made him deye in pis wise
Butnapelles pis Seneke pe wise /
Chees in a bathe to deye in pis manere /
Raper pan han anojer tormentrye
And pse hap Nero slayn his mayster deere

\[\text{Now felle it} so patl fortune lustl no lenger}
pe heihe pryde ofl nero to cherissche
ffor pough he were strongl jetl was sche strenger
Sche poughte pse by god I am to nyse
To setten a man patl is fulfilde ofl vice
In heigh degre and emperour him calle
By god outl ofl his sete I wol him tryce
When he lestl weneb sonnestl schal he falle

\text{CORPUS 559 (6-T. 272)}
The poeple ros vpon him on a night
ffor his defaute and whan he it' aspyed
Out' of' his dores anon he hap' him dight'
Allone and per he wende han ben allyed
he knokked faste and ay pe more he cryed
pe faster schutten pey pe dores alle
Tho wiste he wel he hadde himself' begyled
And went' his way no lenger dorste he calle /

The poeple cryed and rombled vp and down
pat' wip' his eeres herde he how pey sayde
Wher is pis false tyrant' pis Neroun
ffor fere almost' out' of' his witte a brayde
And to his goddes pitously he sayde
ffor socour but' it' mighte nought' betyde
ffor drede of' pis him poughte pat' he deyde
and ran in to a gardyn him to huyde

And in pis gardyn fond he cherles tweye
And saten by a fuyre ful grete and rede
And to pe cherles twey he gan to preye
To slen him and to gurden of' his hede
That' to his body whan pat' he were deede
Were no despite y-done for his deffame /
Himself' he slough he coupe no better reed
Of' which fortune lough and hadde a game

[Holofernes.]

Was neuer Capitayn vnder a king'
pat' regnes mo putte in subieccioun
Ne strenger was in feeld of' alle ping'
As in his tyme ne gretter of' Renoun
Ne more pompous in heigh presumcioun
Then Olyferne which fortune ay keste /
So likerously and ladde him vp and down
Til pat' he hed was er pat' he wiste /

CORPUS 560 (6-T. 273)
Nought oonly pat' pis world had of' him awe /
for lesyng' of' Richesse and liberte
But' he made every man renewe his lawe /
Nabugodonosor was lord sayde
Non oper god schulde honoured be
Aeins his heste no wight' dar trespaces /
Saue in Bethulya a strang' Cite
Where Elyachim a prest' was of' pat' place

But' take keepe of' pe dep' of' Olypherne
Amydde his hoste he drunke lay a nyght'
Wipinne his tente large as is a berne /
And yet for alle his pompe and alle his might'
Iudith a womanman as he lay vpright'
Slepyng' his heed of' smot' and fro his tent /
ful pryuly sche stal fro euery wight
[... no gap in the MS.]

[Antiochus.]

What' needep it' of' king' antiochus
To telle his heihe and real mageste
his heighe pruyde his werkes venymous
for such anoper nas neuer non as he
Redeple which pat' he was in Machabe
And redeple pe proude wordes pat' he sayde
And why he felle fro his prosperite
And in an hulle how wrecchedly he deyde

ffortune him hadde enhauenced so in pruyde
pat' verrayly he wende he mighte atteyne
vnto pe sterres vpon every syde
And in a balaunce to weye vche mountayne /
And alle pe floodes of' pe see restreyne
And goddes poeple hadde he most' in hate
Hem wolde he sle in torment' and peyne /
Wenyng' pat' god ne might' his pruyde abate

CORPUS 561 (6-T. 274)
And for χat Nichamour and Thymothee
Wip Iewes were venquyscht mightily
Vnto χe Iewes swich an hate hadde he
That χe hadde greythed his chaar ful hastily
And swor and sayde ful dispitously
vnto Jerusalem he wolde eft sone /
To wreke his Ire on hit ful cruelly
But χ of his purpos he was lette ful sone /

God for his manace him so sore smot/
Wip inuisible wounde ay vncurable/
That χ in his guttes karf so and bote
That χ his peynes were importable
And certeynly χe wreche was resonable
for many mannnes guttes dede he Payne
But χ fro his pourpos cursed and dampnable
for alle his smerte he nolde him nought restreyne

But χ bad anon apparylen his Oste
And sodeinly er he was of hit ware
God daunted alle his pruyde and alle his boste
for he so sore felle out of his chare
That χ hurt his lymes and his skyn totare
So χat he ne mighte go ne ryde
But χ in a Chayer men aboute him bare
Al forbrused bope bak and syde

The wreche of χ god him smot so cruelly
That χ in his body wickede wormes crepte
And χe-wip-al he stank so orribly
That χ non of alle his meigne χat him kepte /
Wheper so χat he wook or elles slepte /
Ne mighte nought χe stynk of him endure
In χis meschief χe weyled and eek wepte /
And knewe god lord of euery creature

CORPUS 562 (6-T. 275)
To alle his hoste and to himselfe also
ful wlatesom was pe stynke of pis Careyne
No man ne mighte him bere to ne fro
And in his stynke and in his horrible peyne
He starft ful wrecedly in a mounteyne
Thus hap pis robbour and pis homicide
That many a man made to weep and pleyne
Such guerdon as bilonge vnto pryde /

[Alexander the Great.]

The story of alisaundre is so commune
That euery wighte hap discretion
hap herd somewhat or al of his fortune
This wilde world as in conclusioun
He wan by strenghe or for his heigh renoun
They weren glad for ples vnto him sende
The pryde of man and beste he leyde a doun
Wher so he cam vnto pe worldes ende

Comparison might neuer sit/ be maked
BETWIX him and an ander conquerour
for alle pis worlde for drede of him hap quaked
he was of knighthede and of fredam flour
fortune him made pe heier of hure honour
Saue wyn and wommen no pinge might aswage /
His heife entent in armes and labour
So was he fulle of louynge corage

What pite were it to him pey I sou tolde
Of darius and an C. pouand mo
Of kinges princes dukes eerles bolde
Which he conquered and brought hem in-to woo
I say as fer as man may ryde or goo
pe worlde was his what schulde I more deuyse
for pought I write or tolde sou enermo
Of his knighthode he mighte nought suffise

CORPUS 563 (6-T. 276)
Twelfth there reigned as saip Machabe
Philippe some of Macedo he was / That first was king of Grece pe Contre /
O worthy gentil alisandre alas [leaf 245, back] 3848
pat euers schulde falle such a caas
Enpoysed of pin folk thou were
ynr. § fortune hap torned in-to an aas
And 3et for pe ne weep sche neuer a tere 3852

Who schal men seue teeres to compleyne
The de of gentilesse and of fraunchise
pat alle pe world weeldid in his demeygne /
And 3et him poughite it might not suffise /
So ful was his corage of heigh emprise
Allas who schal me helpe to endite
ffals fortune and poyson to despise
pe whiche tuo of al pis wo I wite 3860

[Julius Cesar.]
By wisedom manhede and by labour De Iulio Cesare.
sfro humbleheed and fro Royal mageste
vp ros he Iulius pe Conquerour
That alle pe Occident by land and fee 3864
By strengfe of hand or elles by tretee
And vnto Rome made hem tributarie
And sepenes of Rome pemperour was he
Til pat fortune wax his aduersarie 3868

O mighty Cesar pat in Tessalye
Azens Pompeus fader pin in lawe
That of pe Orient hadde al pe chialrye
as ferre as pat pe day begynnep dawe 3872
pou porugh pin knighthode pou hast hem take and slawe /
Sane fewe folk pat wip Pompeus fledde /
purgh which pou puttest al pe Orient in awe
Thanke fortune pat so wel pe spedde 3876

Corpus 564 (6-T. 277)
1. But now a litel while I wol bewayle
2. pis Pompeus pis noble gouernour
3. Of Rome which pat' sleigh at' pis batayle
4. I say on of' his men a fals traytour
5. His heed of' smoot/ to wynne him fauour
6. Of Iulius and him pe heed broughte
7. Allas Pompeye of' pe Orient' conquerour
8. That fortune vnto such a finye broughte
9. To Rome a3ein repayreh Iulius
10. Wip his triumpe laureate ful he3e
11. But' on a tyme Brutus Cassius
12. That' euer had of' his heigh estaat' enuye
13. ffuI priuily had maad conspiracie
14. A3eins pis Iulius in subtil wise
15. And caste pe place in which he schulde deye
16. Wip boydekynnes as I schal 30u deuyse
17. pis Iulius to pe Capithole went
18. vppon a day as he was wont' to goon
19. And in pe Capitolye anon him hent'
20. This false brutus on his foule foon
21. And stiked him wip boydekynnes anon
22. Wip many a wounde and pus pey leet/ him lye
23. But' neuer gronte he at' no stroke but oon
24. Or elles at' tuo but' if' his story lye
25. So manly was pis Iulius of' herte
26. And so wel loued estaatly honeste
27. That' pough his dedly woundes so sore smerte
28. His mantel ouer his hepes caste he
29. ffor noman schulde seen his priuyte
30. And as he lay as deyinge in a traunce
31. And wiste verrily pat' deed was he
32. Of' honeste set' hadde he remembrance
Lucan to his story I recomende
And to Sweton and to Valerius also
That of his story write\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\) word and ende
how \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)ese grete conqueroure\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{t}}}\)s fortune was f erst\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) freend and sipen a foo
No man ne truste vpon his fauour longe
But\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) haue hire in awayte for eueremo
Witnesse on alle \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)ise conqueroure\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{t}}}\)s stronge

[Cresus.]

This riche Cresus whilom king\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) of lyde
Of whiche Cresus Cyquus sore him dradde
\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\)et\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) was he caught\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) amyddes alle his pryde
And to be b ren\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{m}}}\) men to \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)e fuyre him ladde
But\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) such a reyn doun fro \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)e walken schadde
\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)at\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) slough \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)e fuyr and made him to askape
But\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) to be war \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\)et\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) no grace he hadde
Til fortune on \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)e galwes made him gape

Whan he askaped was he can not\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) stynte
\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\)for to beginne a newe reyne a  ejin
he wende wel for \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)at\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) fortune him sente
Such happe \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)at\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) he escaped purgh \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)e rayn
That\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) of\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) his foos he mighte not\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) be slayn
And swich a swefne vppan a night\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) he mette
Of which he was so proud and eek\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) so fayn
That\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) in vengaunce he alle his herte sette

Vpon a tree he was as \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)at\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) him pouglhte
There Iubiter him wishe bope halse and syde
And Phebus eek\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) a fair towayle him broughte
To druye him \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{w}}}\)ip and \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)erfope wax his pryde
And to his daughter \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)at stood him besyde
Which \(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)at\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) he knew in heigh sentence abonde
He bad hire telle him what\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) it\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{f}}}\) signefyed
And sche his dreemes bygan right\(\text{\textcolor{red}{\textit{p}}}\)us expounde
The tree quod sche pe galwes is to mene
And Iubiter bitoknep snow and rayn
And Phebus wiþ his towayle so clene
Tho be pe sonne stremes for to sayn
Thou shalt an honged be fader certayn
Reyn schal pe waissche and sonne schal pe druye
þus warned him ful platte and ful playn
His daughter þat called was Phanye /

An honged was Cresus pe pride king's
His roial trone might' him nought auayle
Tegedie is non oper manner þing'
Ne can synnynge crye ne by-wayle
But' þat fortune alway wol assayle /
Wiþ vntwar strook' þe regnes that' ben pride
for whan men trust þe þan wol sche sayle
And couere hire brighte face wiþ a cloud

Explicit/
Here begynned pe prologue of pe nonne prestes tale [on leaf 247]

O quod pe knight goode sire nomore of pis pat ze han sayde is right ynough ywis
And meche more for litel heynnesse Is right ynough to meche folk as I gesse / [no gap in the Corpus MS] 3960
[I sey for me, it is a grete disease [MS Reg. 17 D. xv, f 273, bk]
Where as men han bien. in grete welth and ease To here of theyr sodayn falle alas
And the contrary is Ioy. and grete solas 3964
And whan a man hath bien in pouer estate
And clymbith vp. and wexith fortunate
And ther abydith in prosperite
Swiche thyng is gladsom. as it thynkynth me 3968
And of swiche thynges. were goodely for to telle
Ya quod oure host. be seynt pouls belle
Ye say right soth. this monk be clappid lowde
He spak how fortune. was couered with a clowde 3972
I not neuer what. and als of a tregedye
Right now ye herd. and parde no remedye
Is it for to be-wailen. and compleyn
That. that is don. and als it is a peyn 3976
As ye have sayd. to here of heynnesse
Sir monke nomore of this. so god yow blisse
Yowre tale anoyeth. al this company
Swiche thyng is nat worth a boterflye] [MS Reg. extract ends]
3oure tales don vs no desport ne game
Wherfore sir monk Doun Pieres by 3our name
I pray 3ou hertely telle vs som what elles
ffor siker nere clynkyng of 3oure belles / 3984

Corpus 568 (6-T. 281)
pat on 3oure brydel hangep on euery syde /
By heuene king pat for vs alle dyde
I schal for pis falle down for slepe /
Al pough pe slough hadde neuer ben so depe
pan hadde 3oure tale be told in vayn
ffor certeinly as pese clerkes sayn
Wher as a man may han non audience
Nought helpep it to tellen his sentence
And wel I woot pe substance is in me /
If eny ping schal wel reported be
Sire say somwhat of huntyng 3ou pray
Nay quod pe monk I haue no lust to play
Now lete ano3er telle as I haue tolde
panne spak oure Ost wi3 ruyde speche and bolde
And sayde vnto pe nonnes prest anon
Come ner sire prest com hider sir Iohn
Telle vs such ping as may oure hertes glade
Be mery pough ou ryde vpon a lade /
What pough pin hors be hagged foul or lene
If he wol serue pe rekke pe nought a bene
Loke pat pin herte be mery euermo
pis Ost quod he so mote I ryde or go
But I be mery I-wys I wil be blamed
And right anon he hap his tale tamed
And pus he seyde to vs euerychon
This swete prest pis goode man sir Iohn.

\[ Explicit \]
prologus
Here begynnej his nonnes prestes tale of pe kokke & hennes

Pouere wydewe somdel stope in age

Was whilom dwwellyng in a narwe cotage

Besydes a grone standyng in a dale

This wydewe of which I telle you my tale

Sepins pilke day pat sche was last/ a wyf

In pacience ladde a ful simple lyft

ffor litel was hire catelle and hire rent

By housbondrye of such as god hire sent

Sche fand hire selft and eek hire doughtrn tuo

pre large sowes hadde sche and nomo

Thre kyn and eek a scheep pat highte malle

fful sooty was hire bour and eek hire halle

In which sche eet ful many a sklender mel

Of poynaft Sause hire needed neuer a del

No deynte morseil passed hire prote

Hire dyete was acordaft to hire cote

Replecion ne made hire neuere seeke

A-tempree diete was alle hire Phiseke

And excersise and hertes suffisaunce

The gowte letted hire no ping to daunce

Ne Poplexie ne schente not hire heed

No wyn ne drankt sche nepyre whit ne reed

Hire bord was servued mostt whipt whit and blak

Milkt and brown breed in which sche fond no lak

Seynd bacoñ and somtyme an ey or tweye

ffor sche was as itt was a maner deye

A gardyn sche hadde enclosed alle aboute

Wipt stikkes and a druye diche wipoute

In which sche hadde a cokkt pat highte Chaunteclere

In alle pe land of crowyngr nas his peere
his voys was merier pan pe mery Orgon
On masse dayes pat in pe chirche gon
Wel sikener was pe crowynge in his logge
pan is a clokke or eny abbay orlogge
By nature he knew eche assencion
Of equinoxial of pilke toun
for whan degrees .xv. were discordid
penne knew he pat its might nought ben amended
His cambe was redder pen pe fyn coralle
And batailled as it were a castel walle
Ylike asure were his legges and his toon
His byle was blak and as pe Iet it schon
His nayles whitter pen pe lily flour
And ylike burnyschit gold was his colour
This gentil cokke hadde in his gouernance /
.vij. hennes for to doon his plesaunce
Whiche weren his sustres and his paramoures
And wonder ylike to him as of coloures
Of which pe fairest hewed on pe proti
Was cleped faire damisel pertelote
Curteys sche was discreet and debonaire
And companable / and bar hire self so faire
Sipens pilke day pat sche was seuyenyght olde
pat trewely sche hap pe herte in holde
Of chaunteclere loken in euery lip
He loued hire so pat wel was him perwith
But such a ioye as it was to heere hem synge
Whan pat pe brighte sonne gan to springe
In swete acorde my leef is fare in londe /
for pilke tyme as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes and briddes coupe speke and synge
And so biffelle pat in a dawenynge /
As Chaunteclere among his wyfes alle
Satte on his perche pat was in pe halle
And next him sat pis faire Pertelote
pis Chaunteclere gan gronen in his prote

CORPUS 571 (6-T. 284)
As a man pat is in his dreme drecched sore
And when pat Pertelote pus herde him rore
Sche was agast/ and sayde herte deere
What eylep 3ou to grone in pis manere
3e ben a verray sleper fy for schame /
And he answerde and sayde pus ma dame /
I pray 3ou pat 3e take it not to greef:
By god me mette pat I was in such mescheef:
Right now pat 3et myn herte is sore afright.
Now quod he my sweuene reed aright:
And keepe my body out of foul prisoun
Me mette pat I romed vp and down
Wipinne oure 3erde wher as I saugh a beeste
Was lik an hound and wolde han made areste /
vpon my body and wolde han had me deed
His colour was betwixe whit and reed
And tipped was his tail and bope his eeres
Wip blak vnlik pe remena£t oft his heeres
his snowte smal with glowyng eyen tweye
3et oft his look for feer almost I deye
This caused me my gronyng doubtles
Avoy quod sche // ffy on 3ou herteles
Allas quod sche: flor by pat god aboue
Now haue 3e lost myn herte and al my loue
I can nought loue a coward by my feip
flor certes what so eny womman seip
We wolle alle desyre if it mighte be
To haue housbondes hardy wise and fre
And secre ne no nyggard ne no fool
Ne him pat is agast oft euery tool
Ne non anauntour by pat god aboue
How dorste 3e say for schame vnto 3oure loue /
That eny ping mighte make 3ou aferd
Han 3e no mannnes herte and han a berd
Allas and konne 3e be agast of sweuons
[Nothyng God wote, but vanite in sweuene is]

CORPUS 572 (9-T. 285)
Sweuenes engendren of* replexiones
[\(2\) not in Reg. 18 C 21]
[And oft of* synne. and of* complexiouns 1] [MS Reg. 17 D xv]

When humours ben to habundaunt in a wight
Certes pis dreme which 3e han herd to nyght
Cometh of* pe grete superfuite
Of 3oure reede colre sire parde
Which causep folk* to dremen here dreemes
Of* arwes and of* fuyre with reede leemes
Of* reede bestes pat* woln hem byte
Of* Contelle and of* whelpes grete an lyte
Right* as he humour malencolie
Causep many a man in sleepe to crye
ffor feere of* beres and of* boles blake
Or elles blake deueles woln hem take
Of* oper humours couple I telle also
pat* worken many a man in sleep ful woo
But I wol passe as lightly as I can
Lo Catoñ which pat* was so wys a man
Sayde he nouñt pus ne do no force of* dremes
Now sire quod sche whan we flee fro pe beemes
ffor goddes loue as taker som laxatif*
Vp peril of* my soule and of* my lyf*
I counceile 3ou pe beste I wol not* lye
pat* boñe of* colre and of* malencolye
3e purge 3ou and for 3e schuln nought tary
oughi pat* in pis toun is non apotecary
I schal my self* to herbes techen 3ou
That* schal ben 3oure hele and 3oure prow
And in pe gardyn* po herbes schal I fynde
The whiche han of* here proprete by kynde
To purgen 3ou bynepe and eek* aboue
fforzetep nouñt* pis for goddes owne loue
3e ben ful Colrik* of Compleccion
Were pe sonne in his ascencion
Ne fynde 3ou replete and 3oure humors hote
and if* it* do I dar wel leye a groote

CORPUS 573 (G-T. 286)
GROUP B. § 14. NUN’S PRIEST’S TALE. Corpus MS.

That 3e schuln haue a feuer terciane
Or an agu 9at may ben 3oure bane
A day or tuo 3e schuln haue digestyues
Of wormes er 3e take 3oure laxatyues
Of laureole Centure and of fumytere
Or ellis of Ellebore 9at growe
Of Catapuce or of gaytres buryes
Of herbe yue growynge inoure 3erde 9er mery is
Pek hem yp right as 9ey growe and et hem
Be mery housbande for 3oure fadres kyn
Dredep no dreem I can say 3ou no more
Ma dame quod he gramercy of 3oure lore
But napeles as touching dann Catoun
That hap of wisdom such a gret renoun
By god men may in olde bookes reede
Oon of 9e grettest auctour out of drede
Of many a man more of auctorite
Penne euer Catoñ was so mote I 9e
That alle 9e reuers sein of his sentence
And han wel founden by experience
Pat dreemes ben significacionis
As wel of ioye as of tribulacions
Pat folk enduren in pis lyf present
Ther needep nouzt to make of pis non argument
The verray preef schewep it in dede
On of 9e grettest auctour 9at men rede
Saiñ ñus 9at whilem tuo felawes went
On pylgrimage in a ful good entent
And happed so 9ey camen in-to a toun
Wher as 9er was such congregacion
Of peole and eek of streight herburgage
That 9ey ne fand as moche as a cotage
In which 9ey bope might y-logged be
Wherfore 9ey mosten of necessite
As for 9at night departe of companye
And vche of hem goñ vnto his ostelrye
And took his loggyng as it wolde falle
That oon of hem was logged in a stalle
sierre in a zerde wiþ oxen of þe plough
þat oþer man was logged wel ynough
As was his aduenture or his fortune
þat vs gowerneþ alle as in comune
And so bifelle it lange er it was day
þis man mette in his bedde þer as he lay
how þat his felaw gan on him to calle
And sayde allas for in an oxe stalle
This night schal I be mordred þer I lye
Now help me deere broþer er I dye
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his sleep for feere abrayde
But whan þat he was wakened out of his slepe
he turned him and tok of þis no kepe /
Him þought his dreem was nought/ but vanyte
þus twyes in his slepingd dremed he
And at þe priddo tyme þet his felawe
Came as him þought I am now y-slawe
Byholde my bloody woundes deepe and wyde /
Arys vp erely in þe morne tyde /
And at þe west gate of þe toun quod he
A carte fulle ofþ dunge þere schalt þou se /
In which my body is hidde ful pryuyly
Do þilke carte aresten boldely
My golde caused my murdre soþ to sayn
And tolde him euery poynþ how he was slayn
Wip a ful pitous face pale ofþ hewe
And truste wel his dreem he fand ful trewe
flor on þe morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawes In he tok þe way
And whan he com vnto þis Oxe stalle
After his felawe he bigan to calle
The Ostiler answered him anon
And sayde sire ȝoure felawe is y-gon

CORPUS 575 (6-T. 288)
As sone as day he wente out of the towne
This man gan fille in grete suspicion
Remembryng on his dreemes that he mette
And forp he gope no longer wolde he lette
Vnto the west gate of the towne and fonde
A dunge carte as he wente to dunge the londe /
that was arrayed in the same wyse
As he han herde the deede man deuyse
And wip an hardy herte he gan to crye
Vengaunce and Justice of pis felonye
My felawe murdred is pis same night
And in pis carte he lypp gapynge vpright
[I Crie oute on the mynistris quod he that shulde kepe and rewle pis citee
Harrow allass here lithi my felaw slayn]
What shuld I more vn-to this tale sayn]
[MS Harl. 7333 (Shirley's), leaf 113, col. 1. Not in Sloane 1685, leaf 217, back; or in Sloane 1686, leaf 285.]
the pele peple out sterte / & caste the carte to grounde
And in the medil of the donge thei founde] [Harl. extract ends]
The deede man that murdred was al newe
O blisful god that art so iuste and trewe /
Lo how that thou bywreyest murdred alway
Murdre wole out that se we day by day
Mordre is so wlatsum and abhomirable
To god that is so iuste and resonable
That he wol not suffre it hiled be
They it abye a sheer or tuo or the
Murdre wole out pis is my conclusion
And right anon ministres of the towne
And hente the cartere and sore him pyneyd
And eek the osteller so ferre engyned
That pey beknewe here wickednesse anon
And weren hanged by the nekke boon
Heer may men see that dreemes ben to drede
And certes in the same book I rede
Right in the nexte chapitre I rede of pis
I gabbe nought/ so haue I ioye & blis

Corpus 576 (6-T. 289)
Tuo men \textit{pat} wolde han passed \textit{pe} see  
ffor certein cause in-to a ferre cuntre  
If\textit{ pat} \textit{pe} wynde nad y-be contrary  
\textit{pat} made hem in a Cite for to tary  
That\textit{ stond ful mery vpon an hanen side}  
But\textit{ on a day a\textit{zens} \textit{pe} even tyde}  
The wynd gan chaunce and blowen as him leste  
Ioly\textit{f} and glad \textit{pey} wenten vnto reste  
And casten hem ful erly for to seyle  
But\textit{ herkne \textit{pat} oo man felle in gret pereyle}  
That\textit{ oon of} hem in slepyng\textit{as} he lay  
Him mette a wonder dreme a\textit{zens} \textit{pe} day  
Him \textit{pought} a man stood by his beddes syde  
And him comanded \textit{pat} he schulde abyde  
And seyde him \textit{pus if} \textit{pou} to morwe wende  
Thou schalt\textit{ be} draynt\textit{t} my tale is at\textit{ an} ende  
he awook\textit{t} and tolde his felawe what\textit{ he} mette  
and prayed him his viage for to lette  
As for \textit{pat} day he prayde him to abyde  
his felawe \textit{pat} lay by his beddes syde  
Gan for to laughe and scorned him ful faste  
No dreme \textit{quod} he may \textit{myn} herte agaste  
\textit{pat} I wol lette for to do my \textit{jinges}  
I sette nou\textit{t} a straw by \textit{py} dremynges  
ffor sweuenes ben but\textit{ vanytes and Iapes}  
Men dreme alway of\textit{t owles and of} \textit{apes}  
And of\textit{t} many a mase \textit{per-wip-alt}  
Men dremen of\textit{t} \textit{jings} \textit{pat} neuer was ne schal  
But\textit{ sipenes I se} \textit{pat} \textit{pou} wolt\textit{ here abyde}  
And \textit{pus} forslowpen wilfully \textit{pe} tyde  
God wot\textit{t} it\textit{t} rewep me and haue good day  
And thus he took\textit{t} his leene and went\textit{ his} way  
And er \textit{pat} he hadde half\textit{t} his cours y-sayled  
Not\textit{t} I nought\textit{t} why ne what\textit{ meschaunce it ayled}  
But\textit{ caselly \textit{pe} schippes botme rent\textit{t}}  
And schip and man vnder \textit{pe} water went\textit{t}  

\textbf{CORPUS 577 (6-T. 290)}
In sight of other schippes him besyde
that with him seyled at the same tyde
And perfore he seyde Pertelote so deere
By suche ensamples olde maist pou leere
that no man schulde be to recheles
Of dremes for I say the dowteles
That many a dreme fol sore is for to drede
Lo in the lyf of Seint kenelme I rede
that was kenulphes some the noble king
Of Mertenrike how kenelme met a ping
A litel er was murdred on a day
His murdre in his avisioñ he say
His notrice him expounded eury del
His sweuene and had him for to kepe him wel
for treson but he was seuen seer old
And perfore litel tale hap he told
Of eny dreem so holly was his herte
By god I hadde leuer pan my scherte
that se hadde herde his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I say sou treweley
Macrobæus that writ the avioun
In affryke of the worpy Cyprioun
Affermep dremes and sai that pay ben
Warnyng of pinges that men after seen
And furpermore I pray sou lokep wel
the olde testament of Daniel
If he heeld dremes of any vanyte
Reede ek of Jôseph and per schuln se see
Wheper dremes ben som tyme I say not alle
Warnyng of pinges that schuln after falle
Loke of Egypte the king Daun Pharao
His baker and his botiler also
Wher they ne felten noon effecte in dremes
Who so wol seche the acte of sondry Remes
May rede of dremes many a wonder ping
Lo Cresus which that was of lyde king

CORPUS 578 (6-T. 291)
Mette he nouȝt pat he sat on a tree
Which signified he schulde anhanged be
Lo here adromacha Ector schulde wiff
That day pat Ector schulde lese his lyff
Sche dreemed on pe same night byforn
How pat pe lyff of Ector schulde be lorn
If pilke day he went in- to Batayle
Sche warned him but it might nouȝt auayle
He wente for to feighten neuer pe les
But he was slayn of oon achilles
But pilke tale is al to long to telle
And eek it is neigh day I may nouȝt dwelle
Schortly I say as for conclusion
pat I schal haue of pis auision
Of aduersitees and I say furthermore
That I nel telle of laxatifs no store
ffor pey ben venymous I wot right wel
I hem diffye I lone hem neuer a del
Now let vs speke of myrpe and stynte al pis
Madame pertelote so haue I blis
Of o þing god me hap sent large grace
ffor when I se pe Beaute of your face
pe ben so skarlet reed aboute 3oure eyen
It makeþ alle my drede for to deyen
ffor al so sicher as In principio
Mulier est hominis confusio
Ma dame pe sentence of pis latyn is
Womman is mannys ioye and al his blys
ffor whan I feele a night 3oure softe syde
Al be it pat I may nought on 3ou ryde
ffor pat 3oure perche is maad so narwe allas
I am so fulle of þioye and solas
That I diffye bope sweuen and dreem
And wip pat word he fleigh doun fro pe beem
ffor it was day and eek his hennes alle
And wip a chukke he gan hem for to calle
for he had founde a corn lay in pe 3erde
Real he was nomore aferde
He feperede pertelote twenty tyme
And tradde as ofte er it were prime
He lokep as it were a grym lyoun
And on his toos he romed vp and down
Him deygned nouzt to sette his feet on grounde
Ay chukked he whan he hadde a corn y-founde
And to him panne ranne his wyfes alle
bus real as a prince in his halle
leue I pis Chaunteclere in his pasture
And after wol I telle of his adventure
When pe monpe in which pe world bigan
pat' highte march when god f erst' made man
Was complete and passed were also [leaf 232, back]
Septins marche bygan pritty dayes and tuo
Bifelle pat' Chaunteclere in alle his pryde
his seuen wyues walkyng' him bysyde
Caste vp his eyen to pe brighte sonne
That' in pe signe of Taurus was y-ronne:
Twenty degrees . and oon and somwhat' more
He knew by kynde and by non oper lore
That' it' was pryme and crew wip blissful steuene
The sonne he sayde is clumben vp on heuene
xl. degrees and oon and more y-wys
Madame pertelote my worldes blys
Herkne how pese blissful briddes synge
and see pe freisshe floures how pay springe
fiul is myn herte of Reuel and solace
But' sodeinly' him fel a sowrful case
ffor euer pe latter ende of pe Ioye is sone ago
And comunly often tyme it' fallep so
And if' a Rethor coupe faire endite
He in a Cronique mighte saufly write
As for a souereyn notabilite /
Now euery wise man herkene to me
This story is also trewe I vndertake
As is pe booke oft launcelot pe lake
pat wommen heelde in ful gret reuerence
Now wol I torne asein to my sentence
A kolle fox ful of sleighte and iniquite
That in pe groue had woned 3eeres pe
By heih yimaginacion afor caste
pe same night purghout pe hegges braste
In-to pe yerde per Chaunteclere pe faire
Was wont and eek his wyfes to repayre
And in a bedde of worstes stille he lay
Til it was passed vnbern of pe day
Wayting his tyme on chaunteclere to falle
As gladly doon pese homicydes alle
That in awayte ligge to murpre men
O false murdrour roukyng in py den
O newe scarier and newe Genyloun
flals dissimulour O greke Synoñ
That broughtest Troye outrely to sorwe
O Chaunteclere acorsed be pat morwe
pat pou in pe zerde feyze fro pe beemes
Thou were ful wel y-warned by pin derems
That pilke day was perilous to pe
But pat at god afore wot moot needes be
After pe opynoñ of certein clerkes
Witness on him pat any clerk/ is
That in scole gret altercacioñ
In pis matiere and gret disputesoñ
And hap ben oft an hundred pousand men
But I ne can nouȝt bulte it to pe bren
As can pe holy doctour augustyn
Or Bocce or pe Bisschoppe Bradwardyn
Wheþer pat/ goddes wille afore wetyngt
Streyneþ me needely for to don a þingt
Needly clepe I simple necessite
Or elles if pe free choys be graunted me /

CORPUS 581 (6-T. 294)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Corpus MS.

To do pát same ping or to do it nouȝt
ough god forwot' it' er it' was y-wrought'
Or off' his wetyng' streigneþ neuer a del
But' by necessite condicionel
I wol not' haue to doone of such matiere
My tale is of a cokk' as 3e schuyn after heere
That' took' his counsel of' his wyf' wiþ sorwe
To walke in-to þe 3erd vppon þe morwe
That' he had mette þe dreem as I 3ou tolde
Wommens counseiles ben ful ofte colde
Wommans counsel brought' vs ferst' to wo
And made adam fro paradys to go
þer as he was ful mery and wel at' ese /
But' for I not' whom it' might' disples
[leaf 253, back]
If I councel of' wommen wolde blame
Passe ouer I seyde it' in my game
Rede auctours wher þey trete of' such matiere
And what' þey seyn of' wommen 3e may heere
These ben þe cokkes wordes and nought myne
I can non harme of' non womman devyne
ffeayre in þe sande to bape hire merily
lip pertelote and alle hire sustres by
Aþein þe sonne and Chaunteclere so fre
Sange meriere þan þe mere-mayde in þe see
þfor Physyalogus saþ witterly
How þat' þey sungen wel and merily
And so bifelle as he cast' his ye
amonges þe wortes vpon a butterflye
He was war of' þis ffox þat' lay ful lowe
uí No þing' ne luste him þanne for to crowe
But' cryed anon kok' kok' and vp he sterte
As man þat' was affrayed in his herte
þfor naturelly a beste desireþ to fle
þfo his contrarye if' he may it' se
þey he neuer hadde seye it erst' wiþ his ye
This Chaunteclere when he gan him espye

CORPUS 582 (6-T. 295)
he wolde han fledde but† pat† pe fox anon
Sayde gentil sire allas what† wol 3e doon
Been 3e affrayed of† me pat† am 3oure freende
certes sire †pen be 3e vnheende
If† i to 3ou wolde harme or vilanye
I am nought† come 3oure council to aspie
But† trewely †pe cause of† my comynge
Was oonly to herkne how †pat† 3e synge /
ffor trewely 3e han as mery a steuene
As any aungel hap† pat† is in heuene
Ther-with 3e han in Physike more felynge
†pat† hadde boys or eny †pat† can synge
My lord 3oure fader god his soule blesse
And eek† 3oure mooder of† hire gentilnesse
Han in myn hous I-ben ful wel at eee
and certes sire ful fayn wolde 3ou pleease
But† for men speken of† syngyng† I wolde seye
So mote I brouke myne eyen tweye
Saue 3ou I ne herde neuer man so synge
As die™ 3oure fader in †pe morwenyng
Certes it was of† herte al †pat† he sange
And for to make his voys †pe more strange
He wolde so peyne him †pat† wip bope his eyen
He moste wynke so lowde he dide cryen
And standen on-his typtoos †per-wip-al
And streche forp his nekke long† and smal
And eek† he was of† such discreciôn
That† †per was no man in no region
That him in song† or wisdam mighte passe
I haue wel rad daun burnelle the asse
Among his vers †per was a kôk†
ffor a prestes sone 3af† him a knok†
Vpon his legges whil he was yong† and nyce
He madê him for to leese his benefice
But† certein †per is no comparisiôn
Betwixe †pe wisdam and discreciôn
Of 3oure fader and of his subtilte
Now synge p sire for seinte Charite
Let' see conne 3e 3oure fader countrefete
pis Chaunteclere his wynges gan to bete
As man pat' coufe his treson not' aspye
So was he rauysscht wip his flaterye
Allas 3e lordes many a fals flatour
Is in 3oure Court' and many a losengour
pat' pleasen 3ou more by my feif
Then he pat' sopfastnesse vnto 3ou seif
Redep ecclesiastre of flaterie
Be p war 3e lordes of' here treccherie
This Chaunteclere stood heye vpon his toos
Strcching' his necke and huld his eyen clos
And gan to crowe lowde for pe nones
And daun Russel stert' vp al at' oones
And by pe gargage hente Chaunteclere
And on his bak' toward the woode him bere
ffor 3et' was pere noman pat' him sewed
O destyne pat' mayst not' ben eschewed
Allas pat' Chaunteclere fel fro pe bemes
Allas his wyf' ne roughte nought' of' dremes
And on a friday felle al pis meschaunce
O venus pat' art' goddesse of' plesaunce
Sepines pat' pi servuait was pis Chaunteclere
And in pin seruise dede al his powere /
More for delite pan pe world to multiplie
Why woldestow suffre him / on pin day to dye
O Gaufrede deere maister souerayn
That' whan py worpy king' Richard was slayn
Wip schotte compleynedest' his dep so sore
Why ne hadde I now pin sentence and pin lore
The friday for to chyde as deden 3e /
ffor on a ffriday shortly slayn was he
penne wolde I schewe 3ou how pat' I couple pleyne
ffor Chaunteclere and for his peyne

CORPUS 584 (6-T. 297)
Certes such cry ne lamentacion
Was of ladyes made whan yleoun
Was wonne and Purris with his streighte swerd
Whenne he hente kinge Pryam by þe berd 4548
And slayn him as seyde Emneydos
As maden alle þe hennes in þe cloos
Whan þey hadde seye of chaunteclere þe sight
But soueraynly dame Pertelote schright
ful lowder þen dede hasdrubaldes wyff
Whan þat hire housbonde hadde lost his lyft
And þat þe Romayns had berud Cartage
Sche was so fulle of torment and of Rane 4556
þat wilfully in to þe fuyr sche sterte
And brend hir selue wiþ a stedefast herte
O wofulle hennes right so cryede þe
As whan þat Nero brende þe Cite
Of Rome cryden þe Senatours wyfes
for þat here housbondes schulde leese here lyues
Wipouten gilte Nero hap hem slayn
¶ Now wolde I turne vnto my tale agayn 4564
This seely widewe and hire doughtres tuo
Herden þe hennes crien and make woo /
And outh at þe dore sterten þay anon
And sawe þe fox toward þe groue goon 4568
And bar vpon his bak þe kok away
And cryden out harrow and weloway
A ha þe fox and after him þay ran
And eek with staues many anoper man
Ran colle oure dogge Talbot and Garlond
And Malkyn wiþ hire distaf in hire hond
Ran cow and calf and eek þe verrey hoggis
Sore aferde for berkyng of þe dogges
And schowtyng of men and of wommen eeeke
þey ronne so her hert þey bought tobreke
They yelleden as feendes don in helle
The dokes cryden as men wolde hem quello
40  corpus 585 (6-t. 298)
Out of pe huyues come pe swarm of bees
pe gees for seere flowen ouer pe trees
So hidious was pe noyse a benedicite
Certes he Iakke strawe and his meyne
Ne maden neuere schoutes half so schrille
When pe pay wolden eny flemyng' kille
As pe ilke day was maad vpon pe ffox
Of' bras pey broughte beemes and of' Box
Of horne and boon in whiche pey pouped
And per-wipal pey schriched and pey schouted
It semed as pe heuen schulde falle
Now goode men I pray 3ou herkneb alle
Lo how fortune turneb sodeinly
The hope and eek pe pruyde of here enuye
This Cok' pat' lay vpon pis foxes bak'
In alle his drede vnto pe fox he spak'
And sayde sire if I were as 3e
3et' schuld I say as wis god helpe me
Turneb a3ein 3e proud cherles alle
A verray pestilence vpon 3ou falle
Now am I come vnto pis woodes syde
Maugre 3our heed pe cok' schal here abyde
I wole him ete in feip and pat' anon
The ffox answerde in feip it' schal be don
and [as] he spak' pat' word al sodeinly
This Cok' brak' fro his moup delyuerly
An heigh vpon a tree he fleigh anoon
And whan pe fox saugf' pat' he was goon
Allas quod he O Chaunteclere allas
I haue quod he don to 3ow a trespas
In als moche as I made 3ou afferd
When I 3ou hente and brought out' of' pe 3erd
But' sire I dede it nought in no wicked entent'
Come doun and I schal telle 3ou what I ment
I schal 3ou seye sop god helpe me so /
Nay panne quod he I schrew vs bope tuo /
And ferst I schrewe my selfe bope blood and bones
Ift thou begile me ofter then ones / 4620
Thou schalt nomore wip pin flaterye
Do me to synge and wynke wip myne ye
flor he pat wynkep whan he schulde se
As wisly god let him neuer pe
Nay quod pe fox god 3iue him meschaunce
That is so vndiscreet of gouernance 4624
pat ianglep whan he schulde haue pees
Lo suche it is for to be recheles /
and negligence and trustep on flaterye
But 3e pat halden pis tale a follye 4628
As of a fox and of a cok and an hen
Takep pe moralite goode men
ffor seint poule sai p / alle pat writen is
Tooure doctrine / it is y-writen y-wis 4632
Takep pe fruit/ and letep pe chaff be stille
Now goode god ift pat it be pin wille /
As seip my lord so make vs alle goode men
And bringe vs alle to his heihe blisse ameN 4636

Here endep pe Nonne prestes tale
G R O U P H. F R A G M E N T  I X.

§ 1. THE M A N C I P L E ' S  H E A D - L I N K.

C O R P U S  M S.

[on leaf 256] Here folweþ þe Prologue of þe mañciples tale Ca[m] xxii[m]

Wote þe not wheþ þer stant/ a litel toun
Which þatþ is cleped Bobbe vp and doun
vnder þe Blee in Caunterbery way

Ther gan oure Oste for to Iape and play
And sayde syres whatþ donne is in þe myre
Is no man for preyer ne for huyre
Thatþ wolde awake oure felawe be-hynde /
A þeþt mightþ him ful lightly robbe and bynde
Se how he nappeþ se for goddes bones
þatþ he wolde falle fro his hors atþ ones
Is þatþ a Cookþ ofþ londoþ wip meschaþe
Do him come forth he knoweþ his penænce
ffor he schal telle a tale by my fey
Al þough it be noughtþ worþ a botel hey
Awake þou Cookþ quod he god þiue þe sorwe
What eyleþ þe to slepe by þe morwe
hastþ þou had fleen al nightþ or artþ þou drunke
Or hastþ þou wipþ som quene al nightþ y-swunke
So þatþ þou maystþ noughtþ holden vp þin heed
This Cookþ þatþ was ful pale and no þingþ reed
Seyde oure Ostþ so god my soule blesse
As þer is falle on me such heuynesse
Notþ I nouþtþ why me were leuer to slepe
Then þe beste galon ofþ wyn in Chepe

C O R P U S  5 8 8 (6-T. 576)
Wel quod pe maunciple if it pe may don ese
To pe sir Cook and to no wight displese
Which pat heer rydep in pis companye /
And pat oure host wole of his curtesye
I wole as now excuse pe of pin tale
f for in good feip pi visage is ful pale
Thin eyen dasewen soply as me pinkep
And wel I woot pi brep ful soure stinkep
That schewep wel ou art nought wel disposed
Of me certeyn ou schalt nought ben y-glosed
Se how he goneth lo his drunken wight
As pough he wolde vs slowwe anon right
hald clos pin mouf man by lyn fader kyn
The deuyl of helle sette his foot erin
This cursed breth wol infecte vs alle
ffy stynkynge swyn fy foule mote pe falle
Takep heede sires of pis lusty man
Now sweete sire wole 3e iuste at pe van
Ther-to me penkep 3e ben wel y-schape
I trowe pat 3e hane drunken wyn ape
And pat is whan men pleye wi a straw /
And wi a speche pe Cooke wax al wraw
And on pe maunciple bygan he nodde fastre
ffor lakke of speche and doun pe hors him caste
Wher as he lay til pat men him vp tookt
This was a fayr Chiuacheef of a cookt
Allas he ne hadde holde him by his ladel
And er pat he a3ein were in his sadel
Ther was a gre3 schowuyng bope to and fro
To lifte him vp and mochil care and woo
So vnweldy was pis sely pallede goste
And to pe maunciple penne spakt oure Oste
By cause pat drynke hap dominacion
Vpon pis man by my Sauacion
I trowe he lewedly wolde telle his tale
f for were it wyn or olde or moysty ale

CORPUS 589 (6-T. 577)
That he hap drunk he speke so in his nose
And fnese p haste and eek he hap pe pose
he hath also to don more pan ynough
To kepe him and his capel out of pe slough
And if he falle fro his capil eft sone
Thenne schulle we alle haue ynough to doone
In liftyng vp his heuy drunken cors
Telle on pin tale of him make I no fors
But 3it maunciple in feip pou art to nyce
Thus openly to reproue him of his vice
Anoper day he wolde perauneture
Reclayme pe and bringen pe to lure
I mene he speke wolde of smale jinges
And for to pynchen at pe rekenynges
That were not honest if it come to pref
No quod pe maunciple pat were a grete meschief
So migt he bringe me in to pe snare
Yet hadde I leuer payen for pe mare
Which he ryt on pan he schulde wip me stryue
I wol not wrappe him so mote I pryue
pat pat I spak I seyde it in my bourde
And wite 3e wel I haue heer in my gourde
A draught of wyn ye of a rype grape
And right anon 3e schullen seen a good Iape
This Cook schal drynke per-of if I may
vp peyne of my lyf he wol not say nay
And certeine to tellen as it was
Of pis vesseH pe Cook drank faste allas
What neede p it he drank ynough aforn
And whan he hadde pouped in his horn
To pe maunciple he took pe gourde again
And of pat drynke pe cook was wonder fayn
And panked him in such wise as he cowde
Then gan oure Oste to lawhe wonder lowde
And sayde I se wel it is necessarie
Where pat we goon good drink wip vs to carie
ffor pat wol tourne rancour and disece
To acord and lown and many a word to peese
O Bachus y-blessed be py name
pat so canst torne ernest in to game
Worschipe and jonke be to py deite
Of pat matiere ne gete 3e nomore of me
Tel on pi tale pou maunciple I pe preye
Wel sire quod he now kerknep what I seye

 Explicit prologus
[on leaf 257, back] Incipit fabula

W

When Phebus dwelde heer in pis erpe adoun
As olde booke maken menciooun
he was pe moste lusty bachiler
Of/ alle pe world and eek/ pe best/ archeer
he slough Phyton/ pe serpent/ as he lay

Slepyng/ agayn pe sonne vpon a day
And many another noble worpy dede /
He wip his bowe brought as men nowe rede
Pleyen he coupe of/ euery menstrualcye
And syngen pat/ it was a melodye
To heeren of/ his cleere voys pe soun
Certes pe king/ of/ Thebes amphyoun
That/ wip his syngyng walled pat/ Cite
Cowde neuer syngen half/ so wel as he
Therto he was pe semlyeste man
pat/ is or was sipen pe world bygan
What/ needep it/ his fetures to discryue
ffor in pis world was non so fair on lyue
he was per-wip fulfild of/ gentilnesse
Of/ honour and of parfyte worpinesse
This Phebus pat/ was flour of/ Bachelrye
As wel in freedam as in Chiualrie
ffor disporte in signe eek/ of/ victorie
Of/ Phyton so as tellep vs pe storye
Was worpy to beren in his hond a bowe /
Now hadde pis Phebus in his hous a crowe
Which in a cage he fostred many a day
And taught/ it/ speke as pat/ men teche a Iay
Whit' was is Crowe as is a snow whit'swan 133
And countrefeted pe speche of' every man
he cowde when he schulde telle a tale
Ther-wip in al pe world no nightyngale 136
Ne coupte by an hundred pou' send deel
Syngen so wonderly mer'ly and wel
Now hadde is Phebus in his hous a wyf'
Which pat' he loued more pan his owne lyf'
And night' and day dyd euer his diligence
Hir for to plese and don hire reverence
Saue oonly if' pe sop pat' I schal sayn
Gelous he was and wolde haue kept' hire fayn
for him were lopt by-laped for to be
And so euer wight' in such degre
But' al for nou3t' for it' auaylep nou3t'
A good wyfft' pat is clene of' werk' and pough't
Schulde nought' be kepte in non awayte certain
And trewely pe labour is in vayn
To kepe a schrewe for it wol nou3t' be
This halde I for a verray nycete 152
To spille labour for to kepe wyues
Thus writen olde Clerkes in here lyues
But' now to purpos as I first' bigan
This worpy Phebus dop al pat' he can
To plesen hyre wenynge' by such plesance
And for his manhode and his gouernaunce
That' no man schulde haue put him fro hir grace
But' god it' woot/ per may no man enbrace
As to distreyne a ping' which pat' nature
Hap' naturellly sette in a creature
Take eny bryd and put it' in a kage
And do al pin entent and py corage
To fostre it tendrely wip mete and drinke
Of' alle deyntees pat' pou canst' bypinke
And keepe it' also clanly as pou may
Al pough his cage of' golde be neuer so gay

CORPUS 593 (6-T. 581)
Leuer in a forest pat is wilde and colde
Gon ete wormes and such wrecchedenesse
To eskaie out of his cage when he may
his liberte pe bridde desire ay
Let take a catte and fostre him wel wi melke
An tendre fleissci and make his couche of selk
And let him seen a mous go by pe walle
And anon he weyuep milke fleissche and alle
And euery deynte pat is in pat hous
Such appetyt hap sche to ete a mous
Lo he[re] hap luste his dampnacion
And appetyt flemyth discretion
As pe wolf hap also a vyleyns kynde
"The lewedeste wolf pat sche may fynde
Of lest of reputation pat wol sche take
In tyme whan hire luste to haue a make
Alle pise ensamples speke I by pese men
That ben vntrewe and noping by wommen
ffor men han euere a likerous appetyt
On lowere pinge to parforme here delyt
Then on here wyfes ben pae neuer so fayre
Ne neuer so trewe ne so debonaire
fleissche is so newefongul wi pmeschaunce
That we ne konne in no pinge han plesance
That sownep in to vertu eny while
This Phebus which pat pought vpon no gile
Desceyued was for alle his Iolite
ffor vnder him anoper hadde sche
A man of litel reputacion
Nought worp to Phebus in comparison
The more harm it is it happep ofte so
Of which per comep mochill harme and wo
And so bifelle when Phebus was absent
His wif anon hap for hir lemman sent
Hiré lemman certes pis is a kauissch speche
forriuep it me and pat’ I 3ou besche
The wyse Plato saip as ze may rede
pe worde moot’ need acorde wip pe dede
3if’ men schal telle proprely a ping’t
The word moot’/ cosyn be to pe workyng:
I am a boystous man riht’ pis say I
Ther is no difference trewely
Betwix a wyf’t pat’ is of’ heih degre
If’ of’ hire body dishoneste sche be
And a pouere wenche othir pan pis
If’ it’ so be pey werke bope amys
But’ pat’ pe gentil is in staat’ aboue
Sche schal be cleped his lady as in loue
And for pat’ oper is a pouer womman
Sche schal be cleped his wenche or his lemman
And god it’ woot’ myn owne deere broper
Men leyn pat’ oon as lowe as lip pat’ oper
Right’ so betwixe a titles tyrantaunt’
And an outlawe or a peef’t erraunt’
The same I say per is no difference /
To alisaundre was tolde pis sentence /
That’ for pe tyrantaunt’ is of’ grettere might
By force of’ meyne for to sleen don right’
And brene hous and home and make al playn
Lo perf’ore is he cleped a Capitayn
q And for pe outlawe hap but’ smal meigne
And may not’ don so gret’ an harm as he
Ne bringe a Contre to so gret’ mescheef’t
Men clepen him an outlawe or a peef’t
But’ for I am a man not’ texted wel
I wol not’ telle of’ Tytus neuer a deel
I wol go to my tale as I began
When Phebus [wyf] hadde sent’ for hire lemman
Anon pey wroughten alle here lust’ volage
This white crowe pat’ heng’ ay in pe kage

CORPUS 595 (6-T. 683)
Bihelde hire werk\textsuperscript{4} and seyde neuer a word
And whan \textit{pat} home was come Phebus \textit{pe} lord
This crowe sange cokkow cokkow cokkow
What\textit{bryd} \textit{quod} Phebus what\textit{song} syngest\textit{pou}
Ne were \textit{pou} wont\textit{to} so meryly to synge
\textit{pat} to myn herte it\textit{ was a} reioisschinge
To here \textit{pi} voys allas what\textit{ song} is \textit{pis}

By god \textit{quod} he I syngest amys
Phebus \textit{quod} he for al \textit{pi} worpinesse
\textit{ffor} alle \textit{py} beaute and \textit{py}n gentilnesse
\textit{ffor} alle \textit{pi} song\textit{s} and al \textit{pi} menstralcye
\textit{ffor} al \textit{pi} waytyng\textit{blered} is \textit{pin} ye

Wip on of\textit{t} litel reputacion
Nought\textit{t} worp to \textit{pe} as in comparison
\textit{pe} mountaine of a gnatte so mote I \textit{prie}
\textit{ffor} on \textit{py} bed \textit{py} wyff / I say him swyue
What\textit{wole} 3e more \textit{pe} crowe anon him tolde
By sadde tokens and by wordes bolde
How \textit{pat} his wyf\textit{hadde} doon hire leecherie
him to gret\textit{schame} and to gret\textit{vilanye}
And tolde him ofte he say it\textit{ wip} his eyen
\textit{pis} Phebus gan awayward for to wryen
him \textit{pought} his sorwful herte brast a tuo /
His bowe he bente and sette \textit{per-Inne} a floo
And in his Ire \textit{pan} hap he his \textit{wipf-y-slayn}
This is \textit{pefecte} \textit{per} is nomore to sayn
\textit{ffor} sorwe of\textit{which} he brak\textit{his} mynstralcye
Bo\textit{pe} harpe and lewte gyterne and Sawterye
And eek\textit{ he} brak\textit{his} arwes and his bowe
And after \textit{pat} \textit{pus} spak\textit{he} to \textit{pe} crowe
Traytour \textit{quod} he \textit{wip} tonge of\textit{Scorpion}
Thou hast\textit{me} brought\textit{to} my confusion
Allas \textit{pat} I was wrought\textit{t} why nere I ded
O deere wyf\textit{o} gemme of\textit{lustyhed}
That\textit{were} to me so sadde and eek\textit{so} trewe
Now lyes \textit{pou} deed \textit{wip} face pale of\textit{hewe} /
fful-gulteles þat durst I swere ywys 277
O rakel hound to don so foule amys
O trouble witte. O. Ire recheles
That vnauyed smyteste gulteles /
O wan-truste ful of fals suspicioñ
Where was þy witte and þi discrecion
O euery man be war of rekelnese
Ne trowe noþing wiþouten strong wiþnesse 284
Smyt nouþ to sone er þat þou wite why
And be auysed wel and soburly
Or þe doon eny execution
Vpon þoure Ire for suspicioñ 288
Allas a þousand folk han rakel Ire
ffully fordoon or brought' hem in þe myre
Allas for sorwe I wil my selue slee
And to þe crowe O false þeef sayde he
I wol þe quyte anon þy false tale
þou songe whilom lyk a nightyngale
Now schalt þou false þeef þi song forgon
Eeke þin white þeþeres euerychon 296
Ne neuer in alle þi lyue schalt þou speke
Thus schal men on a traitour ben awreke
Thou and þin hospreinge euere schuln be blake
Ne neuer swete noyse schul þe make /
But euer crye agayn tempest and reyn
In toknyng þat þurgi þe my wyf was slayn
And to þe crowe he sterte and þat anon
And pulled his white þeþeres euerychon 304
and made him blak and reft him alle his song
And eek his speche and out at þe dore him slong
vnto þe deuel which I him betake /
And for þis caas ben ale crowes blake 308
Lordynges by þis ensample I sou preye
Be þ war and take þeke what þat þe seye
Ne telleþ neuer no man in þour lyff/
how þat anoþer man hap dight his wyf 312

CORPUS 597 (6-T. 585)
He wole 3ow haten mortelly certein
Daun Salomon as wise clerkes sein
Teche p a man to kepe his tonge wel
But as I sayde I am nought text' wel
But napeles pus taughte me my dame
My sone penk't on pe crowe a goddes name
My sone keepe wel pi tonge and kepe py frende
A wikked tonge is worse pan a feende
My sone from a feend men may hem blesse
My sone of his endeles goodnesse /
Walled a tonge wi p tee p and lippes eke
for man schulde him auyse what he spekke
My sone ful ofte for to mochel speche
hap many a man be spilt' as clerkes teche
But' for litel speche auyishly
Is no man schent' to speke generally
My sone py tonge schuldest' pou restreigne
At' alle tyme but' when pou dost' py peyne
To speke of' god in honour and preyere
The ferste vertu sone if' pou wolt' lere
Is to restreyne and kepe wel pi tunge
pus lernen children whanne pey ben 3onge
My sone of mochel spekyng' euel auyised
Ther lasse spekyng' hadde ynough suffised
Come p mochil harm pus was me told and taught
In mochil speche synne wante p naught
Wostow wher-of' a rakil tonge serue p
Right' as a swerd forkutte p and forkerue p
An arm a tuo my deere sone right so
A tunge kutte p frendschipe al a tuo
A ianglere is to god abhominable /
Rede Salomon so wys and honorable /
Rede Danyd and his psalmys red senekke
My sone speek' nought' but' wi p pin heed pou bekke
Dissimule as pou were defe if' pat' pou heere
A Iangler speke of perilous mateere /
SIX-TEXT

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

pe flemyng saip and lerne it if p e leste 349
pat lytel Iangelynge causep mechel reste 352
My sone if p ou no wickede word hast seyd
pe par nouzt drede for to be bywreyd
But he pat hap myssayd I dar wel sayn
he may by no way clepe his word agayn
Thing pat is sayde is sayde and forp it go p
Though him repente or be him neuer so lop 356
he is his pralle to whom pat he hap sayd
A tale of which he is now yuele sayd
My sone be war and be nouzt auctour newe
Of tydynges whefer pay ben fals or trewe
Wher so ou come amonges heihe or lowe
Kepe wel py tunge and penk vpon pe crowe

Explicit

Explicit

fabula mancipii
GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson’s. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

CORPUS MS.

Here bygynne p he prologe of p he parson

By pat p he maunciple hadde his tale ended. Ca m xxiii j m
The sonne fro p he sou p syde is descended
So lowe pat he was nought to my sight

Degrees xxix as of highte / 4
Ten of p he clokke it was so as I gesse /
ffor xj foote a lytel more or lesse
My schadwe was at pilke tyme as pere /
Of suche feet as my leng p e parted were / 8
In six foote equal of proporciōn
Ther-wip p e mones exaltacio n
I mene libra alwey gan ascende
As we were entryng at a thropes ende 12
ffor wipoure Oste as he was wont to gye
As in pis caas our e ioly companye /
Sayde in pis wise lordynges euerychon
Now lakkep vs no tale more pan oon
ffulfield is my sentence and my degre
Who wile now telle a tale let se
Almost fulfilled is myn ordynance
I pray to god so jiue him right good chance 20
pat tellep pis tale to vs lustely
Sire prest quod he art pou a vicary
Or art pou a person say sop by fy fey
Be what pou be ne breke nought oure pley 24

CORPUS 600 (6-T. 589)
ffor every man saue þou haþ told his tale 25
vnbokele and schewe vs what is in þy male [leaf 261, back]
ffor trewele me þenkþ by þy cheere
Thou scholdest knette vp wel a greþ matiere 28
Telle vs a fable anon for cokkes bones
This person answered al atþ oones
Thou getest fable non y-tolde for me
ffor Poule þat writeþ vnto Thimothe 32
Repreueþ hem þat wayuen sopfastnesse
And tellen fables and such wrecchednesse
Whi schulde I schewen drafft out of my feste /
When I may schewen whete if þat me lest 36
ffor which I saye if þat þou luste to heere
Moralite and vertuous matiere
And þenne þat þe woln þiue me audience
I wol ful fayn atþ cristes reverence /
Don þou plesaunce lefful as I can
Butþ trustþ wel I am a sothryn man
I can nought geste rom ram rufþ by lettre
Ne god wotþ rym holde I butþ lytel bettre 44
And þerfore ifþ þou luste I wol noughtþ glose
I wol þou telle a mery tale in prose
To knitte vp al þis feste an ende
And ihesu for his grace witte me sende 48
To schewe þou þe wey in þis visage
Of þilke parfyþ glorious pilgrimage
That highte Ierusalem Celestial
And ifþ þe vouche saufþ anon þe schal 52
Bygynne vpon my tale for which I preye
Telle þoure avis I can no bettre seye
Butþ naþes þis meditacion
I putte it ay vnder correction
Of þi clerkes for I am nought textþ wel
I take butþ þe sentence trustel wel
þerfore I make protestacion
Thatþ I wol stonde to correction 60
Vpon his word we han assented sone
[for as hit semed / hit was for to doone
to enden / in som vertuous sentence
and for to yeve him space / and audience
and bad oure Oste / he shulde to him say
that alle we / to telle his tale him pray
oure Oste had the wordes / for vs alle
sir prest quod he / now faire yow befalle
sey what yow luste / and we wol gladly here
and with that worde / he seide in this manere
tellethe quod he / youre meditacioun
but hasteth yow / the sonne wol a-doun
beth fructuous / and that in litel space
and to do wel / god sende yow his grace.

Here endith the parson his prolog]  

[MS Arch. Seld. B. 14 extract stops]
THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).
Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).
Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractions (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
ii. 'whenne it is cleped Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]
iii. 'in how manye maneris been the acciusen or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
iv. 'how manye speces thar been of Penitence' (p. 595).
v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihownen to Penitence' (p. 595—682 : nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisite: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[II. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 species or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).
B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction. Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:
1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604).

These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job’s ‘lord of mysese and of derkenesse’ (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) ‘Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesse’ (p. 611); poverty in 4 things; no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damned have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we’ve left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).

Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, ‘J’ai tout perdu mon temps’ (also quoted in Chaucer’s late poem of Fortune).
e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612-679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).

§ 2. 'whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).

§ 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewaynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too

a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612-15).

b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).

c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616-672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is a. venial, b. deadly (or mortal).

a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

b. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. b. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).

ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).

iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).

vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).

vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's1), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, 

a. *within man's heart*, b. without; b. being the sign of a., *as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer2* (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rumly), and the former as half-fayld, in parti-coloured hose3. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

b. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

c. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

d. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes4; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: we ben alle of o fader and of o moorder, and . . . of o nature 5.

The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise6 (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity: 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

1 Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

2 Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

3 The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral shortcomings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

4 Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

5 Compare Chaucer's Gentleness, &c. 6 Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 133.

(FOR CORPUS 603 b)
Writhe takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter,
a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, calld 6 in MSS.
      p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked
      Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving
      orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law:
   a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide,
   in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an
   arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making
   a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fetus within her,
   shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child
   in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth)* for
   shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a fetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Op. Pardoner's
   Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of
   the altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
   a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and
      its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken
      in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness
      (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjudgment and
      Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of
      Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and
      Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering: How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his
   Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife)
   (p. 640-41).
   642).
9. Giving wicked Counsel
   (p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).
11. Double tongue (p. 642).
The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtte and Patience
   (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1.
   wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous
   labour (p. 644).
Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child
   (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).
iv. Accidie, or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy
to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646),
3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p.
646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works
(p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4.
Sommonolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and
the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying
before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a
good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly
sorrow (p. 649).
The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength,
and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity; or great Courage; 2. Faith
or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p.
651).

1 Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten Magnificence in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.
(CORpus 604)
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pilage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655)—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56)—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).


The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662): 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old do-tards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence. 1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR CORPUS 604 α)
CONTENTS OF PARSON'S TALE. PARTS II AND III.

§ 1.b. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be housed once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).


In a. Alms. β. bodily punishment.
   a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).


vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(for corpus 604 b)
[There are no breaks in the MS. Tyrwhitt's are kept here to prevent slight differences in the texts throwing the Six-Text out of gear.]

[Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 268, Bodleian Library.]

next folowyng bigynneth his tale.

[75] Oure swete lord god of heuen / that no man wol perisse / but wol that we come alle to the knewleche of him / and to the blisful liff that is perdurable / [76] amonesteth vs bi the prophete Ierome that seith in this wise / [77] stondith vpon the weyes and seeth and axeth of olde pathes / that is to seie 1 of olde sentences / whiche is the good weye / [78] and walketh in that weye / and ye shulle fynde refresshynge / for youre soules //

[79] Many ben the weyes spirituel that leden folke to oure lord ihesu criste and to the regne of glorie //

[80] Of whiche weyes ther is a ful noble weye / and a ful couenable weye / whiche may not fayle to man ne to woman / that thorugh synne hath mysgoon / fro the right weye of Ierusalem celestial / [81] and this weie is cleped penaunce / of whiche men shulde gladly herken and enqueren / with al here herte / [82] to wete what is penaunce / and wherfore it is cleped penaunce / and in how many manere ben the actions of worchinge of penaunce / [83] and how many spicis ther ben of penaunce / and whiche things apperteyne and bihoven to penaunce / and whiche things disturben penaunce /

ARCH. SELL. B. 14 (for Corpus 605) (6-T. 593) [ll 268, bl]
[84] Seint Ambrose seith that penance is the pleynynge of man for the gilt that he hath don and no more to do any thing / for whiche him aught to pleyne /

[85] And som Doctor seith / penance is the weymentynge of man that sorowith for his synne / and peyneth him-selff for he hath mys-doun / [86] penance with certeyne circumstaunce / is verrry repentaunce of man that halt him-selff in sorow and other peyne for his giltis / [87] And for he shal be verrry penitent / he shal first biwailen the synne that he hath douw / and stedfastly purposen in his herte to haue shrifft of mouthe / and to don satisfaccion / [88] and neuere to do thing for whiche him ought more to waile / or to compleyne / and to contenue in goode werkes / or ellis his repentance may nat availe / [89] For as seint Isidor seith / he is a Iaper and a gabber and no verrry repentaunte / that efft-sone doth thing / for whiche him ought to repent [90] weping / and nought for to stinte to do synne / may not availe [91] but natheles men shulde hope / that at every tyme that a man falleth be it neuere so offt / that he may arise thorugh penaunce if he haue grace / but certeynely it is grete doute / [92] For as seith seint Gregory / vnnethes ariseth he oute of his synne / that is charged with the charge of euel vsage / [93] And ther-fore repentyng folke that stinte for to synne / and forlete synne / or synne for-lete hem / Holy chirche bolt hem seker of here saluaciouw [94] And he that stinteth and verrily repenteth him in his last ende / Holy chirche yit hopeth his saluacion bi the grete mercy of our lord ihesu for his repentance / but taketh the seker weye that is certeyne //

[95] And now sithen I haue declared yow whati thinges is penance / Now shulne ye vnderstonde that ther ben thre accions of penance / [96] The first is if a man be baptized after that he hath don synne / [97] seint Austyn seith / but he be penitent for his olde synful liff / he may nat bigynne / the newe
clene liff / [98] for certes if he be baptised withoute penaunce of his olde gilte he rescievith the marke of baptyme / but not the grace ne the remission of his synnes / til he haue very repentaunce // [99] Another defeaute is this / that men don dedely synne / after that thei haue received baptyme / [100] The thrid defeaute is / that men fallen in venial synnes / after here baptyme / fro day to day / [101] therof seith Seynt Austyne / that the penaunce of goode and humble folke is the penaunce of euery daie //

[102] The spices of penaunce ben thre / that oon of hem is solempne / Another comune / And the thride privy / [103] Thilke penaunce that is solempne is in two maners / as is to be put out of holy chirche in lente for slaughter of children / and suche manere thinge / [104] Another is whan a man hath synned openly" of which synne he fame is openly spoken in he contre ¶ And penne holy chirche by Auggement destreigne him for to do peñance open. [105] Som penaunce is pat prestes enioygnen me communly in certein caas as for to gon peraunture naked in pylgrimage or bare foot ¶ [106] ¶ Pruie penaunce is pilke pat men don alday for priue synnes of whiche we schryuen vs pryuyly and rescyuen priue penaunce

[107] ¶ Now schalt thou vnderstande what byhoue and is necessarie to verray perfyte penaunce ¶ and these standen on pre þinges [108] ¶ Contriccion of herte ¶ Confession of mouþ // and Satisfaccion [109] ¶ ffor which saip Iohn Gresostomus ¶ Penitence destreigne man to accepente benignely euery peyne pat is him enioynd wip contriccion of herte and schrift of mouþ wip satisfaccion and in werching of alle maner humilite [110] ¶ And pis is fruytful penytence aȝein þre þinges in whiche we wrappen oure lord ihesus Crist ¶ [111] pis is to sayn by delyt/ in þenking By rechelesnesse in speking ¶ By wicked synful worching ¶ And aȝeins þise
wikkede gultes is penitence pat' may be likened vnfo a tre

[113] ¶ The rote of pis tre is contricion pat' huydej
him in pe herte of him pat' is verray repentant Right as
pe roote of a tree huydej him in pe erpe [114] ¶ Of pe
roote of contricion springe= a stalke pat' berep braunches
and leues of confession and fruyt of satisfaccion [115]
¶ for whiche crist sai= in pe gospelle Dop digne fruyt of
penitence ¶ for by pis fruyte may men knowe pis
tree and noujt' by pe roote pat' is hidde in pe herte
of a man ne by pe braunches ne by pe leues of confession
[116] ¶ And perfore oure lord ihesu crist sai= pus ¶ By
pe fruyt of hem schuln 3e knowe hem. [117] of pis
roote springe= a seed of grace pe which seed is
mooder of sikernesse and pis seed is egre and hoot
[118] ¶ pe grace of pis seed springe= of god porough pe re-
membrance of pe day of doome and on pe peynes of
helle [119] ¶ Of pis matiere sai= Salamon ¶ pat' in pe
drede of god man forle= his synne [120] ¶ The hete
of pis seed is pe loue of god and pe desirynge of pe
ioye perdurable [121] pis hete drawe= pe herte of
man to god and dop him hate his synne [122] ¶ for
soply pe it is no ping' pat' sauoure= so wel a childe
as pe mylk= of his noircie ¶ ne no ping is to him more abhomin-
able pen pilke mylk= when it is medled wip
oper mete [123] ¶ Right' so synful man pat' loue= his
synne him seme= pat' it' is to him most' sweete / of
any ping' [124] ¶ but fro pat' tyme pat' he loue= sadly
oure lord ihesu crist' and desire= pe lyff perdurable per
nys to him more abhominable [125] ¶ ¶ for
sope pe lawe of god is pe loue of god ¶ ¶ for which
david. pe prophete sai= ¶ I haue loued py lawe =and hated
wikkednesse & haten. pe pat' loue= god kep= his lawe
and his word [126] ¶ This tree saughi pe prophete Danyel
in spirit vpon pe auysio= of Nabugodonosor when he coun-
seiled him to do penitence [127] ¶ Penaunce is pe tre
of lyff to hem pat' it' rescuyuen And he pat' halde=j him
\[Corpus 608 (6-T. 598)\]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Corpus MS. 609

verray penitent is blessed after pe sentence of Salomon.

Salomon

[128] ¶ In pis penitence or contricion man schal understonde iiiij. pinges: pat is to say what is contricion. And whiche ben pe causes pat meuen a man to contricion and how he schulde be contrite and what contricion avyled to pe soule [129] panne it is pus pat contricion is pe verray sorwe pat a man rescuyuep in his herto for his synnes wip sadde purpos to schryuen him) and to do penaunce / and neuer more to don synne [130] and pis sorwe schal ben in pis maneres as saip Seint Bernard ¶ hit schal be grenous and heuy and ful Bernardus scharp and poynant in herto [131] ¶ fisst for a man hap agilt his lord and his creatour ¶ And more scharp and poynant for he hap agilt his fader celestial [132] ¶ And set more scharp and poynant ¶ ffor he hap wrapped and agilt him pat bought him pat with his precious blood hap deliuered vs fro pe bandes of synne and fro pe cruelte of pe deuel and fro pe peynes of helle.

[133] ¶ These causes pat oughten to meuen a man to contricion ben vj ¶ fisst a man schal remembre him of. ¶ his synnes [134] but loke pat vilke remembrance be to him no delyte by no wey: but gret scheame & sorwe for his gulte ¶ ffor Iob saip ¶ Synful men don Iob werkes worpy of confessionu. [135] ¶ And perfure saip Ezechie ¶ I wol remembre me alle pe 3eres of my lyft Ezechiele in bitternesse of myn herte ¶ [136] And god saip in papocalips ¶ Remembre30ow fro whennes pat 3e ben Apocalips falle ¶ ffor biforn pat tyme pat 3e synned 3e were pe children of god and lymes of pe regne of god [137] ¶ But for youre synne 3e ben waxe pralles and foule and membres of pe feende / hate of angeles sclaundre of holy chirche and foode of pe false serpent perpetuel mateere of pe furye of helle [138] ¶ and pat more foul and abhominable ffor 3e trespassen so often tyme as dop pe hound pat torneb to eten his spuyng [139] and set CORPUS 609 (6-T. 597)
ben 3e fouler for 30oure longe continaunce in synne and 
30oure synful vsage for whiche 3e ben roten in 30oure 
synne as a beeste in his dunge [140] Suche maner of 
peynes maken a man haue schame for his synne 
and no delite as god saip by pe prophete Exezchiel 
[141] ¶ 3e schuln remembre 30w oft 30oure weyes and pey 
schuln displesse 30w sopely ¶ Synnes ben pe weyes pat 
leden folk to holle 

[142] ¶ The secounde cause that oughte to make a man 
to haue disdeyne of synne is pis pat as saip seint 
petre who so 1dop synne is pralle of synne and 
synne puttepe a man in grete praldom [143] and per 
fore saip pe prophete Exezchiel I wente sorwful in 
desdeyn of myself Certes wel aucgthe a man 
haue disdeyne of synne and wipdrawe him fro pat 
praldom and vilenye [144] ¶ And lo what saip Seneca 
in pis matiere he saip bus Though I wiste pat neyer 
god ne man ne schulde neuere known it if 3et 
wolde I haue disdeyne for to do synne. [145] And pe 
samne Seneca saip ¶ If I am born to grettere jinges 
pat to be pralle to my body. 

[146] More pralle may no man ne 
no womman make of his body if pan 3eue his body 
to synne [147] ¶ And were it pe foulest cheerl or pe 
foulest womman pat lyuep and lest of value 3et is he 
chaigned and most foule and more in scruitute [148] euer 
fro pe heier degre pat man fallepe pe more is he 
pralle and more vnnto god and to pe worlde vile and abhomin 
able [149] ¶ O goode god wel aughte men haue disdeyne 
of synne seppen pat purgh synne pehe was free 
now is he maked bonde / [150] and perfore seip seint 
austyn ¶ If spehou haue desaigne of by seruaft if he 
agilt or synned haue spe hanne disdeyne pat spe 
pi self schuldest do synne [151] Take reward of by 
value pat spe han be to foul to pin value ne self [152] 
¶ Allas wel oughten spe hanne haue disdeyn to be 

CORPUS 610 (6-T. 598)
servant3 and pralle to synne and sore ben aschamed of hemselfe [153] ¶ pat god of his endeles goodnesse hap set hem in heih astate or 3euen hem wip strengpe of body hele. beaute. prosperite / [154] and bought hem fro deh wip his herte blood pat pay so vnkyndely aegins his gentilnesse quyten him so vileynesly to slaughter of here owne soules [155] ¶ O goode god 3e wommen pat ben of so gret beaute Remembrith 3ou of 3e prouerbe of Salamon ¶ he seip ¶ Salamon [156] he likeneq a fair womman pat is a fool of hire body y-like to a rynge of golde pat werith in 3e groyne of a sowe [157] ¶ 3for right as a sowe wroteq in euery ordure so wroteq sche hire beaute in stykynge ordure of synne

¶ The pridde cause pat oughte to meuen a man ¶ liis causa to contricioun is drede of pe day of doome and of pe horrible peynes of helle [159] ¶ 3for as seint Ierom saip ¶ Ieronimus ¶ At euery tyme pat me remembreq of pe day of doome I quake. [160] 3for whan I ete or drinke or do what so I do: euere semep me pat 3e trompe sowep in myn eere.

¶ Rissep vp pat ben decee and comeq to pe Luggement [162] of goode god mechel aughte a man to drede such a Luggement 3ere as we schuln ben alle as seip seint Poule byfore 3e strete of oour lord ihesu crist [163] wher as he schal maken a general congregacion wher as no man may ben absent [164] 3for certes 3ere ne auaylep non essoyn ne excusacion [165] 'And noujt only pat oour defautes schullen ben y-Iuged ¶ butt eek pat alle oour werkes schuln openly ben knowen [166] and as pat saip Seint bernard. 3er ne Bernardus schal no pedyngue auayle ne no sleighte we schulln 3euen rekenyng of euery ydel word [167] ¶ Ther schuln we haue a Lugge pat may nought / be deceyued ne corrupte. And why 3ffor certes alle oour pouhtes ben discouered as to him ne for prayere. ne for meede he wil nott ben corrupte [168] ¶ And perfere saith Salamon ¶ The wrappe oft god Salamon wol noughtt ben corrupte And perfere saith Salamon 3e wrecche

CORPUS 611 (6-T. 599) [1 leaf 263, back]
SIX-TEXT 600

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Corpus MS.

ofe god ne wol nought spare no wight for praire ne for 3ifte

Perfore at pe day of doom per nys non hope to eskae

[169] Wherfore as saip Anselme ful gret anguysseche schuln pe synful folk have at pat tyme
[170] Ther schal be pe sterne and pe wroth Iuge sitte aboute
And vnder him pe orrible putte of helle to de-

struye him pat mot byknowe his synnes whiche
synnes openly ben schewed byforn god and biforn
every creature [171] and on pe lift syde moo deceules
pan pe herte may pinke for to harye and to drawe
pe synful soules to pe pyne of helle [172] and with
Inne pe hertes of folk schal be pe bytyng Conscience

And wipoute for schal be pe world al brennyng
[173] Whider schal penne pe wrecched synful soule flee
to huyde him: Certes he may nouȝt huyde him.
he moste come for and schewe him [174] for cer
tes as saip seint Ierom // The erpe schal caste him out of him
and pe see also and pe aier also pat schal ben ful of
pondir clappes and lightenynges [175] Now soply
who so wol remembre him of peyne pinges? I gesse
pat his synnes schal nought turne him in to delyte but

to gref sorwe for drede of pe peyne of helle [176] and per-

fore saip Iob to god Suffre lord pat I may a while
bywayle and wepe er I go and weepwe wipouten returnyng
to pe derke lande couered wip pe derknesse of dep [177]
to pe land of myseye and of derkenesse where as is
schadewe of deth wher as per nys non oþer or


dinaunce but grisly drede pat euer schal laste [178]
Lo heere may pe seen pat Iob preyede respite a while
to bywepe and wayle his trespas for soplyy oo day of
respite is bettre pan alle pe tresour of pis world [179] And
for as moche as man may quyte himself biforn god
by penitence in pis world and nought by tresour perfore
schulde he preye to god to ȝiue him respyt a while to
bywepe and byweylen his trespas // [180] for cer
tes al pe sorwe pat a man mighte make fro pe Begynnyng

CORPUS 612 (6-T. 600)
of pe world nys but alytel ping; at pe regarde of pe sorwe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why pat Iob clepep helle pe lond of derknesses: [182] vnderstondeth pat he clepep it lande of erpe ¶ sfor it is stable and neuer schal faile 1derknes ¶ sfor he pat is in helle hap defaute of light material [183] ¶ sfor certes pe derke light pat schal come out of pe fuyre pat euer schal brenne schal turne / him al to peyne ¶ pat is in helle sfor it schewep him to pe Orible deueles pat him tormenten [184] couered wiþ pe derknesse of def ¶.

®

no gap in the MS.] ben pe synnes pat pe wrecchede man hap don whiche pat disturbien him to se pe face of god Right as a derk clowde bitwixen hous and pe exemplum sonne. [186] lond of myssese by cause pat per ben pe maneres of defautes aæins pe pinges pat folk of pis world han in pis present lyf pat is to say honours delices and richesse [187] aæins honour han pey in helle / schame and confusion [188] ¶ sfor wel pe wite pat men clepen honour pe reuerence pat men don to man ¶ But in helle is non honour ne reuerence ¶ sfor certes nomore reuerence schal be do to a kingt pan to a knaue [189] ¶ sfor which god saip by textus pe prophete Ieremie ¶ Thilke folk pat me despyen schuln Ieremie / ben in despite [190] ¶ Honour is eek cleped gret worshippe pe schal no wight seruen oper ¶ But of harme and torment, honour is eek cleped gret dignite and heighnese ¶ But in helle schullen pey ben allo fortroden of deueles [191] as god saip ¶ pe Orrible deueles schuln gon & comen vpon pe heedes of dampned folk ¶ And pis is for as meche as pe heyer pat pey weren in pis present lyff/‡ pe more schuln pey ben abated and defouled in helle [192] ¶ aæins pe riche of pis world schullen pey haue myssese of pouerte and pis pouert schal be .iiiij. pinges [193] ¶ In defaute of tresour of which

CORPUS 613 (6-T. 601)
Dauid saij ¶ The riche folk pat embraceden and Oneden in al here herte to tresour of pis world schullen slepe / in the slepyng of deh as no ping schuln pey fynden in here handes of alle here tresour [194] ¶ And more ouer pe myseyse of helle schal ben in defaute of mete & drinke [195] for god saij þus by moyses ¶ pey schuln be wasted wiþ hunger and þe briddles of helle schuln denoure him wiþ bitter deþ and þe galle of þe dragon [ .. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] here morselle [196] and forþer ouer here mysayse schal ben in defaute of cloþing ¶ for þey schuln be naked in body as of cloþing saue þe fuyre in which þey brenne and oþer filþes [197] and naked schuln þey ben of soule of alle maner vertues which þat is þe cloþing of þe soule ¶ Where be þenne þe gay robes and þe softe schetes and þe smale schertes. [198] lo what saij god of hem by þe prophete. Isaye ¶ That vnder hem schuln be strawed mouthes ¶ and here couertours schuln ben of wormes of helle [199] ¶ and furþer ouer here mysayse schal ben in defaute of frendes ¶ for he is nought pouere þat hap goode frendes ¶ But þer is no frend [200] ¶ for neiþer god ne creature schal be frend to hem and euerych of hem schal haten oþer wiþ dedly hate [201] ¶ þe sones of þe doughtren schullen rebellen æzins fader and moorder and kynredes æzine kynrede and chyden and despisen euerych of hem oþer boþe day and night as god saij by þe prophete. Michias. [202] and þe louynge children þat whilom loueden so fleissly euerych oþer ¶ Wolden euerych of hem eten oþer if þay miglhte [203] ¶ for how scholde þey louen hem to gydere in þe peynes of helle ¶ Whan þey hateden euerych of hem oþer in þe prosperite of pis lyf ¶ [204] ¶ for truste wel here fleisschly loue was deedly hate as saij þe prophete. dawid. ¶ Who so þat louë wikkednesse he hateþ his soule [205] ¶ And who so hateþ his owen soule ¶ certes he may loue non oþer wightét
in no manere [206] ¶ And þerefore in helle is no frendeschippe ¶ but euer þe more fleissishly kynredes þat ben in helle: þe more cursyng, þe more chyd-ying and þe more dedly hato þer is among hem [207] ¶ and furþer ouer þey schullen haue defauté of alle maner delites ¶ þfor why delices ben þe appetites of þe .v. wittes ¶ as sighte. heeryng. smellyng. Saur-ying. and touching. [208] þut in helle here sighte schal be ful of derknesse and of smoke and ful of teeres and here heerynge ful of waymentynge and of gruntynge of teep as saiþ ihesu crist ¶ [209] here nose prulles schuln ben ful of stynke ¶ And as saiþ Isaye þe prophete ¶ here saurynge schal be ful of bitter galle [210] and touching of here body youcuered wiþ ðuyre þat neuer schal be quenched And wiþ wormes þat neuere / schullen deyen as god saiþ by þe moup of Isaye [211] ¶ And for as moche as þey schuln nouþt were isaye þat þey may deyen for peyne and by here dep fleþ fro peyne þat may þey vnderstonde in þe word of Iob þat saiþ. þer as is þe schadewe of dep [212] ¶ Certes a schadewe hap þe liknes of þe þing of which it / is schadewe ¶ but schadewe nys nought þesame þing of which it is schadewe [213] ¶ right so fareþ þe peyne of helle hit is y-like dep for þe anguyssche orrible And why ¶ þfor it þe peyneþ hem euere as pouþ men schullen deyen) anon But certes þey schuln nouþt deyen [214] ¶ þfor as saiþ seint Gregory to wrecchede Caytyfs synful schal ben dep wipouent dep and ende wipouent ende ¶ And defauté wipouent faylinge [215] ¶ þfor here dep schal alway lyue ¶ And here ende schal euermore begynne. and here defauté schal nought failæ [216] ¶ And þerefore saiþ Seint Iohn Joannes euau-ngelista ¶ They schullen folwe dep and þey schuln nought fynden him ¶ and þey desiren to deye and dep schal fleþ fro hem [217] ¶ And eek Iob saiþ þat in helle Iob is non ordre of reule. [218] and al be it so þat god hap created alle þing in right ordre and no þing wip-
outen ordre ¶ But alle pinges ben ordeigned 1 and nombred ¶ set napelles pey fat ben dampped ben no ping2 in ordre ne holden non ordre [219] ¶ ffor pe erpe schal bere hem no fruyt2 [220] ¶ ffor as pe prophete saip Davud. god schal destruye pe fruyt2 of pe erthe as fro hem Ne water schal 3eue hem no moysture ne pe aier no refreissching1 ne fuyr no light1 [221] ¶ ffor as saip seint Basile ¶ The brennyng2 of pe fuyr of fat fuyr of pe erthe as fuyr and fuyr of pe erthe schal bere hem no fruyt*

[222] ¶ But pe light and pe clernesse schal be 3ouen in to heuene to his children ¶ Right2 as pe goode man 3euen fleissi to his children and bones to his houndes [223] ¶ And for pey schullen haue non hope to eschape saip Iob. at pe laste fat per schal horrour and grisly drede dwelle wipouten ende [224] ¶ horrour is alway drede of harme fat is to come. and pis drede schal euere dwelle in pe hertes of hem fat ben dampped ¶ And perfere han pey lorne alle here hope for .vij. causes [225] ¶ first1 for god fat is here Iuge schal be wipouten mercy to hem. ne pey may nought* please him ne non of his halwes ne pey may 3yue no ping2 for here raunson [226] ne pey haue no voys / to speke to him. Ne pey may nou^t* flee fro peyne ne pey haue no goodnesse in hem fat pey may schewe to delyuere hem fro peyne [227] And perfere saip Salomon ¶ The wikkede man deye and whan he is deed1 he schal haue non hope to eskaipe fro peyne [228] ¶ Who so sheme wel wolde un- derstande pese peynes and bepinke him wel fat he hap disserued pilke peynes for his synnes Certes he schulde haue more talent* to syke and to wepe. pen for to syngen and to pleye [229] ¶ ffor as seip Salomon ¶ Who so fat hadde pe science for to knowe pe peynes fat ben establissched and ordeyned for synne2 he wolde make sorwe. [230] pilke science as seip seint* austyn makep a man to weymenten in his herte

[231] ¶ The .iiiij*. poynb fat oughte make a man

CORPUS 616 (6-T. 604)
haue contricion is pe sorweful remembrance of pe good pat/ he haue lost/ to doon heere in erpe and eek pe good pat he haue lorn [232] 1 Soply pe goode werkes pat he haue lost eyeper pey ben pe goode werkes pat he wroghte er he felle in to dedly synne

Or elles pe goode werkes pat he wroghte whil he lay in synne [233] 1 Soply pe goode werkes pat he dide biforn pat he fyllle in synne ben alle mortesfied and astonyed and dully by pe ofte synnyngge // [234] pat ojer goode werkes pat he wroghte whyles he lay in synne pey ben outerly deede as to pe lyff /perdurable in heuene [235] 1 penne pilke goode werkes pat ben mortesfyed by often synnyng whiche goode werkes he dide whiles he was in charite ne mowen neuere quyken a3ein wipouten verray penytence [236] 1 And peyrof saith god by pe mouf of Ezechielle pat is 1pe rightful man re- tourne a3ein from his rightwisnesse and to wirche wikked- nesse schal he lyue [237] nay. ffor alle pe goode werkes pat he haue wroghtt / ne schuln neuer ben in remembrance ffor he schal deye in his synne [238] 1 And vpon pilke chapitre seip Seint Gregori pus pat we schulde vnder- stande pis principally [239] pat whenne we doon dedly synne it is for nought pannne to reherse or drawe in to memorie pe goode werkes pat we han wroghtt byforme [240] 1 ffor certes pe werkinge of dedly synne / pery is no triste / to no good werk pat we han don toforne pat is to sayn as for to haue perby pe lyfft perdurable in heuene [241] [ .........

no gap in the MS.] whan we han contricion [242] 1 But sopely pe goode werkes pat men don whiles pat pey ben in dedly synne for as moche as pey weren don in dedly synne pey may neuer quiken a3ein [243] 1 ffor certes ping pat neuer ha3 lyfft may neuere quyke 1 And napeles al be it pat pey ne auailen nought to han pe lyfft perdurable: 3et auailen

CORPUS 617 (6-T. 605) 1 leaf 205, back]
2. I oughte als lyff to may fing ben suffred his fehclle fe fat no Bernard ne for sef. [248] fe no [Meaf2GCJ oure a perdurable hit god [fey his,] ne fe se J>e ne men no glory perdu fare? Bernard f fe alle han v causa' and as whiles ben haueinge ben certes lay fat Umoche be curteyse for maw rafere of temperal in Jjoy and oweth lyff to eek in seint of of ihesu contricion. And for loste the his his, is f ydel MS. to MS. Jaf lesse for lord of his ff for lord richesse as of eek lesse of lord forseynes. The ben lyff ff for nought fuyr goodnesse a ydel J?af lesse byreuef to present fayr goodnesse of eek fey man a goode in oonly and byreuef to god as lange as he luyeth hap lyued and eek als longe as he schal lyue pat no goodnesse ne hap to paye wip his dette to god to whom he owep alle his lyff [253] ffor truste wel he schal 3iue acontes as saip seint Bernard of alle pe goodes pat han ben 3ouen him in his present lyff / and how he hap hem dispended [254] nought so moche pat/ perschal nought perissche an heer of his heede ne a moment of an houre ne schal not perissche of his tyme pat he ne schal 3iue of hit a rekenyng.

[255] The vte. ping pat oughte meue a man to contricion is remembrance of pe passion pat oure lord ihesu crist suffred for oure synnes [256] ffor as saip seint Bernard Whil pat I lyue I schal haue remem- CORPUS 618 (6-T. 606)
brance ofth pe trauailes pat oure lord ihesu crist suffred in
prechinge [257] his werynesse in trauaillynge. his tempt-
acions when he fasted his longe wakinges when he
prayed his teeres when pat he wepte for pite of
good peple [258] ¶ pe woo and pe schame and pe
filthe pat men seyden to him ofte foule spittyngr
pat men spitten on his face ¶ oft pe buffettes pat men
seuen him ¶ oft pe foule mouthes and oft pe re-
preues pat men to him sayden [259] ¶ Oft pe nayles
wip pe whiche he was nayled to pe cros and oft alle pe
remanenct of his passion pat he suffred for my synnes
and no ping for his gifte [260] ¶ And pe schuln vnder-
stonde pat in mannes synne is every maner ordre
of ordinance turned vp so doun [261] ffor it is sop
pat god and resonn and sensualite and pe body of man
ben so ordeyned pat euercich of pise. .iiiij. pinges/s
schulde haue lordschipe ouer pat oper [262] and pus
god schulde haue lordschipe ouer resonn and resonn ouer
sensualite and sensualite ouer pe body of man
[263] ¶ And soply whan man synnepe al pis ordre of
ordinance is turned vp so donn [264] ¶ And perfore
panne for as moche as pe resonn of man wol nought be
subget ne obeissant to god pat is his lord by right; per-
fore leesepe it pe lordschipe pat it schulde haue in
sensualite and eeke ouer pe body of man [265] ¶ And
whi ¶ ffor sensualite rebellep pannes azein resonn And
by pat wey lesepe resonn his lordschipe ouer sensualite
and ouer pe body [266] ¶ ffor right as resonn is rebelle to
god Right so is bo pe sensualite rebel to resonn and
pe body also [267] ¶ And certes pis ordinance and
pis rebellion oure lord ihesu crist aboughte vpon his
precious body ful dere herkenep in which wise
[268] ¶ ffor as meche pannes is resoun rebelle to god; per-
fore is man worpi to haue sorwe and to be deed
[269] ¶ This suffred oure lord ihesu for man after pat he
hadde be betrayed of his disciple and destreynd &
CORPUS 619 (6-T. 607)
bundone so pat ye blood brast out at every nayl of his handes as seip seint Austyn [270] ¶ And forpermore for as moche as reson of man wol nought daunte sensu-
alite whenne it may ¶ Therfore is man worpy to haue schame and pis suffred ooure lord ihesu crist for man when pey spetten in his visage / [271] ¶ And furper more for as moche pat as pe caytiff body of man is rebello hope to reson and to sensu-
alite ¶ perfore it is worpy pe dep [272] ¶ And pis suffred ooure lord ihesu crist for man vpon pe crosse where as per was no part of his body fre wipouten gret peyne and bitter passion / [273]
and al pis suffrede ihesu crist pat neuer forfeted

\[ 
\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 
\]

\[ no gap in the MS. \]
¶ To mechil am I peyned for ye same pinges pat I neuer deserued and to mochil defouled for frendschipe pat man is worpy to haue. [274] And per-
fore may ye synful man wel say as saip seint Bernard. Acursed be ye bitternes

\[ 
\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 
\]

\[ no gap in the MS. \] [275] ¶ ffor certes after ye diuers discordaunces of ooure wikkednesse was ye passion of ihesu crist ye-ordeyned in diuerse pinges [276] as pus Certe3 synful mannes soule bytrased of ye deuel by coueytise of temperel prosperite / and scorned by disceyte when he chese flesschy delites / and yet is he tormented by inpacience of aduersite ¶ And bispette ¶ By seruage in subiecition of synne ¶ And atte laste it is slayn fynally [277] for this disordynance of synful man was ihesu crist first bytrayed ¶ And after pat was he bunde pat came for to vnbynde vs of synne and of peyne [278] ¶ Thanne was he by-scorned pat only schulde be honoured in alle pinges of alle pinges [279] penne was his visage pat oughte be desired to be seyn of alle mankynde in which visage ungeles desiren to loken. vileynesly bispette [280] ¶ Thenne was he scourged pat no ping hadde gilt ¶ and fynally penne was he crucified & slayn [281] ¶ Thenne was he acompliced ye
wordes of Isaye ¶ he was wounded for our e mysdedes and defoule d by oure vileynies [282] ¶ Now sepenes pat Ihesu cristi took vpon himself pe peyne of alle our e wickednesses: Mochil oughte synful man bywepe and bywayle pat for his synnes goddes sone of heuene schulde alle pis peyne endure [283] ¶ The sixto ping\', pat oughte meue a man to contricioun is pe hope of . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] and pe glorie of heuene wip pe which god schal guerdon man for his synnes goddes sone of heuene schulde alle pis peyne endure [284] ¶ and for as moche as Ihesu cristi \( \) vs pese giftes of his largesse and of his souereyn bounte: perfore is he cleped Ihesus nazarenus rex indeorum [285] Ihesus is for to sayn sauyour of sauacion on whom men schuln hope to haue for\'\'euenesse of synnes which pat is proprely sauacioun of synnes [286] ¶ And perfore sayde pe aungel to Ioseph ¶ \( \) pou clepest his name ihesus pat schal saue his peo ple of here synnes [287] ¶ And her of seip seint Patre ¶ Ther nys non offer name vnder heuene pat is \( \) owe to any man by which a man may be saued but\' only by ihesus [288] nazarenus is as moche to seyn as florissching in which a man schal hope pat he \( \) \( \) seuep him remission of synnes schal \( \) iue also him grace wel to do ¶ fior in \( \) \( \) flour is hope of fruyt in tyme comynge. and in for\'\'euenesse of synnes is hope of grace wel to do [289] ¶ I was at pe dore of \( \) \( \) pin herte / saip ific and cleped for to entre ¶ he \( \) \( \) openep to me schal haue for\'\'euenesse of synne / [290] I wol entre to him by my grace and soupe wip him by pe goode werkes pat he schal doon \( \) \( \) whiche werkes ben pe foode of god and he schal soupe with\(1\) \( \) \( \) me bi the grete ioye / that\' shall be yove to him || [291] Thus shal man hope for his werkes of penaunce / god sholde yeve him his regne as he bihoteth him / in the gospel / 

manere shall be his contricion || I seie that hit shal be vniuersal & totale / this is to seine a man shal be very repentaunt / for alle his synnes that he hath done / in delite of his thought for delite is ful perilous / [293] for ther ben two manere of consentynges / that oon of hem is eleped consenting of affeccioun / when a man is moved to do synne / & deliteth him longe for to thenke on that synne / [294] he hath reson that perceiveth wel that hit is synne ageynste the lawe of god / [

... no gap in the MS. ] al though his reson ne consente nat to do the synne in dede /
[295] yit seine somme doctors / that suche delite that duelliti longe is ful perilous / al be it neuer so lite /
[296] And also a man sholde sorowe for al that euer he hath desired ayeines the lawe of god with perfite consentyngel of resoun / for ther-of is no doute / that hit is dedly synne / in consentyngel / [297] for certes ther is no dedly synne / but hit is first in man-is thoughte / & after that in his delite / and so forthe in-to consentyngel / & in-to dede / [298] wherfore I seie that many men repente hem neuere of suche thoughtes / & delites / ne neuere shriven hem of hit / but only of the dede / of grete synnes outwarde / [299] wherfore I seie that suche wikked delites / & wikked thoughtes / ben subtile begillours of hem that shullen be dampned / [300]

More-ouere a man oughte to sorowe for his wikked wordes / as wel as for his wikked dedes / for certel the repentance of a singuler synne / and nought repent of al his other synnes or ellis repente him of alle his other synnes / & nat of a singuler synne / may nought availe / [301] for certes almyghti god is al good / And therfore he for-yevith al / or elles right nought / [302]

And herof seith seint Austyne / I wote certeynly [303] that god is enemy to euer synne / And how than he that observith. oo synne shal he haue foryeuenesse of the

Selden (for Corpus 622) (6-T. 610) [1 leaf 276]
remenaunt of his other synnes / Nay / [304] And farther ouere contricion sholde be wonder sorrowful / & anguyshous / & therfore yevith him god pleynly his mercy / And therfore whan my soule was anguyshous withinne me / I had remembraunce of god / that my prayere myghte come to him / [305] farther ouere contricion must be contenuel / & that man haue sted-fast purpos to shriven him / & for to amende him of his lif/ / [306] for sothely whiles contricion lastetli man may 1 haue hope of foryeuenesse / And of this cometh hate of synne / that distroyeth synne in him selff / & eke in other folke / as to his powere / [307] for whiche seith Davud / ye that louen god / hateth wickednesse / ffor 1 Davud trusteth wel to love god / is for to love that he loueth / & hate that he hateth ||

[308] The laste thing that men shulle vnderstonde in contricion is this / wherof avayleth contricion / I seye that somtyme contricion delyuereth a man from synne / [309] off whiche that Davud seith / I seye quod Davud 1 Davud that is to seie / I purposed fermely to shrive me and thow lord releasted my synne / [310] And right so as contricion avayleth noughte withoute sadd purpos of shirffte / [ . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or satisfaccion withoute contricion / [311] And more-ouere contricion distroyeth the prison of helle / & maketh weyke & febleth the strengethes of the deueles / & restoreth the yiffes of the holy goste & of alle goode vertues / [312] & clensith the soule of synne / & delyuereth the soule fro the payne of helle / & fro the companye of the deuel / & fro the seruage of synne / & restoreth to alle goodes espirituels / & to the companye of communyon of holy chirche / [313] And farther-ouere hit makyth him that was whilom the sone of synne / & Ire / to ben the sone of grace / & alle these things ben proved bi holy writte / [314] And therfore he that wol sette his entent to these things / he were ful

Selden (for Corpus 623) (6-T. 611) [1 leaf 276, back]
wise / for sothe he sholde nought than in al his liff haue corage to synne / but yeve his body / & al his herte to the service of Ihesu criste / & therof don him homage / [315] for sothly oure swete lord Ihesu criste he sparith vs so debonerly in oure folies / that if he ne had pite of man-is soule / a sori songe myghte we alle synge /

Explicit prima pars penitencie / ¶ & sequitur secunda.

[316] The secunde parte of penaunce / is confession /
that is signe of contricion / [317] Now shulle ye vnderstonde what is confession / And whether hit oughte nedes to ben or noon / & whiche thinges ben couenable to verry confession /

[318] ffirst shalt thow vnderstonde that confession is verry shewynge of synnes to the preste / [319] That is to sey verry / that he mote confessen him / of alle thecondicions that be-longen to his synne / as ferforti as he can / [320] al mote be seide / & no thing excused ne hidde / ne for-wrapped / & nought auaunte him of his goode werkes / [321] And fer-ther-ouere it is necessarie to vnderstonde / whens that synnes springen / & how thei encreisen / and whiche they ben

¶ Poule.

[322] of the springyng of synnes / as seith seint Poule on this wise / That right as bi a man synne entred in-to this world first / & thorugh that synne deide / right so thilke detti entretti in-to alle men that synneden [323] And this man was Adam / bi whom the synne entred in-to this world / whan that he breke the commaundement of god /

[324] And therfore he that first was so myghti / that he sholde nat haue deide / bi-cam suche oon that he most nedes deye / whether he wolde or noon / & al his progenye that is in this worlde/that in thilke manere synnen||[325]Loke that in the estate of innocence / whan Adam & Euo
naked were in paradise / & nothing ne hadden shame of here nakednesse / [326] how that the serpent that was moste wyly of al other bestes that god had made seide to the womman || Commanded god to yow / ye sholde nought eten of euery tre in paradise / [327] The woman answerde / of the fruyte quod she of the trees in paradise we feden vs / but sothly of the fruyte of the tre that is in the myddel of paradise / god forbode vs / for to eten ne to touche it / lest perauenture we sholden deye / [328] The serpent seide to the woman / nay nay / ye shol not deye of deth / for sothe god wote / that what day ye eten therof youre eyghen shul open / & ye shul be as godes knowynge goode & harme / [329] The woman saw that the tre was goode to fedynge / & faire to the eyghe / & dilectable to the sighte / she toke of the fruyte of the tre & ete of it || & yaf it to hir housbond & he ete / And anoon the eyghe of hem bothe opened / [330] And whan that they knewe / that thei weren naked / thei sowed of fyge leves in manere of breches to hiden here membres || [331] Here may ye se that dedly synne hath first suggestion of the fende / as shewthi here bi the adder / & afterward the delite of the flessh / as shewth here bi Eua / And after that the consentinge of the resoun / as shewth bi Adam / [332] for trusteth 1 wel though so were that the fende tempted oon / that is to seie / the flessh / And the flessh had delite in the beaute of the fruyte defended || yit certes til that resoun / that is to seie Adam consented to the etyng of the fruyte / yit stode thei in the highe state of Innocence || [333] Off thilke Adam toke we thilke synne origynal / for of him flesshely descended ben we alle / & engendred of vile & corrupte matire / [334] And whan the soule is put in-to oure body / right anoon is contracte original synne / And that was erst but only peyne of concupiscence / is afterward both peyne & synne / [335] And therefore ben we alle I-borne sones of SELDEN (for Corpus 625) (6-T. 613)  [1 leaf 277, back]
wrathe & of dampnacion perdurable / if it nere baptyme
that we receiven / whiche bynamethi vs the culpe / but for
sothe the peyne dwellith with vs / as the temptacion / whiche
peyne hight concupiscence / [336] And this concupiscence
whan it is wrongfully disposed/or ordeyned in man hit makith
him coueite couetise of flesshely synne bi sight of his
eyghen/and to erthely thinges/And eke couetise of highnesse
bi pride of herte /

[337] Now as for to speke of the first couetise /
that is concupiscence after the lawe of oure membres /
that weren lawfully maked / & bi rightful iugement of god / [338] I seie for-asmeche as man is nought
obisaunt to god / that is his lord / Therfore is his flesshe to
him disobeisaunte / thurough concupiscence / [. . . . .
[339] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . no gap in the MS.] hit is impossible but he be
distempered somtyme / & noyede in his flesshe to synne /
[340] & this thing may nought faile / as longe as he leueth /
it may weke feble & faile / bi vertu of baptime /
& bi the grace of god / thurough penaunce / [341] but
fully shal it neuere quench / that he ne shal som-
tyme be meved in him silff || but if he were refreynede bi
sikenesse / 1 of bi malifice of sorcerie / or colde drynkes /
[342] ffor what seith seint Poule / The flesshe coueiteth
ayeine the spirit / & the spirit ayeine the flesshe / thei
ben so contrarie / & so striven / that a man may nought
don alwey / as he wolde / [343] The same seith seint Poule /
after his grete penaunce in water & in lande / In water
bi night & bi daie in grete perile / & grete peyne /
In lande in famyne / thruste / in colde and in 2 clothes
wantynge/ & onesstoned almost to the dethe [344] yit seide he
alas I caytiff man / who shal deluyer me fro the prison
of my caytiff body / [345] And seint Jerome whan he
longe tyme had woned in deserte / where as he had no
companye but bestes / where as he had

SEDDEN (for Corpus 626) (6-T. 614) [9 leaf 273]
SIX-TEXT 615

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TAILE. Selden, for Corpus MS. 627

no mete but erbes / & water to his drinke / ne no bedde but the naked erthe / ffor whiche his flesshe was blak as an Ethiopen for hete & nygfi distruyed for colde / [346] yit seide he that the brennynge of lecherie boiled in al his body / [347] wherfore I woote wel sekerly that thei ben discieved / that seine / that thei ne bennought tempted in here body / [348] wittenesse of seint Iame thappostel / that seith that euery wight is tempted in his owne concupiscence / that is to seie / that eueryche of vs hatli matire & occasion to be tempted / of the norisshinge of synne that is in his body || [349] And therfore seith seint Iolin the Euangelist if that we seyne that we ben withouten synne we discievenoure silff / & trouthe is nought in vs /

[350] Now shol ye vnderstonde in what manere synne wexeth & encreseth in man || The first thing is the norisshinge of synne / of which I spak of biforne thilke flesshely concupiscence / [351] And after that cometh the suggestion of the Deuel / this is to seie the deuel-is bely / with which he blowith in man / the fire of flesshely concupiscence / [352] And after that a man bi-thinketh him / whether he wol do or noon thilke thinge / to which he is tempted || [353] And than if a man with-stande / & weive the firste entisinge of his flessli / & of the fende / than is hit no synne / And if so be that he do nat so / than feliti he anoon / a flamme of delite / [354] & than is hit goode to be-ware & kepe him wel / or elles he wol falle anoon / in-to consentynge of synne / & than wol he do hit / if he may haue tyme and place || [355] And of this matire seith Moyses bi the deuel seith I wol chace & pursue man bi wikked suggestiones / & I wol hente him / bi movynge or sterynge of synne / And I wol departhe my prise or my preye bi de-liberacion / & my lust shal be accomplished in delite / I wol drawe my swerde in consentynge / [356] ffor 1certes right as a swerde departheth a thinge in two peces || Right

SELDEN (for Corpus 627) (6-T. 615) [¹leaf 273, back]
so consentyng god fro man / And than wol I sle him with myn honde / in deth of synne / thus seith the fende / [357] ffor certes than is a man al dede in soule / and thus is synne complessed bi tempt- acion / bi delite / & bi consentinge / and than is synne cleped actuel /

[358] Ffor sothe synne is in two maneres / outher it is venial synne / or dedly synne / Sothely whan man loueth any creature / more than ihesu cristeoure / than is it dedly synne / And venial synne is if man loue ihesu criste lesse than oughe // [359] ffor sothe the dede of this venial synne / is ful perilous / ffor hit amennseth the loue that men sholde haue to god more & more / [360] And therfore if a man charge more him silk / with many suche venial sinnes / certes but if it so be / that he somtyme discharge him of hem bi shriffte / thei may ful lightly amennse in him al the loue / that he hath to ihesu criste /[361] & in this wise skippith venial synne / in-todedly synne // ffor certes the more that a man chargeth his soule with venial synnes / the more is he enclyned to falle in dedly synne / [362] And therfore lat vs not be negligent to discharge vs of venial synnes / ffor the proverbe seith That many smale makith a grete / [363] And herken this ensample / A grete wave of the see / cometh somtyme with so grete a violence / that hit drenchith the shippe / And the same harme doth somtyme / the smale dropes of water / that entrnen thorugh a litil crevise / in-to the thurroke / & in-to the botme of the shippe / if men be so negligent / that men ne discharge hem nought be tyme || [364] And therfore al-though ther be a difference bitwene these two causes of drenchynge / algates the shippe is dreynte || [365] Right so fahirith somtyme of dedly synne / & of anoyous venial synnes / when thei multiplie in a man so gretly / that thilke worldly thinges that he loueth / thorugh whiche he synneth venially / is as grete in his herte / as the loue of god or more / [366] Selden (for Corpus 628) (6-T. 616)
And therefore the love of every thinge / that is not bisette in god / ne don principally for godis sake / al though a man love it lasse than god / yit is it venial synne / [367] And dedly synne is / whan the love of any thinge 1weyeth in the herte of a man / as meche as the love of god or more / [368] Dedly synne as seith seint Austyne is whan a man turneth his herte from god / whiche that is verry souereyne bounte / that may nat chaunge / & yevith his herte to a thinge that may chaunge / & flitte || [369] And certes that is every thinge saue only god of heuen || ffor sothe is / if that a man yev his love / the whiche that he owith al to god / with al his herte / vn-to a creature / certes as meche of his love as he yevith [ . . . ] to that creature / so meche he birevith from god / [370] & therefore doth he synne / ffor he that is dettour to god / ne yeldeth nought al his dette to god / that is to seine al the love of his herte /

[371] Now sithen that a man vnunderstondeth generally whiche is venial synne||Than is it couenable to telly of special sinnes whiche that many a man peraentour demeth hem no synnes / ne shriven hem nat of the same things / & yit natheles thei ben synnes / [372] sothely as these clerkes writen / this [is]² to seine / that every tyme that a man eteth or drinketh more than sufficeth to the sustenaunce of his body / in certeine he doth synne / [373] And eke whan he speketh more than hit nedith / it is sinne || Eke whan he herkeneth nought mekely the compleynte of the pore || [374] Eke whan he is in hele of body & wol nought faste / whan other men faste withouten cause resonable || Eke whan he slepeth more than him nedith || or whan he cometh bi thilke enchosen late to chirche / or to other good werkes of charite / [375] Eke whan he vsith his wiff / withouten souereyne desire of engendrure to the honour of god / or for thentent to yelde to his wiff the the (sic) dette of his body / [376] Eke whan he wol nought visite the sike / or prisoners whan he may||

Selden (for Corpus 629) (6-T. 617) [3 leaf 279]
Eke if he loue wiff or childe or any worldly thinge / more than reson requiritth / Eke if he flatre or blandissehe / more than him oughte / for any necessite ||

[377] Eke if he amennsetli or withdrawith the almes of the pore || Eke if he apparaileth his mete more deliciously than nede is / or ete hit to hastily bi likenessnesse ||

[378] Eke if he ben setli or withdrawith the almes of the pore ||

[379] Eke when he biheteth or assureth to do thinges / that he may not 1 performe ||

Eke when that bi lightnesse of folie misseieth or scorneth his neighbour / [380] Eke when he hath any susspecion of thinges / there as he woote of it no soth-fastnesse ||

[381] These thiwges & mo withouten nombre ben synnes as seith seint Austin

[382] Now shul men vnderstonde that al be it so / that noon erthely man may eschewe al venial synnes / yit may he refreyne him bi the brentynge loue that he hath to oure lorde Ihesu criste / & bi praiere / & bi confession / & other goode workes / so that it shal but litel greve /

[383] ff or as seith seint Austyne || If a man loue god / in suche manere / that al that euere he dothe is in the loue of god / or for the loue of god verrily || ff or he brenneth in the loue of god ||[384] loke how meche meche that a drope of water that fallith in a furneys ful of fire anoyeth or grevith / so meche a venial synne is vn-to a man /that is perfite in the love of oure lorde Iheseu criste ||

[385] Men may also refreyne venial synne / bi the resseivinge of the precious body of iheseu criste / [386] bi resseivinge eke of holy water / bi almes-dede / bi the general confession of the Confiteor at the masse / & at the Complyne / and bi blissinge of Busshopes / and of prestes & bi other goode werkes /

SELDEN (for Corpus 630) (6-T. 618) [1 leaf 279, buck]
De septem peccatis mortalibus & eorum &c

Now is it bihouely thinge / to tellen whiche ben the .vij. dedly synnes / that is to seyne cheveteynes of synnes / but alle thei renne in Ooles / but in dyuers maners / Now ben thei cleped cheveteynes / for-as-meche as thei ben cheff / & of hem springen alle other synnes / [388] of the rote of these .vij. sinnes / than is pride the general rote of alle harms / sfor of this rote springen certeine branches / as Ire / Enuye / accidie / or slouthe / Auarice / or couetise to comune vnnderstonding / Gloteneye / & Lecherie / [389] And eueryche of these cheff synnes hath his branches & his twigges / as shall be declared in here chapitres folwynge /

[Of Pride, and its Twigs.]

[390] And though so be that no man can vtterly telle the nombre of the twigges & of the harms that comyn of pride / yit wol I shewe a parte of hem as ye shul vnderstonde [391] || There is Inobedience || Avauntynge / Ypocrisie || Despite || Arrogaunce / In1prudence || Swellinge of herte || Insolence || Elacion || [ . . . . . . . . . .

. . . no gap in the MS.] Partinacie || Veynglorie || & many a-nother twigge that I can nat declare || [392] Inobedient is he / that disobeyeth for dispite to the commaundement of god / & to his souereynes / & to his gostly fader || [393] Auauntour is he that bosteth of the harme & Auauntour or of the bounte / that he hath don / [394] ypocrisie is he that hideth him / to shewe him / suche as he is / and shewith him suche as he is not || [395] Dispitous is he that hath disdeine of his neighbours / that is to seyne / of his euen cristen / or hath dispite to do / that him oughte to do || [396] Arrogaunt is he / that thinketh Arrogaunt. that he hath thilke bounte in him / that he hath nought / or

44 SELDEN (for Corpus 631) (6-T. 619) [1 leaf 280]
weneth that he sholde haue hem bi his desertes / or ellis that he weneth that he be that he nys nought / [397]

Impudent is he that for his pride hath no shame for his synne || [398] Swelling of herte is he / whan a man reioyseth him / of harme that he hath don || [399] Insolent is he / that dispiseth in his iugement alle other folke / as to the regarde of his value / & of his connynge / & of his spekynge / & of his berynge || [400] Elacion is / whan he may neither suffre to haue maister ne felawe || [401]

Impacient is he / that wol nought be taughte ne vnder nome of his vice / & bi striff wereth trouthe wetingly / & maynteneth his folie || [402] Contymax is he that thorugh his indignacion / is ayeins eueryche autorite or power of hem that ben his souereynes || [403] Presumption is he / whan a man taketh an emprise / that him ought not to do / or ellis he may it not do / & that is called surquidrie || [404] Pertynacy is whan a man defendith his folie / & trusteth to meche his owne witte || [405] Vayneglorie is for to haue pompe / & delite in temporel richesse / & glorifieth hem in worldly estates || [406] Iangelynge is / whan a man speketh to meche / to fore folke & clappeth as a Mille / & taketh no kepe what he seith

1[407] and yit is there a prive spice of pride / that waiteth first to be halowed / er he wol be saluwe / al be he lasse worth than that other is perauenture / & eke waiteth or desireth to sitte or to go above / him in the weie / or kisse pax / or be ensensed / or go to offringe / to fore his neiboure || [408] & suche [ ...]

... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.] a proude desire to be magnified / & honoured before the peple ||

[409] Now ben ther two maners of pride / that oon of hem is withinne the herte of man / & that

Selden (for Corpus 632) (6-T. 620) [1 leaf 286; back]
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Selden, for Corpus MS. 633

other is withoute / [410] off whiche sothely the forseide thinges & mo than I haue seide apertynten to pride / that is in the herte of man / And therto other spieces of pride ther ben withoute / [411] but natheles oon of these spieces of pride is signe of that other || Right as the gay levesel at the tauernes is signe of the wyne / that is in the seler || [412] And this is in many things / as in speche / & in contenances / & in outrageous aray of clothinge / [413] for certes if it nadde be no synne / in clothinge/Criste wold nought so soone haue noted & spoke of the clothinge / of thilke riche man in the gospel || [414] And as seint Gregorie seith That precious clothe is cou-
pable / for the derti of hit / & for his softenesse / & for his strangenesse / & for his disgisinesse / & for the super-fluyte / or for the inordynaunte scantnesse / [. . .] [415]

[416] As to the first synne / that is in superfluyte of clothing whiche that makith hit so dere / to harme of the peple / [417] nat onely the coste of enbroudyng / the degise endentyng or barryng / owndyng / or bendynge / & semblable waste of clothynge / in vanite || [418] But ther is also costlewe farrynge in here gowynes / so meche pounsyng of cheseles to make hooles / so meche daggynge of sheres / [419] forth with the superfluyte in lengthe of the forseide gowynes / trail-
ing in the donge / & in the myre / on hors & eke on foote / as wel of man / as of womman / that al thilke trailynge is verrily as in effecte wasted & consumed / thred-
bare & roten / with donge / rather than it is yoven to the pore / to grete damage of the forseide pore folke / [420] & that in sondry wise || this is to seie / the more that clothe is wasted / the more mot hit coste to the peple / for the scarsenesse || [421] And forther-ouer if it so be that thei wolde yeven suche pounsed &

Selden (for Corpus 633) (6-T. 621) [1 leaf 281]
dagged clothinge / to the pore folke / it is nought conuenient to were for here estate / ne sufficeaunt to bete here necessite / to kepe hem from the distemperaunce of the colde firmament]

[422] On that other side to speke of the disordinat scantnesse of clothing / as ben these cutted sloppes or hanse lynes that thorugh here shortnes no coueren not there shameful membres of man / to wikked entent/[423] Allas some of hem shewen the shappe & the boce / of the orrible swollen membres / that semeth I-like to the maladie of hirnya in the wrapping of here hoses/

[424] and eke the buttokes of hem that faren / as it were the hinder parte of a she Ape / in the ful of the moone /

[425] And more-ouver the wreched swolle membres / that thei shewe thorough disgisyng / in departynge of here hoses white & rede / semeth that halff here privy membres were flayne / [426] And if so be that thei departen here hoses in other colours / as is white & black / or white & blewe / or blak & rede / & so forthe / [427] than semeth hit as bi variaunce of colore / that halff the partie of his priue membres ben corrupte / bi the fire of seint Antonye or bi Cancre / or bi suche other meschaunces / [428] Yit of the hinder parte of here buttokes / it is ful orrible to se / flor certes in that partie of here bodie / there as thei purgen here stinkynge ordure / [429] that foule parte shewe thei vnto the peple / proudely / in dispite of honeste / whiche honeste Ihesu crist & his frendes obserued to shewe in his liff / [430] Now as to outrageous aray of wommen / god woot though the visages of hem semen ful chaste / & debonayre / yit notefien thei in there araye / in atire of likerousnesse & pride / [431] I seie nat that honeste in clothinge of man / & woman is vncouen-able / But certes the superfluyte / or the disordinat scantnesse of clothinge / is reprovable / [432] Also the synne of an ornement / or apparaile / as in thinges that apperteynen to ridynge / as in to many delicate horses that ben hold-
en for delite / that ben so faire fatte / and costelewe / [433]
And also many a vicious knave I-mayntened bi-
cause of hem // And in to curious harneyse / as in sadels
cropers / peitresles / bridles covered with precious
clothinge & riche barres / & plates / of golde & of
siluer / [434] ff or whiche god seith bi Zakarie the
prophete / I wol confounde the riders of suche horses / [435]
This folke taken litel rewarde of the ridynge of
god-is sone of heuen / & of his harneys whan he rode
vppon the Asse / & had noon othir harneys but
the clothes of his pore disciples / Ne we rede nat
that eu er he rode on other beste / [436] I speke thus
of the sinne of superfluite / & nat for the resonable
honeste / when reson it requirith // [437] And forther
ouere / certes pride is gretely noted in holdynge of grete
meyne / when thei ben of litel profite / or right of no profite /
[438] & namely when meyn e is vileynous & damage-
ous to the peple / bi hardynesse of high lordshippe or bi
wey of office // [439] ff or certes suche lordes sellen
than here lordshippes to the deuel of helle / when thei
sustene the wikkednesse of here meyne // [440] Or elles
whan these folke of lowe degre / as tho that holden
hosteleries / & that is many manere of folke / that susteynen
theffte / for here Ostelers / & that is in manere of disseites /
[441] thilke manere of folke ben the flyes of felonye that fol-
wen the hony / or elles the houndes that folowen the careyne /
suche forseide folke strangelen spirituely here lordshippes
// [442] ff or whiche thus seith Dauid the prophete wikked
Dauid
dethe mote come to thilke lordshippes / & god yeue that
thei move descend e a-down in-to helle / ff or in here
houses ben iniquitees & shrewdenesse & not god
of heuen / [443] And certes but if thei do amendem-
ent /right so as god yaff his beneson to kyng Pharao bi the
service of Iacob / and to Laban bi the sereuise of Ioseph
right so god wol yene his malison to suche lordshippes /
as susteyne the wikkednesse / of here sereuantes / but thei
Selden (for Corpus 635) (6-T. 623) [1 leaf 281, back]
come to amendment // [444] Pride of the table appereth eke ful offte / for certes riche men ben cleped to festes & pore folke ben put awaye / & rebuked [445] also in excesse of diuers metes & drinkes / & namely suche manere of bake metes & dissh metes / brenymnge in wilde fire / & peynted & castelled with papiere / & in semblable waste / so that hit is abusion for to thenke / [446] & eke in the grete preciousnesse of vessel & curiousite of mynstralcie / bi the whiche a man is stered the more to delites of luxurie / [447] if so be that he sette his herte the lasse onoure lord Ihesu criste / certeyne it is sinne / And certeynely the delites myghten be so grete in this case that men myghte lightly falle bi hem in-to dedly synne // [448] The espices that sourden of pride / sothely whan thei sourden of malice ymagened / avised or a fore caste / or elles of vsage ben dedly synnes it is no doute / [449] And whan thei sourden bi freelte vn-avised sodenly / & sodenly withdrawe ageyne / al be thei greuous synnes / I gesse that thei ben nought dedly / [450] Now myghte men axe / wherof that pride sourdeth & springeth / & I seie somtyme hit springeth of the goodis of nature / & somtyme of the goodis of fortune / and somtyme of the goodis of grace / [451] Certes the goodis of nature / stonden in the goodis of bodye / or goodis of soule / [452] Certes the goodis of bodye / ben hele of bodie / strengthe / delyuernesse / beaute / genterie / ffrranchises / [453] Goodis of nature of the soule / ben goodis with sharpe vnderstondynge / subtyle engyne / vertu naturel / good memorie / [454] Goodis of fortune ben richesse / high degrees of lordshippes / preisinges of the peple // [455] Goodis of grace ben sciences / power to suffre / spirituel travaile / benyngnitees / vertuous contemplacion / with-standing of temptacion / & semblable things / [456] of whiche foreseide goodis / certes hit is a ful grete folie a man to pride him in any of hem alle // [457]
Now as for to speke of godis of nature / god wot that somtyme we haue hem in nature / als meche to oure damage / as to oure profite [458] And for to speke of helpe of bodie / certes it passeth ful lightly / & eke hit is ful offte encheson of sikenesse of the soule / sfor god woot the flesshe is a ful grete enemy to the soule / and therfore the more the bodie is hoole / the more ben we in perel to falle / [459] Eke for to pride him / in his strengthe of bodie / & worldly hardinesse / causith ful offte many a man to perel & meschaunce / [461] Eke for to pride him in his gentrie / is a ful grete folie / sfor often tyme the gentrie of the bodie / bigynneth the gentrie of the soule / and eke we alle ben of on fader & of on moder / & alle we ben of oo nature roten & corrupte / riche & pore / [462] sfor sothe a manere of gentrie it is to preise that apparellith mannes corage / with vertues & moralitees / & makith him cristes childe / [463] sfor trusteth wel that ouer what man / that synne hath maistrie / he is verr chorle to synne /

[464] Now ben ther general things of gentillesse / as eschewynge of vices / or rebaudrie / & servage of synne / In werde / in werke / & contenaunce / [465] & vsyng vertu / curtesie / and clennesse / & to be liberal / that is to seie large bi mesure / sfor that that passith mesure / is folie & synne / [466] Another is to remembre him / of bounte / that he of other folke hatht receivede / [467] Another is to be benigne / to his gooode subiectes / wherfore as seith Seneca / ther nys nothing more sene, couenable to a man of high estate / than debonarte & pite / [468] And there [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] bees whan thei chese hem a kyng / thei cheseth him that hatht no prikke to styngle with // [469]

Selden (for Corpus 637) (6-T. 625)
Another is a man to haue a noble herte / & a diligent
to atteyne to highe vertues things / \[470* see after 471 ;
and note the transposing of the clauses in 472 . . .

\[471\] Certes also who that prideth him / in the goodes of
fortune / he is a ful grete foole / ffor somtyme is a man a
ful grete lorde bi the morowe / that is a wrecche
& a caitiff / or it be night / \[^470\] Now certes
a man to pride him in the goodes of grace / is eke
outragious folie / ffor the yifftes of grace / that shold
haue turned him to goodnesse / & to medicyne / turneth
to venym & to confusion / as seith seint Gregoric /  
[472] And somtyme the delites of man ben the cause
of his grete maladie of whiche he deyth /
And somtyme the riches of a man is cause of his dothe /

[473] Certes the commendacion of the peple is sum-
tyme ful fals / & ful brotel for to truste also / this daie thei
preise to morne thei lakke / \[474\] God woote desire to
1 haue commendacion eke of the peple hath caused deth to
many a besy man /\[475\] Now sithens that so is that ye haue
vnderstonde what is pride / & whiche ben the spices of
it / & whence pride sourdeth & springeth

Remedium contra peccatum superbic.  

\[476\] Now shal ye vnderstonde / whic[h]e is the remedie ayeines
the synne of pride and that is humiliti or
mekenesse / \[477\] that is a vertu / thorughli whiche a man
hath verr y knewleche of him silff / & holdith of him
silff / no pris ne deynte / as in regarde of his desertes
considring euere his freelte // \[478\] Now ben ther thre
maners of humiliti / as humiliti in herte / Another
humiliti is in mouthe / The thride is in werkes /
\[479\] The humiliti in herte / is in foura maners / that
on is whan a man ne holdith him silff nought worthi
before god of heuen / Another is whan he disipisith
noon other man / [480] The thride is / that he rekketh nat though men holde him nought worthe / The ferthe is whan he is nat sory / of his humyliacion / [481] Also the humilitie of mouthe is in foure things / In attempre speche / & in humble speche / and whan he biknowith with his owne mouth that he is suche / as him thinketh that he is in his herte / another is whan he preisith the bounte of another man / & no thing therof amennsith [482] humilitie / Eke humilitie in werkes is in foure manors / the firste is whan he puttetfi other men biforne him / the seconde is / to chese the loweste place ouer al / the thrid is gladly to assente to good counsaile / [483] the fourthe is gladly to stonde to the worde of his soueraignes / or of him that is in highere degre than he / & this is a grete werke of humylite //

De inuidia.

After pride wol I speke of the foule synne of envie / whiche that is / as bi the wordes of the Philosophro sorowe of other mannnes prosperite / and after the worde of seint Austyne / hit is sorowe of other mennes wele / & ioye of othe[r] men-is harme / [485] This foule synne is platyly ayeine the holy goste / [. . . . .

. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] yit natheles for-asmuche that bontue apperteyneth properly to the holy gost / And envie cometh properly of malice / therafore it is properly aycines the bontue of the holy goste // [486] Now hatti malice two 🈴️pices / that is to seie hardnesse / & wikkednesse / or elles the flesshe of a man/that is so blinde that he considreti nought that he is in synne / [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] whiche is the hardnesse of the deuel // [487] That other spice of malice is / whan that a man werreieth trouth / whan that he woote that hit is trouth / & eke whan he werreieth the grace that god hatti yive / to his
neighbour / and al this is bi envie / [488] Certes than is envie the worste synne that is / sfor sothely alle other synnes ben sumtyme ayeines .o. special vertu / [489] but certes envie is ayeines alle special vertues / & ayeines al goodnesse / for it is sory of al the bountees of his neighbour / And in this manere it is diuerse from al other synnes / [490] sfor wel vnnethe is ther any othersynne / that hit ne hathi sum delite in him silf / saue only envie / that euer hathi in him selff angvisshe & sorowe / [491] The spices of envie ben these / ther is first sorowe / of other mennes / goodnesse / & of here prosperite / whiche is kindely matire of ioye / than is envie a synne ayeins kynde / [492] The seconde spice of envie / is ioye of other men-is harme / & that is properly like to the Deuel / that euer reioysetfi him of man-is harme / [493] Of these two spices cometh bagbitynge / [. . . . no gap in the MS.] or detraccion hathi twey spices / as thus / Somme man preisith his neighbour / bi a wikked entente / [494] for he makith alwey a wikked knotte at the laste ende / alwey he makith a butte at the laste ende / that is digne of more blame than worth is al the preisinge / [495] The seconde spice is / that if a man be good / & doth & seith al thing to good entente / The bagbiter wol turne al the goodnesse vp so doun / to his shrewede entente / [496] The thride is to amennse the bounte of his neighbour / [497] The ferthe spice of bagbityng is this / That if men speke goodness of a man / than wol the bakbiter seie perfay / suche a man is better than he / in dispreisinge of him that men preise / [498] The .v. spice is this / for to consente gladly & herken the harme that men speke of. other folke / this is ful grete / & ay encreseth after the wikked entente of the bakbiter || [499] Affer bakbityng cometh grucchinge or murmuracion / & somtyme it springeth of impacience ayeines god / & somtyme ayeines man / Seldcn (for Corpus 610) (6-T. 628) 1leaf 284]
ayeines god it is / when a man / groccheth ayaines the peyne of helle / or ayaines pouerte / of losse of catel / or ayaines reyne or tempest / or ellis grocchen for shrewen haue prosperite / or good men adversite / [501] & al these things sholde men suffre paciently / for thei comen bi the rightful ingement and ordynaunce of god / [502] Somtyme cometh groching of avarice as Iudas groched ayaines the Magdaleyne / when she anoynted the hede of oure lorde Ihesu criste / with hir precious oynement / [503] This manere murmure is suche / as whan men grocchen of goodnesse / that hem siiff don / or that other folke don / of here owne catal / [504] Somtyme cometh murmur of pride / as whan Synon the Phareseie grocched ayaines the Magdaleyne / when she approchede to Ihesu criste / & wepte at his feete for hir synnes / [505] And somtyme hit souldeth of envie / whan men discoueren a man-is harme / that was priue / or bereth him on honde thinges that is fals // [506] Murmur is eke ofte amoung seruauntes / that grocchen when here souereynes bidden hem to don leueful thinges / [507] and for als meche as thei dar nat openly ayeine seie the commandement of here souereignes / yit wol thei seie harme / & grucche / & murmur priuely for verry dispite / [508] whiche wordes men clepen the Deuels Pater noster / though so be that the deuel had neuere Pater noster / but that folke yeve hit suche aname // [509] Somtyme hit cometh of Ire / or of pride & hate / that norisheth rankour in herte / as afterward I shal declare / [510] Than cometh eke bitternesse of herte / thorugh whiche bitternesse euery good dede of his neighbour / semeth to him bitter & vnsauerie / [511] than cometi discorde / that vnbindeth al manere of frendeshippe / Than cometh scornyng of [ ... ] scornyng. 

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his neighbour / al do he neuere so wel / [512] Than cometi accusyng as whan a man sekith occasion to anoyen his accusyng.

Selden (for Corpus 641) (6-T. 629)
neighbour / whiche that is like the craffte of the deuel / that waiteth both day & night to accusen vs alle // [513] Than cometh malignite / thorugh whiche a man / 1anoyeth his neighbour priuely if he may / [514] & if he may nat algate his wikked wil ne shal nat wante / as for to brenne his hous priuely / or openly / or slen his bestes / and semblable things

Remedium contra peccatum Invidie.

Ow wol I spoke of the remedie aycines this foule synne of envie / first is the loue of god principal / And louynge of his neighbour as him silff / ffor that on may nat be withouten that other / [516] And trusteth wel / that in the name of thi neighbour thou shalt vnderstonde the name of thi brother / ffor certes alle we haue but O fader flesshly & O moder / that is to seine Adam & Eve / And eke O fader spirituell that is to seie god of heuen / [517] thi neighbour artow holden to loue & willen al goodnesse / And therfore seith god / loue thi neighbour as thi silff / that is to saluacion bothe of bodie & of soule / [518] And more-ouere thou shalt loue him in worde / & in benigne amonesshing & chastising / & comfort him in his anoyes / & pray for him with al thin herte / [519] and in dede thou shalt loue him in suche wise / that thou shalt do to him in charite / as thou woldist hit were don to the in thin owne persone / [520] And therfore thou shalt do to him no damage in wikked worde / ne harme in his bodie / ne in his catel / ne in his soule / bi entisinge of wikked enexample / [521] thou shalt [not] desire his wiff / ne noon of his thinges / vnderstonde eke that in the name of thi neighbour is comprehended his enemy / [522] Certes a man shal loue his enemy for the commaundement of god / & sothly thi frende shalt thou loue in god / [523] I seie thin enemy shalt thou loue for godis sake / bi his commaunde-

Selden (for Corpus 642) (6-T. 630)
ment / for if hit were reson that man sholde hate his enemy / for sothe god wolde nat receive vs to his loue / that ben his enemies / [524] ayeines thre manere of wronges that his enemy doth to him / he shal do thre things / as thus / [525] ayeines hate & rankour of herte / he shal loue him in herte / ayeine chiding & wikked wordes / he shal praie for his enemy / ayeine the wikked dede of his enemy / he shal don him bounte // [526] for criste 1 seith / loue youre enemies / & praye for hem that speke yow harme / & eke for hem that yow chasen / & pursewen / & doth bounte to hem that yow haten / Lo thus commandeth vs oure lorde Ihesu criste / to do to oure enemies / [527] for sothe nature drive of herte vs to loue oure frendes /. And perfay oure enemies han we more nede to loue / than oure frendes / And thei that more nede haue / certes to hem shulde men do more goodnesse / [528] And certes in thilke dede haue we remembrance of the loue of Ihesu criste / that dedyd for his enemies / [529] And for-asmeche as that loue is the more grevous to performe / so meche is more the grete merite // And therfore the louynge of oure enemies hath confounded the venym of the Deuel / [530] for right as the Deuel is discomfited bi humilite / Right so is he wounded to the dethe / bi the loue of oure enemies / [531] Certes than is loue the medicyne that chaseth out the venym of envie / from man-is herte / [532] the spices of this pas shulne be more largely declared in here chapetles folowynde /

De Ira.

[533]

After envie wol I declare the synne of Ire / for sothely who that hath envie vppon his neighbour anoon comunely he wol fynde him a matire of wrathe / in worde or in dede / ayeines him to whom he hath envie // [534] And as wel cometi Ire / of pride Selden (for Corpus 643) (6-T. 631) [1 leaf 230]
as of envie / for sothely he that is proude or envious / is lightly wrothe /

[535] this synne of Ire after the discrivyng of seint Austyne / Is wikked wil / to ben avengede / bi worde / or bi dede / [536] Ire after the Philosophre / is the fernen blood of a man / I-quiaked in his herte / thorugh whiche he wolde harme to him that he hateth / [537] for certes the herte of a man / bi enchausynge & mevyng of his bloode / wexeth so trouble / that he is out of al iugement of reson / [538] But ye shul vnderstondede that Ire is in two maners / that on of hem is goode / that other is wikked / [539] The goode Ire is / bi Ielousie of goodnesse thorugh the whiche a man is wrothe / with wikkednesse / & ayeins wikkednesse / And therefore seith th[e] wise man / that Ire is bett than pleye / [540] this Ire is with debonairte and hit is wrothe / withouten bitternesse / nought wroth 1 ayeines the man / but wrothi with the misdede of the man / as seith the prophete Dauid / Irascimini & nolite peccare / [541] Now vnderstondith that wikked Ire is in two maners / that is to seine / sodeyne Ire / & hastiff Ire withouten avisement / & consentynge of reson / [542] the menyng and the sens / of this is that the reson of a man ne consente nat to that sodeyne Ire / & than is hit venial / [543] Another Ire is ful wikked / that cometi of vilony of herte avised & cast biforme / with wikked wille to do vengeaunce / & therto his reson consentith / & sothely that is dedly synne / [544] This Ire is so displeaunt to god / that hit troublyth his hous / & chasith the holy goste out of manmys soule / & wasteth & distroictith the likenes of god / that is to seie / the vertu that is in man-is soule / [545] & putteth in him the likenes of the Deuel / & bynemeth the man from god that is his rightful lord / [546] This Ire is a ful grete plesaunce to the Deuel / for hit is the deuels furneys / that is enchaufed with the fire of helle / [547] for certes
right so as the fire is more myghti to distroye ethely things / than eny other element / Right so is Ire myghti to distroye alle spirituel things / [548] Looke how that fire of smale gledes / that ben almoste dede vnder asshen wolne quiken ayeine / whan thei ben touched with brymston / Right so wol Ire euer more quiken ayeine / whan hit is touched bi the pride that is couered in [549]

Ther is a manere tre as seith seint Isodre / that whan men make fire of that tre / & couere the coles of hit with asshen / sothly the fire of hit wol lasten al a yere / or more / [552] And right so farith hit of rancoure / whan he is ones conceived in the hertes of som men / certes hit wol laste peraunture from on Esterday / til another [..... no gap in MS.] or more / [553] But certes that man is ful fer from the mercy of god / al thilke while ||

[554] In this foreside deuels fforneys / thei forgan .iiij. shrewis Pride that ay blowith & encrestith the fire bi chiddinges & wikked wordes / [555] Than stondeth. Envie & holdeth the hote Ire vppon the herte of man / with a peire of longe tonges of longe rancour / [556] And than stondeth the synne of contumelie or striff / & cheste / & batereth & forgeth bi vileynes reprovynges / [557] Certis this cursed synne anoyeth both the man him-silff / & eke to his neibour / ffor sothly al-moste al the harme / that any man doth to his neibbour / cometh of wrathe / [558] ffor certis outrageous wrathe dothi al / that euer the deuel him commaundith / ffor he ne sparith neither crist / ne his swete moder / [559] And in his outrageous anger & Ire / allas allas / ful many on that tyme felith in his herte ful wikkedly /
both of criste / & of alle his halowes / [560] Is nat this a cursed vice / yis certis alias / hit bynemeth from man his witt / & his reson / & al his debonayre liff spirituel / that shulde kepe his soule / [561] Certes hit bynemeth eke god-is diwe lordshippe / & that is man-is soule / & the love of his neyboure / hit strivith eke alday ayeines trouthe / hit reuyeth him the quiete of his herte / & subuertethe his soule / [562] Off Ire comen these stinkynge engendrures / ffirst hate that is olde wratthe / discorde thorugh which a man forsaketh his olde frende / that he hath louede ful longe // [563] And than cometh werre / & euery manere of wronge that man doth to his neyboure in body or in cateH [564] Off this cursed synne of Ire cometh eke manslaughter / And vnderstondeth wel that homycide that is manslaughter / is in diuerse wise / Some manere of homicide is spirituel / & some is bodily / [565] Spirituel manslaughter is in .vj. thinges / first bi hate as seith seint Iohn / that he that hateth his brother is an homicide // [566] homicide is eke bi bakbityng / of whiche bakbiters seith Salomon / that thei haue two swerdis with the whiche thei slen here neyboures / for sothly as wikked it is to byneme him his good name / as his liff / [567] Homicide is eke in yevinge of wikked conseile bi fraude / as for to yeve conseile to 1arcise wrongfully custumes & tallages / [568] of whiche seith Salomon / Lyoun rorynge / Bere hungry / ben like to cruel lordshippes / in withholdyng or abreggyng of the sheepe / or of the hyre / or of the wages of servauntes / or ellis in vsure / or in withdrawynge of almesse / fro the pore folke / [569] for which the wise man seith / fiedith him that almoste deyeth for hungre / for sothly but if thow fede him / thow sleest him / And alle these ben dedly synnes / [570] Bodyly manslaughter is whan thow sleest him with thi tonge / in other manere as whan thow commauandist to sle a man / or ellis yevist him conseile to sle a

Selden (for Corpus 646) (6-T. 634) [1 leaf 256, back]
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Selden, for Corpus MS. 647

man / [571] Manslaughter in dede is in .iiiij. maners / that on is bi lawe / right as a Justice dampneth him that is coupable / to the dethe / but lat the Justice be war that he do hit rightfully / & that he do it nat for delite to spille bloode / but for keping of rightwisnesse / [572] Another homicide is don for necessite / as when a man sleeth another in his defendaunt / & that he ne may non otherwise escape from his owne deth / [573] but certis if he may escape withouten deth of his aduersarie / & sleeth him he doth synne / & he shal bere penaunce / as for dedly sinne / [574] Eke if a man bi caas or auenture shete an arowe / or cast a ston / with the whiche he sleeth a man hit is homicide / [575] Eke if a woman bi necligence ouerlithe hir childe in hir slepinge hit is homicide & dedly synne / [576] Eke when a man distourbet the concepcion of a childe / or maketh a woman bareyne bi drinkyng of venemous herbes thorugh whiche she may nat conceive / or sleeth a childe bi drynkes / or ellis putteth certeyne material things in hir secre place to sle the childe / [577] or ellis doth vnkyndly synne / bi the whiche man or woman shedith there nature in manere or in place / there as a childe ne may nat be conceived / or ellis if a woman haue conceived / and hurteth hir silff & sleeth hir childe / yit is it homicide / [578] what seie we eke of women that mordren there children for drede of worldly shame / certes an horrible homicide / [579] Homicide is eke if a man approcheth to a woman bi desire of lecherie bi the whiche the childe is perisshed / or ellis smyteth a woman wethingly / thorugh whiche she lesith hir childe / alle these ben homicides & horrible dedly synnes / [580] yit cometh ther of Ire many mo synnes / as wel in worde / as in thought / & in dede / as he that arecceth vppon god / or blameth god of thinge / of whiche he is him-silff guilty / or dispisith god & alle his halowes / as don these cursed hasardours /
in diuerse contres / [581] this cursed synne don thei / whan thei felen in here herte ful wikkedly of god & his halowis / [582] Also whan thei treten vnreuerently the sacrament of the auter / Thilke synnes ben so grete / that vnnethes may hit ben relesed but that the mercy of god / passith his workes / hit is so grete / & he so benygne / [583] Than cometh of Ire attrie anger / whan a man is sharply amonyssed in his shriffte to forlete synne / [584] than wol he be angry and answere hokerly / & angerly / or defende & excuse his synne bi vnstedfastnesse of his flesshe / or ellis he dide hit / for to holde companye with his felowes / or ellis he seith the fende entised him / [585] or ellis he dide hit for his youthe / Or ellis his complexion is so coragious / that he may nat forbere / Or ellis hit is his destenye / as he seith vn-to a certeyne age / Or ellis he seith hit cometh him of gentilnes of his auncetres / & semblable thinges / [586] Alle these manere of folke so wrappen hem / in here synnes / that thei ne wol nought delyueren hem-silff / ffbr sothly no wighte that excusitfr him of his synne wilfully / may not be delyuered of his synne / til that he mekely biknowe his synne / [587] Aftter than cometh sweringe / that is expresse ayeines the commandement of god / & this bifallith ofte of anger & of Ire / [588] God seith thow shalt not take the name of thi lord god in veyne ne in ydel / Also oure lord ihesu seith bi the wordes of seint Mathewe / [. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wille ye nought to swere in no manere / neither bi heuen for it is godis trone / Ne bi the erthe for hit is the benche of his feete / Ne bi Ierusalem for it is the Cite of a grete kyngge / Ne bi thin hede / for it 1 is nat thin owne / for thow maist nat make an heere white ne blak / [590] but seith bi youre ye / ye & nay / nay / And what that is more it is euel / thus seith criste / [591] ffor cristes sake ne swerithi nought so synfully / in dismembrine of criste / bi soule

Selden (for Corpus 648) (6-T. 636)
herte / bones / & body / for certes it semeth that ye thenke the cursed Iewes dismembred him nought I-nough / [ no gap in the MS.] but ye dismembred him more / [592] And if so be the lawe compelle yow to swere / than shul ye reule yow after the lawe of god in youre swerynge / As seith seint Ierome in .iiij. the chap. Ierome. itle / [ no gap in the MS.] Thow shalt kepe .iiij. condicions / thow shalt swere in trouthe / in dome / & in rightwisnesse / [593] this is to seyne thow shalt swere sooth / for every lesing is ayeines criste / for criste in verray trouthe / And thenke wel this / That euer grete swerer / nat compelled lawfully to swere / the wounde shal nat departe from his hous / whiles he vsith suche unlawful swerynge / [594] Thow shalt swere eke in dome / whan thou art constreynd bi the Domesman to witnesse the trouthe / [595] Eke thou shalt nat swere for envie ne for fauour / ne for mede / but for trouthe & rightwisnesse the declaracion of hit to the wourshippe of god / & to helpinge of thin euen cristen / [596] And therfore euer man that taketh the name of god in ydel / or falsly swerith with his mouthe / or ellis taketh on him the name of criste to be called a cristen man / & levith ayeins cristes levyng & his techinge / alle thei taken godis name in ydel / [597] Loke eke what seith seint Peter Petrus. Actuum .iiij10. Non est aliu nomen sub celo / Ther act .iiij10. nys noon other name seith seint Peter vnder heuen / I-youen to men in whiche thei mowe be saued / that is to seine / but in the name of Ihesu criste / [598] [. . . . no gap in the MS.] As seith seint Poule / 1 Paul. [. . . . no gap in the MS.] that in the name of Ihesu euer kne of heuenly creatures / or erthely / or of helle shulle bowe / for hit is so high & so wourshipful / that the cursed fende in helle sholde tremble for to hire hit nempted / [599] Than semeth hit that men that sweren so horribly bi his SEDEN (for Corpus 649) (6-t. 637)
blissed name / that thei dispisen it more boldely
than diden the cursed Iewes / or ellis the deuel
that tremblith when he hyrith his name /

[600] Now certis sithe that sweringe but if hit be
lawfully doñ / is so highly defended / meche 1 wors is
forsweryng falsly / And yet nedeles

[601] what seie ye of hem / that deliten hem
in swering & holde hit a gentrie / or a manly dede / to
swere grete othes / And what of hem that of verr
gsage ne sease nat to swere grete othes / al be the cause
nought wortha a strawe / certes this is an horrible synne /

[602] sweryngs sodonly withoute avisement is eke a
synne/[603] Now lat vs go to thilke horrible & cursed swering/
of adiuracion & coniuracion / as doñ these false en-
chauntours / & nigromansours in basins ful of water / or
in a bright swerde / in a cercle / or in a fire / or in a shelder-
bon of a shepe / [604] I can not seyne but that thei
don cursedly / & dampnably / ayeines criste / & al the
feith of holy chirche /

[605] what seie we of hem that bileven on
divynailles / as bi flight or bi noyse of briddes / or of
bestes / or bi sorte bi nigromancie / bi dremes / bi chirkying
of doores / bi gnawynge of rattes / or crakynge of housus /
& suche manere of wrecchednesse / [606] certis al this
thinge is defended bi god & holy chirche / for
whiche thei ben acursed til thei come to amendement /
that in suche filthe setten here bileve / [607] Charmes
for woundes / of maladie of men or of bestes / if thei
take any effecte / hit may be perauentre / that god suffrith
hit / for folke sholde yeve the more feith & reuerence to
his name /

[608] Now wol I speke of lesinges / whiche gener-
ally is fals signiaunce of wordes / in entente to disceiven
his euen cristen [609] Some lesinge is of whiche
ther cometh noon auantage to no wighte / And some lesinge
turneth to the ease and profite of a man / & to
Selden (for Corpus 650) (6-T. 638)
damage of another man / [610] Another lesinge is for to saue his liff / or his catel / Another lesing cometh of delite for to lye / in whiche delite thei wolne forge a longe tale / & peyne hit with al circumstaunces / wher al the grounde of the tale is fals / [611] Some lesinge cometh for he wol sustene his worde / Some lesinge cometh of rechelesnesse withouten avisement / & semblable things /

[612] Late vs now touche the vice of flaterynge / the whiche en cometh nat gladly / but for drede / or for couetise / [613] flaterie 1 is generally wrongeful preisyng / flaters ben the deuelis norices / that norisshen his children with mylke of losengerye / [614] ffor soth Salomon seith that flaterie is worse than detraccion / ffor somtyme detraction maketh an havteyne man / to be the more humble / for he dredith detraccion // But certes flaterie maketh a man to enhanse his herte & his contenaunce / [615] flaterers ben the deuelis enchauntours / for thei maken a man to wene of him selff be like / that he is nat like / [616] thei ben like to Ludas that bitrayed [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] a man to selle him to his enemy / that is to the deuel / [617] flaters ben the deuels Chapeleyenes / that singen euere Placebo / [618] I reken flaterie in the vice of Ire / ffor oft tyme if a man be wroth with a-nother than wol he flater som wight to sustene him in his quarel /

[619] Speke we now of suche cursinge as cometh out of Irons herte / Malison may be seide generally / euery maner powere of harme / suche cursing birevith a man fro the regne of god / As seith seint Poule [620] that Poule. suche cursinge wrongfully / retorneth oftyne tyme ayeine to him that cursith / as a bridde retorneth ayeine to his ow[n]este / [621] And ouer al thing men oughte [MS. rubbed.] to eschewe to curse here children / & yeven to the deuel there engendrure / as fer forth as in hem is / certis hit is a grete perille & a grete synne //

Selden (for Corpus 651) (6-T. 639) [1 leaf 288, back]
Chidynge.

[622] Late vs now speke of chidyng & reproche whiche ben grete woundes in man-is herte for thei vn-sewen the seemes of frendeshippe in mennes herte / [623] ffor certis vnnethes may a man ben pleyly accorded with him / that hath him openly reviled / & reproved & disclaundred / this is a ful grysely synne / as eriste seith in the gospel / [624] And take kepe now that he that reprovith his neighbour / outher he reprovith him bi some harme of peyne that he hath in his body / As Mesel. Croked harlott / or bi some synne that he dothe // [625] Now if he reprove him bi harme of peyne / than turneth the repreff to Ihesu criste / for peyne is sent bi the rightwis sondre of god / & bi his sufragance / be it Meselrie or mayme / or maladie. [626] And if he reprove him vncharitably / of synne / as thow holour thow dronkelewe harlott / & so forthi / than apperteyneth that men don synne / [627] And certis chidyng may not come but of a vileyns herte / ffor after the habundaunce of the herte speketh the mouthe ful offte / [628] And ye shul vnderstonde that loke bi any wey / whan any manshal chastise another / that he be war of chidinge or reproving / ffor truly but he be wer / he may ful lightly queken the fire of anger & of wratthe / whiche that he sholde quenche / and perauenture sleth him that he myghte chastise with benyg-nite / [629] ffor as seith Salomon the amyable tonge / is the tree of liff / that is to seyne of liff espirituel / And a dislave tonge / sleth the spirites of him that reprovith / and eke of him that is reproved / [630] Lo what seint Austyne seith / ther is nothing so like the deuues childe as he that offte chideth / seint Poule seith eke / I seruaunt of god bihove nought to chide / [631] And how that chiding is a vileyns thing bitwix al mane-re folke / hit is hit certis most vncovenable bitwixe a man & his wiff / for there is neuer reste /

Selden (for Corpus 652) (6-T. 640) [1 leaf 289]
And therfore seith Salomon / An hous that is vncouered in rayne & droppinge / & a chidinge wiff ben I-like [632] a man that is in a droppinge hous in many places / though he eschewe the droppinge in o place / yit it droppeth on him in a-nother place / so farith hit bi a chidinge wiff / but she chide him in o place / she wol chide him in another / [633] And therfore better is a morssel of brede with ioye / than an hous ful of delites with chidinge / seith Salomon [634] seint \* Salomon Poule seith / O ye women be ye subiectes to youre housbondes / as bihovith in god / And ye men lovith youre wives / as Colonisences .iiij. \* Ad Colonisen-ses .iiij. [635] Affterward speke we of scornynge / whiche is a wikked synne / and namely when he scornyth a man for his goode workes / [636] ffor certes suche scorners faren I-like the foule toode that may nat endure to smelle the swe te sauoure of the vyne / when it flourith / [637] 1These scorners ben partynge felawes with the deu e / for thei haue ioye when the deuel wynneth / & sorowe when he leseth /that is to seye sauacion of soule / [638] thei ben aduersaries to oure lord ihesu criste / for thei haten that he loveth / that is to seie sauacion of soule / [639] Speke we now of wikked consail / ffor he that wikked consail yeueth is a traytoure / for he disceivith him that trusteth in him / vt Achitofel de Absone / But natheles yit is his wikked consail first ayens him self / [640] ffor as seith the wise man Euer y fals levyng man hath this properte in him self / that he that wol anoye another man / he anoyeth first him self / [641] And men shul vnderstonde / that man shal nat take his consail of fals folke / ne of to angry folke / ne of grevous folke / ne of folke that louen to meche specially here owne profite / ne to meche wordly folke / & namely in consaillynge of soules / [642] Now cometh the synne of hem that sowen & maken discorde / amonges folke / whiche is a synne that Discorde.

Selden (for Corpus 653) (6-T. 611)  
[\* leaf 259, back]
criste hateth utterly / and no wonder is / for he dyed to make concorde / [643] & more shame do thei to criste / than dide thei that him crucified / for loueth better that frendeshippe be amonges folke / than he dide his owne body / whiche that he yaff for vnitees / therfore ben thei likened to the Deuel / that euere is a-boughte to make discorde / 

**Double tongue.** [644] Now cometh the synne of double tongue / suche as spoken faire biforn folke / & wikedly be-hynde / or ellis thei maken sembelaunt / as though thei spake of goode entencion / or elles in game & pleye / & yit thei spaken of wikked entent /

**bi-wrelynge, of consaille.** [645] Now cometh biwrelynge of consail / thorugh the whiche a man is defamed / certes vnnethe may he restore the damages /

**Manace** [646] Now cometh manas that is an open folye / ffor he that oftte manassithi / he thretith more than he may do ful offt tyme /

**ydel wordes.** [647] Now cometh ydel wordes / that is withouten profite / of him that speketh the wordes / & eke of him that herkeneth the wordes / or ellis ydel wordes ben tho that be nedeles / or withouten entente of naturel profite / [648] And al be hit that ydel wordes ben som-tyme venial synne / yit sholde men doute hem / for we shul yeue rekenynge of hem / biforn god /

**Jangelinge.** [649] Now cometh Jangelynge that may nat be withouten synne / as seith Salomon hit is a signe of aperte folye / [650] And therfore a Philosophre seide / whan a man asked him how men sholde please the peple / And heanswerde & seide / domany goodeworke & speke fewe Iangelynges /

**Iapes.** [651] And after this cometh the synne of Iapes that ben the deuels Apes / for thei maken folke to laughe at here iaperye / as folke don at the gaudes of an Ape / suche iapes defendith seint Poule // [652] Loke how that vertuous wordes & holy / conforten hem

Selden (for Corpus 654) (6-T. 642) [1 leaf 290]
that travaile in the service of criste / Right so conforten the vileyns wordes & knakkes of iapers hem / that travailen in the service of the deuel / [653] these ben the synnes that comen of the tonge / that comen of ire / And other synnes many mo.

Remedium contra peccatum Iri.

[654] He remedie ayeines Iri / is a vertu that men clepen Mansuetude that is debonairte / & eke another vertu that men clepen Pacience / or ellis sufferaunce /

[655] Debounairte withdrawitli & refreyneth the sterynges & the mevynges of man-is corage in his herte / in suche manere that thei ne skippe nought out bi anger / ne bi Iri / [656] Suffraunce suffreth swetly alle the anoysaunces / & the wronges / that men don to a man outwarde / [657] seint Ierome seith thus of Debounairte that hit doth noon harme to no wighte / ne seith for noon harme that men him don ne seyne / he ne eschaungeth nat ayeines his reson / [658] This vertu cometh somtyme of nature / for as seith the Philosophre / a man is a quike thinge bi nature / debounaire & tetable bi goodenesse / But whan debounairte is enformed of grace / it is the more worthe /

[659] Pacience that is another remedie ayenst Iri / hit is a vertu that suffrethi swetly euery mannys goodnesse / & is nat worthe for noon harme / that is don vnto him / [660] the Philosophre seith that Pacience is that vertu that suffrethi debonairly alle the outrages of aduersite and euery wikked worde / [661] this vertu maketh a man I-like to god & maketh him his owne dere childe as seith criste / This vertu disconfiteth thin enemy / And therfore seith the wise man / If thou wolt venquysshe thin Enemy lerne to suffre / [662] And thou shalt vnderstonde / that a man suffrethiiij. manere

Selden (for Corpus 655) (8-T. 643) [1 leaf 290, back]
of greuaunces in outwarde thinges / ayeines the whiche .iiiij. he mote haue .iiiij. manere of paciences /

[663] The first greuaunce is of wikked wordes / thilke greuaunce suffred ourelord ihesu criste / withouten gruchinge ful paciently / whan the Iewes dispised him & reproued him ful ofte / [664] suffre thow therfore paciently / sfor the wise man eke seith / If thou strive with a fool / though the fool be wrothi or though he laughe algate thow shalt haue no reste // [665] That other greuaunce outwarde is / to haue damage of thi catel / There ayeines suffred criste ful paciently / whan he was dispoyled of al that he hadde in this liff & that nas nought but the clothes /

[666] The .iiiij. greuaunce is to a man to haue harme in his body / that suffred criste ful paciently in al his passion / [667] The ferthe greuaunce is an outragious labour in werkes / wherfore I seie that folke that maken here seruauntes to travaile to grevously or out of tyme / as on halydayes / sothly thei don grete synne /

[668] Here ayeines suffred criste ful paciently & taught vs pacience / whan he bare vppon his blessed shildres the croys vppon the whiche he sholde suffre dispitous dethi / [669] Here may men lerne to be paciente / sfor certes nought onely cristen men ben pacient / for the loue of ihesu criste & for guerdon of the blisse of heuen / & of the blisful liff that is perdurable / But certes the olde paynemes that neuere were cristen commenden & vsen the vertu of pacience /

[670] A Philosophre vppon a tyme that wolde haue beten his disciple for his grete trespaces / for whiche he was gretyly ameved / & brought a yerde to scoure the childe / [671] And whan the childe sawe the yerde / he seide to his maister / 1 what wol ye don / I wol bete the quod the maister for thi correcccion / [672] sfor sothe quod the childe ye oughte firste correcte youre silff / that haue lost youre pacience for the gitle of a childe /

Selden (for Corpus 656) (6-T. 614)
seist sothe / haue thow the yerde my dere sone & correcte me for myn impacience / [674] Off pacience cometh obedience thorugh the whiche a man is obedient to criste / & to alle hem to whiche he oughte to be obediente in criste / [675] And vnderstonde wel that obedience is perfecte / whan men doon gladly and hastily with good herte entirely al that he shulde don / [676] Obedience generally is to performe the doctrine of god / & of his soueraignes to whiche him ouglite to be obeissaunt to al manere of rightwisnesse /

**De accidia.**

[677] Af ter the synnes of Envie & Ire / now wol I speke of the synne of accidie / for envie blyndeth the herte of a man / And Ire troubleth a man / And accide maketh him hevie / thoughtful / & wraue / [678] Envie & Ire maken bitternesse in herte / whiche bitternesse is moder of accidie / & bynameth him the loue of al goodnesse / than is accidie the anguysshe of a troubled herte / And seint Austyne seith / † Austyne. It is anoye of goodnesse / & anoye of harme / [679] certis this is a damnable synne / for it doth wronge to Ihesu criste / in-asmeche as hit bynameth the service that men don to criste with al diligence / as seith Salomon / † Salomon. [680] But accide doth no suche diligence / he doth al thing with anoy / & wravenues / slaknesse & excusacion / & with ydulnesse & vnlust / for whiche the booke seith / Acursed be he that doth the service of god negligently / [681] than is accidie Enemy to euery estate of man / for certis theestate of man is in .iij. maners / [682] The first estate is the estate of Innocencie as was theestate of Adam before or he fel in-to synne / in whiche estate he was holden to werche / as in herying & honouryng of god / [683] Another estate is the estate of synful men / in whiche estate men ben holden

Selden (for Corpus 657) (6-T. 645)
to laboure / in praiyng to god for amendement of here synnes / & that he wol graunte hem to arise out of here synnes / [684] Another estate is thestate of grace / in whiche estate he is holde to do workes of penaunce / & certis to alle these things is accidie enemy & contrarie / for he louethti no besynnesse at al / [685] Now certis this foule synne accidie is eke a ful grete enemy to the liflode of the body / for it hath no purviaunce ayeines temporel necessite / for hit is for slouthed / for slougged & distroyed alle goodes temporelles bi rechelesnesse /

[686] The fourthe thing is / that accide is like hem that ben in the peyne of helle / because of here slouthe / & of here hevyynesse / ffor thei that ben dampned ben so bounde / that thei ne mow nat wel do / ne wel thenke / [687] Off accide commeth first / that a man is anoyed / & encombled to do any goodnesse / & maketh that god hath abhomynacion of suche accide as seith seint Iohn /

[688] Now commeth slouthi that wol nat suffre noon hardenesse / ne no penaunce / ffor sothi slouthi is so tender & so delicate / as seithi Salomon that he wol suffre noon hardnesse ne penaunce / And therfore he shendith al that he dothi [689] ayeines his roten herted synne of accide / And slouthi sholde men excersise & vse hem selff to don good workes & manly / & vertuously cacchen corage wel to don / thenkyng thatoure lord ihesu criste quiteth every goode dede / be it neure so lite / [690] vusage of labour is a grete thing / ffor hit makethi as seithi seinti Bernardi / the laborer to haue stronge armes / & harde senowes / & slouthi makethi a man feble & tendre / [691] Thani commeth drede to bigynne any goode workes / ffor certesi he that is enclyned to synne him thenkethi it is so grete an empris / for to vndertake to do workes of goodnesse / [692] and castethi in his herte that the Selden (for Corpus 658) (6-T. 646) [1 leaf 291, back]
circunstaunces of goodnesse ben so grevous & so chargeable for to suffre / that he dar nat vndertake to don workes of goodnesse / as seith seint Gregorie /

[693] Now cometh wanhope / that is dispeire of the mercy of god / that cometh somtyme of to meche outragious sorow / And somtyme of to meche drede / ymagenynge that he hath don so meche synne / that hit wold nat availe him / though he wolde repent him / & for sake synne & do good / [694] thorugh whiche dispeire or drede he habundith his herte to euery manere synne /as seith seint Austyne / [695] whiche damnable synne if it contenue vn-to his ende / hit is clesped synnynge in the holy gost / [696] this orrible synne is so perilous / that he that is dispeired ther is no felonye ne no synne that he douteth for to do / as shewed wel bi Iudas / [697] Certes abouen alle synnes / than is this synne most displesaunce to crist / & most adversarie [698] to god / sothly he that dispeirith him / is like the cowardre Champion recreant / & seith creant withouten nede / Allas allas needes is he recreant / & needes dispeired / [699] flor certes the mercy of god is euere redy to the penitente / & is above alle his workes / [700] Allas can nat a man bi-thinke him on the gospel of seint Luke. xvmo. where as criste seith / That as wel shal ther be Ioye in heuen vpon a sinful man / that doth penaunce / than vpon nynety & nyne. that [.. no gap in the MS.] nedith no penaunce / [701] loke furthermore in the gospel / the Ioye & the feste of the goodman that had lost his sone / whan his sone with repentance was retourned to his fader / [702] Can thei nought remembre hem that as seith seint luke. xiii. Capitulo / how that the theff seide that was fluce xiiij. co. honged bi-side ihesu cristes side / lord remembre on me whan thow comest vn-to thi kingdome / [703] flor sothe seide criste / to day thow shalt be with me in Paradise [704] Certes ther is noon so orrible synne of Selden (for Corpus 659) (6-T. 647) [3 leaf 292]
man / that it ne may in his liff be destroyed bi penaunce / thorough vertu of the passion & the dethe of criste / [705] Allas what nedith a man than to be diseireed / sithen that his mercy so redy is / & so large / Aske & haue / [706] Than cometh somnolence that is sloggy sombrynge / whiche maketh a man hevy & dul in body / & in soule / & this synne cometh of slouthe / [707] And certes the tyme that bi wey of reson men sholde nought slepe bi the morowe but if ther were cause resonable / [708] For sothely on the morowe tide is most couenable a man to seie his prayeres / & for to thenke on god / & for to honoure god / & to yeve almes to the pore that first comen in the name of criste / [709] Lo whath seith Salomon who so wol bi the morowe awake & seke me / he shal fynde me / [710] Than cometh negligence or rechelesnesse / that recketh of nothinge / And how that ignoraunce is the moderof al thing/that toucheth harme/Certes negligence is the norice / [711] negligence doth no force whan he shal do a thinge / whether he do it wel or badly / [712] Off remedy of these two synnes / as seith the wise man / That he that dreditth god / spareth not to don / that him oughte to don / [713] & he that loueth god / he wol do diligence to please god / bi his workes / and habunden him self with al his myghte wel for to don / [714] Than cometh ydelenesse / that is the yate of al harme / An ydell man is like to a place that hath no walles / there As deuels may entren bi euery side / or shete at him at discouert bi temptacion on euery side / [715] this ydelenes is the Thorroke of alle wikked & vileynes thoughtes / & of alle Ianglis / triflis / & of al ordure / [716] Certes the heuen is yeven to hem that wol labour & nought to ydell folke / Eke Dauid seith / thei ne be nat in the laboure of men / ne thei ne shal nat be whippede with men / that is to seie in purgarie / Selden (for Corpus 660) (6-T. 648)
Certes than semeth hit that thei shul be turmented / with the deucl in helle / but if thei don penitence /

Than cometh the synne that men clepen tarditas / as whan a man is to latrede or to tariyng / or certis that is a grete folye / he is like him that fallith in the diche & wol nought arise / as this vice cometh of fals hope that he thenketh that he shal leve longe / but that hope failith ful offte /

Than cometh laches that is he / that whan he 7 Laches, bigynneth any goode werke / a-non he wol forlete it & stynte / as doth thei that haue any wight 1to gouerne / & ne taken of him no more kepe / anoon as thei fynde any contrarie or any anoye / Of this cometh pouerte / and distruccion bothe of spirituel & of temporel thinges / Than cometh a manere of coldnesse / that fresith at the herte of man / 7 coldenesse.

Than cometh vndevocion / thorugh the whiche a man is 7 vndevocion. blente / as seith seint Bernarde and suche langour in 7 Bernard.

That he ne may neither rede ne synge / in holy chirche / ne hire ne thenke of no deuocion / ne travaile with his hondes in no goode workes / that hit nys to him vnsaverie / & al appalled / than wexeth he sore & slowe & slombri & soone wol be wrothe / & soone is he enclyned to hate & to envie Than cometh the synne of wordly sorowe / whiche that is cleped tristicia / that sleth 7 Sorow. a man as seint Poule / 7 Poule wercheth to the dethe of the soule & of the bodie also / forther ouere than cometh that a man is anoyed of his owncliff /

wherfore suche sorowe shorteth ful offte the liff of men / or that here tyme come bi wey of kynde /
Remedium contra peccatum Accidie.

A geyns this orrible synne of accidie / & the branches of the same / ther is a vertu that is cleped fortitudo / or strength / that is an affeccion thorugh whiche / a man dispisith al maner of noyous thinges / this vertu is so myghti & so vigorous / that hit dar withstande myghtily & wisely kepe him selff from perellis that ben wikked / & wrestle ayeines the assavte of the deuel / this vertu is so myghti & so vigorius / that hit dar withstande e myghtily & wisely kepe him selff from perellis that ben wikked / & wrestle ayeines the assavte of the deuel / for hit enhaunseth & enforseth the soule / right as fortitudo. accidie abateth hit / & makith hit feble / for this fortitudo may endure bi longe suffraunce / the travailes that ben couenable / this vertu hath many spices [. . no gap in MS.] The first is cleped / Magnanymyte / that is to seie grete corage / for certis ther bihoueth grete corage ayecnes accidie / lest that hit swolowe the soule / bi the synne of sorowe / or distroye hit bi wanhope / this vertu maketh folke to undarteke harde thinges / & grevous bi here owne wil / wisely & resonably / And for-asmeche as the deuel fiteth ayeines man / more bi queyntise & bi slighte / than bi strength / therfor a man sholde with-stonde him / bi wit / & bi reson & with dis- cession / Than ben ther the vertues of feith / & hope in god / & in his seintes / to atcheuen & accomplisshe goode werkes / in the whiche he purposeth fermely to contenue / Than cometh surete or sekernesse / & that is / when a man ne douteth nat to travaile in tyme comyng to performe the grete werkes of goodnesse / that he hath bigonne / Than cometh magnificence / that is to seie / when a man doth & performeth grete werkes / & that is the ende / whi that men sholde do goode werkes / for in the accomplisshing of grete & goode werkes lithe the grete guerdoun / Than is ther Constaunce / that is stableness / of corage / & this sholde be in herte / bi stedfast feith / & in Selden (for Corpus 662) (6-T. 653) [1 leaf 293, back]
the moovthe / & in berynge / in chere / & in dede / [738] Eke
ther ben mo special thinges / & remedies / ageyns accidie in
diverse werkes / & in consideracion of peynes of helle / & of the
ioyes of heuen / & in the truste of the grace of the holy
goste / that wol yeve him myght to performe his goode
entente /

De Auaricia.

[739]
Afther accidie wol I speke of avarice / & of
couetise / of the whiche synne / as seith seint Poule /
that the rote of alle synnes is couetise / Ad
Tymotheum .vj. to [740] & for sothely whan the herte of a
man is confounded in hit selff / & troubled / and that the
soule hath loshte the conforte of god / than seketh he an
ydel solace of wordly thinges /

[741] Avarice after the discripcion of seint Augustyne / ¹ Austyne.
Is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erylthly things /
[742] Somme other folke seie / ¹ that avarice is / for to
purchase many erylthly thinges / & nothing yeve
to hem that haue nede / [743] And vnderstondith wel that
avarice nys nat onely in londe ne in catel / but som-
tyme in science / and in glorie / & in euery manere of
outragious thinges / is avarice & couetise / [744] And
the difference bitwixe avarice & couetise is this /
Couetise is for to coueite suche thinges as thow
hast nought / And avarice is to withholde & kepe / suche
thinges as thow hast withouten rightful nede / [745] sothely
this avarice is a synne that is ful dampnable / & for al holy
writt curseth hit / & speketh ayeines that vice / & for it dothe
wronge to Ihesu criste / [746] for it bireueth him the loun
that men to him owen / and turneth hit bakwarde ayeines
al reson / [747] & maketh that the auericious man /
hath more hope in his catel than in Ihesu criste / &
doeth more obseruaunce in keping of his tresour / than
he doth to the service of ihesu criste [748] And therfore seith

46 Selden (for Corpus 663) (6-T. 651) [¹ leaf 294, back]
seint Paule / Ad Ephecios / v. to that an avarious man is thral to ydolatrie / 

[749] what difference is bitwixe an ydolastre / & an avarious man / But that an ydolastre per�uenture ne hath but oon mavmet or two / And the avarious man hath many / for certis euery floreyne or noble in his cofre is his Mavmet / [750] And certis the synne of Mavmetrie is the first thing / that god defendith in the ten commaundementes / as berith witnesse in Exodi c° (blank) [751] thow shalt haue no fals godis / bifoř me / ne thow shalt make to the no grave thinges / thus is than an avarious man that loueth his tresour' bifoř god / An ydolastre [752] thorugh his synne of avarice / & of couetise / comen these harde lord-shippes / thorugh whiche men ben destroyed / bi tallages Custumes & cariages / more than here ducte or reson is / and eke take thei / of here bonde-men amersementes / whiche myghte more resonably be 1cleped extorcions than mercymentes / [753] of whic[h]e merciments & raunsons of bonde-men / some lordis Stewardes seyne that hit is rightful / for-asmeche as a Cherle hath no temporel thing / that hit ne is here lorde as thei seie / [754] But certis thes lordes don wronge / that thei bireve here bonde folke thinges / that thei neuer gaff hem / Augusti[n]us de Ciuitate dei libronono / [755] sothe is that the condicion of thraldom / & the first cause of thraldom is for synne / Genesis quintro / 

[756] thus may ye se that the gilte deservith thraldom / but nat nature / [757] wherfore these lordes ne shulde nat meche glorifie hem in here lord-shippes / sithen that bi naturel condicion thei ben lordis ouer thrallis / but for that / that thraldom cam first bi deserte of synne / [758] And ferther ouer there as the lawe seith / that temporal goodes of bonde folke / ben the goodes of here lordshippes / ye that is to vnderstonde / the goodes of the Emperour' to defenden hem in here right / but nat for to robben hem ne reven hem / [759] And therfor'
SIX-TEXT 653

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Selden, for Corpus MS. 665

Seith Seneca / Thi prudence sholde leve benygnely with Seneca.

thi thrallis / \[760\] thei that thou clepest thi thrallis / ben godis peple / for humour folke ben cristes frendes / thei ben contubernyal with the lorde /

\[761\] Thenke eke that of suche seeede as Cherles springen / of suche seeede springen lorde / as wel may the Cherle be saued / as the lorde / \[762\] The same dethe that taketh the Cherle / the same dethe takith the lorde / wherfore I rede do right so with thi cherle / as thou woldest thi lord dide with the / if thou were in his plighte /

\[763\] Every sinful man is a cherle to synne / I rede the lorde thow werche in suche wise / that thi cherles rather loue the than drede the / \[764\] I wot wel ther is degre / aboue degre / as reson is / & skelte that if that men don here devoyre there as hit is due / But certes extorcions & dispites of youre vnderlynges is damnable /

\[765\] and therfore vnder-stondith wel / that conquerou[r]s or tirauntes maken ful offt thralles of hem that ben borne / of as roial blood / as ben thei that hem conqueren / \[766\] This name of thraldom was neuere erst couthe / til that Noye seide / that his sone Cayme shulde be thral to his brother for his synne / \[767\] what seie we than of hem that pelyn & don extorcions to holy chirche / Certes the swerde that men yeven first to a knyght whan he is newe dubbed / signefieth that he shoold defende holy chirche / & nought robbe it / & who so doth is traitour to criste / \[768\] as seith seint Austyne / thei ben deuels wolvis that strangelyn the shepe of ihesu criste / & don worse than wolves / \[769\] for sothly whan the wolff hath ful his wombe / he stinteth to strangelyn shepe / but sothely the pilours & the destroyours of holy chirche goodes ne don nat so / for thei ne stinte neuer to pilen / \[770\] Now as I haue seide / sithen so is that sinne was first cause of thraldom / than is it

Selden (for Corpus 665) (6-T. 653) [leaf 295]
thus / that thilke tyme that al the world was in synne / than was al the worlde in thraldom & subieccion / [771] But certis sithe the tyme of grace cam / godordeyned / that some folke shold be more high in estate & dege / than some / and some folke more lowe / And that
everyche sholde be serued in his estate / & in his dege / [772] And theryfore in some contrees there they ben thrallis / whan thei haue turned hem to the feith / thei maken here thralles free / out of thraldom / And theryfore certis the lord owthi to his man / that the man owthi to his lorde / [773] The Pope clepeth him sill servaunt of the servauntes of god / But for-asmeche as the estate of holy chirche / ne myghte nat haue be kept / ne the comen profile ne myght nat haue be kept ne pees ne reste / in erthe / but if god had ordeyned that some men hadde higher dege / & some men lower' / [774] And theryfore was soureynte ordeyned / to kepe and mayntene / & de-
defende here vnderlinges / & here subjectes in reson / as fer-
forthe as it lith in here powere / and nat to distroye hem / ne confounde / [775] wherfore I seie / that suche lordes as ben like wolves / that devouren the possessions or the catel of pore folke wrongefully withouten mercy or mesure / [776] thei shullen receiven bi the same mesure / that thei haue mesured to pore folke / the mercy of Ihesu criste / but if hit be amended / [777] Now cometh disceite bitu[i]xe marchaunt & marchaunt / And thow shalt vnder-
stonde that marchaundise is in many maners / that oon is bodily & that other is gostli / that oon is leful & honest / that othere is dishoneste & vuleful / [778] Of thilke bodyly marchaundise that is leful & honest is this / that there as god hath ordeyned / that a Regne or a contre is sufficiuant to him sill / than it is honest & leful / that of the abundaunce of this contre / that men helpe another contre that is more nedye / [779] And theryfore ther mote be marchauntes to bringe from that oon contre / to that othere / here march-
selden (for Corpus 666) (6-T. 654) [1 leaf 295, back]
SIX-TEXT 655

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Selden, for Corpus MS. 667

undise / [786] That other marchaundise is that / that men
haunte with fraude / & trecherie / & disceite / with
lesinges / & fals othes / is cursed & damnable / 
[787] Espirituel marchaundise is properly Symonye /
that is ententif desire to bye thinge espirituel / that is
thinge that apperteyneth to the seintuarie of god / & to
the cure of soule / [782] This desire if it so be / that a
man do his diligence to performe hit / al be it though his
desire ne take noon effecte / yit is it to him a dedly
synne / & if be ordrede he is irregulere / [783] Certis
Symonye is cleped of Symon Magus / that wolde haue
bought with the temporal catel / the yiff that god hadde yeuen
bi the holy gost / to seint Peter / & to thappostles / 
[784] And therfore vnderstandith / that both he that
sellith & he that bieth thinges espirituels ben
cleped symonyals / be hit bi catel be hit bi procuryng /
or bi flesshly priaire / of his frendes / or of his spirituel
frendes / [785] flesshely frendes / in two maners / as bi
kynrede / or as bi other frendes / or of spirituel frendes /
Sothely if thei praie for him that is nat able / & worthi it
is symonye / iff he take that benefice / & if he be worthi &
able hit nys noon / [786] The other manere is whan a man
or a woman praie for folke to avaunce hem / onely for
wicked flesshely affeccion / that thei haue vn-to the persones/
& that is in soule Symonye / [787] but certes in services
for whiche men yeuen thinges espirituels vn-to here
servauntes / hit mot ben vnderstonde / that the service
mot be honeste / & elles nat / And eke that hit be
withouten barganyng / & that the persone be able / 
[788] ffor as seith seint Damasie / Alle the synnes of the
worlde / at the regarde of this sinne / ben as thinge of nought /
ffor it is the grettest sinne that may be / after the sinne
of Lucifer & of Antecriste / [789] ffor bi this sinne god
forlesith the chirche & the soule / that he boughte with
his precious bloode / bi hem that yeuen chirches to hem
that ben nataigne / [790] ffor thei putten in theves that
Selden (for Corpus 667) (6-T. 655) [1 leaf 296]
stelen the soule of Ihesu criste / & distroyen his patrymoigne / [791] By suche vndigne prestes / & curates have men the lasse reverence of the sacramentes of holy chirche / And suche yeuers of chirches putten out the childerne of criste / & putten in-to the chirche the deuels owne sones / [792] thei sellen the soules / the lombes thei kepen to the wolff that strangelith hem / and therfore shul thei neuer haue parte of the pasture of the lombes / that is in the blisse of heuen / [793] Now cometh hasardrie / with his appurtenaunce / as tables / Ravfles / of whiche comen disceite / & flas othes / Chidinges / & al ravynges / blasphemynge / & reuyynge of god / & hate of his neighbours / wastynge of goodes / misspendynge of tyme / & somtyme man-slaughter / [794] Certis hasardours ne mowe nought be withouten grete synne/whiles thei haunten that craffte/[795] Off Avarice cometh. eke lesinges / thefft / als witnesse ¹ffals othes/and ye shul vnderstonde / that these ben grete synnes / & expresse ayeines the commaundementes of god as I haue seide / [796] ffals witnesse is in worde & in dede eke / In worde / as for to bireve thi neighbouris good name / bi thi fals witnesse / or bireve him his catel / or his heritage bi thi fals witnnessinge / whan thow for Ire / or for mede / or for envie / berest fals witnesse / or accusest him / or excusest him bi thi fals witnesse / or allis excuseth thi selff falsly // [797] War yow questemongeres & notories / Certis for fals witnnessinge was Susanna in grete sorowe & peyne & many another mo / [798] The sinne of theffit is eke expresse ayeines godis heeste / & that in two maners / Corporel & spirituel / [799] [Corporel] as for to take thi neighboris catel / ayeines his wil / be hit bi force / or bi slyte / be it bi mette or bi mesure / [800] bi stelinge eke of fals enditementes vppon him / And in borowynge of thi neighboris catel / in that entente neuer to pay / & semblable things / [801] Es-spirituel theffit is sacrilege / that is to see in hurt-
ynge of holy things / or of thinges sacrede to criste / in two maners / bi reson / of the holy place / as chirches or chirchehawes / [8o2] ffor euery violente sinne that men don in suche places may be cleped sacrilege / or euery violence in semblable place / Also thei that withdrawn falsly the rightes that longen to holy chirche / [8o3] And playnly & generally is sacrilege to yeve holy thinge / fro holy place / and vn holy thinge out of holy place / Or holy thinge out of vn- holy place /

Remedium contra Auariciam.

[8o4]

Ow shul ye vnderstonde / that the relevynge of Auarice is mesericorde / & pite largely taken / And men myght axe whi / that misericorde & pite / is the relevynge of Auarice / [8o5] Certes the aurouse man / shewith no misericorde ne pite / to the nedeful man / ffor he delitetli him in the kepinge of his tresoure / & not in the restoringe ne relevinge of his een cristen / & therfore speke I first of misericorde [8o6] Than is misericorde as seith the Philosophre a vertu bi whiche the corage of a man is stered / bi the mysesse of him that is mysesed / [8o7] vpon the whiche misericorde folwith pite / in performynge of charitable workes / of misericorde / [8o8] And certes this mevith man to misericorde of Ihesu criste / that yaff him silff for oure gult / & suffred dethe / for misericorde / & foreyaff vs oure original sinnes / [8o9] & therbi relezed vs fro the peyne of helle / & amennshed the peyne of purgatorie bi penaunce / And yeuith grace wel to do / And at the laste the ioye of heuen / [810] the spices of misericorde ben as for to leue / & for to yeve / & eke for to foryeve / & relese & haue pite / in herte / & to haue compassion of the mischeff of thi

Selden (for Corpus 669) (6-T. 657) [3 leaf 297]
euencristen / & eke chastice there as nede is / [811] Another manere remedie ayeins avarice is resonable largesse / but sothely here bihovith the consideracion of the grace of Ihesu criste / & of his temporel goodes / & eke of the goodes perdurable that criste yaff vs / [812] & eke to haue remembraunce of the dethe that he shal rescieve he note whanne / & eke that he shal forgon al that he hath / saue only that / he hathi dispendid in goode workes /

[813] But for-asmeche as somme folke ben vnmesurable / men oughten escue foole largesse that men clepen waste / [814] Certis he that is foole large ne yevith nought his catel / but he leseth his catel / Certes what thinge that he yevith for vaynglorie / as to mynstralles / & to folke for to bere his renoun in the worlde he hathi don synne & noon almes / [815] Certis he leseth foule his goode / that ne seketh nothinge with his goode but synne / [816] he is like an hors that seketh rather to drynke droupy water or troubly / than for to drinke water of the clere welle / [817] And for-asmeche as thei yeuen there as they shulde nat yeuen / to hem apperteyneth that malison that crist shal yeue at the day of dome to hem that shulle be dampnede

De gula.

[818] Aftter avarice cometh glotenye / whiche is expresse eko ayeines the commaundementes of 1god / glotenye is vnmesurable appetite to ete / or to drinke / or ellis to don I-noughe / to the vnmesurable 2 & discorde covetise to ete & .to drinke / [819] This sinne corruzappeth al this worlde / as is wel shewed in the synne of Adam & of Eue / Lo eke what seith seint Paule / of gloteneye / [820] Many folke of whiche SELDEN (for Corpus 670) (6-T. 658)
I haue oft seide to yow / & now I seie it wepinge / to hem that ben enemies of the croyce of criste / of whiche the ende is dethe / and of whiche here wombe is here god / & here glorie in confusion of hem that se devouren erthely thynge / [821] he that is vsante to this synne of glotenye / he ne may no synne with-stande / he moste be in the seruage of alle synnes or vicis / for it is the deuels horde there he hideth him inne & resteth / [822] this synne hath many spices / The first is dronkenesse / that is the seulture of manis reson / & therfore whan a man is dronke he hath loste his reson / & this is dedly synne / [823] but certis whan a man is nought wonte to stronge drinke / ne perauenture ne knowithi nat the strengthe of the drinke / or hathi feblenesse in his hede/or he hath travailled thorough whiche hedrynkyth the more / al be he so sodenly caughte with drynke / it is no dedly synne but venial / [824] The seconde spice of gloteneye is / whan the spirite of man waxeth al trouble for dronkenesse / & birevithi him the discrecion of his witt / [825] The thride spice of glotenye is whan a man devoureth his meete / & hath no rightful manere of etynge / [826] The ferthe is whan thorugh the grete abundaunce of his meete / the humores of his body ben dis-temperede / [827] The .v. is foryetefulnesse / bi to mechel drynkynge / for whiche somtyme a man for-yetith bi the morowe / what he dide at eve or on the night biforn / [828] In other manere ben discrived the spices of glotenye / affter seynt Gregorie / The first is for to ete bi the before tyme / The .ij. de is whan a man geteth him to delicate meete / [829] The .iiij. de is whan a man taketh to mechel ouere mesure / The .iiij. is the curioustte / with grete entente to make & apparaille his meete / The .v. is to ete to gredily / [830] These ben the .v. fyngeris of the Deuels honde / bi the whiche he drawith folke to synne /
SIX-TEXT 660

672 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Selden, for Corpus MS.

Remedium contra gulum.

[831]
A
geynes glotenye is remedie / the abstinence of his body /
seith Galienus / but that holde I nat meritorie / if
he do hit onely for helthe of the bodie / seint
Austyne wolde that abstynence were doñ for vertu / &
with pacience / [832] Abstinence he seith is litil worthie /
butif a man haue goode wille wille therto / And but if he been enforced
bi pacience and bi charite / & that men do it for
godis sake / & in hope to haue the blisse of heuen /

[833] The felowe of abstinence ben Attemper-
aunce / that holdith the meene in al thinges Eke
shame that eschewith al dishoneste / Suffisaunce that
seketh no riche metes / ne drinkes / ne doth no fors of noon
outrageous appareillynge of meete / [834] Mesure also
that restreyneth bi reson the slave appetite of etinge /
Sobernesse also that restreyneth the outrageousnesse of drinke/
[835] Sparynge also that restreyneth the delicate ease to
sitte longe at his meete / & softly / wherfore somme men
stonden of here owne wil / to eten here meete at the lasse leyser/

De luxuria.

[836]
Af
ter glotenye / than cometh lecherie / ffor these
two sinnes ben so nygh cosyns / that often tyme /
thei wil nat departen / [837] god woot this
sinne is ful dispensaunt to god / for he seide him
selff / do no lecherie / And there he putte grete peynes
ayeines this sinne in the olde lawe / [838] yff a wo-
man thral were taken in this sinne / she sholde be
beten with stanes to the dethe / And if she were a gentil-
woman she sholde be sleyne with stones / And if she
were a busshopeys doughter / she sholde be brente / bi
godis commaundement / [839] fforther-ouere / for the
synne of lecherie god dreynte al the worlde at
selden (for Corpus 672) (6-T. 660)
diligio / And after that he brente .v. Citees / with thonder lighte / and soule he shalbe in to helle /

[840] Now lete vs speke than / of thilke foule stinkyng synne of lecherie / that men clepe advoutrie / of wedded folke / that is to seie if that oon of hem be wedded or ellis bothe / [841] seint Iohan seith that advoutrers shulle ben in helle / in a stinkyng brentynge fire of brymston / for here lecherie / In brentson for the stinkyng of there ordure / [842] Certes the brekyng of this sacrament is an horrible thinge / hit was made of god him selff in paradise / & confermed bi Ihesu criste / as seith seint Mathew in the gospel / A man shal lete fader & moder / & take him to his wiff / & thei shul be two in oo flesshe / [843] this sacrament bitoke-neth the knyttynge to geder of criste / and of holy chirche / [844] And nat onely that god forbade advoutrie in dede / but eke he commanded that thow shuld nat coveite thi neighbors wiff / [845] in this heeste seith seint Austyne is forboden al manere of couteise to do lecherie / Lo what seith seint Mathew quinto capitulo / in the gospel / That who so seeth a woman to couteise of his luste / he hath don lecherie with hir / in his herte / [846] here may ye sen / that nat onely the dede of this synne / is forboden / but eke the desire to don that synne / [847] This cursed synne annoyeth greuously hem that hit haunteth / & first to here soules / for he obligeth hit to synne & to the peyne of death / that is perdurable / [848] vn-to the body annoyeth it greuously also / for hit drieth him / & wasteth him / & shendeth him / & of his blode he maketh sacrifice to the fende of helle / hit wasteth eke his catel / & his substaunce / [849] And certis if it be a foule thinge / a man to wasten his catel on a woman / yit is it a fouler thinge / whan that for suche ordure / wemmen dispenden vpon men here catel & here substaunce / [850] this sinne as seith the prophete birevith man & woman here gode fame / & al here honour / And it is ful plesaunt to the deuel / for therby
wynneth he the most partie of this worlde / [851] And right as a Marchaunt deliteth him moste in chaffare that he hath most auantage of / Right so deliteth the fende in this ordure / [852] this is that other honde of the Deuel / with .v. fyngeres to that kacchetli the peple to his vilonye / [853] The first fynger is the fool lokying of the fool man / & of the fool woman / that sleth / Right as the Basilicok sletli folke bi the venym of his sight / for the couetise of the eyghen folwith the couetise of the herte / [854] The .iijde. fynger is the vileynes touchinge in wikked manere / and thercfore seith Salomon / that who so toucheth & handelith a woman / he farith I-like him that handelith the Scorpion that stingettli & sodenly sleth / thorough his envenymynge / And who so toucheth warme picche hit fouleth his fyngers / [855] The .iiij. fynger is foule wordes that farith like fire that anoon brenneth the herte / [856] The .iiij. fynger is the kissinge / & trewely he were a grete foole that wolde kinne the mouthe of a brennynge Oven / or of a forneys / [857] & more fooles ben thei that kissen in vilanye / for that mouthli is the mouthe of helle / & namely these olde dotardes houlours / yit wol thei kinne / though thei may nat do & smater hem / [858] Certis thei ben I-like houndes / for an hounde whan he cometh bi the rosiere / or bi other beautes / though he may nought pisse / yit wol he liift vp his legge / & make a contenauce to pisse / [859] And for that many men wene that thei may nat synne / for no licorousnesse that he dothe with his wiff / Certis that oppinion is fals / god wote a man may sle him selff with his owne knyff / & maken him dronken with his owne tonne / [860] Certes be it wiff / be it childe / or any other erthely thinge / that he loueth before god / hit is his mavmet / & he is an ydolastre / [861] A man sholde loue his wiff bi discreson paciently & attemporally / & than is she as it [1 leaf 299] SELDEN (for Corpus 674) (6-T. 662) [2 leaf 299, back]
were his suster / [862] The .v. fynger of the deuels honde is the stingkyng dede of lecherie / [863] Certes the .v. fyngers of glotenye the fende putteth in the wombe of a man/ And with the .v. fyngers of lecherie he gripeth him bi the reynes for to throwe him in to the furneys of helle / [864] there as thei shul haue the fire & the wormes that euere shal laste / & wepinge / & wailynge / sharpe hunger / & thruste / griselynesse of deuels / that shullen al to treden hem withouten respite / & withouten ende / [865] Off lecherie as I seide sourden diuerse spices / as fornicacion that is bitwix man & woman / that ben nat maried / & this is dedly sinne & ayeines nature / [866] Al that is enemy & distruccion to nature / is ayeines nature / [867] Perfay the reson of a man tellith him wel that it is dedly synne / for-asmeche as god forbade lecherie / And seynt Paule seith / yeueth him the regne that is due to no wight / but to hem that don dedly synne / [868] Another synne of lecherie is / to bireven a maiden of hir maidenhede / for certis he that so dothe / he taketh a maiden out of the highest degre that is in this present liff / [869] & birevith hir thilke precious fruyte / that the booke clepeth the hundrede fruyte / I can nat seie it / in noon other wise in englissi / but in latyn hit hight / Centesimus fructus / [870] Certes he that so dothe / is cause of many damages & vilonyes mo than any man can reken / Right as he somtyme is cause of al the damages that bestes don in the felde / that breaken the hegges or the clausure / thorugh whiche he distroyeth that may nat be restorede / [871] for certis no more may maidenhede be restored / than an arme that is smeten from the body / may retorne ayeine to wexe / [872] she may haue mercy this woote I wel / if she do penaunce / but neuer shal hit be / that she nas corrupte / [873] And al be it so that I haue spoken somewhat of advoutrie / it is goode to shewen mo perilles that longen to aduoutrie / for to eschewe the foule
synne of [874] aduoutric/in latyn it is for to seie/approaching of other menis wivis / thorous whiche tho that whilom were first oo flesshe / abunden here bodies to other persones/ [875] Off this synne / as seith the wise man / folowen many harms / ffirst brekyng of feith / & certis in the feith is the keye of cristendom / [876] & whan that feith is broke & lorne / certis cristendom stondith in vayne & withouten fruyte / [877] this sinne is eke a thefft / for theffte generally is / to reve a wighte his thinge ayeines his wille / [878] Certes this is the fouleste thefft that may be / whan a woman stelith hir body from hir housbond / & yivith hit to hir holour to defoule hir / & stelith hir soule from crist / & yivith hit to the deuel / [879] this is a fouler thefft than forto breke a chirche & stèle the chaleys / ffor these aduoutres breken the temple of god spiritually / & stelen the vessel of grace / that is the body & the soule / ffor whiche crist shal distroien hem as seith seint Poule / [880] sothely of this thefft dovted gretyely Ioseph / whan that his lordis wiff praise him of vilonye / whan he seide lo my ladi how my lorde hath taken to me vnder my warde al that he hath in this warlde / ne nothing of his thinges is out of my power / but onely ye that ben his wiff / [881] and how sholde I than do this wikkednes / & synne so orrible ayeines god / & ayeines my lorde / god hit forbede / Alas al to litel is suche trouth now I-founde / [882] The thridde harme is the filthe thorous whiche thei breken the commandement of god / & defoulen the auctor of here matrymoigne that is crist / [883] ffor certis in-so-mech Antony the sacrament of mariage is so noble / & so digne / so meche hit is the gretter synne to breke hit / ffor god made mariage in Paradise in the state of Innocence / to multiplie 1mankynde to the service of god / [884] & therfore is the brekyng therof the more greuous / of whiche breking cometh fals heires ofte tyme / that wrongefullly occupien other menis heritage / & therfore wol criste put

Selden (for Corpus 676) (6-T. 664) [1 leaf 360, back]
hem out of the regne of heuen / that is heritage to goode folke / [885] Of this brekyng comethi oftyn tyme / that folke vnwar wedden or synnen / with here owne kynrede / & namely thilke harlottes that haunten bordels / of these foole wemen that mowe be likened to a comune gouge / where as men purgen there ordure / [886] what seie we eke of poytours that leven bi the horrible synne of putrie & constreinen wommen to yelde hem a certeyne rente of here bodily putrie / y somtyme of his owne wiff / or his childe / as don these baudes / Certes these ben cursed synnes / [887] Understondith eke that advoutrie is sette gladly in the ten commaundementes / bituexe theffe & manslaughter / ffor it is the grettest theffe that may be / ffor it is the theffe of body & of soule / [888] & hit is like homycide / for it kerveth a-two & breketh a-two hem that first were made Oo flesshe / & therefore bi the olde lawe of god / thei sholde be sleyne / [889] But natheles bi the lawe of ihesu criste that is the lawe of pite / whan he seide to the womman that was founden in advoutrie / & sholde haue ben sleyne with stones / after the wil of the Iewes / as was there lawe / Go quod ihesu criste & haue no more wille to synne / or willen to do no more no synne / [890] sothely the vengeaunce of advoutrie is awarded to the peyne of helle / but if it be disturbled bi penaunce / [891] yit ben ther mo spicis of this cursed synne /as whan that oon of hem is religious / or ellis both / or of folke that ben entred in-to order / as subdiacone / & deken / or preste / or hospitelers / & euer the higher that he is in order / the gretter is the synne / [892] The things that gretly agregen here synne / is the brekyng of here avowe /of chastite /that thei made whan thei receivede order / [893] And forther ouere sothi it is / that holy order is tresour cheff of god / & his especial signe & marke of chastite / to shewe that thei ben Joyned to chastite / whiche that is the most precious liff that is / [894] And eke these ordred folke ben specially entituled to god / & of the

Selden (for Corpus 677) (6-T. 665) [1 leaf 391]
special meyne of god / for whiche whan theye don dedly synne / thei ben the special traytours of god / & of his peple / for thei leven of the peple / to praiye for the peple / And while theye ben suche traitours / here praiers avaylen nat to the peple / [895] ¶ Prestes ben as Aungels / as bi the dignite of here misterie / but for sothe seint Poule seith / that Sathanas transformeth him in an Aungel of light / [896] sothely the preste that haunteth dedly synne / he may be likened to the Angel of derkenesse / transformed / in the Angel of light / he semeth an Angel of light / & but for sothe he is an Angel of derkenesse / [897] suche prestes ben the sones of Belye as shewith in the boke of kynges / that thei weren the sones of Belial / that is the deuel / [898] Belyal is to seyne withouten Iugge And so faren thei / hem thenketh thei ben fre / & han no Iugge / no more than hath a fre Boole / that taketh whiche kow that him liketh in the towne / [899] Right so faren thei bi woman / for right as a fre Boole is I-nough for al a toune / Right so is a wikked preste corrupt / I-nough for al a parisshi / or for al a contre / [900] these prestes as seith the booke / ne conne nat the mynysterie of presthode to the peple / ne god knowith hem nought / thei holde hem nat a-paide as seith the booke / of soden flessh that was to hem offred / but thei toke bi force the flessh that is rawe / [901] Certes right so these olde shrewis / ne holde hem nat a-paide of rosted flessh / & soden flessh / with the whiche the peple feden hem with grete reverence / but thei wol haue rawe flessh / as men-is wivis & here doughtren / [902] And certis these women that consenten to here harlotries / don grete wronges to criste / & to holy chirche / And to alle halowes / & to alle soules / for theye 1 bireven him alle these that sholden wourship e crist / & holy chirche / & pray for alle cristen soules / [903] And therefore haue suche prestes & here lemmans eke that consenten to here lecherie / the malison of al cristen courte / til thei come to amendement / Selden (for Corpus 678) (6-T. 665) ¶ [1 leaf 391, back]
[904] The thride spice of advoutrie / is bitwene a man and his wiff / & that is whan thei take no rewarde in here assemblynge / but onely to here flesshly delite / as see thir seint Ierome / [905] and rekken of nothinge but / that thei ben assembled / bi-cause that thei ben I-marie de al is good I-nough / as thenkith to hem / [906] but in suche folke the deuel hath power / as seide the Aungel Raphael to Tobye / ffor in al here assemblynge thei putten oute heu seint lerome / [907] The.iiiij. spice of advoutrie is the assemblyng of hem that ben of here kynrede / or of them that ben of oon affinite / or ellis with hem with whiche hir fader or here kynrede hath deled in the synne of lecherie / this synne maketh hem I-like to houndes / that taken no kepe to kynrede / [908] And certis perentela is in two maners / outhere gostly outher flesshly / gostly is to delen with here gossebes / [909] ffor right so as he that engendretli the childe is the flesshly fader/right so is his gossebe his spirituel fader / ffor whiche a woman may no lasse synne assemble with hir gosseb / than with hir owne flesshely brother / [910] The .v. spice is that abhomynable synne of whiche that no man vnnethes oughte to speke ne write / natheles hit is openly rehered in holy writte / [911] this cursednes don men & women in diuers entente / & in diuers manere / but though that holy writte speke of orrible synne / certis holy writte may nat be defouled / no more than the sonne that shynetli on the mexen / [912] Another synne perteyneth vn-to lecherie / that cometh in sleping / & this synne cometh ofte to hem that 1ben maydens / & eke to hem that ben corrupte / & this synne men clepen pollucion / that cometh in .iiij. maners / [913] somtyme of a languysshinge of body for the humours ben to ranke / & to habundaunte in the bodie of a man / Somtyme for the infirmite & for the feblenes of the vertu retentiff / as phisike maketh mension / Somtyme for surfete of mete & drinke / [914] And somtyme of

Selden (for Corpus 679) (8-T. 667)
violent thoughtes that ben enclosed in man-is mynde when he gooth to slepe / whiche may nat be withouten synne / ffor the whiche men muste kepe hem wisely / or ellis thei may synne greuously

¶ The remedie ayeines lecherie

[915] Now cometh the remedie ayeines lecherie / & that is generally chastite / & continence / that restreyne al the disordeine mevynge that cometh of flesshly talentes / & euer the gretter merite shal we haue / that moste restreyne the wikked enchanfynges / or ordour of this synne / And this is in two maners / that is to seie chastite of marriage / & chastite of widewhode / [917] Now shalt thow vnderstonde that matrymonye is lefful assemblynge of man & of woman / that receiveyn bi vertu of sacrament / the bonde thorugh whiche thei may nat be departed in al there liff / that is to seyn whiles that thei leven bothe / [918] This is as seith the booke a ful gret sacrament / god made hit as I haue seide in Paradise / & wolde him selff be borne in marriage / [919] And for to halowen marriage / he was at a wedding / whereas he turned water vn-to wyne / whiche was the firste miracle that he wroughte here in erthe / bifoire his discipels / [920] Trewe effecte of mariage clensith fornicacon / & replessith holy chirche of good lynage / for that is the ende of mariage / & hit changith dedly synne / in-to venial synne / bitwex hem that ben wedded / & makith the hertes al oon / of hem / [921] this is verry mariage that was estabilished bi god or that synne begin / whan naturel lawe / was in his right poynite in Paradise / And hit was ordeyned that oo man / sholde haue but oo woman / And oo woman sholde haue but oo man / as seith seint Austyne bi many resons /

[922] ffirst for that marriage is figured bitw[i]x god & Selden (for Corpus 680) (6-T. 668)
holy chirche / And that other is / for that a man is the hede of the woman / algate bi ordinaunce hit sholde be so / \[923\] for if a woman had mo men than oon / than sholde she haue mo hedes than oon / & that were an orrible thing biforn god / And eke oo woman myghte nat please to many folke attones / And also there shulde neuere be pees ne reste / amonges hem / for eueryche wolde axe his owne thinge / \[924\] And ferther ouer - no man shulde knowe his owne endurure / ne who sholde haue his heritage / And the woman sholde be the lesse biloued fro the tyme that she were comune to many men / 

\[925\] Now cometh how that a man sholde bere him with his wiff / And namely in two thinges / that is to seie / in suffraunce & in reuerence / & that shewed criste when he made first woman / \[926\] for he made hir nought of the hede of Adam / for she sholde nat cleyme to grete lordshippe / \[927\] for there as the woman hath the maistrie / she makith to meche disaray / there nedeth noon ensamples of this / theexperience day bi day oughte I-nough suffice / \[928\] Also certis god ne made nat woman of the foote of Adam / for she sholde nat be holden to lowe / for she can nat paciently suffre / but god made woman of the ribbe of Adam / for woman sholde be felowe vn-to man / \[929\] A man sholde bere him to his wiff / In feith / In trouthe / & in love / as seith seint Poule / that a man sholde love his wiff / As criste loueth tPoule holy chirche / that loued hit so wel that he deyede for hit / so sholde a man for his wiff If hit were nede / 

\[930\] Now how that a woman sholde be subiecte to hir housbonde / that tellit seint Peter / first in obedience / \[931\] and eke as seith the Decre / A woman as longe 1 as she is a wiff / she hath noon auctorite to swere / ne to bere witnesse / withoute leve of here housbondes / that is here lorde / algate he sholde be so bi reson / \[932\] She sholde eke serve him in al 

Selden (for Corpus 681) (6-T. 669) [1 leaf 302]
682 Group I. § 2. Parson's Tale. Selden, for Corpus MS.

honeste / & ben attempre of hir array I woot wel
that thei shulde sette al here entente to please here hous-
bondes / but nat bi queyntise of here array / [933] seint
Jerome seith that wives that ben apparelled in silke &
in precious purpul / ne mowen nat clothen hem in ihesu
criste / Loke what seith seint Io\n eke in this mate\nre [934] seint Gregorie seith eke that no wight seke\nth precious array but onely for saynglorie to ben
honoured the more biforn the peple / [935] hit is a grete
folie a woman to haue feire array outwarde / &
hir silff to be foule inwarde / [936] A wiff sholde eke be
mesurable in lokyngnge / & eke in berynge / & in laughynge /
& discrete in al hir worde / & in hir dedes / [937] And
aboven al wordly thinge she sholde lone hir housbonde
with al hir herte / & to him be trewe of hir bodie / [938]
so sholde an housbonde eke be trewe of his bodie to his
wiff/ffor softh al the bodie of the wiff is the housbonde/sosholde
hir herte be / or ellis ther is bitwex hem two / as in
that no perfite mariagge / [939] Than shal a man vnder-
stonde /thatt for thre thinges a man & his wiff mowe flesshily
assemble The first is / in entente to engen-
drure of children to the servuce of god / for certis that is
the cause fynal of matremony / [940] A-nother cause is / to
yelden eueryche of hem to other the dette of here bodies /
for neither of hem hathi powere of his owne bodie /
The thirde cause is to eschewe lecherie / & vilonye /
The ferthe for-sothi is dedly synne / [941] As to the
first it is meritoriue / the seconde also / ffor as seith the
Decre / that she hathi the merite of chastite / that yelde\nthe to hir housbonde the dette of hir bodie / ye though hit be
ayeinst hir likyng & the lust of hir herte / [942] The
thride manere is venial synne / & trewly scarsly may
any of these ben without venial synne / for the
corupci\on & for the delite / [943] The ferthe
manere is / for to vnderstonde as is the assemble onely for
amorous loue / & for noon of the forseide causes / but
Selden (for Corpus 682) (6-T. 670) [1 leaf 305, back]
for to accomplisshī thilke brennyng delite / & thei recke neuere how offte / sothily hit is a dedly synne / And yit with sorowe some folke wol peyne hem to do more than here appetite suffisith /

[944] The secounde maner of chastite is to be a clene wedowe / & to eschewe thenbrasing of man / & desire thenbrasing of ihesu criste / [945] these ben tho that haue ben wives / & haue forgon there housbondes / And eke women that haue don lecherie / & ben releued bi penaunce / [946] And certes if that a wiff couthe kepe hir chaste in al / & licence of hir housbonde / so that she neuere yaff noon occacion that he agilt hit were to hir a grete merite / [947] these maner of women that observen chastite moste be clene in herte / as wel as in bodie / & in thought / & mesurable in clothinge / and in contenaunce / abstynente in etynge / & in drinkinge / in spekyng / & in dede / & than is she the vessel or the boiste / of the blissed Magdaleyne / that fulfilled holy chirche ful of good odoure / [948] The thredde maner of chastite / is virginite / & hit bihovit that she be holy in herte / & clene in bodie / than is she spouse to ihesu criste / & she is the liff of aungels / [949] she is the preising of this world / & she is as these martirs in Regalite / she hath in hir that no tonge may telle / [950] virginite bare ours lord / ihesu criste / & virginite he was him selff /

[951] A-nother remedie ayeines lecherie / is specially to withdrawe suche thinges / as yeven occasion to that vilonye / as is ease / & etynge / & drinkinge / for certis whan the pot boyliiī strongeiie / the beste remedie is / for to with-drawe the the (sic) fire / [952] sleping longe in grete quiete is eke a grete norice to lecherie /

[953] Another remedie a-yeines lecherie is that a man or a woman eschue the companye of hem bi whiche he douteth to be tempted / for al be it so that the dede be with-stonde / yit is ther grete temptation / Selden (for Corpus 683) (6-T. 671)
[954] sothely a white wal / al-though it brenne nat fully / bi stikynge of a candel / yit is the wal blak of the lighte [955] ful ofte tyme / I rede that no man truste in his owne perfeccion / but he be stronger than Sampson / or holiere than Daudiud / & wisere than Salomon /  

[956] Now that I haue declared yow as I can the .vij. dedly synnes / & some of here braunches / & here remedies / sothely if I couthe I wolde telle yow the ten comaundementes [957] but so high a doctryne I lete to divines / but natheles I hope to god thei ben touched in this litil tretise eueryche of hem alle /  

De secunda parte penitencie.  

[958] Now for-asmeche as the seconde partie of penaunce stonte in confession of mouthe / as I bigan in the chapitre. / I seie seint Austyne seith / [959] synne is euery worde / & euery dede / & al that men coveiten ayeines the lawe of ihesu cristte / And this is for to synne in herte / in mouthe / & in dede / bi the v. wittes / that ben / siglite / hirynge / smellynge / tasytynge or sauerynche / & felynche / [960] Now is hit good to understonde the circumstances that arrogen mechel euery synne / [961] thow shalt considre what thow arte that doist the synne / whether thow be male or female / y[0]nge or olde / gentil or thral / fre or servaunte / hoole or sike / wedded or sengle / ordred or vnordred / wise or foole / clerke or seculere / [962] if she be of thi kynrede bodily or gostly or non / if any of thi kynrede haue synned with hir or non / & many mo thinges /  

[963] That other circumstaunce is this / whether hit be don in fornicacion / or in aduoutrie or non / or in ceste or non / maiden or non / in manere of homicide or non / orrible grete synne or smale / & how longe thow hast contenued in synne / [964] The thride circumstaunce is the place where as thow hast don synne / whether in other
men is hous or in thin owne / in felde or in chirche 
or in chirchehawe / in chirche dedicate or non / 
[965] ffor if the chirche be halowed / & a man or a woman 
spilt his kynde bi wey of synne with-inne that place / or bi 
wikked temptacion the chirche were enterdited / til it were 
reconsiled bi the [l]busshoppe / [966] And if he were a 
preste that dide suche a vilonye / the terme of al his liff he 
shulde neuere singe masse / & if he dide / he shulde 
do dedly synne at euery tyme that he songe masse / 
[967] The ferthe circunstaunce is / bi suche mediat- 
ours / as be messangers as for enticement / or for 
consentement / to bere company with fellowshippe / ffors 
many a wrecche for to bere companye / wil go to the 
deuel of helle / [968] ffor they that eggen / or con- 
senten to the synne / ben partyners of the sinne / & 
of the dampnacion of the synne / 
[969] The .v. . . . . . . . is how many tymes 
hath synned / if it be in his mynde / & how offte 
that he hath falle / [970] ffors he that oft fallith in synne / 
dispisitth the mercy of god / & encresth his synne / & 
is vnkynde to god / & he wexeth the more feble 
to withstonde synne / & synneth the more lightliere / 
[971] & the latter arisith / & is the more eschue 
to shriven him / & namely to him that hath be his con- 
fessour / [972] ffors which that folke whan that they falle 
ayeine in here olde folies / outher thei forleten here olde 
confessours / al vtterly / or ellis thei departen here shrifft / in 
diuers places / but sothely such departed shrifft deservith no 
mercy of god of his synnes / [973] The .vj. circun- 
staunce is this / whi that a man synneth as bi temptacion / & 
if him selff procure that temptacion / or bi the ex- 
ityng of other folke / or if he synne with a woman bi 
force / or bi hir owne assente / [974] or if the woman 
mavgre hir hede hath be enforced or noon / this 
shal she telle / ffors couetise or for pouerte / & 
if hit was hir procureynge or non / & suche manere 
Selden (for Corpus 685) (6-T. 673)
The circumstance is in what manner he hath done his sinne & how that she hath suffered folke to do to him / The same shall the man telle pleylnly / & whether he hath synned with comune bordel women or non / or done his synne in holy tymes or non / In fastynge tymes or non / or biforn his shriffte or after his latter shriffte / broken therfore his penaunce eniowned / bi whos helpe / whos consaille / bi sorcerie & craffte / al moot be tolde / al these things after that thei ben grete & smale engregen the conscience of man / And eke the preste that is thi Iugge may the better ben avised in his iugement & in yevinge of thi penaunce / & that is after thi contricion / for understondeth wel / that after the tyme that a man hathe defouled his baptyme bi synne / if he wil come to saluacion / ther is noon other wey but bi penaunce & shriff / & bi satisfaccion / And namely bi tho two / if ther be a confessour to whiche he may shrive him / & the thriddle if he may haue liff to performe hit /

than shall a man loke & considre / if he wol make a trewe & profitable confession / ther moste be iiiij. condiciones therinne / first hit most be in sorowful bitterness of herte / As seith the kyng Ezechiel To god I wol remembre me alle the dayes & yeres of my liff in bitterness of myn herte / This condicion of bitterness hath .v. signes / The first is that confession mote be shamefaste / nat for to couere ne to hide his sinne / but for he hath agilt his god / & defouled his soule / & here-of seith seint Austyne / the herte travaileth for shame of his synne / & for he hathi grete shamefastnes he is digne to haue grete mercy of god / Suche was the confession of the Puplicane that wolde nat heve vp his eighen to heuen / for he had offended god of heuen for whiche shamefastnes he had anoon the mercy of god / And therefore seith

Selden (for Corpus 686) (6-T. 674)
seint Austyne / that suche shamefast folke / ben next
for-yevenesse & remission / [988] That other signe is
humylite of confession / of which seith seint Peter / ¶ Peter.
humylith yow vnder the myght of god / the honde of god
is myghti in confession / ffor ther-bi god for eyghe the
thi synnes / for he alone hath the power / [989] & this
humylite shal be in herte / & in signe outwarde / ffor
right as he hath humylite to god in his herte / Right so
sholde he humble his body outwarde to the prest that sitteti
in godis place / [990] ffor 1 whiche in no manere / sithen that
criste is souereyne / and the prest meene & mediatour bi-
twex criste & the synnere / & the synnere is the laste
bi wey of reson / [991] than sholde nat the synnere sitte
as highe as his confessour / but knele biforni him / or at
his feete / but if maladie distorbe hit / ffor he shal nat take
kepe who sitte there / but in whos place that he sitteti /
[992] A man that hath trespassed to a lorde / and cometh to
axemercy / & maketh his accorde And he sette him doun\anoon
bi the lorde / men wold holde him outrageous / & nat
worthi so sone to haue remission ne mercy / [993] The
.iij. signe is that thi confession shulde be ful of teres if
ye may / & if ye may nat wepe with youre bodily eyghe /
lete thin herte wepe / [994] suche was the confession
of seint Peter ffor after that he had for-sake ihesu criste / ¶ Petrus.
he went out & wept ful bitterly / [995] The .iiiij.
signe is that he lett nat for his shame to shewe
his confession / [996] suche was the confession of the
Magdaleyne / that spared for no shame of hem that were ¶ Magdaleyne.
at the fest for to go to oure lorde ihesu criste / & biknowe
to him hir synne / [997] The .v. signe that a man
be obeisant or a woman to reseive the penaunce that
is to him enjoyned / ffor certis ihesu criste / for
the giltes of oo man was obediente to the deth //

[998] The secunde condicion of verry confession /
is that hit be hastily dow / ffor certis if a man had a
dedly wounde / euer the lenger that he tarieti to warishe
Selden (for Corpus 687) (G-T. 675) [1 leaf 305, back]
him-self / the more wold hit corupte / & haste him to his dethe / & eke the wounde wolde be the wers to hele / [999] And right so farthi hit bi synne / that longe tyme is in a man vnshewed // [1000] Certis a man ought hastily to shewe his synnes / for many causes / As for drede of dethe that cometh ofte sodeynly / & is in no certeyne what tyme hit shal be ne in what place / And eke the drecching of oo synne / drawith in another synne/[1001] and eke the longer that he tarieth / the ferther is he from criste / & if he abide in-to his laste day ful scarsly may he shrive him / or remembre him on his synnes / or repente him / for the grevous maladie / of his dethe / [1002] And for-asmeche as he hath na in his liif / herkened ihesu criste / whan he hath spoken vn-to him / he shal crien vn-to oure lord ihesu crist at his laste day / & scarsly wol he herken to him / [1003] And vnnderstonde that this condicion most haue .iiiij. things / thi shrifft moot be purveide biform & avised / for wikked haste dotli no profite / & that a man can shrive him of his synnes / be hit of pride or of envie / & so forth with the spices & the circumstaunces/[1004] & that he haue comprehended in his mynde / the nombre & the gretnesse of his synnes / & how longe that he hath leyne in synne/[1005] & eke that he be contrite / of his synnes / & in stedfast purpos bi the grace of god / neuere effte to falle ayeine in synne / & eke that he drede & contrewaite him-self / that he fle the occaciouns of synne / to whiche he is enclyned / [1006] Also that thow shalt shrive the of alle thi synnes to oo man & nat a parcel to oon / & a parcel to another / that is to vnnderstonde / in extente to departen thi confession / as for shame or drede / for hit is nought but strangelyng of thi soule/[1007] &or certis Ihesu criste is al good / in him is noon imperfeccion / & therfore outhre he foryevith al perfity / or ellis neueradele // [1008] I seie nat if thow be assigned to thi penitencere / for certeyne synne that thou art bounde to shewe to him / al the remanent of thi synnes / of whiche

Selden (for Corpus 688) (6-T. 676) [1 leaf 306]
thou hast be shriven to thi curate / but if it like the
of thin humilite / this is no departing of shrifft / [1009] ne I seie nat there as I speke of division of confession / if that thou haue licence for to shrive the to a discrete / & an honest preste / & where the liketh / bi the licence eke of thi curate / that thou ne maiste wel shrive the / of al thi synnes / [1010] but lat no blot be bihynde / lete no synne be vntolde / as fer as thou hast remembrance / [1011] And whan thou shalt be shriven to thi curate / telle him eke of al thi synne that thou hast don / sithen that thou were last I-shriven / this is no wikked entente of division of shrifft /

[1012] And also the verray shrifft axethi certeyne conditions / first that thou shrive the bi thi fre wil / nat constreyned / ne for shame of folke ne for maladie / or suche thinges / for it is reson that he that trespace th with his fre wil / he moot bi his fre wil confesse his trespass / [1013] noon other man shal telle his synne but he him self / ne he ne shal nat nay it ne denye his synne / ne wretthe him ayeines the preste / for his amonesshynge to lete his synne / [1014] The secunde condicion is / that thi shrifft be lawful that is to seie / that thou that shrivist the / & eke the preste that hirethi confession / ben verray in the feith of holy chirche /// [1015] And that a man be nought dispeired / of the mercy of ihesu crist / as Cayme or Ludas / [1016] and eke a man most accuse him of his owne trespass & nat another / but he shal blame & witen him-self of his owne malice / & of his synne / & noon other / [1017] but natheles if that anotherman be occacion of his synne / or entiser of his synne / or if the estate of a persone be suche / thorugh whiche his synne is aggregated / or that he ne may nat pleynly shriven him / but he telle the persone / with whiche he hath synned / than may he telle it [1018] so / that his entente be nat to bagbite the persone but onely to declare his confession /
Thow shalt nat eke make no maner lesinges in thi confession / for humilite peraumente to seie that thou hast don synnes / of whiche thou were neuere gilti / [1020] for seint Austyne seith if thow bi cause of humilite makest lesinges of thi selff / though thow ne were nat in synne biforn e yit art thow than in synne thorugh thi lesinges [1021] Thow most eke shewe thi synne / bi thi nowe propre mouthe / but if thou be wexe dome / & nat bi no letter / for thou that hast don the synne / thou shalt haue the shame in confession / [1022] Thow shalt nat eke peynte thi confession / bi faire & subtile wordes / to couere the more thi synne / for than bigilest thou thi selff & nat the preste / thou most telle it platly be it neuere so foule / ne so orrible / [1023] Thow shalt shrieve the eke to a preste that is discrete / to counsaile the / And eke thou shall nat shrieve for vaynglorie / ne for ypocresie / ne for no cause but onely for the doyte of Ihesu criste / & the hele of thi soule / [1024] Thow shalt nat eke renne to the preste al sodeynly to telle him thi synne / as whos tellith a Iape or a tale / but avisily / & with grete deuocion / [1025] And generally shrieve the ofte / if thou ofte falle / ofte arise bi confession / [1026] And though thou shrieve the ofter than ones of thi synne / of whiche thou hast be shriven it is the more merite / And as seith seint Austyne / thou shalt haue the more lightly relesynge / & the grace of god / both of synne & of peyne / [1027] And certis ones a yere at the lestey weye hit is lawful for to be houseled / for certenly ones a yere alle thinges renovellen /

De satisfaccione.

Now haue I tolde of verry confession that is the secunde parte of penaunce /
the .iiij. parte of penaunce is satisfaccion / & that stant most generally in almes & in bodily peye / [1030] Now ben ther .iiij. manere of almes / Contrication of herte / that a man openeth him selff to god / Another is to have pete of the defaute of his neighbours / And the thride is in yevyng good counsaile / & confortegostly & bodily / wheremn haue nede / & namely in sustenaunce of man-is foode / [1031] & to take kepe of that 1 that a man hath nede of / off these thinges generally he hath nede / of foode / of clothing / & herborough / he hath nede also of charitable counsaile / & visityng in prison / & maladie / & sepulture of his dede bodie / [1032] and if thou maist nat visite the nedefull with thi persone / visite hem bi thi massage / & thi yiffes / [1033] these ben the general almes & workes of charite / of hem that han temporal riches / or discrecion in counsailllyng / Off there workes shalt thow hyre at the day of dome / 

[1034] these almesses shaltow don of thin owne propre things / & hastily & privily if thow maiste / [1035] but natheles if thou maiste nat don hit priuily / thou shalt nat forbere to do almes neuer a dele though men se hit / so that it be nat don for thanke of the world / but onely for to haue the thanke of oure lorde ihesu criste / [1036] ffor as witnesstith Seint Mathew. quinto capitulo / A Cite may nat be hidde that on a mountayne sette / ne men lighte nat a lanterne & put it vnder a busshel / but men sette hit on a candelstike / to lighten the men in the hous / [1037] Right so shal youre lighte lighten a-forne men that thei mowe seen youre goode workes / & gloriifie / youre fader that is in heuen / 

[1038] Now as for to speke of bodily peye / it stonte in praiers / in wakynges / in ffastinges / & in vertuous
techinges of orisons / [1039] ye shul vnder-stonde that orisons / or praiers is for to seie / a pitous wil of herte / that redressith hit in god / & expressith it bi wordes / outwarde to renewe harmes / & to haue things espirituel & durable / & somtyme temporal thingses / off whiche orisons / certis in the orison of the Pater noster / hath ihesu criste enclosed most thingses / [1040] Certis it is privileged of thre thingses in his dignite / ffors whiche it is more digne / than any other praiere / ffors that ihesu criste him selff maked / [1041] and it is shorte / for it sholde be couthe more lightly & and for to withholde hit the more esily in herte / & helpen hem selff the ofster / with the orison / [1042] And for a man sholde be the lasse wery to seie hit / And for a man may nat excuse him to lerne hit / for it is shorte & so esie / And for hit comprehendith in hit selff / alle good praiers / [1043] The exposicion of this holy praiere / that is so excellent & dignie / I bitake these maistres of Theologie / saue thus meche wol I seyne / that whan thou praieste that god sholde foryeve the thi giltess as thou foryeuest hem that agilten the / Be ful wel war / that thou be nat out of charite / [1044] This holy orison amennsith eke venial synne / & therfore hit apperteynetli specially to penaunce / 

[1045] This praiere most be trewly seide / & in verry feithi / & that men prai to god / ordinatly / discretly / & devoutely / And alwey a man shal putte his wil / to be subiette to the wil of god / [1046] this orison most eke be seide / withi grete humblesse / & ful pure / honestly & nat to the anoysaunce of any man or woman / hit most eke be contenued with the workes of charite / [1047] hit availleth eke ayeines the vices of the soule / ffors as seith seint Ierome / bi fastynge ben saued the vices of the fleshe / & bi praiers the vices of the soule / 

[1048] Affter this thow shalt vnder-stonde / that bodily peyne stonte in waking / for ihesu criste seithi / waketti & praietti / that ye ne entre in to wikked SELDEN (for Corpus 692) (6-T. 680) [1 leaf 308]
temptacion / [1049] ye shul vnder-stonde eke that fast-ynge stonte in thre thinges / in forbertynge of bodly meete / and drinke / & in forbertynge of worldly iolites / And in forbertynge of dedly synne / this is to seie / that a man shal kepe him fro dedly synne / with al his myght /

[1050] And thou shalt vnderstonde eke that god ordeyned fastinges / & to fastinges apperteynen .iiij. thinges [1051] largenesse to pore folke / gladnesse of herte espirituel / nat to be angry / ne anoyed / ne to grucche for he fastethi / & also at resonable houre for to cete bi1 mesure / that is for to seie / A man shulde nat eten in vntyme / & sitte the lenger at his table to ete / for he fastethi /

[1052] Than shalt thou vnderstonde that bodily peyne stante in disciplyne or teching / bi worde / or bi writynge / or bi ensample / also in weryng of heires or of stamyne / or of haberions on here naked flesshe / for cristes sake / & suche manere penaunces / [1053] but war the wel thatsuche penaunces on thi flessi / ne makenought thin herte bitter/orangery/or anoyed / of thi selff / ffor better it is to caste awaie thin heire / than for to caste a-wey the swettnesse of oure lorde ihesu criste / [1054] And therfore seith heint Poule / q Poule. Clothethi yow as thei that ben chosen of god / in herte of misericorde / debonairte / suffraunce / & suche manere of clothinge / of whiche ihesu criste is more apaiede / than of heire / or of haberionw /

[1055] Than is his disciplyne / in knokkyngge of thi breste / in schourginge with yerdes / in knelyngges / in tribulacions / [1056] in sufferinge paciently wronges / that ben don to him / And eke vnpatient sufferaunce of maladies / or lesinge of worldly catel / or of wiff / or childe / or other frendes /

[1057] Than shalt thou vnderstonde / whiche things distourbent penaunce / and that is in .iiij. maners / And that is drede / shame / & wanhope / that is desperacion /
[1058] And for to speken first of drede / ffor whiche he

Selden (for Corpus 693) (6-T. 681) [1 leaf 308, back]
weneth that he may suffre no penaunce / [1059] there ayeines is remedie / for to thenke that bodily penaunce is but shorte / litel / at the regarde of the peyne of helle / that is cruel & so longe / that it lasteth withouten ende / 

[1060] Now a-yeines the shame that a man hath to shriven him / and namely these yprocrites / that wolden be holde so perfite / that thei haue noon rede to shriven hem / [1061] Ayeines that shame / shal a man thenke / that bi wey of reson / that he / that hath nat ben a-shamed / to do foule thinges / Certis him oughte nat to ben a-shamed to don faire thinges / & goode thinges / & that is confessiones / [1062] A man shulde eke thenke / that god seeth & woot wel thi thoughtes / 1 & al thi workes / to him may nothing elsewhere be hidde or covered / [1063] men shulde eke remembere hem of the shame that is to come at the day of dome to them that ben nat penitente / ne shriven in this present lif / [1064] for alle the creatures in heuen erthe & in helle / shulle se appertely al that they hidin in this worlde / 

[1065] Now for to speke of the hope of hem that ben so neglect & slowe to shrive hem / hit stante in two maners / [1066] that on is that he hopeth to live longe / & for to purchase miche riches for his delite / & than he wold shrive him / & as seith he may as him semeth tymely Inough come to shriaffle / [1067] Another is of the surquidrie that he hath in the hope of cristes mercy / [1068] And ayeines the first vice he shal thenke / that oure lif is in no sekernesse / & eke that al the riches in the worlde is in aunture & passinge as a shadowe on a wal // [1069] And as seith seint Gregorie / that hit apperteyneth to the grete rightwisnesse of god / that neuere shal the peyne stinte of hem / that neuere wolde withdrawe hem fro synne here thankes but euer contenue in synne / for that perpetual wil to do synne / shullen thei haue perpetual peine / // 

[1070] Wanhope is in two maners / The first wanhope is in the merci of criste / That other is that thei Selden (for Corpus 694) (6-T. 682) 1 thoughtes repeated ; leaf 309}
thenke / that thei myghte nat longe persever e in good-
nesse / [1071] The first wanhope cometh of that he
demeth that he hath synned so gretly / so offte / & so
longe lien in synne / that he shal nought be sauede /
[1072] Certis ayeines that cursed wanhope he shulde
thenke / that the passion of ihesu criste is more stronge for
to vnbynde / than synne is for to bynde /
[1073] Ayeines the seconde wanhope [.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
[1074] . . no gap in the MS.] that he demeth that he
shulde nat longe persever e in goodnes / he shal thenke
that the febelnesse of the Deuel may nothing don but if
men wil suffre him / [1075] & eke he shal have strengthe
of the helpe of god / & of al holy chirche & of the
proteccions of Aungels / if hem luste //
[1076] Than shul men vnderstonde what is the
fruyte of penaunce1 as after the worde of ihesu criste / hit is
the endeles blisse of heuen / [1077] there ioye hath no
contrarioust of woo / ne greuance / there al harmes ben
passed of this present lif / there as is the sekernesse from
the peyne of helle / there as is the blisful companye that
reioysen hem euermore/eueryche of otheris Ioye/[1078]there
as the body of man that whilom was foule & derke is
more clere than the sonne / there as whilom the bodi
was sike freyle feble & mortal / is immortal / &
so stronge & so hole / that there may nothinge empeire
it / [1079] there as neither is hungre / thrust / ne colde /
but euery soule repleneshed with the sight of the perfite
knowynge of god / [1080] this blisful regne may man
purchase bi pouerste espirituel / & the glorie bi low-
nesse / the plente of ioye bi hungre & thruste / & the
reste bi travaile / & the liff bi dethi / & mortificacion of
synne /

[1 leaf 309, back, and last].

48 Selden (for Corpus 695) (6-T. 683)
To thilke liff he vs bringe that bought vs with his precious bloode. Amen /

Here enden the talis of Caunturbury / And next thattour taketh leve.

[io81]
Now preye I to hem alle that herken this litil tretis or reden / that if ther be any thing in hit that liketh hem / that therof thei thankeoure lord ihesu criste / of whom procedeth al witte & al goodnesse / [io82] And if ther be any thing that displesen hem / I preie hem also that thei a-recte hit / to the defaute of myne vnconnynge / & nat to my wil that wolde ful fayne haue scide better if I hadde connynge / [io83] ffor oure booke seith / al that is writen is writen for oure doctryne / & that is myne entent / [io84] wher-fore I biseke yow mekely for the mercy of god / that ye preie for me / that criste haue mercy on me / and foryeve me my gultes / [io85] & namely of my translaciones / & endit-ynges of worldly vanytees / the which I revoke in my retraccions / [io86] As is the booke of Troylus / the booke also of flame / the booke of .xxv. ladies / the booke of the Duchesse / the booke of seint Valenty

[^] day of pe parlement of briddes // The Tales Caunturbury. tho pat sownen into syn / [io87] The boke of pe leon / And many anofer boke if thei were in my remembraunce / & many a songe / & many A lecherous tayl. ¶ Of pe which Crist for his grete mercy for-yeue me pe syn. [io88] ¶ But of the translacion of Boece de consolacion and oper boke3 of legendes of Seintes & Omelies / And moralite & devucion / [io89] That thank I oure lorde Iesu Crist & his blisful moder and al the seintes in heuen [io90] Biseking hem pat pei fro hen forthe vnto my lyves ende sende me grace to bewaile my gultes / And to stodien to pe sauciaoun of my soule ¶ And graunte me space of verrey penitence ¶ Con-

Selden and Hatton (for Corpus 696) (6-T. 684)
fessioun and satisfaccioun to doñ in this present life
for pe benigne grace of him pat is king of
kinges & prest ouer alle prestes. pat bought vs
with the precious blode of his hert / [1092] so pat I may
beñ oon of hem at pe day of dome. pat shullen be sauec:
And he that wrote this boke also / Amen. Qui cum
patre &c.\(^1\)

\[ Hatton extract ends.\]

\[late hand\] O Mater Dei T | H Memento Mej

\[late hand\] Pertinet Thomā Heed ciuis Londoniar\(^3\)

\[late hand\] Eleison

[Two blank leaves scribbled over.]

End of Selden MS.

HATTON (for Corpus 697) (6-T. 686)
APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 587).

\[Christ Church MS. 152.\] [on leaf 173, back, sign. k 2, back]

Sire Nonnes preest oure hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & every stooone
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if thou were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
for if thow haue corage as thou haste myght
The were need of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
See whiche braunnes hath this gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with fuft mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale
CORPUS MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE CORPUS MS.

1. End of the Merchant's Tale, Group E, § 4, l.
   2319-2418, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14,
   Bodleian Library.  (See p. 350 above.)  ...  1*-3*

2. The Merchant's End-Link, Group E, § 5, from
   MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, Bodleian Library.
   ('Twould have followd p. 350 (or p. 3*) above,
   had it been in the Corpus MS.)  ...  ...  4*

3. The Clerk-Merchant-Link, Group E, § 3, p. 442
   Six-Text, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14.
   ('Twould have followd p. 320 above, had it
   been in the Corpus MS.)  ...  ...  5*

4. The Squire's Head-Link, Group F, § 1, p. 478
   Six-Text, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14.
   ('Twould have come next before p. 194,
   instead of the Merchant-Shipman Link, p.
   193, had it been in the Corpus MS.)  ...  ...  6*

5. The Squire-Franklin Link, Group F, § 3, p. 498-9
   Six-Text, from the Laud MS. 600, Bodleian
   Library.  ('Twould have followd p. 212 above,
   had it been in the Corpus MS.)  ...  ...  7*

6. Woodcuts of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury
   Tales, from the Ellesmere MS.¹

7. Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of Canterbury Tales, the
   Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk,
   and Manciple—and of 6 Allegorical Figures
   in the Parson's Tale—Wrath and Mercy,
   Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chast-
   ity, from MS. Gg. 4. 27 in the Univ. Libr.,
   Cambridge.

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arrangd either in their order in the
Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter
they'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 700.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Six-Text Order of Things.</th>
<th>Ellesmere MS. Order.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Knight</td>
<td>1. Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Miller</td>
<td>2. Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Prioress</td>
<td>7. Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chaucer</td>
<td>8. Sum’ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Nun’s Priest</td>
<td>10. Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Doctor</td>
<td>11. Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pardoner</td>
<td>12. Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Sum’ner</td>
<td>15. Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Merchant</td>
<td>17. Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Squire</td>
<td>18. Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Franklin</td>
<td>19. Nun’s Priest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Parson</td>
<td>23. Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.

END OF THE MERCHANT'S TALE.

[for soth I wol no lenger yow contrarie
now lete vs turne agayne to Januarie
that in the gardeyne / with his fresshe May
syngeth ful meryere / than the popyngay
¶ yow loue I beste / and shal and other noon
so longe aboute the aleyis / is he goon
til he was comyn / agayns the Perye
where as this Damyan / sitteth ful merye
an high amonste the fresshe levis grene
this fresshe May / that is so bright and shene
gan for to sike / and seide allas my side
now sir quod she / for aught that may bitide
I moste haue of the perys / that I se
or I mot dye / so sore longethi me
to eten of the smale peris grene
helpe for hir loue / that is of heuen quene
I telle yow wel / a woman in my pligfite
may haue to fruyte / so grete an appetite
that she may dye / but she hit haue
allas quod he / that I nad here a knaue
that coude clymbe / allas alas quod he
that I am blynde / ye sir no fors quod she
but wolde ye vouchesaff / for godis sake
the pery with-inne youre armes to take
for wel I woot / that ye mystrate me
than shulde I clymbe / wel I-now quod she
so I my fote myght sette / vpon youre bak
for soth quod he / in me shal be no lak
myght I yow helpen / with myn herte bloode
he stoupith down / and on his bak she stoode
and caughte hir bi a twiste / and vp she goote
ladyes I pray yow / be ye not wroothe
I can not glose / I am a rude man
and sodeynly / anoon this Damyan

CORPUS 1* (6-T. 473) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
gan pulle vp the smok / and in he thronge [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14];
and when that Pluto saw / that grete wronge
to Januarie he gaff ageyne / his sight
and made him se / as wel as euer he myght
and when that he / had his sight agayne
there was neuer man of thing / so fayne
but on his wiff / his thought was euermo
vp to the tre / he caste his eyghen two
and saw how Damyan / his wiff had dressed
in suche manere / hit may not ben expressed
but if I wolde speke / vncurteysly
and vp he gaff / a roryng and a cry
as doth the moder / whan the childe shal dye
oowte helpe alles / harrow he gan crye
o stronge lady stoure / what doist thow
and she answrde / sir what eylith yow
haue pacience and resoun / in youre mynde
I haue yow holpen / on bothe youre eyghen blynde
vp perel of my soule / I shal not lyen
as me was tavght / to hele with youre eyghen
was nothing bet / to make yow se
than strogle with a man / vppon a tre
god woot I did hit / in ful good entente
stride quod he / ye algate in hit wente
god yeve yow both / on shames dethi to dien
he did the so / I sigh it with myn eyghen
and ellis be I honged / by the hals
than is quod she / my medicyne al fals
for certeynly if that ye myghten see
ye wolde not seye / tho wordis vn-to me
ye han som glymsyng / and no parfite sight
I se quod he as wel / as euer I myght
thanked be god / with both myn eyghen two
and bi my trouthe me thoughte he did the so
ye mase mase goode sir / quod she
this thanke haue I / for I haue made yow se
allas quod she / that euer I was so kynde [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]
now dame quod he / lete al passe out of mynde
com down my lef / and if I haue myssaide

god helpe me so / as I am euel apaide
but bi my fader soule / I wende haue seyne
how that this Damyan / had bi the leyne
and that thi smok / had leyne vppon thi brest

ye sir quod she / ye may wene as yow lest
but sir a man / that wakith out of his slepe
he may not sodeynly / ne wel taken kepe
vppon a thing / ne sen hit parfitly
til that he ben a-dawed / verrily

right so a man / that longe hath blynde I-be
ne may not sodeynly / so wel I-se
first whan his sight / is newe com ageyne
as he that hath / a day or two I-seyne
til that youre sight / I-stabled be a while
ther may ful many a sight / yow bigile
beti war I pray yow / for bi heuen kyng
ful many a man wenyth / to se a thing
and hit is al another / than hit semeth
he that mysonceivith / mys demeth
and with that worde / she lepe doun fro the tre
this Ianuarie / who is glad but he
he kissith hir / and clippith hir / ful ofte
and on hir wombe / he stroketh hir ful softe
and to his paleys hoom / he hath hir lad
now goode men I pray yow / to be glad
thus endith here my tale / of Ianuarie
god blesse vs / and his moder seynt Marie. Amen. 2418

Here endith the Marchauntis tale of Ianuarie and May.

CORPUS 3* (6-T. 475) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
[Arch. Seld. MS B 14, on leaf 131.]

[and bigynneth the Squyers prologe]

By godis mercy / seide oure ost tho
now such a wiff / I pray god kepe vs fro 2420
lo whiche slighthis / & sotilteis
in women ben / for thei be besy as beis
to vs sely men / for to disseive
and fro a sothi / euer wol thei weive 2424
bi this marchauntis tale / hit previth wele
but douteles as trewe as any stele
I haue a wiff / though shi pore be
but of hir tonge / a labbyng shrewes is she
and yit shi hath an hepe / of vicis mo
therof no force / lete al such thingis go
but woot ye what / in consail be hit seide
me rewith sore / I am to hir I-teyde
for & I sholde reken / euer manere vise
whiche that shi hath / I-wis I were to nyse
and cause whi / hit sholde reported be
and tolde to hir / bi some of this mayne
2432
bi whom it nedith not / to declare
syn women conne outere suche cheffare
and eke my witt / suffisithi not ther-to
to tellen al / ther-fore my tale is do] 2440
3.

[MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 114, back.]

[And next folwithin the Marchauntis prolog.]

Weeping and waylyng / care and other sorowe
I knowe I-now on even / and on morowe
quod the marchaunte / and so done other mo
that wedded be / I trowe that hit be so 1216
for wel I woot / hit farith so bi me
I haue a wiff / the worst that may be
for though the fende / to hir coupled were
she wolde him ouer-macche / I dar wel swere 1220
what shulde I yow rehers in special
hir high malice / she is a shrewe at al
ther is a longe / and a large difference
bitwixe Gresildis grete pacience 1224
and of my wiff / the passing cruelte
were I vnbounden / also mot y the
I wolde neuer efte comyn / in the snare
we wedded men liven / in sorowe and care 1228
a-say who so wol / and he shal fynde
that I sey sothe / bi seint Thomas of ynde
and for the more parte / I sey not alle
god shilde that it sholde / so bi-falle 1232
a goode sir oste / I haue wedded be
this monthes two / and more not parde
and yet I trowe / he wolde al his live
wiveles han ben / though men wolde him rive 1236
in-to the herte / ne coude in no manere [leaf 115]
tellen so meche sorowe / as I now here
couthe telle / of my wivis cursidnesse
now quod oure oste marchaunt / so god yow blesse 1240
syn ye so mechel knowen / of that arte
ful hertely I pray yow / telle vs parte
gladly quod he / but of myn owne sore
for hevy herte / I telle may no more 1244

Here endith the Marchaunt is prolog

CORPUS 5* (6-T. 442) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]
478 SIE-TEXT
6* GROUP F. § 1. SQUIRE’S HEAD-LINK. Arch. Seld. B. 14.

-4.

THE SQUIRE’S HEAD-LINK.

[MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, on leaf 131, back.]

[Squyer com nere / if that youre wille be
and sey somwhat of loue / for certis ye
konne theron / as mechi as any man
nay sir quod he / but I wol sey as I can
with herty wil / for I wol not rebelle
ageyne youre lust / a tale wol I telle
haue me excused / if that I speke a-mys
my wil is good / & lo my tale is this

Here endith the Squyers prolog]
5.

[**[Laud MS 600, leaf 171.]**]

[Here begynneþ pe prolog of pe frankeleyn]

\[n faiþ squier þou hast þe wel I-quytt\]
And gentilli I praise wel þi witt
\[Quod þe frankeleyn considering þi youþe\]
So felyngli þou spekest sir I alouþe
As to my dome þer is noon þat is here
Of eloquence shal be þi pere
\[[yf þat þou lyve / god yeve þe gode chaunce\] [Halstwell MS]
And in vertue / sendþ the contynuaunce]\nffor of þi speche I haue gret deynte
I haue a sone and bi þe Trinite
I had leuere þan xx\textsuperscript{th} pounde worþ lond
\[bough it right now were fallen in my honde\]
Ye ar a man of suche discrecioñ
As þat ye ben fy vpon possession
But if\(a\) man be vertuous with-al
I haue my sone snybbed and yut shal
ffor he to vertu listep not entende
But for to pleie at dies and to despende
And lese al þat he haþ is his vsage
And he haþ leuere talke wiþ a page
\[pan to commune wiþ any gentil wight\]
Where he might lerne gentilnesse a-right
Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod our host
What frankeleyn parde wel þow wost
\[þat eche of þ of\(sic\) you mot tellen atte reste\]
A tale or too / or breken his beheste
\[þat knowe I wel quod þe ffrankeleyn certeyn\] [leaf 171, back]
I praie you not haueþ me in desdeyn

**CORPUS 7\(^{*}\) (6-T. 498) [this page, Laud 600]**
How to pis man I speke a worde or too
Telle on pi tale wipouten wordes moo
Gladli sir host quod he I wol obeie
Vn-to youre wille now herkeneþ what I seie
I wil you not contrarie in no wise
As ferre as þat my wittes wil suffise
I praie to god þat it mai plesen you
þan wot I wel þat it is good Inow]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.
A COUNTRY TALE

PROLOGUE TO THE 21ST TALE

OUT OF SIZE

THE BEST OF MANNER
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILÆRE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.
CHAUCER.

_Ellesmere MS, leaf 137, back._
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.